

2024-2025 Academic Catalog



Carleton

Academic Course Catalog

2024–2025 Academic Catalog

Each year the Carleton College Registrar's Office publishes a new edition of our Academic Catalog. This website provides information about all courses offered in the current academic year, along with details on academic regulations, major and minor requirements, and requirements for graduation. For more information on navigating the catalog, see [Exploring the Academic Course Catalog](#).

Information about Carleton's approach to the liberal arts, our faculty, academic support resources, and much more can be found on the [Carleton Academics](#) website.

The provisions of this catalog are subject to change without notice and do not constitute an irrevocable contract between any students and Carleton College.

As required by state and federal law, Carleton College does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, sex, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, status with regard to public assistance, age, or disability in providing employment or in its educational programs and activities.

Carleton College prohibits sex discrimination in any education program or activity that it operates. Individuals may report concerns or questions to the Title IX Coordinator. The notice of nondiscrimination is located at carleton.edu/title-ix.

Carleton College has been accredited by the Higher Learning Commission continuously since 1913.

Higher Learning Commission
230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500
Chicago, IL 60604-1413
info@hlcommission.org (800) 621-7440; (312) 263-0456

Carleton College is registered with the Minnesota Office of Higher Education pursuant to Minnesota Statutes sections 136A.61 to 136A.71. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Credits earned at the institution may not transfer to all other institutions.

Minnesota Office of Higher Education
1450 Energy Park Dr., Suite 350
Saint Paul, MN 55108
www.ohe.state.mn.us 651-642-0567

Academic Requirements & Regulations

Well over a century ago, Carleton started promising its students a “liberal and thorough” education. That goal is embodied still in the College’s requirements for graduation, which are designed to expose students to a wide variety of disciplines, as well as to allow them to concentrate on a major subject.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Carleton, a student must earn at least 210 credits and a cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) or better. A student is normally expected to satisfy the college-level graduation requirements published in the catalog in the academic year of their initial matriculation.

Liberal Arts Requirements: (AI, Curricular Exploration, Global Citizenship, Writing, QRE and PE)

A good liberal arts education requires not only rigor and depth, but also sufficient breadth to expose students to a wide range of subjects and methods of studying them. The college seeks to ensure that its students study one field in depth by requiring a major and an integrative exercise within the major. It encourages students to acquaint themselves with the major divisions of knowledge and modes of inquiry by requiring them to complete six credits with grades of S or C- or better from each of six curricular exploration areas.

Students must also complete an Argument and Inquiry seminar and fulfill requirements in writing, quantitative reasoning, global citizenship (international studies, intercultural domestic studies, and demonstrate proficiency in a second language), and complete four terms of physical education. Successful completion of all course and credit requirements requires grades of S or C- or better in each course.

Finally, students must spend six academic terms in residence at Carleton, including their senior year (last three academic terms), and earn at least 108 credits enrolled at Carleton.

Argument and Inquiry Seminars (AI) – 6 credits

All first-year non-transfer students must take an Argument and Inquiry (AI) seminar in their first term. Each fall term, the College offers over thirty AI seminars designed to introduce students to a liberal arts approach to learning and to develop the critical and creative skills they will need to thrive in academic work at Carleton. Offered in many different subject areas across the curriculum, AI courses share certain structural elements and a set of common goals. AI courses are small, discussion-based seminars, and carry the WR (writing rich) designation.

Designed to foster students’ intellectual independence, these courses develop habits of critical thinking, clarify how scholars ask questions, and teach students how to find and evaluate information in reading and research and to use it effectively and ethically in constructing arguments. Encouraging students to become collaborative

learners and active members of Carleton's learning and living community, AI seminars strengthen students' habits of cooperation with peers and offer opportunities and tools for critical reading, deliberative discussion, and effective college-level writing.

Curricular Exploration Requirements – 36 credits; 6 credits in each of 6 areas

Arts Practice (ARP) The act of imagining and creating art is an important way of understanding and knowing art and the creative process. At least six credits are required in courses in which students develop an appreciation of artistic creative practice through experience.

Formal or Statistical Reasoning (FSR) The development of logical systems, formal models, abstract mathematical reasoning, and statistical reasoning has been foundational to intellectual development in many disciplines. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on methods of formal reasoning including mathematics, logic, and the design and analysis of algorithms or statistical reasoning.

Humanistic Inquiry (HI) At least six credits are required in courses in which students are introduced to humanistic inquiry with an emphasis in its historical, cultural, ethical, and/or intellectual contexts.

Literary/Artistic Analysis (LA) At least six credits are required in courses in which there is an emphasis on analysis of literature or the visual and performing arts.

Science with Lab (LS) Modern citizenship requires an understanding of the processes and methods of the natural sciences. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on developing an appreciation of the scientific study of the natural world. Courses *must include* a lab component to qualify. In the case of a student using a six-credit course/two-credit lab pair to satisfy the LS requirement, a grade of C- or better must be earned in each paired course.

Social Inquiry (SI) The study of human and social behavior and how these are shaped by, and shape, socially constructed institutions is essential to a liberal education. At least six credits are required in courses that focus on the variety of disciplinary approaches to the study of individuals and societies.

Global Citizenship

Language Requirement: Language is the way that members of a culture organize and encode their thoughts, allowing them to communicate with each other. Moreover, language shapes one's relationship with other people, and different languages will shape that relationship differently.

At Carleton we think that a liberally educated student should understand the way language is embedded within cultural practices and worldviews. To this end, we expect students to cross linguistic borders, experiencing another language "from the inside." In addition to the primary benefits a degree of competency in a language can offer (including basic communication, the ability to read foreign texts, and interaction with those of a different culture), the study of a foreign language provides students with a fuller understanding of the role played by their own native tongue. Also, crucially, it requires each student to experience the challenges of dealing with other cultures and peoples *on their own terms*. Language learning at Carleton, therefore, advances and supports the stated values and goals of the College's Mission Statement.

The four basic language skills for most modern languages (reading, speaking, aural comprehension, and writing) are mutually reinforcing as well as individually valuable, although the emphasis will vary among different language sections and individual teaching styles. In special cases, students' strengths (in speaking, for instance) might make up for weaknesses in reading and writing, and vice versa.

The requirement aims to assure that students will acquire a usable level of competence in a second language. This competence is demonstrated either (a) through successful completion of a fourth-level language course (fifth-level in Arabic, Chinese or Japanese) or (b) through acceptable performance on a standardized or departmentally designed examination. Fluent speakers of second languages may ask to be tested for fulfillment of the requirement or, in the case of languages not offered at Carleton, may ask that testing be arranged. Students whose native language is other than English may fulfill this requirement by demonstrating competence in their native language, as well as English.

Entering students may fulfill the requirement by satisfactory performance on a College Board Advanced Placement or Achievement test, International Baccalaureate Higher Level examination or on another placement examination most appropriate for the particular language. Students who have not taken such a test before entering the college should take the language placement examination either during the summer prior to matriculation or during their first week at Carleton. Students beginning their study of language, as well as those who need more study to complete the requirement, should enroll in language in their first year.

Students who complete language courses equivalent to courses 101 through 204 (205 in Arabic/Chinese/Japanese) at domestic post-secondary institutions after being enrolled at Carleton may take the appropriate placement or proficiency examinations to gain advanced standing or exemption. Credit toward the degree is typically not awarded, however.

Language study at Carleton aims at far more than the satisfaction of the requirement. Students are encouraged to increase their proficiency through advanced courses and study abroad and to apply their language skills in their academic work in other areas. With this foundation, language will enrich their studies at Carleton and enable graduates to become contributing members of the multi-cultural world.

International Studies (IS) – 6 credits: Courses that meet the IS requirement contain a geographic scope broader than the United States and by pedagogy and/or content develop in students an understanding of other perspectives on global, comparative, and historical subjects. Courses mostly focused on the United States but with a notable comparative or transnational component may satisfy the requirement.

Intercultural Domestic Studies (IDS) – 6 credits: Courses that meet the IDS requirement focus on the United States. Course content addresses the role of identity and status in shaping the experiences of American society. Scope of instruction can be historical and comparative and include opportunities for reflection.

Writing Requirement

The ability to write well is particularly important in college, not only as a means of demonstrating mastery of material, but as part of the process of coming to that mastery. For many people, writing well is a life-long learning process. As students develop greater understanding of themselves, the world, and language, they become more adept at expressing precisely, and perhaps eloquently, what they have in mind. The Carleton Writing Requirement is meant to be a checkpoint on that journey, not the final destination. It is a measure of progress and assurance that Carleton students are on the right path, and that with continued learning, they will develop into fully competent writers by graduation.

To guide students as they begin to work on writing at the college level, the College has developed some general criteria for good writing at Carleton. Although individual assignments, genres, or disciplines may place more or less emphasis on each criterion, faculty agree that student writing should feature the following:

- The rhetorical strategy should be appropriate for the audience and purpose.
- If argument is a part of the rhetorical strategy, it should contain a thesis and develop that thesis with coherence, logic, and evidence.
- Whatever the purpose, writing should be as clear, concise, and interesting as possible.
- Narration, description, and reporting should contribute to analysis and synthesis. The parts of a paper should lead to a greater, connected whole.
- Writing should be edited to address surface error, including irregularities in grammar, syntax, diction, and punctuation.

Students are required to successfully complete 1) the AI seminar (WR1), 2) six credits of additional coursework designated WR2 and 3) successfully complete a writing portfolio to be reviewed by faculty after the third term, and no later than the sixth term.

For further information, see the [Writing Rich Guidelines](#).

Quantitative Reasoning Encounter (QRE) – Three courses

Quantitative reasoning — the inclination and ability to interpret, assess, and use quantitative information in one’s scholarly work, civic activities, and personal life — is recognized by the College as a vital part of a liberal education for each student. Through multiple exposures to examples of quantitative reasoning a student will better appreciate the ways that quantitative evidence is developed and used. Courses offering meaningful opportunities for this exposure will be designated as quantitative reasoning encounters.

The goal of the requirement is to increase students’ appreciation for the power of QR and to enhance their ability to evaluate, construct, and communicate arguments using quantitative information. A course designated as a “Quantitative Reasoning Encounter” (QRE) will include at least one substantial assignment or module designed to enhance one or more of the following QR skills:

1. Possessing the habit of mind to consider what numerical evidence might add to the analysis of a problem;
2. Identifying appropriate quantitative or numerical evidence to address a question;
3. Locating or collecting numerical or quantitative data;
4. Interpreting numerical evidence properly including recognizing the limitations of methods and sources used;
5. Effectively communicating arguments that involve numerical or quantitative evidence.

Since an example of work demonstrating an ability to employ quantitative or numerical evidence in arguments is an element of the Writing Portfolio, students are strongly advised to take QRE courses early in their academic careers.

Physical Education (PE)

Four terms of Physical Education activity are to be taken by each student. Only one activity per term may count toward this requirement. The Physical Education program includes a variety of activity courses, designed to appeal to students. We believe that physical activity can contribute to students’ health and well-being now and in the future.

All students at Carleton must complete an academic major. In addition, students may elect to complete a minor as part of their academic program. A minor represents either an integrated disciplinary or an interdisciplinary program of study that may strengthen and complement a major, but a student pursuing any major can potentially pursue a minor in a different discipline.

A Major Field of Study

Carleton students choose a major during the third term of their sophomore year. The number of credits required of students in major fields varies by department. For a course to count toward the major, a grade of C- or better must be earned; these courses cannot be taken on an elective S/CR/NC basis. Departments may make exceptions for extra-departmental courses if appropriate. Successful completion of an “integrative exercise” in the major (see below), typically during the senior year, is also a requisite for graduation. With the permission of the Academic Standing Committee, double majors are allowed.

The following 33 majors are available at Carleton:

- [Africana Studies](#)
- [American Studies](#)
- [Art History](#)
- [Art \(Studio\)](#)
- [Asian Studies](#)
- [Biology](#)
- [Chemistry](#)
- [Cinema & Media Studies](#)
- [Classics](#)
- [Cognitive Science](#)
- [Computer Science](#)
- [Economics](#)
- [English](#)
- [Environmental Studies](#)
- [French & Francophone Studies](#)
- [Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies](#)
- [Geology](#)
- [German](#)
- [History](#)
- [Latin American Studies](#)
- [Linguistics](#)
- [Mathematics](#)
- [Music](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Physics](#)

- [Political Science and International Relations](#)
- [Psychology](#)
- [Religion](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [Sociology/Anthropology](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Statistics](#)
- [Theater Arts](#)

Special Majors

A student seeking a major not offered in the College's established curriculum may propose a self-designed special major for approval by the Academic Standing Committee. All special majors involve close consultation with two faculty advisers. Students are expected to petition for special majors during the sixth term of their academic career. For additional information, see the Registrar's Office.

Integrative Exercises

Integrative Exercises vary from department to department. Intended to help students relate the subjects they have studied in their major field, they sometimes take the form of comprehensive examinations covering the fundamentals of the discipline. In other departments, extensive research projects, papers or public lectures are required. Departments may award a minimum of three and a maximum of fifteen academic credits for the integrative exercise. For more information, refer to the individual departmental listing or speak to the department chair.

A Minor Field of Study

Disciplinary minors recognize a student's acquisition of in-depth knowledge of a single discipline; interdisciplinary minors recognize the completion of a program of study that links and integrates multiple academic disciplines. Minors are also intended to promote communities of learning and may offer opportunities to relate academic studies to issues that students confront outside of Carleton. Full descriptions of the minors are included in the alphabetical listing of [departments and programs](#).

The following 40 minors are offered for the current academic year:

- [Africana Studies](#)
- [American Music](#)
- [American Studies](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Archaeology](#)
- [Art History](#)
- [Biochemistry](#)
- [Chinese](#)

- [Classics](#)
- [Cognitive Science](#)
- [Cross-Cultural Studies](#)
- [Dance](#)
- [Digital Arts and Humanities](#)
- [East Asian Studies](#)
- [Educational Studies](#)
- [English Creative Writing](#)
- [European Studies](#)
- [French](#)
- [French and Francophone Studies](#)
- [Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies](#)
- [German](#)
- [Greek](#)
- [History](#)
- [Japanese](#)
- [Latin](#)
- [Latin American Studies](#)
- [Mathematics](#)
- [Medieval and Renaissance Studies](#)
- [Middle East Studies](#)
- [Music](#)
- [Music Performance](#)
- [Neuroscience](#)
- [Philosophy](#)
- [Public Policy](#)
- [Religion](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [South Asian Studies](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Statistics and Data Science](#)
- [Theater](#)

Academic Regulations

Academic policies are published in the online handbook “[Academic Regulations and Procedures](#)” on the Campus Handbook web page. This is the publication of record in matters regarding academic policies.

- [Academic Evaluation](#)

- [Academic Integrity](#)
- [Academic Load](#)
- [Academic Progress Reports](#)
- [Academic Standing Committee](#)
- [Advanced Placement](#)
- [Argument and Inquiry Seminars](#)
- [Auditing Courses](#)
- [Change of Course Level](#)
- [Change of Section](#)
- [Class Attendance](#)
- [Class Year](#)
- [Common Time](#)
- [Comprehensive Exercise](#)
- [Credit Maximum and Minimum](#)
- [Credit Unit](#)
- [Dean's List](#)
- [Declaration of Major or Minor](#)
- [Disabilities](#)
- [Disability Access and Accommodations](#)
- [Distinction in a Major](#)
- [Double Major](#)
- [Drop/Add](#)
- [Effective Catalog Policy](#)
- [Electronic Devices in the Classroom](#)
- [End of Term Deadlines](#)
- [Examinations](#)
- [Extensions](#)
- [Financial Obligations](#)
- [Grade Complaints](#)
- [Grade Point Average \(GPA\)](#)
- [Grade Reporting](#)
- [Grades](#)
- [Grading System](#)
- [Graduation Requirements](#)
- [Honors in Independent Study](#)
- [Independent Study/Reading/Research](#)
- [Internships](#)
- [Language Placement Examinations](#)

- Language Requirement
- Late Drop
- Latin Honors at Graduation
- Learning Disabilities
- Leave of Absence (Medical, Military Service, and Personal)
- Liberal Arts Requirements
- Library
- Major Field Requirements
- Midterm Reports
- Minors
- Music Lesson Fees
- Observance of Religious Holidays
- Off-Campus Study
- Petitions
- Phi Beta Kappa
- Physical Education Requirement
- Prerequisites for Courses
- Reading Days
- Readmission
- Records of Academic Work
- Registration
- Registration Changes
- Residency
- Retaking Courses
- Satisfactory Academic Progress
- Satisfactory/Credit/No Credit (S/Cr/NC or “scrunch” option)
- Senior Integrative Exercise (Comps)
- Special Major
- Special Students
- Spring Break Credit
- St. Olaf Courses
- Student Academic Fees and Miscellaneous Charges
- Summer Independent Study
- Summer Study at Other Institutions
- Transcripts
- Transfer of Credits
- Winter Break Credit
- Withdrawal From the College

- [Writing Requirement](#)
- [Written Evaluation of Course Work](#)

Courses of Instruction

The [Departments & Programs](#) pages list courses offered at the College. They also contain general information about various departmental programs and their requirements for a major. In addition to departmental listings, offerings are organized by area studies, which are special courses of study, and by minors, which represent either an integrated disciplinary or an interdisciplinary program of study.

Courses are numbered with the following general scheme:

- **000-099** Pre-College
- **100** Argument and Inquiry Seminar
- **101-198** Introductory
- **199** Topics Courses
- **200-289** Intermediate
- **290** Independent Reading
- **291** Independent Study
- **292** Independent Research
- **293** Small Group Study/Reading
- **294** Directed Research
- **298** Junior Colloquium
- **299** Topics Courses
- **300-389** Advanced
- **390** Independent Reading
- **391** Independent Study
- **392** Independent Research
- **393** Small Group Study/Reading
- **394** Directed Research
- **395** Advanced Seminar
- **396** Advanced Topics Course
- **397** Senior Tutorial
- **398** Senior Colloquium
- **399** Senior Thesis
- **400** Integrative Exercise

Independent Reading, Study, and Research

Students may pursue independent reading, independent study, or independent research in more than one term. Ordinarily, this work is not on the introductory level. In some cases, it can be an academic follow-up to an internship experience. By registration time for the term in which the study is done, the student is expected to obtain a faculty supervisor in the chosen field of interest and, with their assistance and approval, determine the nature and purpose of the study and the number of credits to be assigned. Course credit for these various independent study options is determined by arrangement with the instructor before registration, and may be for one to six credits.

Although not noted separately under departmental course listings, independent study options are available across the curriculum. Forms are available on the [Registrar's Office website](#). Independent study, in any form, does not count toward Argument and Inquiry, Curricular Exploration, Writing, Quantitative Reasoning Encounter, or Global Citizenship requirements.

Independent Reading

In an Independent Reading, a student will read a body of material, with a syllabus devised and agreed upon in collaboration with a faculty supervisor. Typically the student would be expected to meet regularly with the supervising member (for example, weekly).

Independent Study

Independent Study is an individual, non-research, directed study in a field of special interest, under the supervision of a faculty member. It allows a student to pursue an academic interest outside the listed course offerings, or explore in more depth an area of study that has been encountered in a previous course. An Independent Study should culminate in several short papers, a single paper, or any other project acceptable to the supervising faculty member and the student.

Independent Research

Independent Research provides an opportunity for a student to pursue research in a field of special interest, under the supervision of a faculty member or in close partnership with a faculty member. The research undertaken should be designed as an investigation yielding original results or a creative product that contributes to the area of study.

While it may not be possible to bring a project to fruition within the confines of our academic term, an Independent Research course should culminate in the student's own contribution to a discipline or field of study, whether in the form of fully-supported conclusions or completed creative product, or in the substantive progress toward such a goal.

Advanced Departmental Seminars (395)

Departmental seminars are usually open only to departmental majors, or by consent of the instructor involved. Because the topics vary from year to year, some students are able to register for more than one departmental seminar during their college program.

Requirement Codes

These codes are indicated on each course description or in the schedule of courses:

- **AI** = Argument and Inquiry Seminar (6 credits required)
- **ARP** = Arts Practice (6 credits required)

- **FSR** = Formal or Statistical Reasoning (6 credits required)
- **HI** = Humanistic Inquiry (6 credits required)
- **IDS** = Intercultural Domestic Studies (6 credits required)
- **IS** = International Studies (6 credits required)
- **LA** = Literary/Artistic Analysis (6 credits required)
- **LS** = Science with Lab (6 credits required)
- **NE** = No Exploration Credit
- **QRE** = Quantitative Reasoning Encounter (3 courses required)
- **SI** = Social Inquiry (6 credits required)
- **WR1** = Designates the Writing Component of an AI Seminar
- **WR2** = Second Writing Rich Course (6 credits required)

Academic Departments & Programs

Carleton students can choose from more than 1000 courses in 33 majors, 40 minors, and several interdisciplinary programs. Learn more about our departments of instruction in the pages below. Each lists courses offered, along with general information about the program and their requirements for a major and minor, if offered.

Africana Studies

Africana Studies explores the traditions and experiences of Africans in the New and Old Worlds. Students examine a range of topics using a cross-cultural and comparative lens. We study cultural and artistic creativity and construction of self. And we investigate marginality, responses to exclusion, and gender, class, race, and ethnicity.



About Africana Studies

The program in Africana Studies provides a cross-culturally and historically comparative framework to study the rich connections and exchanges among African people, their descendants, and the various “new worlds” in which they have made and are making their lives. A particular strength of Carleton’s Africana Studies program is the opportunity to explore these issues on the African continent as well as in numerous African diasporas—of varying historical depth—in the Americas, Europe, Asia, and the Middle East. Africana Studies combines area studies and ethnic studies foci on the cultural, literary, political, social, and intellectual responses to slavery, colonialism, missionization, and racialization throughout Africa and its many diasporas.

Students can pursue their intellectual interests in Africa and its diasporas through on-campus courses and off-campus studies programs (including programs offered through Carleton’s departments of History and Environmental Studies), and through a rich variety of courses in nearly all curricular exploration divisions. Through multidisciplinary training, students are encouraged to develop their analytic, research, and literary skills; they acquire the intellectual tools to critique and correct the distortions and silences about Africans and their descendants in both academic canons and public discourse.

The Africana Studies major thus prepares students for lifetime engagement in scholarship as well as in fields such as law, public policy, education, public health, social work, and the arts. Toward this end, and in addition to coursework, students are encouraged to take advantage of the rich array of speakers, exhibits, co-curricular, and extracurricular activities related to Africans and their diasporas.

Students majoring in Africana Studies create their own program of study by choosing courses in a structured and reflective manner from a variety of disciplinary departments, complementing some core Africana Studies courses. In developing their program, students should talk to the department about courses that have particularly high African, African Diaspora, and/or African American Studies content. They are particularly encouraged to choose these courses from among the list of relevant courses. Courses tagged AFST Pertinent can complement the major, but do not count toward the required nine courses plus comprehensive exercise without special permission of the Program Director. Because of the complexities of creating a meaningful program from a wide array of departmental offerings, students interested in majoring should draw up a program of study that has breadth and depth in consultation with the Director of Africana Studies before declaring their major.

Requirements for the Africana Studies Major

The Africana Studies major requires 63 credits; courses cannot double count for two requirements.

- **Interdisciplinary Course** (6 credits). Each student must complete one interdisciplinary 6-credit course which, in part, specifically discusses Africana Studies as an interdisciplinary field:

AFST 100: **Sports, the Black Experience, and the American Dream**

AFST 113: **Introduction to Africana Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 115: **Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 120: **Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States**

AFST 220: **Color, Class, and Status in Black America**

AFST 225: **Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation**

AFST 230: **Black Diaspora, Politics of Place** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 289: **Global Blackness and Social Movements**

AFST 300: **Race, Racism, and the Beloved Community in the US**

AFST 325: **Slavery in the Africana Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Survey Courses** (18 credits). Each student must take three of the following 6-credit courses:

AFST 100: **Sports, the Black Experience, and the American Dream**

AFST 113: **Introduction to Africana Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 120: **Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States**

AFST 215: **Contemporary Theory in Black Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 140: **African Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 238: **African Literature in English** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 126: **African American History II**

HIST 181: **West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 183: **History of Early West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 284: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Distribution Courses** (30 credits). Each student should take 30 credits of distribution that are essential to Africana Studies. Among these distribution courses, students must choose at least one 6-credit course each from among the three disciplinary groups: Humanistic Inquiry, Social Inquiry, and Literary and Artistic Analysis; at least four of the distribution courses must be at the 200-level or above and at least one at the 300-level. The 300-level course should be completed in one of the two disciplines in which the student writes his/her comprehensive exercise; in this course the student must produce a substantial paper or project in Africana Studies. In addition, majors are highly encouraged to take the AMST 345 junior methods course, GWSS 200, or a methods course in one of the academic disciplines that contribute to Africana Studies. Courses cannot double count for two requirements.

Literary and Artistic Analysis

CAMS 219: African Cinema: A Quest for Identity and Self-Definition · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 266: Reading the Dancing Body

ENGL 205: “Passing Strange”: Shakespeare’s Othello and its Modern Afterlives · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 230: Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present

ENGL 233: Writing and Social Justice

ENGL 238: African Literature in English · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: Caribbean Fiction · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 258: Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 350: The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: Toni Morrison: Novelist · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 395: Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts

FREN 245: Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean

FREN 308: France and the African Imagination · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 126: Music in the American South Program: America’s Music · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 131: The Blues From the Delta to Chicago · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 140: Ethnomusicology and the World’s Music

MUSC 232: Golden Age of R & B

THEA 255: August Wilson: History and the Blues · *not offered in 2024-25*

Humanistic Inquiry

AFST 115: Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 130: Global Islam and Blackness · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 200: Frederick Douglass: the Politics and Philosophy of Citizenship

AFST 220: Color, Class, and Status in Black America

AFST 225: Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation

AFST 300: Race, Racism, and the Beloved Community in the US

AFST 325: Slavery in the Africana Imagination · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 225: Beauty and Race in America · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 265: Black Feminist Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 289: Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War

HIST 127: Early Africa in the Global Context · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 128: Southern Africa to the Minerals Revolution · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 180: Modern Africa, 1800-Present · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 181: West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 209: **Slavery in the Atlantic World**

HIST 218: **Black Women's History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 219: **Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 224: **Disease, Health, and Healing in African History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**

HIST 230: **Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 281: **War in Modern Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 282: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: African Diaspora in Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 284: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 285: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Critical Historical Research** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 286: **Ecology and Society in African History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 383: **Africa's Colonial Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 260: **Philosophy of Race**

RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**

RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 267: **Black Testimony: Art, Literature, Philosophy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 246: **Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship**

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Social Inquiry

AFST 289: **Global Blackness and Social Movements**

AFST 330: **Black Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 225: **Issues in Urban Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 245: **School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 338: **Multicultural Education**

GWSS 250: **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 266: **Urban Political Economy**

POSC 273: **Race and Politics in the U.S.**

POSC 275: **Black Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 302: **Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations**

POSC 366: **Urban Political Economy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 384: **Psychology of Prejudice**

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 151: **Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 214: **Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities**

SOAN 225: **Social Movements**

SOAN 256: **Africa: Representation and Conflict** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 283: **Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.**

SOAN 310: **Sociology of Mass Incarceration** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 314: **Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 326: **Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa**

SOAN 395: **Ethnography of Reproduction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Additional Distribution Electives: Arts Practice

DANC 254: **Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves**

DANC 301: **West African Dance**

MUSC 192: **West African Drum Ensemble**

- **Senior Seminar/Capstone Experience** (3 credits)

This three-credit course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to reflect on their learning in Africana Studies and to prepare to apply this knowledge to future endeavors. In this capstone course, the student creates a portfolio of their work in Africana Studies and writes a five-ten page reflective essay tying these papers together. This course gives students an opportunity to seriously reflect about the courses they have taken and the work they have produced within and related to their AFST major/minor, and to draw connections among them.

- **Comprehensive Exercise AFST 400** (6 credits)

The comprehensive exercise is a substantial (approximately 34-40 page) research paper on a topic within African, African American, and/or African Diaspora studies, grounded in two complementary disciplines, advised by two faculty members chosen from these two disciplines. The student should have completed a 300-level course in one of these two disciplines. The comps process begins with a proposal in fall term of the senior year, and ends with a final written thesis and oral presentation early in spring term.

Africana Studies Minor

The Africana Studies minor is designed to complement a student's disciplinary major through an interdisciplinary specialization on the contexts and experiences of Africans and their many diasporas. Combining area studies and ethnic studies foci, the Africana Studies minor provides students the opportunity to explore the rich connections and exchanges among African people, their descendants, and the global locales—in the Americas, Europe, Asia, and the Middle East—in which they have made and are making their lives. Students can do this through both on-campus courses and off-campus studies programs. In their senior year Africana Studies minors draw connections among these courses through an interdisciplinary reflective capstone experience.

Fostering interdisciplinary critical thinking, the Africana Studies minor prepares students for lifetime engagement in scholarship as well as in fields such as law, public policy, education, public health, social work, and the arts. Toward this end, and in addition to coursework, students are encouraged to take advantage of the rich array of speakers, exhibits, co-curricular, and extracurricular activities related to Africans and their diasporas.

Requirements for the Africana Studies Minor

The Africana Studies minor requires 39 credits (seven courses) as follows. Courses cannot double count for two requirements.

One core interdisciplinary (6-credit) course which, in part, specifically discusses Africana Studies as a coherent field of study:

AFST 100: Sports, the Black Experience, and the American Dream

AFST 113: Introduction to Africana Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 115: Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 120: Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States

AFST 220: Color, Class, and Status in Black America

AFST 225: Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation

AFST 230: Black Diaspora, Politics of Place · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 289: Global Blackness and Social Movements

AFST 300: Race, Racism, and the Beloved Community in the US

AFST 325: Slavery in the Africana Imagination · *not offered in 2024-25*

Two survey courses (12 credits) that introduce the “state of the field” of African and/or African Diaspora studies within specific disciplines:

AFST 100: Sports, the Black Experience, and the American Dream

AFST 113: Introduction to Africana Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

AFST 120: Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States

AFST 215: Contemporary Theory in Black Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 140: African Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 238: African Literature in English · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 126: African American History II

HIST 181: **West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 183: **History of Early West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 284: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Three distribution courses (18 credits) that combine depth and breadth in the field. Each student should take 18 credits chosen from at least two of the following disciplinary groups: Literary and Artistic Analysis, Humanistic Inquiry and Social Inquiry. Two of the three distributional courses must be at the 200-level or above. At least one of the distribution courses should be a 300-level course in which the student produces a substantial paper or project in Africana Studies encompassing African, African American and African Diaspora Studies. In rare cases, a student can petition to write a substantial paper in a 200-level course (i.e., be released from the 300-level course requirement), if that course is highly relevant to their own focus.

Literary/Artistic Analysis

CAMS 219: **African Cinema: A Quest for Identity and Self-Definition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 266: **Reading the Dancing Body**

ENGL 205: **“Passing Strange”: Shakespeare’s Othello and its Modern Afterlives** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 230: **Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 238: **African Literature in English** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 258: **Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 350: **The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: **Toni Morrison: Novelist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 395: **Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts**

FREN 245: **Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean**

FREN 308: **France and the African Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 126: **Music in the American South Program: America’s Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 131: **The Blues From the Delta to Chicago** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 140: **Ethnomusicology and the World’s Music**

MUSC 232: **Golden Age of R & B**

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Humanistic Inquiry

AFST 115: **Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- AFST 130: **Global Islam and Blackness** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- AFST 200: **Frederick Douglass: the Politics and Philosophy of Citizenship**
- AFST 220: **Color, Class, and Status in Black America**
- AFST 225: **Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation**
- AFST 300: **Race, Racism, and the Beloved Community in the US**
- AFST 325: **Slavery in the Africana Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- AMST 225: **Beauty and Race in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- GWSS 265: **Black Feminist Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- GWSS 289: **Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 125: **African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War**
- HIST 127: **Early Africa in the Global Context** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 128: **Southern Africa to the Minerals Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 180: **Modern Africa, 1800-Present** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 181: **West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 209: **Slavery in the Atlantic World**
- HIST 218: **Black Women's History** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 219: **Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 224: **Disease, Health, and Healing in African History** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**
- HIST 230: **Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 281: **War in Modern Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 282: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: African Diaspora in Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 284: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 285: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Critical Historical Research** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 286: **Ecology and Society in African History** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 383: **Africa's Colonial Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- PHIL 260: **Philosophy of Race**
- RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**
- RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 267: **Black Testimony: Art, Literature, Philosophy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 246: **Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship**

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Social Inquiry

AFST 289: **Global Blackness and Social Movements**

AFST 330: **Black Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 225: **Issues in Urban Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 245: **School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 338: **Multicultural Education**

GWSS 250: **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 266: **Urban Political Economy**

POSC 273: **Race and Politics in the U.S.**

POSC 275: **Black Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 302: **Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations**

POSC 366: **Urban Political Economy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 384: **Psychology of Prejudice**

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 151: **Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 214: **Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities**

SOAN 225: **Social Movements**

SOAN 256: **Africa: Representation and Conflict** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 283: **Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.**

SOAN 310: **Sociology of Mass Incarceration** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 314: **Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 326: **Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa**

SOAN 395: **Ethnography of Reproduction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Additional Distribution Electives

DANC 254: **Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves**

DANC 301: **West African Dance**

MUSC 192: **West African Drum Ensemble**

Senior Seminar/Capstone Experience (3 credits)

AFST 398: **Africana Studies Capstone**

This three-credit course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to reflect on their learning in Africana Studies and to prepare to apply this knowledge to future endeavors. In this capstone course, the student creates a portfolio of their work in Africana Studies and writes a five-ten page reflective essay tying these papers together. This course gives students an opportunity to seriously reflect about the courses they have taken and the work they have produced within and related to their AFST major/minor, and to draw connections among them.

Minors are highly encouraged to take the [AMST 345](#) junior methods course.

Africana Studies Courses

AFST 100 Sports, the Black Experience, and the American Dream

With an emphasis on critical reading and writing in an academic context, this course will examine the role of sports in American politics and social organizations. The course pays attention to the African American experience, noting especially the confluence of race and sports. What can sports tell us about freedom, equality, and the pursuit of happiness? How has the Black community contributed to our appreciation of these American virtues? We will read short texts and biographies, and we will watch movies such as *King Richard* and *The Blind Side*. Students will produce short writing exercises aimed at developing their critical thinking and clear writing.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | AFST Core | AFST Survey Course

Faculty: Chielo Eze

AFST 101 Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Elementary Swahili

Elementary Swahili introduces students to the communicative use of Swahili, emphasizing communicative competence in real contexts. Ninety percent of instruction is conducted in the target language. Vocabulary and grammar are taught in context. Instruction pays attention to the cultural information in relevant contexts of communication. The main learning/teaching styles used include role plays, prepared presentations, interactive lectures, classroom conversations, and dramatization. In addition to the class textbook, authentic source materials are used, such as pictures, songs, short stories, poems and essays. Student assessment is continuous, and includes classroom participation, homework, written exams and oral exams.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania program.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anna Estes

AFST 113 Introduction to Africana Studies

This course focuses on the histories, ideas, experiences, and dreams that have shaped the lives of people of African descent. Then and now perspectives will define our exploration of incarceration and freedom; migration and emigration; separatism versus integration; race and class; art and politics. Discussion topics and seminal ideas will be drawn from texts including the following: the anthology *Call and Response* (on key debates in Black studies); the historical memoir *Lose Your Mother* (chronicling a journey along the Atlantic slave route); a work of fiction *Middle Passage* (that tells a story of enslavement, revolt, and redemption).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Core | AFST Survey Course | AMMU Music Foundations | CL: 100 level

AFST 115 Black Heroism in the Diaspora and Early America

This course examines motifs of Black Heroism throughout the Trans Atlantic Slave Trade and Early America. We take an interdisciplinary and Black Studies approach to topics like slave life and maroonage, freedom suits, military enlistment, and more. The course material will include fiction like Frederick Douglass' *The Heroic Slave* as well as theoretical texts like Neil Roberts *Freedom as Maroonage*. The aim of the course is to provide a look at the multifaceted lives of Black people in the diaspora and early America with an emphasis on complex and quotidian resistance to domination.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Core | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 100 level

AFST 120 Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States

This course examines blackness and whiteness as constructs outside the U.S. Racial categories and their meanings will be considered through a range of topics: skin color stratification, nationalism, migration and citizenship, education, popular culture and media, spatial segregation and others. Central to the course will be considering how racism and anti-blackness vary across societies, as well as the transnational and global flows of racial ideas and categories. Examples will be drawn from the Americas, Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and Africa.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Core | AFST Survey Course | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Daniel Williams

AFST 130 Global Islam and Blackness

This course will introduce students to key trends and moments in Islamic thought and activism in Africa and the black diaspora. It explores the historical construction of the categories of “race” and “religion” through a focus on Islam and blackness. We will analyze how blackness and Islam, and their relationship, has been conceptualized and presented by non-Africans, as well as the history of Islam in Africa and in the black diaspora. We will explore the construction of blackness within Islamic history and cultures, highlighting the notion of the Moor in medieval times and the Nation of Islam in U.S. history.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | MEST Supporting Group 1 | CL: 100 level

AFST 200 Frederick Douglass: the Politics and Philosophy of Citizenship

This course provides a critical study of Frederick Douglass, a man who rose from slavery to establish himself as one of the most important thinkers of his time. Through a political philosophical reading of his works, the course will trace the evolution of his views on freedom, equality, citizenship, political and moral responsibility, among others. Questions that will guide our discussions include: what does it mean to be free? What are the responsibilities of citizens in a liberal democracy? What lessons can the black experience teach us about these? In addition to Douglass’ primary texts, the class will read secondary texts that celebrate his political philosophical legacy

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One course that applies toward the Humanistic Inquiry requirement with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Pertinent | CL: 200 level | AFST Humanistic Inquiry

Faculty: Chielo Eze

AFST 215 Contemporary Theory in Black Studies

This course examines the major theories of the Africana intellectual tradition. It introduces students to major concepts and socio-political thoughts that set the stage for Africana Studies as a discipline. With the knowledge of the historical contexts of the Black intellectual struggle and the accompanying cultural

movements, students will examine the genealogy, debates and the future directions of Black Studies. Students are invited to take a dedicated dive into primary scholarship by focusing on foundational thinkers to be studied such as Frederick Douglass, W.E.B. Du Bois, Zora Neale Hurston, Frantz Fanon, Steve Biko, Malcolm X, Martin Luther King, Jr., James Baldwin, Audre Lorde, and bell hooks, among others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Survey Course | GWSS Elective | SOAN Pertinent | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

AFST 220 Color, Class, and Status in Black America

As a racial category and identity, “Black” is often treated in a homogenous, monolithic way, obscuring the internal diversity and inequality within the black population in the U.S. In this course, we consider the inequalities within black communities and the black population living in the U.S., historically and through to the present. “Colorism,” or skin tone stratification, represents one status linked to class and ranking in society; but does colorism matter more than other statuses to class? Class differences are in fact profound within black communities, and they are correlated to multiple social statuses—skin tone, immigrant status, national origin, and even political orientation. We will examine how these status, color, and class interact, and how they shape class relations and tensions, lived experience, and notions of authenticity (“blackness”) in everyday life and popular culture. Course topics include the Black middle class; education; neighborhood segregation; gender and sexuality; and media representations and popular culture.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Core | SOAN Pertinent | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 200 level | AMST Democracy Activism

Faculty: Daniel Williams

AFST 225 Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation

For every defining moment in black history, there is a song. Every genre of black music makes a statement not only about the specific historical epoch it was created but also about the people’s dreams. For black people, songs are a means of resistance to oppression and an expression of the will to live. Through the analysis of black music, this course will expose students to black people’s struggles, hopes, and aspirations, and also American history, race relations, and much more. The class will read insightful texts, listen to songs, watch films, and engage in animated discussions.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing

Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One course that applies toward the Humanistic Inquiry requirement with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AFST Core | AMMU Soundtracks America | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop
| AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chielo Eze

AFST 230 Black Diaspora, Politics of Place

Central to diasporic identity formation and imagination is the simultaneous belonging to a multiplicity of places. For black diasporic subjects, struggles against oppression and for new political futures inspire transgression against normative political boundaries. This class explores the role of place and politics in the making of the black diaspora in Europe and the Americas. It emphasizes the intellectual and political connections and the sense of shared identity and destiny. Through an interdisciplinary approach, this course will offer a global history of race, identity, and politics through the lens of the black diaspora.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Core | CL: 200 level

AFST 289 Global Blackness and Social Movements

This course considers Black social movements from around the globe, with an emphasis on non-U.S. contexts. Examining multiple movements both past and present, it takes a comparative approach to understanding the unique and variable ways that Black communities have articulated the Black condition, and mobilized and resisted oppression. Central to the course is the question of Blackness as a global and transnational identity; as well as the extent to which movements themselves form ties and mutually inform each other across national boundaries.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | SOAN Pertinent | AFST Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daniel Williams

AFST 300 Race, Racism, and the Beloved Community in the US

Race and racism played a significant role in the construction of the United States of America. But so did the quest for a more perfect union and the beloved community. This course introduces students to the complexity of racial ideology and the ways it privileges one group of people while placing others at a disadvantage. We shall examine the experiences of all racialized groups (Blacks, Asians, American

Indians, Latinos) and how they resisted the injustice against them. Most importantly, we shall analyze how their quest for liberation brought America closer to its foundational ideal that all humans are created equal and are endowed with unalienable rights.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One course that applies toward the Humanistic Inquiry requirement with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Core | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chielo Eze

AFST 325 Slavery in the Africana Imagination

Through the lens of former slaves and their descendants in America, this course explores ways in which the slave and neo-slave narratives attend to the larger existential question of what it means to be free. The corollary notions of race, gender, identity, solidarity, among others, will also be considered. In addition, this class will investigate the ways in which the re-inscription of slavery, in contemporary literature, has impacted the development of the Africana literary tradition in terms of content, genre, and form. This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to slavery that utilizes philosophy, literature, and media studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Core | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 300 level

AFST 330 Black Europe

This course examines the history and experiences of people of African descent and black cultures in Europe. Beginning with early contacts between Africa and Europe, we examine the migration and settlement of African people and culture, and the politics and meaning of their identities and presence in Europe. Adopting a comparative perspective, we consider how blackness has been constructed in various countries through popular culture, nationalism, immigration policy, and other social institutions. We further consider how religious, gender, and immigrant identities inform notions of blackness. We conclude by examining contemporary Black European social movements.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | EUST Transnational Supp | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 300 level

AFST 398 Africana Studies Capstone

This three-credit course gives Africana Studies majors and minors the opportunity to reflect on their learning in Africana Studies and to prepare to apply this knowledge to future endeavors. In this capstone course, the student creates a portfolio of their work in Africana Studies and writes a five-ten page reflective essay tying these papers together. This course gives students an opportunity to seriously reflect about the courses they have taken and the work they have produced within and related to their AFST major/minor, and to draw connections among them.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Open to students who have declared either Africana Studies Major or Africana Studies Minor.

Tags: AFST Capstone Seminar | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chielo Eze

AFST 400 Integrative Exercise

The comprehensive exercise is a substantial (approximately 34-40 page) research paper on a topic within African, African American, and/or African Diaspora studies. The student should have completed a 300-level AFST course, or a 300-level course that counts toward the AFST major. The comps process begins with a Comps Topic Development Worksheet during spring term of the junior year, a comps topic intention form followed by a proposal in fall term of the senior year, and ends with a final written thesis and oral presentation early in spring term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Open to students with Programs of Study: Africana Studies Major.

Faculty: Chielo Eze

Other Courses Pertinent to Africana Studies

ARTH 160: American Art to 1940

CLAS 220: From the Horn to MelqartAs Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: Microeconomics of Development

EDUC 340: Race, Immigration, and Schools · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 234: Literature of the American South · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 246: Contemporary Senegal · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War

HIST 126: African American History II

HIST 220: From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**

HIST 304: **Black Study and the University** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 136: **History of Rock** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

POSC 241: **Ethnic Conflict** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 122: **Introduction to Islam**

American Studies

American Studies looks at American culture through the lens of many disciplines. This includes the institutions, values, and beliefs that have shaped the experiences of U.S. residents. Core courses provide an introduction to the scholarly work in the field. Other courses draw from art history and religion to history, economics, and political science.



About American Studies

This program is designed to encourage and support the interdisciplinary study of American culture. It draws upon the expertise of faculty in various disciplines and strives to understand the institutions, values, and beliefs that have shaped the experiences of U.S. residents. Recognizing the diverse and pluralistic nature of our society, the American Studies program enables the student to construct an interdisciplinary major around topics of the student's own choice such as urban studies, ethnicity, media, religion, gender roles, environmental thought or some other aspect of the American experience. The program supports interdisciplinary courses taught by Carleton faculty and it brings to campus nationally known visiting artists and scholars under the auspices of the Fred C. Andersen Foundation.

Requirements for the American Studies Major

American Studies is an interdisciplinary major which a student constructs from offerings in two or more departments of instruction. Students take both core courses in the field of American Studies and additional courses from one of five broad, thematic streams (listed below). This theme will both provide additional structure and points of comparison and a foundation for a comprehensive exercise.

Majors must complete 69 credits in the following general areas:

I. Core Courses: Each student must complete all of these:

- AMST 115 Introduction to American Studies (6 credits), this a prerequisite for AMST 345 and AMST 396.
- AMST 345 Theory and Practice of American Studies (6 credits)
- AMST 396 Junior Research Seminar (6 credits)

- AMST 398 Advanced Research in American Studies (3 credits)

In the fall, students take AMST 398. This course provides readings and assignments that help students develop an understanding of how to do independent work in a field and what it takes to draft a syllabus on an American Studies topic. The course provides feedback and support as students put together an interdisciplinary syllabus (pitched at the level of a 300-level class) around an American Studies theme. This syllabus serves as their comps proposal.

- **AMST 399** Senior Seminar in American Studies (3 credits)
This course provides structure and support to students by fostering advanced skills in American Studies research, critical reading, writing, and presentation. Students get feedback on the crafting of substantiated and rigorous interdisciplinary arguments)
- **AMST 400** Integrative Exercise in American Studies (3 credits)
Taken in winter term of the senior year, along with **AMST 399**.
 - Colloquium Comps: The American Studies comprehensive exercise takes place over Fall and Winter terms and is a colloquium process that yields an individual 12-15 PP essay and a collaborative, public facing presentation.
 - In extenuating circumstances, after discussion with the director, a student may pursue the individual research essay.

II. Survey Courses: Students must take three survey courses. Two of these courses must come from a single department. Students will also take a one-term survey course from a different department. Because the entire range of these survey courses is not offered every year, students should consult the online catalog and plan accordingly.

Two courses from a single department (two-term sequence):

HIST 116: **Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present**

HIST 122: **U.S. Women's History to 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: **U.S. Women's History Since 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: **African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War**

HIST 126: **African American History II**

POSC 271: **Constitutional Law I**

POSC 272: **Constitutional Law II**

One-term course from a different department:

ARTH 160: **American Art to 1940**

ENGL 120: **American Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 215: **Modern American Literature**

ENGL 235: **Asian American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 126: **Music in the American South Program: America's Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

RELG 140: **Religion and American Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

III. Topical Courses: Each student must take twenty-four credits that deal with elements of the American experience from one of the thematic streams below. Courses that will fulfill this requirement are listed under each group. No more than six of these credits may be from a 100-level course. (Survey courses above and beyond those used to satisfy the required one-term and two-term sequences may count as a Topical Course.) Students must take courses from at least two departments. In order that majors acquire the research skills necessary to complete the major, six of these twenty-four credits must be at the 300-level.

- **Race, Ethnicity and Indigeneity:** What is the relationship between race and ethnicity and U.S. cultures? Students will look at these questions in a comparative and interdisciplinary framework. Concentrators in this area should take a combination of courses that will allow them to comparatively assess the experiences of at least two ethno-racial groups in America.

AMST 142: **U.S. Latinx Identity and Representation: Cultures of Belonging**

AMST 225: **Beauty and Race in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 231: **Contemporary Indigenous Activism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 238: **9/11 and the War on Terror in American Culture**

AMST 244: **Approaches to Indigenous Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 250: **Asian American Reckonings**

AMST 263: **Ethics of Indigenous Engagement**

AMST 269: **Woodstock Nation**

AMST 321: **Indigenous Chicago: Indigenous Histories and Futures in Zhegagoynak**

ARCN 112: **Archaeology of Native North America**

ARCN 211: **Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor** · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 254: **Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves**

ECON 262: **The Economics of Sports** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 330: **Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 338: **Multicultural Education**

EDUC 340: **Race, Immigration, and Schools** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 344: **Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 211: **Haunting the Margins of American Literature**

ENGL 227: **Imagining the Borderlands**

ENGL 230: **Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 234: **Literature of the American South** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 235: **Asian American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 239: **Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 241: **Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: **Visions of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 253: **Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice**

ENGL 258: **Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: **Toni Morrison: Novelist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 210: **Environmental Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 250: **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 265: **Black Feminist Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 289: **Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

HIST 116: **Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present**

HIST 122: **U.S. Women's History to 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: **U.S. Women's History Since 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: **African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War**

HIST 126: **African American History II**

HIST 202: **Oral History Research Methods: Theory, Ethics, and Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 203: **American Indian Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 209: **Slavery in the Atlantic World**

HIST 211: **Revolts and Resistance in Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 212: **The Era of the American Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 218: **Black Women's History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**

HIST 301: **Indigenous Histories at Carleton**

HIST 316: **Presenting America's Founding** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 140: **Language in the U.S.** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 145: **Dialectology**

MUSC 126: **Music in the American South Program: America's Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 131: **The Blues From the Delta to Chicago** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 136: **History of Rock** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 232: **Golden Age of R & B**

PHIL 304: **Decolonial Feminisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

POSC 204: **Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election**

POSC 224: **Political Campaigns & Electoral Behavior**

POSC 271: **Constitutional Law I**

POSC 272: **Constitutional Law II**

POSC 273: **Race and Politics in the U.S.**

POSC 302: **Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations**

POSC 315: **Polarization and Democratic Decline in the United States**

POSC 339: **LGBTQ Politics in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: **Identity, Culture and Rights** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 384: **Psychology of Prejudice**

RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 239: **Religion & American Landscape** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 261: **Race & Empire in American Islam**

RELG 267: **Black Testimony: Art, Literature, Philosophy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 285: **Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 114: **Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 125: **Southeast Asian Migration and Diasporic Communities**

SOAN 151: **Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 206: **Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 225: **Social Movements**

SOAN 278: **Urban Ethnography and the American Experience**

SOAN 283: **Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.**

SOAN 288: **Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 310: **Sociology of Mass Incarceration** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 325: **Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 227: **Theatre for Social Change** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Democracy, Activism, and Class: How does a longstanding American Studies emphasis on engaged scholarship reveal the relationships of politics, capitalism and power? This theme investigates the emergence of social groups and their political struggles at the local and national levels emphasizing the themes of power, inequality, and social justice.

AFST 220: **Color, Class, and Status in Black America**

AMST 100: **Walt Whitman's New York City**

AMST 142: **U.S. Latinx Identity and Representation: Cultures of Belonging**

AMST 215: **Trains of Thought: Contemplating Local Commuter and Passenger Rail**

AMST 231: **Contemporary Indigenous Activism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 263: **Ethics of Indigenous Engagement**

AMST 269: **Woodstock Nation**

ARTH 247: **Architecture Since 1950** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 341: **Art and Democracy**

CAMS 225: **Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 270: **Nonfiction**

ECON 264: **Health Care Economics**

ECON 270: **Economics of the Public Sector**

ECON 271: **Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment**

ECON 273: **Water and Western Economic Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 245: **School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 250: **Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education**

EDUC 330: **Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 340: **Race, Immigration, and Schools** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 213: **Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America**

ENGL 228: **Banned. Censored. Reviled.**

ENGL 230: **Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 239: **Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 241: **Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 210: **Environmental Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 307: **Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 150: **Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 212: **Foundations of LGBTQ Studies**

GWSS 250: **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 265: **Black Feminist Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 289: **Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 334: **Feminist Theory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

HIST 116: **Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present**

HIST 123: **U.S. Women's History Since 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: **African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War**

HIST 126: **African American History II**

HIST 202: **Oral History Research Methods: Theory, Ethics, and Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 205: **American Environmental History**

HIST 212: **The Era of the American Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 213: **Politics and Protest in the New Nation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 226: **U.S. Consumer Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**

HIST 229: **Working with Gender in U.S. History**

HIST 230: **Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 301: **Indigenous Histories at Carleton**

HIST 306: **American Wilderness** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: **American Cities and Nature**

MUSC 126: **Music in the American South Program: America's Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

POSC 204: **Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election**

POSC 205: **Congress and the Presidency** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 209: **Money and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 210: **Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 216: **Politics in the Post-Truth Society** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 220: **Politics and Political History in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 224: **Political Campaigns & Electoral Behavior**

POSC 231: **American Foreign Policy**

POSC 240: **At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 266: **Urban Political Economy**

POSC 269: **I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 271: **Constitutional Law I**

POSC 272: **Constitutional Law II**

POSC 273: **Race and Politics in the U.S.**

POSC 302: **Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations**

POSC 315: **Polarization and Democratic Decline in the United States**

POSC 339: **LGBTQ Politics in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 130: **Native American Religions**

RELG 140: **Religion and American Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 219: **Religious Law, II/Legal Religions**

RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 114: **Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 206: **Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 225: **Social Movements**

SOAN 252: **Growing up in an Aging Society**

SOAN 288: **Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 310: Sociology of Mass Incarceration · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 314: Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 227: Theatre for Social Change · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Space and Place: How is space organized, and how do people make place? This includes the study of natural and built environments; local, regional, national and transnational communities; and international and inter-regional flows of people, goods, and ideas.

AMST 100: Walt Whitman's New York City

AMST 215: Trains of Thought: Contemplating Local Commuter and Passenger Rail

AMST 321: Indigenous Chicago: Indigenous Histories and Futures in Zhegagoynak

ARCN 112: Archaeology of Native North America

ARTH 171: History of Photography · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: Art Since 1945

ARTH 247: Architecture Since 1950 · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 265: Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Urban Planning in Europe · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 341: Art and Democracy

CAMS 225: Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 271: Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment

ECON 273: Water and Western Economic Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 338: Multicultural Education

EDUC 344: Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 221: "Moby-Dick" & Race: Whiteness and the Whale · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 227: Imagining the Borderlands

ENGL 234: Literature of the American South · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 236: American Nature Writing · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 247: The American West · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: Visions of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 253: Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice

ENGL 288: California Program: The Literature of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 329: The City in American Literature · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 332: Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: Toni Morrison: Novelist · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 210: Environmental Justice · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 307: Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 126: African American History II

HIST 202: Oral History Research Methods: Theory, Ethics, and Practice · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 203: **American Indian Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 205: **American Environmental History**

HIST 209: **Slavery in the Atlantic World**

HIST 228: **Civil Rights and Black Power**

HIST 229: **Working with Gender in U.S. History**

HIST 301: **Indigenous Histories at Carleton**

HIST 306: **American Wilderness** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: **American Cities and Nature**

HIST 316: **Presenting America's Founding** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 140: **Language in the U.S.** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 145: **Dialectology**

MUSC 115: **Listening to the Movies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 304: **Decolonial Feminisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 240: **At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 273: **Race and Politics in the U.S.**

POSC 302: **Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations**

POSC 315: **Polarization and Democratic Decline in the United States**

RELG 130: **Native American Religions**

RELG 239: **Religion & American Landscape** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 114: **Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 125: **Southeast Asian Migration and Diasporic Communities**

SOAN 151: **Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 206: **Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 214: **Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities**

SOAN 252: **Growing up in an Aging Society**

SOAN 278: **Urban Ethnography and the American Experience**

SOAN 310: **Sociology of Mass Incarceration** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Production and Consumption of Culture: How do people represent their experiences and ideas as culture? How is culture transmitted, appropriated and consumed? Students will examine the role of artists and the expressive arts, including literature, visual arts and performance as well as that of consumers and producers.

AMST 100: **Walt Whitman's New York City**

AMST 142: **U.S. Latinx Identity and Representation: Cultures of Belonging**

AMST 225: **Beauty and Race in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 238: **9/11 and the War on Terror in American Culture**

AMST 250: **Asian American Reckonings**

AMST 260: **Sexuality in American Film since 1945** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 269: **Woodstock Nation**

ARTH 171: **History of Photography** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

ARTH 247: **Architecture Since 1950** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 341: **Art and Democracy**

CAMS 187: **Cult Television and Fan Cultures**

CAMS 215: **American Television History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 216: **American Cinema of the 1970s** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 225: **Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 258: **Feminist and Queer Film Theory**

CAMS 270: **Nonfiction**

CAMS 340: **Television Studies Seminar** · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 254: **Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves**

DANC 266: **Reading the Dancing Body**

ECON 262: **The Economics of Sports** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 344: **Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 120: **American Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 211: **Haunting the Margins of American Literature**

ENGL 213: **Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America**

ENGL 215: **Modern American Literature**

ENGL 221: **“Moby-Dick” & Race: Whiteness and the Whale** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 227: **Imagining the Borderlands**

ENGL 228: **Banned. Censored. Reviled.**

ENGL 230: **Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 234: **Literature of the American South** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 235: **Asian American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 236: **American Nature Writing** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 239: **Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 241: **Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 247: **The American West** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: **Visions of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 253: **Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice**

ENGL 258: **Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 288: **California Program: The Literature of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 332: **Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: **Toni Morrison: Novelist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 307: **Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 150: **Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

HIST 122: **U.S. Women's History to 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 211: **Revolts and Resistance in Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 220: **From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 226: **U.S. Consumer Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 229: **Working with Gender in U.S. History**

HIST 306: **American Wilderness** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: **American Cities and Nature**

HIST 316: **Presenting America's Founding** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 320: **The Progressive Era?**

MUSC 115: **Listening to the Movies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 126: **Music in the American South Program: America's Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 131: **The Blues From the Delta to Chicago** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 136: **History of Rock** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 232: **Golden Age of R & B**

MUSC 341: **Rock Lab and Lab** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 204: **Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election**

POSC 216: **Politics in the Post-Truth Society** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 220: **Politics and Political History in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: **Identity, Culture and Rights** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 384: **Psychology of Prejudice**

RELG 140: **Religion and American Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 232: **Queer Religions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 267: **Black Testimony: Art, Literature, Philosophy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 285: **Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 344: **Lived Religion in America**

SOAN 114: **Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 252: **Growing up in an Aging Society**

THEA 227: **Theatre for Social Change** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- America in the World (Migration, Borderlands, and Empire): How is the society and culture of the United States shaped by the historical and contemporary flows of people, goods and ideas from around the world? In turn, students will also focus on the various ways in which both colonial America and the United States have shaped the world.

AMST 225: **Beauty and Race in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 238: **9/11 and the War on Terror in American Culture**

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

ECON 262: **The Economics of Sports** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 264: **Health Care Economics**

ECON 271: **Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment**

ECON 273: **Water and Western Economic Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 330: **Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 340: **Race, Immigration, and Schools** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 221: **“Moby-Dick” & Race: Whiteness and the Whale** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 235: **Asian American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 150: **Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

HIST 209: **Slavery in the Atlantic World**

HIST 211: **Revolts and Resistance in Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 213: **Politics and Protest in the New Nation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 339: **Music and Humanitarianism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 304: **Decolonial Feminisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

POSC 216: **Politics in the Post-Truth Society** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 220: **Politics and Political History in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 231: **American Foreign Policy**

POSC 269: **I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 274: **Covid-19 and Globalization** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: **Identity, Culture and Rights** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 243: **Native American Religious Freedom** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 261: **Race & Empire in American Islam**

RELG 285: **Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 289: **Global Religions in Minnesota** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 125: Southeast Asian Migration and Diasporic Communities

SOAN 151: Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 283: Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.

American Studies Minor

The American Studies minor offers students the opportunity to complement their major field with an interdisciplinary focus on American culture. Minors develop interdisciplinary skills and habits of mind in core American Studies courses (AMST 115, AMST 345) and choose a set of electives from one of our American Studies thematic streams: Race, Ethnicity, and Indigeneity; Democracy, Activism, and Class; Space and Place; Production and Consumption of Culture; America in the World. The majority of these electives come from disciplinary departments, including OCS programs, offering students the opportunity to connect disparate disciplines within the thematic focus of their chosen stream. The American Studies minor invites students into a deeper awareness of the social inequities that have shaped our society as well as a recognition of the historical and cultural resources we have that empower us to change our world for the better.

American Studies Minor Requirements

42 credits, including:

- AMST 115 (6 credits). This class introduces students to both the topics and approaches to American Studies. We find that our majors (and others) refer to it frequently as they move through other AMST courses.
- AMST 345 (6 credits). American Studies Methods. Besides the deep dive into methodology that this class provides, it is also a key part of our community building.
- One HIST course with a focus on U.S. history.
- At least three courses that fulfill a single AMST stream (18 credits). The three courses must come from at least two different departments. See the lists here under “topical courses.”
 - Race, Ethnicity, and Indigeneity
 - Democracy, Activism, and Class; Space and Place
 - Production and Consumption of Culture; and America in the World
- In addition to number 4, one 300-level advanced topical course in AMST or within the chosen stream (6 credits) (excluding AMST 345).

American Studies Courses

AMST 100 Walt Whitman’s New York City

"O City / Behold me! Incarnate me as I have incarnated you!" An investigation of the burgeoning metropolitan city where the young Walter Whitman became a poet in the 1850s. Combining historical inquiry into the lives of nineteenth-century citizens of Brooklyn and Manhattan with analysis of

Whitman's varied journalistic writings and utterly original poetry, we will reconstruct how Whitman found his muse and his distinctively modern subject in the geography, demographics, markets, politics, and erotics of New York.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place

Faculty: Peter Balaam

AMST 115 Introduction to American Studies

This overview of the “interdisciplinary discipline” of American Studies will focus on the ways American Studies engages with and departs from other scholarly fields of inquiry. We will study the stories of those who have been marginalized in the social, political, cultural, and economic life of the United States due to their class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, religion, citizenship, and level of ability. We will explore contemporary American Studies concerns like racial and class formation, the production of space and place, the consumption and circulation of culture, and transnational histories.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Pertinent Courses | HIST US History | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Christopher Elias

AMST 142 U.S. Latinx Identity and Representation: Cultures of Belonging

Popular culture and mass media serve as key sites of identity formation. In this course we will examine U.S. Latinx identity formation by focusing on three case studies: Selena Quintanilla, the singer; telenovelas; and the Disney films *Coco* and *Encanto*. These case studies will help us explore how transnationalism, intergenerational knowledge and trauma, and civic and cultural belonging contribute to the shaping of U.S. Latinx collective identities. We will attend to the particular processes of production and reception as we study how audiences engage with cultural producers both in private and in public (notably on social media).

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Adriana Estill

AMST 215 Trains of Thought: Contemplating Local Commuter and Passenger Rail

Meeting with mass-transit professionals, urban planners, and community organizers to discuss contemporary rail policy, students in this seminar will search local archives and develop public-facing informational materials about the Dan Patch Corridor, which passes through Northfield. This rail line was identified by MnDOT in 1998 as the most feasible southbound commuter-rail route for the Twin Cities. From 2002 until 2023, however, the state legislature prohibited it from further transportation studies. Meanwhile, grassroots rail advocates proposed reestablishing long-distance passenger service from Minneapolis to Kansas City. What are the arguments for and against reviving rail services? What does the community think?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Baird Jarman

AMST 225 Beauty and Race in America

In this class we consider the construction of American beauty historically, examining the way whiteness intersects with beauty to produce a dominant model that marginalizes women of color. We study how communities of color follow, refuse, or revise these beauty ideals through literature. We explore events like the beauty pageant, material culture such as cosmetics, places like the beauty salon, and body work like cosmetic surgery to understand how beauty is produced and negotiated.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

AMST 231 Contemporary Indigenous Activism

Indigenous peoples across Turtle Island and the Pacific Islands are fighting to revitalize Indigenous languages, uphold tribal sovereignty, and combat violence against Indigenous women, among many other struggles. This course shines a light on contemporary Indigenous activism and investigates social justice through the lens of Indian Country, asking questions like: What tools are movements using to promote

Indigenous resurgence? And what are the educational, gendered, environmental, linguistic, and religious struggles to which these movements respond? Students will acquire an understanding of contemporary Indigenous movements, the issues they address, and the responsibilities of non-Native people living on Indigenous lands.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

AMST 238 9/11 and the War on Terror in American Culture

An exploration of how the terrorist attacks of 9/11/2001 and the subsequent War on Terror impacted American culture. We will focus on issues of both form (the elements determining the look and feel of post-9/11 artwork) and content (the social and moral concerns driving post-9/11 culture). Shared texts will include novels, short stories, poetry, music, art, and films. Particular attention will be paid to themes such as race and racism, religion and religious discrimination, immigration and xenophobia, debates over American exceptionalism, critiques of American capitalism, the “death of irony,” attempts to define “truth,” and the spread of conspiracy theories.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Christopher Elias

AMST 244 Approaches to Indigenous Studies

Indigenous Studies is both a body of content knowledge and a research methodology. This course provides an overview of the history of exploitative research dynamics between universities and Indigenous peoples while exposing students to alternative methodologies that center Indigenous perspectives and research priorities. Students will discuss what it means to be an ethical research partner as they learn about decolonizing and Indigenous research strategies. This course brings together ideas from history, anthropology, law, public health, education, literature, art, and social work to evaluate studies relating to Indigenous peoples for their methods, contributions, and ethics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

AMST 250 Asian American Reckonings

As both targets of racism and beneficiaries of privilege, Asian Americans defy easy categorization. In a timely intervention, Cathy Park Hong, in her 2020 essay collection *Minor Feelings*, undertakes an “Asian American Reckoning.” Following Hong’s lead, this five-week course will reckon with Asian America in its most vexing aspects. Through an exploration of memoir, cultural criticism, poetry, fiction, and film/media, we will think hard about questions of privilege and discrimination, interracial politics, settler colonialism, and transnational ties. Grappling with the past and looking towards the future, this course asks: What does it mean to be Asian American?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpthn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Nancy Cho

AMST 260 Sexuality in American Film since 1945

This five-week class uses feature-length films to examine debates around sexuality in the United States since the end of World War II. Designed to allow students to develop both a deeper understanding of modern American gender & sexual history as well as a fuller appreciation for film as a rich, historically-contingent artform. Explores a number of themes, including but not limited to: sexual identity, gender identity, censorship, racial politics and racism, class anxieties, cultural production, trans experiences, and representation. Will include films like *Some Like it Hot* (1959), *The Graduate* (1967), *Philadelphia* (1993), and *Tangerine* (2015).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpthn Cult | CAMS Extra Departmental | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

AMST 263 Ethics of Indigenous Engagement

This course explores ethical questions raised in academic civic engagement with Indigenous Nations, communities, and organizations. How might curricular, co-curricular, and institutional engagement proceed “in a good way”? How can we interrupt a history of extractive relationships between academic institutions and Native peoples? How should partnerships reflect Indigenous sovereignty and work from meaningful overlaps between academic and Indigenous priorities? What is the right relationship between scholarship and advocacy? How can Indigenous knowledges, values, and pedagogies reshape academic inquiry? These questions will be explored through case studies, conversations with Indigenous partners, and structured reflection on student’s varied engagement experiences.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael McNally · Meredith McCoy

AMST 269 Woodstock Nation

“If you remember the Sixties, you weren’t there.” We will test the truth of that popular adage by exploring the American youth counterculture of the 1960s, particularly the turbulent period of the late sixties. Using examples from literature, music, and film, we will examine the hope and idealism, the violence, confusion, wacky creativity, and social mores of this seminal decade in American culture. Topics explored will include the Beat Generation, the Vietnam War, Civil Rights, LSD, and the rise of environmentalism, feminism, and Black Power.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CAMS Extra Departmental | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Kowalewski

AMST 321 Indigenous Chicago: Indigenous Histories and Futures in Zhegagoynak

Before Chicago as we know it today existed, many Indigenous nations had long standing relationships with this place. They knew it as Zhegagoynak, Gaa-zhigaagwanzhikaag, Zhigaagong, Šikaakonki, Shekâkôheki, Sekakoh, and Guušge honak, among others. This course emerges from four years of community-engaged curriculum development and examines Chicago histories through five themes: Chicago's lands and environment, Chicago as a Native place, Chicago as a place of convergence, activism and resistance in Chicago, and community-driven education movements in Chicago. Drawing from History, American Studies, Education, and Indigenous Studies, students will also examine how research and curricula can center Indigenous perspectives and sources.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | CL: 300 level | HIST US History

Faculty: Meredith McCoy

AMST 345 Theory and Practice of American Studies

Introduction to some of the animating debates within American Studies from the 1930s to the present. We will study select themes, theories, and methodologies in the writings of a number of scholars and try to understand 1) the often highly contested nature of debates about how best to study American culture; and 2) how various theories and forms of analysis in American Studies have evolved and transformed themselves over the last seventy years. Not designed to be a fine-grained institutional history of American Studies, but a vigorous exploration of some of the central questions of interpretation in the field. Normally taken by majors in their junior year.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): AMST 115 – Introduction to American Studies with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Meredith McCoy

AMST 396 Producing Latinidad

As Arlene Dávila points out in *Latinos Inc*, Latinidad—the term that names a set of presumably common attributes that connects Latinxs in the U.S.—emerges in part from communities but, importantly, is developed heavily by the media, advertising, and other political and social institutions, including academia. In this course we consider how ideas and imaginings of who Latinxs are and what Latinidad is develop within political spaces (the electorate, the census), in local places, and through various media, including television, advertising, and music. We will consider how individual writers and artists contribute to the conversation. Throughout, we will engage with social and cultural theories about racial formation, gender, and sexuality.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): AMST 115 – Introduction to American Studies with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives

Faculty: Adriana Estill

AMST 398 Advanced Research in American Studies

This seminar introduces advanced skills in American Studies research, focusing on the shaping and proposing of a major research project. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work and presentations, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of imaging,

creating, and preparing independent interdisciplinary projects as well as the interconnections of disparate scholarly and creative works.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): AMST 345 – Theory and Practice of American Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Michael McNally

AMST 399 Senior Seminar in American Studies

This seminar focuses on advanced skills in American Studies research, critical reading, writing, and presentation. Engagement with one scholarly talk, keyed to the current year's comps exam theme, will be part of the course. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work and presentations, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of crafting and supporting independent interdisciplinary arguments, no matter which option for comps they are pursuing. Students also will learn effective strategies for peer review and oral presentation.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): AMST 345 – Theory and Practice of American Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Michael McNally

AMST 400 Integrative Exercise Colloquium

The American Studies comprehensive exercise takes place over Fall and Winter terms and is a colloquium process that yields an individual 12-15 pp essay and a collaborative, public facing presentation.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): AMST 396 – Junior Research Seminar with grade C- or better.

Faculty: Michael McNally

Arabic

The Department of Middle Eastern Languages offers introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses in [Arabic](#). Students learn Modern Standard Arabic (fusha), the language of educated speech, of the media, of literature, and Islam. We also offer courses on Arabic literature, music, and culture — taught both in English and Arabic.

- See [Middle Eastern Languages](#) for Arabic courses and minor requirements.



Archaeology

Archaeology is the study of the past through its material remains. Students ground their study in archeological methods and theory. We then use this framework to understand the cultural and environmental context of artifacts.

In addition to Archaeology courses, other classes counting toward the interdisciplinary minor come from the departments of Classics, Geology, History, and Sociology & Anthropology.



About Archaeology

Archaeology is the interdisciplinary study of the past through its material remains, situated in their cultural and environmental context. The core and supporting courses of the Archaeology Minor at Carleton are designed to give students a methodological and theoretical introduction to these three elements of materials, culture and environment. In course projects, students take an interdisciplinary view, analyzing and interpreting material remains in a variety of ways. The range of supporting courses provides students with the flexibility to plan their own programs. In addition to Archaeology courses, several other departments offer classes that count toward the Archaeology Minor; these include Classics, Geology, Art History, History, and Sociology and Anthropology. Students are highly encouraged (but not required) to become involved in archaeological fieldwork beyond the context of their coursework at Carleton.

Students from any major may participate in the Archaeology Minor. Students interested in the minor are encouraged to consult with the director of the minor early in their sophomore year in order to plan ahead and retain as much freedom of choice as possible in meeting the requirements of the program.

Requirements for the Archaeology Minor

A total of 42 credits are required for the minor, including:

- A total of 42 credits are required for the minor, including:
- **Core Courses** (30 credits required)
 - **ARCN 101** The Human Story: Archaeology and the Anthropocene
 - **ARCN 246** Archaeological Methods
 - 12 credits in the following:
 - **ARCN 111** Archaeology of the Americas
 - **ARCN 112** The Archaeology of Native North America
 - **CLAS 122** The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory (not offered 2024-25)
 - **CLAS 123** Greek Archaeology and Art
 - **CLAS 124** Roman Archaeology and Art (not offered 2024-25)

- **CLAS 200** Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture (not offered 2024-25)
- **LTAM 113** The Archaeology of Ancient Latin America (not offered 2024-25)
- One 300-level Archaeology Seminar
 - **ARCN 395** Archaeology: Science, Nationalism, Ethics, and Cultural Property (not offered 2024-25)
 - **CLAS 384** Food and Foodways of the Ancient Mediterranean World
 - **CLAS 385** Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World (not offered 2024-25)
 - **LTAM 330** The Rise and Collapse of Andean States
- **Supporting Courses** (12 credits required):
 - Supporting courses may be drawn from any of the core courses listed above (beyond the 30 credits required), or from selected other ARCN Pertinent courses (listed below). An archaeological field school or independent study may also count toward one of the required supporting courses with approval of the director of the minor.

These courses are in many College departments and include courses taught by visiting professors. Students are encouraged to consult with the director of the minor, who is available to help students and instructors of supporting courses.

ARCN 101: The Human Story: Archaeology and the Anthropocene

ARCN 111: Archaeology of the Americas · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 112: Archaeology of Native North America

ARCN 211: Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 222: Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

ARCN 246: Archaeological Methods & Lab

ARCN 395: Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 101: Introduction to Art History I

CLAS 119: Under the Ashes of Vesuvius · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 122: The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 123: Greek Archaeology and Art

CLAS 124: Roman Archaeology and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 145: Ancient Greek Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 200: Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 384: Food and Foodways of the Ancient Mediterranean

CLAS 385: Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World · *not offered in 2024-25*

DGAH 210: Spatial Humanities · *not offered in 2024-25*

DGAH 264: Visualizing the Ancient City · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 120: Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 110: Introduction to Geology & Lab

GEOL 120: Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 125: Introduction to Field Geology & Lab

GEOL 210: Geomorphology and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 100: Migration and Mobility in the Medieval North

HIST 201: Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150

HIST 233: The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453

HIST 238: The Viking World · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 246: Making Early Medieval England · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 276: In Search of Moctezuma: Reimagining Mexico's Indigenous Past

HIST 338: Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 113: Archeology of Ancient Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 220: Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food

LTAM 330: Ancient Peoples of the Andes

SOAN 110: Introduction to Anthropology

Archaeology Courses

ARCN 101 The Human Story: Archaeology and the Anthropocene

What are the origins of our species? How did our ancestors evolve in Africa and disperse to nearly every corner of the globe? How did people create tools and homes, transform landscapes, and build cities? What are the origins of art? Of agriculture? Of mass-transport and communication technologies? Writing is about 5000 years old, meaning over 99% of the human past (c. 4 million years) is documented only through the material record of fossils, artifacts, and environmental impacts. This course examines the material worlds of humanity, and how archaeology provides a unique, “big-picture” story of our shared past.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level | ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Alex Knodell

ARCN 111 Archaeology of the Americas

This class will examine how archaeologists know the past, focusing on North and South America. The course is organized by themes including migration (first peopling of the Americas, trans-Atlantic slave trade), early cities (Caral in South America, Teotihuacan in Central America, Cahokia in North America),

and the environment (domestication, over hunting). Remember—the past is not something natural and static that waits to be “discovered.” The past changes depending on who gets to tell the story—it is not neutral! Whose past is legitimate? Which voices get heard or ignored? In this course, you will find out!

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: LTAM Electives | MARS Supporting | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level | ARCN Pertinent

ARCN 112 Archaeology of Native North America

When did humans first migrate to North America? How long have people lived in Minnesota? This course will examine the material culture of Indigenous peoples throughout the North American continent above Mexico, from c. 20,000 years ago to present. Cultural groups include the Inuit, Iroquois, ancient Puebloans, Cahokia, Great Plains villages, and Pacific Northwest (Kumash) peoples. We will study Indigenous oral histories, genetic data, linguistics, material remains, and ethnohistorical accounts to examine migration, trade, and contact, with an emphasis on decolonization and Indigenous archaeologies.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | MARS Supporting
| SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level | ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Sarah Kennedy

ARCN 211 Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor

What do antebellum plantations, Spanish missions, British colonies in Australia, mining camps in Latin America, and Roman estates all have in common? All are examples of unfair/unfree and forced labor in colonial and imperial settings. This class will review archaeological, archival, and ethnographic cases of past coerced and exploitative labor, and compare them with modern cases such as human trafficking, child slavery, bonded labor, and forced marriage. Case studies include the Andes under Inka and Spanish rule, North American and Caribbean plantations, British colonial Australia, and Dutch colonial Asia.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Cross
Disc Collaborn | LTAM Electives | MARS Supporting | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 200
level

ARCN 222 Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

This course offers an experiential approach to crafts, technologies, and other material practices in premodern societies. Through hands-on activities and collaborations with local craftspeople, farmers, and other experts, this course will examine and test a variety of hypotheses about how people in the past lived their lives. How did prehistoric people produce stone tools, pottery, and metal? How did ancient Greeks and Romans feed and clothe themselves? How did medieval Europeans build their homes and bury their dead? Students will answer these questions and more by actively participating in a range of experimental archaeology and experiential history projects. Lab required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Archaeology Pertinent (tagged ARCN Pertinent) course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | CLAS Civ Archaeologcl Anlys | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn
| MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Austin Mason

ARCN 246 Archaeological Methods & Lab

As a field that is truly interdisciplinary, archaeology uses a wide range of methods to study the past. This course provides a hands-on introduction to the entire archaeological process through classroom, field, and laboratory components. Students will participate in background research concerning local places of historical or archaeological interest; landscape surveying and mapping in GIS; excavation; the recording, analysis, and interpretation of artifacts; and the publication of results. This course involves real archaeological fieldwork, and students will have an opportunity to contribute to the history of the local community while learning archaeological methods applicable all over the world.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ACE Applied | ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Skill Building | MARS Core Course
| MARS Supporting | SOAN Pertinent | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Kennedy

ARCN 251 Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: Digital Archaeology and Virtual Reality

Archaeological methodology has been changing at a revolutionary pace throughout the last decade. Today old ways of recording and interpreting archaeological data are being replaced by digital and computational methods, and virtual reality has become a key component of archaeological projects and cultural heritage management alike. The main aim of this course is for the student to develop a

comprehensive understanding of the new possibilities offered by the most recent tools and methods in analyzing the past, as well as to acquire a practical skill set, which will be useful in both archaeological fieldwork and cultural heritage management projects.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

ARCN 395 Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property

This seminar course will focus on a wide range of contemporary issues in archaeology, including case studies from many continents and time periods that shed light on archaeological theory and practice. Specific course content varies. The course serves as the capstone seminar for the Archaeology Minor; enrollment is also open to non-minors.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 1 | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 300 level
| ARCN Pertinent

Art & Art History

The Department of Art & Art History consists of two separate majors, both housed in Boliou Hall. The Studio Art program helps students develop skills in various arts media. The Art History program considers the function, meaning and context of artistic creations and their role in recording and shaping people, perceptions, events, and cultures.



About Art & Art History

Carleton combines in a single department the creative aspects of art making and the study of art as an historical discipline. The Studio Art program helps students develop their skills in a variety of arts media. It also gives them a critical understanding of the functions and processes of art that fits well with the goals of the college's liberal arts orientation. The Art History program introduces students to the intrinsic qualities of artistic images and artifacts. Equally important, it considers the conditions of their production and viewing, their functions and meanings, and the roles they play in recording and shaping people, perceptions, events, and cultures.

Both programs serve potential majors, including students who go on to art-related careers, as well as students who take courses as part of their broad liberal arts education. The Art History program also offers the possibility to minor in the discipline.

Requirements for the Art History Major

Art History: 72 credits including:

- the seminar for art history majors (ARTH 298)
- the integrative exercise (ARTH 400)
- two six-credit Studio Art courses
- 48 elective credits in Art History, including:

at least six credits in non-Western art history

ARTH 140: African Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 155: Islamic Art and Architecture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 165: Japanese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 166: Chinese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 209: Chinese Painting · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 220: **The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 266: **Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 267: **Gardens in China and Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: **Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio** · *not offered in 2024-25*

at least six credits in art history of the western tradition before 1800

ARTH 225: **The Naked and the Nude: A History**

ARTH 232: **Spanish Studies in Madrid Program: Spanish Art Live** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 235: **Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance"** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 236: **Baroque Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 263: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 324: **The Sexuality of Jesus Christ** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 123: **Greek Archaeology and Art**

at least six credits in art history of the western tradition after 1800

ARTH 160: **American Art to 1940**

ARTH 171: **History of Photography** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 172: **Modern Art: 1890-1945**

ARTH 218: **History of Performance and Body Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

ARTH 241: **Contemporary Art for Artists** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 247: **Architecture Since 1950** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 262: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Community-Engaged Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 265: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Urban Planning in Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 266: **Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 327: **A History of Campus Planning** · *not offered in 2024-25*

at least one 300-level seminar.

Art History majors are encouraged to take advantage of off-campus study programs. No more than two art history courses taken outside of the department can be counted toward the major. Occasionally one course in a related department such as Cinema and Media Studies or Classics may count as an elective toward the major.

Requirements for the Studio Art Major

Studio Art: 78 credits including:

two six-credit courses with a 2-D emphasis from:

ARTS 110: **Observational Drawing**

ARTS 113: **Field Drawing**

ARTS 117: **Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 210: **Life Drawing** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 212: **Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing**

ARTS 241: **Identity, Community and Photography**

ARTS 245: **Constructed Image** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 260: **Painting**

ARTS 262: **Watercolor**

ARTS 273: **Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Printmaking**

ARTS 274: **Silkscreen Printmaking**

ARTS 276: **Design Fundamentals, Zines, and Artistic Publications**

ARTS 278: **Printmaking: Intaglio Processes** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 339: **Advanced Photography**

ARTS 360: **Advanced Painting and Drawing** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 374: **Advanced Printmaking**

two six credits courses with a 3-D emphasis from:

ARTS 122: **Introduction to Sculpture**

ARTS 124: **Elements of 3D Art and Design**

ARTS 130: **Beginning Ceramics**

ARTS 151: **Metalsmithing**

ARTS 230: **Ceramics: Throwing**

ARTS 232: **Ceramics: Handbuilding** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 236: **Ceramics: Vessels for Tea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 252: **Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies**

ARTS 322: **Sculpture 2: Form and Context**

ARTS 327: **Woodworking: The Table**

ARTS 330: **Advanced Ceramics**

CS 232: **Art, Interactivity, and Microcontrollers** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Junior seminar, ARTS 298 (6 credits)
- one six-credit 300 level studio art course
- 18 elective credits (3 six-credit courses) in Studio Art
- the integrative exercise ARTS 400, 5 credit course taken during Fall or Winter terms of the senior year, and 1 credit course taken in the Spring term of the senior year.

- 18 credits in Art History with

six credits in courses which concentrate in art prior to 1900 from

ARTH 101: Introduction to Art History I

ARTH 102: Introduction to Art History II

ARTH 155: Islamic Art and Architecture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 160: American Art to 1940

ARTH 165: Japanese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 166: Chinese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 171: History of Photography · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 209: Chinese Painting · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 220: The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 235: Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance" · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 236: Baroque Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 263: Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 266: Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 267: Gardens in China and Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 324: The Sexuality of Jesus Christ · *not offered in 2024-25*

six credits in courses which concentrate in art post-1900 from

ARTH 140: African Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 172: Modern Art: 1890-1945

ARTH 214: Queer Art

ARTH 218: History of Performance and Body Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: Art Since 1945

ARTH 247: Architecture Since 1950 · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 260: Planning Utopia: Ideal Cities in Theory and Practice · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 262: Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Community-Engaged Design · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 265: Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Urban Planning in Europe · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 288: Curatorial Practicum

ARTH 327: A History of Campus Planning · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 341: Art and Democracy

six elective credits from any time period.

Potential majors should enroll in Drawing or Sculpture their first year. Selected Cinema and Media Studies production courses can count toward up to twelve elective credits (two courses) within the major. Consult with your studio art adviser to confirm which courses apply.

Requirements for the Art History Minor

36 credits, including:

- at least one 300-level seminar
- at least 30 elective credits

Minors are required to complete at least six credits in two of three art historical distribution areas: art history of the Western tradition before 1800, art history of the Western tradition after 1800, and non-Western art history.

Art History minors are encouraged to take advantage of off-campus study programs and to explore visual cultural analysis in other departments such as Studio Art, Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS) or Classics. However, no more than one art history course taken outside of the department can be counted toward the minor.

Finally, Senior Art History minors will work closely with Junior Art History majors assisting in the arrangements for the Art History Comps Symposium in Spring Term. This includes preparing response questions to the senior comps presentations.

Art History Courses

ARTH 100 Art and Culture in the Gilded Age

Staggering wealth inequality spurred by transformative technological innovation and unbridled corporate power. Political tumult fueled by backsliding civil rights legislation, disputed elections, and anti-immigrant sentiment. Culture wars. American imperialism. Such characteristics have increasingly fueled comparisons between the present day and the late-nineteenth century in the United States.

The Gilded Age witnessed the flourishing of mass culture alongside the founding of many elite cultural organizations—museums, symphony halls, libraries—that still stand as preeminent civic institutions. With an occasional eye to the present, this seminar examines the art, architecture, and cultural history of the Gilded Age.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Baird Jarman

ARTH 100 Witches, Monsters and Demons

Between 1300 and 1600 depictions of witches, monsters, and demons moved from the margins of medieval manuscripts and the nooks of church architecture to the center of altarpieces and heart of princely collections. Although this diabolical imagery was extremely diverse, it came from one place: the mind of the Renaissance artist. This course examines how images that came from within were devised and fashioned into works of art. It considers why fantastical imagery that showcased the artist's imagination was so highly valued during the Renaissance—a period typically associated with the rebirth of classical antiquity. Finally, it explores the connection between illusions, visions, dreams, and other visual phenomena that highlighted the potential malfunction of the mind, and artistic creation. Some of the artists discussed include, but are not limited to, Hieronymus Bosch, Michelangelo, and Leonardo da Vinci.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting

Faculty: Jessica Keating

ARTH 101 Introduction to Art History I

An introduction to the art and architecture of various geographical areas around the world from antiquity through the “Middle Ages.” The course will provide foundational skills (tools of analysis and interpretation) as well as general, historical understanding. It will focus on a select number of major developments in a range of media and cultures, emphasizing the way that works of art function both as aesthetic and material objects and as cultural artifacts and forces. Issues include, for example, sacred spaces, images of the gods, imperial portraiture, and domestic decoration.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jessica Keating

ARTH 102 Introduction to Art History II

An introduction to the art and architecture of various geographical areas around the world from the fifteenth century through the present. The course will provide foundational skills (tools of analysis and interpretation) as well as general, historical understanding. It will focus on a select number of major developments in a range of media and cultures, emphasizing the way that works of art function both as

aesthetic and material objects and as cultural artifacts and forces. Issues include, for example, humanist and Reformation redefinitions of art in the Italian and Northern Renaissance, realism, modernity and tradition, the tension between self-expression and the art market, and the use of art for political purposes.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Core Course
| MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Mira Xenia Schwerda

ARTH 140 African Art and Culture

This course will survey the art and architecture of African peoples from prehistory to the present. Focusing on significant case studies in various mediums (including sculpture, painting, architecture, masquerades and body arts), this course will consider the social, cultural, aesthetic and political contexts in which artistic practices developed both on the African continent and beyond. Major themes will include the use of art for status production, the use of aesthetic objects in social rituals and how the history of African and African diaspora art has been written and institutionally framed.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST Survey Course | ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | FFST
History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | CL: 100 level

ARTH 155 Islamic Art and Architecture

This course surveys the art and architecture of societies where Muslims were dominant or where they formed significant minorities from the seventh through the nineteenth centuries. It examines the form and function of architecture and works of art as well as the social, historical and cultural contexts, patterns of use, and evolving meanings attributed to art by the users. The course follows a chronological order, where selected visual materials are treated along chosen themes. Themes include the creation of a distinctive visual culture in the emerging Islamic polity; cultural interconnections along trade and pilgrimage routes; and westernization.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | MARS Core Course | MARS
Supporting | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Studies Foundation
| MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 100 level

ARTH 160 American Art to 1940

Concentration on painting of the colonial period (especially portraiture) and nineteenth century (especially landscape and scenes of everyday life) with an introduction to the modernism of the early twentieth century. The course will include analysis of the ways art shapes and reflects cultural attitudes such as those concerning race and gender.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST Pertinent | AMST Survey 1 | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Baird Jarman

ARTH 165 Japanese Art and Culture

This course will survey art and architecture in Japan from its prehistoric beginnings until the early twentieth century, and explore the relationship between indigenous art forms and the foreign (Korean, Chinese, European) concepts, art forms and techniques that influenced Japanese culture, as well as the social political and religious contexts for artistic production.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

ARTH 166 Chinese Art and Culture

This course will survey art and architecture in China from its prehistoric beginnings to the end of the nineteenth century. It will examine various types of visual art forms within their social, political and cultural contexts. Major themes that will also be explored include: the role of ritual in the production and use of art, the relationship between the court and secular elite and art, and theories about creativity and expression.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

ARTH 171 History of Photography

This course covers nineteenth and twentieth century photography from its origins to the present. It will consider formal innovations in the medium, the role of photography in society, and the place of photography in the fine arts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | CAMS Extra Departmental | CL: 100 level

ARTH 172 Modern Art: 1890-1945

This course explores developments in the visual arts, architecture, and theory in Europe and America between 1890 and 1945. The major Modernist artists and movements that sought to revolutionize vision, culture, and experience, from Symbolism to Surrealism, will be considered. The impact of World War I, the Great Depression, and the rise of fascism will be examined as well for their devastation of the Modernist dream of social-cultural renewal. Lectures will be integrated with discussions of artists' theoretical writings and group manifestoes, such as those of the Futurists, Dadaists, Surrealists, Constructivists, and DeStijl, in addition to select secondary readings.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CAMS Extra Departmental | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Vanessa Reubendale

ARTH 209 Chinese Painting

Since the tenth century in China, a tension emerges between art created as a means of self expression and works which were intended to display social status and political power and to convey conventional values. This course concentrates on the primary site of this tension, the art of painting. We will explore such issues as the influence of Confucian and Daoist philosophy on painting and calligraphy, the changing perception of nature and the natural in art, the politics of style, and the increasing dominance of poetry rather than narrative as a conceptual construct for painting.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTH 214 Queer Art

Beyond surveying the rich history of arts by LGBTQA+ individuals, this course takes as its object of study the ways in which the arts have been used to question, undermine, and subvert the gendered and sexual norms of dominant cultures—in short, to queer them. In so doing, such visual and performative practices offer new, alternative models of living and acting in the world based on liberatory politics and aesthetics. This course will consider topics such as: censorship of queer artists; art of the AIDS crisis; activist performance; the sexual politics of public space; and queer intersections of race, class and gender in visual art among others.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Art History (ARTH) course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ross Elflin

ARTH 215 Cross-Cultural Psychology in Prague: Czech Art and Architecture

This course will examine key developments in Czech visual art and architecture from the early medieval to the contemporary periods. Slide-based lectures will be supplemented by visits to representative monuments, art collections, and museums in Prague.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 4

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in Cross-Cultural Studies in Prague Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ken Abrams

ARTH 218 History of Performance and Body Art

Is it theater? Is it dance? Is it music? Is it even art? Mocked in popular culture and censured by government officials, performance art has long been the art world's most troublesome medium. This course provides an historical survey of performance and body art, beginning with the Futurists in early twentieth-century Italy and continuing through the debates around publicly-funded work in mid-1990s United States. Over the course of the term, we will engage with concepts that are key to the study of performance, such as ephemerality, liveness, authenticity, and viscosity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Tags: ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 200 level

ARTH 220 The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints

Pictures of the floating world, or ukiyoe, were an integral part of popular culture in Japan and functioned as illustrations, advertisements, and souvenirs. This course will examine the development of both style and subject matter in Japanese prints within the socio-economic context of the seventeenth through twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be placed on the prominent position of women and the nature of gendered activity in these prints.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

ARTH 225 The Naked and the Nude: A History

Why did the naked human body become a central subject of Western art? What makes the representation of an unclad body "beautiful," and what makes it "erotic"? What types of bodies have been portrayed in the history of art and what types of bodies have not? Who has been successful in censoring the nude? Who has been less successful? These questions form the basis of this course which examines the history of the nude from antiquity to the present day.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting

Faculty: Jessica Keating

ARTH 232 Spanish Studies in Madrid Program: Spanish Art Live

This course offers an introduction to Spanish art from el Greco to the present. Classes are taught in some of the finest museums and churches of Spain, including the Prado Museum, the Museo Nacional de Arte Reina Sofía, the Thyssen-Bornemisza Museum, Toledo Cathedral in Toledo, and the Church of Santo Tomé.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed

the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | CL: 200 level

ARTH 235 Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe’s “Renaissance”

This course examines European artistic production in Italy, Spain, France, Germany, and the Netherlands from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century. The aim of the course is to introduce diverse forms of artistic production, as well as to analyze the religious, social, and political role of art in the period. While attending to the specificities of workshop practices, production techniques, materials, content, and form of the objects under discussion, the course also interrogates the ways in which these objects are and, at times, are not representative of the “Renaissance.”

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Art History (ARTH) course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTH 236 Baroque Art

This course examines European artistic production in Italy, Spain, France, and the Netherlands from the end of the sixteenth century through the seventeenth century. The aim of the course is to interrogate how religious revolution and reformation, scientific discoveries, and political transformations brought about a proliferation of remarkably varied types of artistic production that permeated and altered the sacred, political, and private spheres. The class will examine in depth select works of painting, sculpture, prints, and drawings, by Caravaggio, Bernini, Poussin, Velázquez, Rubens, and Rembrandt, among many others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTH 240 Art Since 1945

Art from abstract expressionism to the present, with particular focus on issues such as the modernist artist-hero; the emergence of alternative or non-traditional media; the influence of the women’s movement and the gay/lesbian liberation movement on contemporary art; and postmodern theory and practice.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Art History (ARTH) course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CAMS Extra Departmental | EUST Transnational Supp | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Vanessa Reubendale

ARTH 241 Contemporary Art for Artists

This course is a survey of major artistic movements after 1945 as well as an introduction to significant tendencies in current art and craft production. The goal of this course is to develop a familiarity with the important debates, discussions, and critical issues facing artists today. By the end of the course, students will be able to relate their own work as cultural producers to these significant contemporary artistic developments. Students will read, write about, and discuss primary sources, artist statements, and theoretical essays covering a wide range of media with the ultimate goal of articulating their own artistic project. Not open to students who have previously taken ARTH 240.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Studio Arts (ARTS) courses with a grade of C- or better. Not open to students who have taken ARTH 240 – Art Since 1945.

Tags: ARTH Post-1800 | CAMS Extra Departmental | CL: 200 level

ARTH 247 Architecture Since 1950

This course begins by considering the international triumph of architecture's Modern Movement as seen in key works by Mies van der Rohe, Le Corbusier and their followers. Soon after modernism's rise, however, architects began to question the movement's tenets and the role that architecture as a discipline plays in the fashioning of society. This course will examine the central actors in this backlash from Britain, France, Italy, Japan, the United States and elsewhere before exploring the architectural debates surrounding definitions of postmodernism. The course will conclude by considering the impact of both modernism and postmodernism on contemporary architectural practice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level

ARTH 250 The Coded Gaze: AI and Art History

Artificial Intelligence (AI) can support or subvert human intelligence and it affects art and art history already today. This course will connect existing discourses in art history and the history of photography to recent AI questions and themes, demonstrating that many topics, which appear novel, have in fact a long and complex history. We will focus on questions of ethics that affect both AI and art history, including ownership of images, surveillance, and the representation of race and gender, while also exploring possible uses of AI in art history, e.g. the detection of forgeries, and the curation of AI artworks.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CL: 200 level | DGAH Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 2

Faculty: Mira Xenia Schwerda

ARTH 260 Planning Utopia: Ideal Cities in Theory and Practice

This course will survey the history of ideal plans for the built urban environment. Particular attention will be given to examples from about 1850 to the present. Projects chosen by students will greatly influence the course content, but subjects likely to receive sustained attention include: Renaissance ideal cities, conceptions of public and private space, civic rituals, the industrial city, Baron Haussmann's renovations of Paris, suburbanization, the Garden City movement, zoning legislation, Le Corbusier's *Ville Contemporaine*, Frank Lloyd Wright's Broadacre City, New Urbanism and urban renewal, and planned capitals such as Brasília, Canberra, Chandigarh, and Washington, D.C.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Art History (ARTH) course with a grade of C- better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 200 level

ARTH 262 Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Community-Engaged Design

In recent years, architects and urban planners have increasingly moved away from the total-design methods that often typified the Modern Movement of architecture in which the master planner oversaw every aspect of design "from the teaspoon to the city." In its place, many designers have engaged local resources and forms of knowledge rooted in communities as the basis for architecture and urban planning schemes. This course considers case studies in community-based design practices by looking at both the products of such labor as well as the distinct processes that empowered residents to refashion their own surroundings from the ground up.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Architectural Studies in Europe program.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 200 level

ARTH 263 Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism

This course surveys the history of European architecture while emphasizing firsthand encounters with actual structures. Students visit outstanding examples of major transnational styles—including Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Moorish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque, Neoclassical and Modernist buildings—along with regionally specific styles, such as Spanish Plateresque, English Tudor and Catalan Modernisme. Cultural and technological changes affecting architectural practices are emphasized along with architectural theory, ranging from Renaissance treatises to Modernist manifestos. Students also visit buildings that resist easy classification and that raise topics such as spatial appropriation, stylistic hybridity, and political symbolism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Architectural Studies in Europe program.

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTH 264 Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Managing Monuments: Issues in Cultural Heritage Practice

This course explores the theory and practice of cultural resource management by investigating how various architectural sites and urban historic districts operate. Students will consider cultural, financial, ethical and pedagogical aspects of contemporary tourism practices within a historical framework that roots the travel industry alongside religious pilgrimage customs and the aristocratic tradition of the Grand Tour. Interacting with professionals who help oversee architectural landmarks and archaeological sites, students will analyze and assess initiatives at various locations, ranging from educational programs and preservation plans to sustainability efforts and repatriation debates.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Architectural Studies in Europe program.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level

ARTH 265 Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Urban Planning in Europe

This course uses metropolitan areas visited during the program as case studies in the history and contemporary practice of urban planning. Students will explore cities with the program director and with local architects and historians—as well as in groups on their own. Specific topics include the use of major international events, such as Olympic Games and World's Fairs, as large-scale planning opportunities, the development of municipal housing programs, the reduction of automobile traffic and mass transit initiatives, the adaptive reuse of former industrial districts, the use of cultural institutions as civic anchors, and more.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Architectural Studies in Europe program.

Tags: AMST Space and Place | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 200 level

ARTH 266 Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony

This course will examine the history and aesthetics of the tea ceremony in Japan (*chanoyu*). It will focus on the types of objects produced for use in the Japanese tea ceremony from the fifteenth century through the present. Themes to be explored include: the relationship of social status and politics to the development of *chanoyu*; the religious dimensions of the tea ceremony; gender roles of tea practitioners; nationalist appropriation of the tea ceremony and its relationship to the *mingei* movement in the twentieth century; and the international promotion of the Japanese tea ceremony post-WWII. Requires concurrent registration in ARTS 236.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Co-requisites: ARTS 236

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST Disciplinary | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTH 267 Gardens in China and Japan

A garden is usually defined as a piece of land that is cultivated or manipulated in some way by man for one or more purposes. Gardens often take the form of an aestheticized space that miniaturizes the natural landscape. This course will explore the historical phenomenon of garden building in China and Japan with a special emphasis on how cultural and religious attitudes towards nature contribute to the development of gardens in urban and suburban environments. In addition to studying historical source material, students will be required to apply their knowledge by building both virtual and physical recreations of gardens.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ARTH 288 Curatorial Practicum

This course explores the evolution of the museum from the Enlightenment to the present day. It questions the role of the curator and of audiences, strategies for building public collections, the repatriation of objects, and codes of display in museums of all types. Theoretical readings and discussion-based formats are complemented by practical experience. Students will help organize an exhibition about art and math which will be on view at the Perlman Teaching Museum in winter 2026. The course will coincide with a conference on art and math organized by the Museum and the Mathematics and Statistics department in October 2024.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Art History (ARTH) course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sara Cluggish

ARTH 298 The History of Art History

An intensive study of the nature of art history as an intellectual discipline and of the approaches scholars have taken to various art historical problems. Attention as well to principles of current art historical research and writing. Recommended for juniors who have declared art history as a major or a minor.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Methodology | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jessica Keating

ARTH 321 Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio

During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in China, unprecedented economic development and urbanization expanded the number of educated elite who used their wealth to both display their status and distinguish themselves as cultural leaders. As a result, this period experienced a boom in estate and garden building, art collecting and luxury consumption. This course will examine a wide range of objects

from painting and calligraphy to furniture and ceramics within the context of domestic architecture of the late Ming dynasty. It will also examine the role of taste and social class in determining the style of art and architecture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Non Western | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | MARS Core Course | CL: 300 level

ARTH 324 The Sexuality of Jesus Christ

Why did Renaissance artists produce hundreds of paintings of the Christ Child touching his genitals or presenting his genitals to someone, for instance his mother the Virgin Mary, inside the picture? Why did images of the dead Christ emphasize or exaggerate Jesus's genitalia? And why were these phallic features of Renaissance religious painting not openly discussed and debated in art historical scholarship until 1983? These questions are at the heart of this course. In order to answer them we will examine the art critic Leo Steinberg's groundbreaking book, *The Sexuality of Christ in Renaissance Art and in Modern Oblivion* (1983) and the dramatic responses Steinberg's book engendered.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Pre-1800 | ARTS ARTH Prior to 1900 | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 300 level

ARTH 327 A History of Campus Planning

This course considers the history of academic campuses in the United States, using Carleton as a detailed case study. We will examine campus design in relation to social history, treating campuses as complex educational districts reshaped over time to adapt to changing institutional priorities. Topics will include the founding of sectarian colleges, land-grant universities, and state normal schools; collegiate gothic and modernist design; the G.I. Bill and other education policies; beaux-arts planning; sustainability initiatives; etc. Utilizing primary documents in the college archives, students will research Carleton's planning history, culminating in a spring-term exhibition at the Perlman Teaching Museum.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any two courses in ARTH with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Post-1800 | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | CL: 300 level

ARTH 341 Art and Democracy

What does it mean to say that a work of art is “democratic?” For whom is art made? And who can lay claim to the title “artist?” These questions animate contemporary art production as artists grapple with the problems of broadening access to their works and making them more socially relevant. In this course we will consider the challenges involved in making art for a sometimes ill-defined “public.” Topics to be discussed include: activist performance art, feminism, public sculpture, the Culture Wars, queer visual culture, and the recent rise of social practice art.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any two courses in ARTH with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ARTS ARTH Post 1900 | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ross Elflin

ARTH 400 Integrative Exercise

The integrative exercise for the art history major involves an independent research project, on a topic chosen by the student and approved by faculty members, resulting in a substantial essay due late in the winter term. One credit is awarded, usually in the spring term, for a formal presentation that contextualizes the project and summarizes the argument of the essay. The other five credits may be distributed in any fashion over the fall and winter terms. Art History 400 is a continuing course; no grade will be awarded until all six credits are completed.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is an Art History major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Jessica Keating

Studio Art Courses

ARTS 110 Observational Drawing

A beginning course for non-majors and for those who contemplate majoring in art. The aim of the course is to give the student an appreciation of art and of drawing. An understanding of aesthetic values and development of technical skills are achieved through a series of studio problems which naturally follow one another and deal with the analysis and use of line, shape, volume, space, and tone. A wide range of subjects are used, including still life, landscape and the human figure.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 100 level

Faculty: David Lefkowitz · Jade Hoyer

ARTS 113 Field Drawing

A beginning drawing course for students who are interested in developing their skills in drawing from nature, to better see and understand their surroundings. Class material covers line, form, dimension, value, perspective, and space using a variety of drawing materials. Subject matter includes specimens, plant forms, and the landscape. Students will use a portable sketchbook, and classes during the second part of the term are primarily outside. Locations include the Arb and field trips; access to these sites does include walking on unpaved paths and uneven terrain.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Eleanor Jensen

ARTS 114 Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Introduction to Drawing Architecture

Suitable for students of any skill level, this course teaches different drawing techniques both in a classroom setting and on location at various architectural sites. The course aims to hone observational and sketching skills and to develop greater awareness of formal characteristics in the built environment. Consideration of line, tone, shape, scale, surface, volume and other foundational concepts and technical skills will be emphasized. Drawing practice will be reinforced with sketching assignments throughout the trip at different locations and types of structures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Architectural Studies in Europe program.

Tags: CL: 100 level

ARTS 117 Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England

In this introductory course, devised for all skill levels, students will explore England through on-site observational drawing, watercolor, and mixed media. The critical observation and artistic rendering of England's artifacts, artwork, architecture, gardens, and landscapes will afford students a window into British culture as they acquaint themselves with the country's visual vocabulary. The course will address

the technical aspects of drawing, including how to use line, value, composition, and color effectively. Additional components will include journaling, tours of historical sites, and museum and gallery visits (including the National and National Portrait Galleries, Hampton Court Palace, St. Paul's Cathedral, etc.).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Living London Program.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTS 122 Introduction to Sculpture

The ability to build structures that reflect or alter the environment is a basic defining characteristic of our species. In this class we explore creative construction in three dimensions using a variety of media, including plaster, wood, and steel. Using both natural and architectural objects for inspiration, we will examine and manipulate form, space, and expressive content to develop a deeper understanding of this core trait and reawaken our experience of the spaces we inhabit.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Stephen Mohring

ARTS 124 Elements of 3D Art and Design

This 3D foundations course will engage students in learning to articulate and dissect the elements of three-dimensional design. Using metal, wire, clay, wood and found objects, students will construct and fabricate three dimensional objects while developing an understanding of visual language and its power to tell a story or convey a message. 3D modeling software will be explored as a way to conceptualize ideas before creating them in physical media. Students will study examples of historical and contemporary artists and designers to provide context for their projects.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Danny Saathoff

ARTS 128 Ceramics: Handbuilding Through History

This course provides a historical framework through which students will study clay's crucial role in our everyday lives and in the advancement of civilization. Texts and articles will guide the study of historical objects while videos and discussion provide a glimpse into contemporary studio practice. Hands-on projects in low fire and oil-based clays will put knowledge into action as students create 3D objects and 2D sketches and plans. Various firing processes are dependent on access to the ceramics studio. Use of a digital camera (phone ok) is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

ARTS 130 Beginning Ceramics

This course is an introduction to wheel throwing and handbuilding as primary methods of construction for both functional and non-functional ceramic forms. An understanding of ceramic history and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Emphasis is placed on the development of strong three-dimensional forms as well as the relationship of form to surface. Coursework includes a variety of firing techniques and development of surface design.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Juliane Shibata · Kelly Connole

ARTS 139 Beginning Photography

In this course students explore photography as a means of understanding and interacting with both the world and the inner self. We will emphasize a balance of technical skills, exploration of personal vision, and development of critical thinking and vocabulary relating to photography. Beginning students will learn how to use analogue and digital cameras, to use basic studio lighting equipment, and to print their own photographic work. Additionally, students will learn to develop a portfolio as an ongoing process that requires informed and critical decision making to assemble a body of work. Collectively we will critique, analyze, give feedback on work, and discuss readings that are pertinent to the production of images in contemporary times.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Shun Yong · Xavier Tavera Castro

ARTS 142 The Book as Art Object

With books we understand, in a contained object, specific qualities that an author conveys through composition, sequence, and information in an art form. Students will balance the cultivation of technical skills with exploration of personal vision in the creation and conceptualization of a series of books taking into consideration the diverse students' disciplines. The class incorporates both digital and analog book technologies. We will analyze an array of publications from classical to contemporary artist book, the journal, the fanzine, the comic book, the pulp, and the pamphlet. We will pay special attention to the conceptual space of the book, sequencing and layout of images, production, materials and distribution of books. Topics include the discussion of the decline and resurgence of the physical book, the poetics of the books, the book as metaphor, the conceptual space of the book, and books as narrative and non-narrative sequences.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Shun Yong

ARTS 151 Metalsmithing

A basic course in metal design and fabrication of primarily jewelry forms and functional objects. Specific instruction will be given in developing the skills of forming, joining, and surface enrichment to achieve complex metal pieces. Students will learn to render two-dimensional drawings while exploring three-dimensional design concepts. The course examines how jewelry forms relate to the human body. Found materials will be used in addition to traditional metals including copper, brass, and silver.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Danny Saathoff

ARTS 210 Life Drawing

Understanding the basic techniques of drawing the human form is fundamental to an art education and is the emphasis of this class. Humans have been engaged in the act of self-representation since the beginning of time. The relationship artists have had with drawing the human body is complex and has been the subject of religious, philosophical and personal investigation for centuries. Concentrating on representational drawing techniques we will explore a variety of media and materials. Supplemented by lectures, readings and critiques, students will develop an understanding of both contemporary and historical approaches to drawing the human form.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing or ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture or ARTS 142 – The Book As Art Object with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

ARTS 212 Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing

This course involves directed drawing in bound sketchbooks, using a variety of drawing media, and requires ongoing, self-directed drawing in these visual journals. Subjects will include landscape, nature study, figure, and portraits. The course will require some hiking in rugged areas.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Studio Art in the South Pacific Program and the student has completed any of the following courses: ARTS 110 – Observational drawing or ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Eleanor Jensen

ARTS 230 Ceramics: Throwing

This course is focused on the creative possibilities of the pottery wheel as a means to create utilitarian objects. Students are challenged to explore conceptual ideas while maintaining a dedication to function. An understanding of aesthetic values and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Basic glaze and clay calculations, high fire and wood kiln firing techniques, and a significant civic engagement component, known as the Empty Bowls Project, are included in the course.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 130 – Beginning Ceramics or ARTS 236 – Ceramics: Vessels for Tea with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kelly Connoles

ARTS 232 Ceramics: Handbuilding

This course is an introduction to handbuilding as a primary method to construct both functional and non-functional ceramic forms with a focus on experimentation. An understanding of aesthetic values and technical skills are achieved through studio practice, readings, and demonstrations. Basic glaze and clay

calculations, kiln firing techniques, and basic throwing methods will be covered.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 122 – Introduction to Sculpture or ARTS 130 – Beginning Ceramics or ARTS 151 – Metalsmithing or ARTS 236 – Ceramics: Vessels for Tea with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

ARTS 236 Ceramics: Vessels for Tea

Students will learn techniques used by Japanese potters, and those from around the world, to make vessels associated with the production and consumption of tea. Both handbuilding and wheel throwing processes will be explored throughout the term. We will investigate how Japanese pottery traditions, especially the Mingei “arts of the people” movement of the 1920s, have influenced contemporary ceramics practice in the United States and how cultural appropriation impacts arts practice. Special attention will be paid to the use of local materials from Carleton’s Arboretum as well as wood firing and traditional raku processes. Requires concurrent registration in ARTH 266.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Co-requisites: ARTH 266

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

ARTS 241 Identity, Community and Photography

In this course, students will explore the power of visual imagery to shape, reflect, and challenge societal perceptions of identity. Emphasizing a balance of technical skills, personal vision, and critical thinking, the course encourages students to develop their own photographic voice. Students will be challenged to question, explore, and express their own identities through photography. Throughout the course, students will apply their technical and critical thinking skills to create a major project centered on their identity. They will be introduced to photographers from around the world who challenge stereotypes and amplify underrepresented voices, offering inspiration and context for their work. Expected preparation: some familiarity with photography or art in general.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | ARTS 2-D Emphasis | ARTS Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Shun Yong

ARTS 244 Alternative Processes

Over the last half century, the media environment has become dominantly digital, and the practice of photography has been transformed into a digital one. In response, contemporary artists and image makers have recently been pursuing analog practices in a search for more engaging material output. In this course, students will be introduced to a series of alternative printing methods that will result in tangible works. Instruction will be given in cyanotype, liquid light, Van Dyke brown printing, and Platinum Palladium. Experimentation and creative departures will be highly encouraged.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course: One Studio Arts (ARTS) course excluding Independent Study courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

ARTS 245 Constructed Image

In this course we will explore image making beyond the still photographic image. Students will investigate the possibilities of construction and manipulation of photographic images using various camera and darkroom methods including sequence, multiples, narrative, installation and book formats, marking and altering photographic surfaces, using applied color, and toning both in-camera and manually. Special attention will be put into display and installation of the work produced.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course: One Studio Arts (ARTS) course excluding Independent Study courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

ARTS 252 Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies

This course focuses on lost wax casting, 3D modeling and printing, and stone setting as methods to create jewelry and small sculptural objects in bronze and silver. Specific instruction will be given in the proper use of tools, torches, and other equipment, wax carving, and general metalsmithing techniques. Through the use of 3D modeling software and 3D printing, new technologies will expedite traditional processes allowing for a broad range of metalworking possibilities.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 151 – Metalsmithing with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Danny Saathoff

ARTS 260 Painting

The course serves as an introduction to the language of painting. Students develop a facility with the physical tools of painting—brushes, paint and surfaces—as they gain a fluency with the basic formal elements of the discipline—color, form, value, composition and space. Students are also challenged to consider the choices they make in determining the content and ideas expressed in the work, and how to most effectively convey them.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

Faculty: David Lefkowitz

ARTS 262 Watercolor

This course provides an introduction to the medium of watercolor painting and gouache (opaque water-based paint) on paper surfaces. Students will develop an understanding of basic color interactions and a wide spectrum of paint application strategies from meticulous refined brushwork to fluid, expressive markmaking.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | ARTS Pertinnt | CL: 200 level

Faculty: David Lefkowitz

ARTS 273 Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Printmaking

Intaglio and relief printmaking. Students will receive instruction in all of the processes of intaglio and relief printmaking. Students will explore the possibilities of these forms of printmaking in conjunction with their work in the drawing class.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Studio Art in the South Pacific Program and the student has completed any of the following courses: ARTS 110 – Observational drawing or ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Eleanor Jensen

ARTS 274 Silkscreen Printmaking

This course will introduce the basics of silkscreen, an art technique used to create everything from t-shirts and band posters to fine art. We will engage with different aspects of this artistic process to generate imagery, including color mixing, layering, combining analogue and digital output, as well as contextualize the historic and contemporary tradition of this art form. This course will emphasize creativity, artistic growth, and technical skill development.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing or equivalent, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing, ARTS 114 – Intro to Drawing Architecture with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jade Hoyer

ARTS 275 Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: The Physical and Cultural Environment

This is a wide-ranging course that asks students to engage with their surroundings and make broad connections during the South Pacific program. It examines ecological topics, such as natural history, invasive species, conservation efforts, and how the physical landscape has changed since colonialism. Students will also study indigenous people's history, culture, art, and profound relationship to landscape. This course includes readings, films, local speakers, and diverse site visits.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Studio Art in the South Pacific Program and the student has completed any of the following courses: ARTS 110 – Observational drawing or ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Eleanor Jensen

ARTS 276 Design Fundamentals, Zines, and Artistic Publications

This course will discuss principles of graphic design using a Risograph duplicator, a printing technology that operates similarly to both silkscreen printmaking and a copy machine. The Riso is used to create artwork, zines, and other artistic publications. We will examine creative possibilities for this technology, using both analog techniques and digital publishing software including Adobe Photoshop and Indesign to make printed imagery and narrative works like zines and artists books.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing or equivalent, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing, ARTS 114 – Intro to Drawing Architecture with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jade Hoyer

ARTS 278 Printmaking: Intaglio Processes

This course will emphasize intaglio printmaking, a process that allows for a rich array of mark-making and the creation of multiples. Through the use of different intaglio techniques such as hard ground, aquatint, and drypoint, students will explore and generate imagery with emphasis on experimentation, state proofing / animation, and narrative.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing or ARTS 114 – Introduction to Drawing Architecture with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 200 level

ARTS 298 Junior Studio Art Practicum

Required for the studio major, and strongly recommended for the junior year, this seminar is for student artists considering lives as producers of visual culture. At the core of the course are activities that help build students' identities as practicing artists. These include the selection and installation of artwork for the Junior Show, a presentation about their own artistic development, and studio projects in media determined by each student that serve as a bridge between media-specific studio art courses and the independent creative work they will undertake as Seniors in Comps. The course will also include reading and discussion about what it means to be an artist today, encounters with visiting artists and trips to exhibition venues in the Twin Cities.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jade Hoyer

ARTS 322 Sculpture 2: Form and Context

In this intimate and nimble seminar, we will continue our exploration of the many wonders of sculpture, further developing our previous studio-based investigations. During several short and two prolonged problem-based assignments we will work to develop our personal voice and a more nuanced material expression in our art. We'll be introducing interior and exterior site-specific installation, casting, advanced woodworking and welding techniques, as well as the potential for interactive robotics and digital media, to the range of possibilities. In Arts 322 you are free to explore the processes that most intrigue you—no specific material or sculptural format will be required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed of the following course(s): ARTS 122 – Introduction to Sculpture, ARTS 222 – Sculptural Practice, ARTS 327 – Woodworking or CS 232 – Art, Interactivity, and Microcontrollers with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Stephen Mohring

ARTS 327 Woodworking: The Table

This class explores the wondrous joys and enlightening frustrations of an intensive material focus in wood. From the perspective of both functional and non-functional design, we will examine wood's physical, visual, philosophical, and expressive properties. Several short projects will culminate in an examination of the table as a conceptual construct, and six week design/build challenge.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 122 – Introduction to Sculpture or ARTS 222 – Sculptural Practice with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Stephen Mohring

ARTS 330 Advanced Ceramics

Designed to build on previous coursework in ceramics, this course focuses on sophisticated handbuilding and throwing techniques and advanced problem solving. Development of a personal voice is encouraged through open-ended assignments deepening exploration into the expressive nature of clay. Glaze calculations, kiln firing theory, and alternative firing techniques will broaden approaches to surface design. This course can be repeated for credit.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 130 – Ceramics, ARTS 230 – Ceramics: Throwing, ARTS 232 – Ceramics: Handbuilding, ARTS 234 – The Figure in Clay, ARTS 236 – Ceramics: Vessels for Tea with grade of C- or better

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Kelly Connole

ARTS 339 Advanced Photography

In this course students explore photography as a means of understanding and interacting with both the world and the inner self. We will emphasize a balance of technical skills, exploration of personal vision, and development of critical thinking and vocabulary relating to photography. Advanced students will focus on developing a concise body of work independently through two self-directed longer projects. Instruction includes: use of large format cameras with a hand meter, film scanning, and strobe lighting. Students will learn to develop a portfolio as an ongoing process that requires informed and critical decision making to assemble a body of work. Collectively we will critique, analyze, give feedback on work and discuss readings that are pertinent to the production of images in contemporary times.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 139 – Beginning Photography or ARTS 142 – The Book As Art Object or ARTS 244 – Alternative Processes or ARTS 245 – Constructed Image with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Xavier Tavera Castro

ARTS 360 Advanced Painting and Drawing

This course is designed for students who want to explore these 2-D media in greater depth. Students may choose to work exclusively in painting or drawing, or may combine media if they like. Some projects in the course emphasize strengthening students' facility in traditional uses of each medium, while others are designed to encourage students to challenge assumptions about what a painting or drawing can be. Projects focus on art making as an evolving process and a critical engagement with systems of visual representation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 260 – Painting OR two of the following courses: ARTS 110 – Observational Drawing, ARTS 113 – Field Drawing, ARTS 114 – Intro to Drawing Architecture, ARTS 210 – Life Drawing, or ARTS 212 – Mixed Media Drawing with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 300 level

ARTS 374 Advanced Printmaking

This course builds upon student's prior introductory coursework in any printmaking media (Silkscreen, Relief, Intaglio, Risography, or Lithography). We will engage in further technical study in printmaking as well as pursue conceptual engagement in theory and readings relevant to the field. This course will emphasize student-directed learning and the integration of concept and media.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARTS 273 – Printmaking, ARTS 274 – Printmaking, ARTS 276 – Design + Art Publications or ARTS 278 Intaglio Printmaking with grade of C- or better

Tags: ARTS 2-D Emphasis | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jade Hoyer

ARTS 400 Integrative Exercise

The integrative exercise for the studio arts major consists of an independent research project involving experimentation, reflection, and deep engagement in the production of a cohesive body of artwork. The comps process is designed to give students the opportunity to develop ideas over the course of a term with close advice and support of the studio faculty and fellow students. Class of 2025 the department highly recommends students take five credits of comps fall or winter term of the senior year and one credit in the spring term of the senior year. Class of 2026 will be required to take five credits of comps fall or winter term of the senior year and one credit in the spring term of senior year.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 1 – 5

Prerequisites: Student is a Studio Arts major and has Senior Priority.

Asian Languages and Literatures

Carleton's Department of Asian Languages and Literatures supports its broad based Asian Studies Program. Our Chinese and Japanese programs offer not only elementary, intermediate, and advanced language courses, but also a variety of content courses in literature, linguistics, and culture taught in English. In both Chinese and Japanese there are three dedicated faculty members.

Carleton graduates have been employed as translators and interpreters. Others have applied their Chinese and Japanese language training in such diverse areas as law, business, education, the arts, and diplomatic service, and in a wide variety of graduate and professional programs.



About Asian Languages and Literatures

The Department of Asian Languages and Literatures offers introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses in Chinese and Japanese language, plus a variety of courses in traditional and modern Chinese and Japanese literature and culture in English translation and some linguistics courses related to Asian Languages. Accommodation can be made for students who can speak, but cannot read or write the languages. At the intermediate level, students are encouraged to participate in one of several approved academic programs in China or Japan. A major in Chinese or Japanese is available by petition.

Requirements for the Chinese Minor

A total of six courses (36 credits), passed with a C- or better from the following two categories:

- Four or five language courses beyond CHIN 204 including CHIN 205, CHIN 206 and any 300-level course except CHIN 310.
- One or two content courses in English from CHIN 282 or any Chinese courses numbered 230-270.

Appropriate language courses taken on overseas programs can apply.

Requirements for the Japanese Minor

A total of six courses (36 credits), passed with a C- or better from the following two categories:

- Four or five language courses beyond JAPN 204 including JAPN 205, JAPN 206 and any 300-level course except JAPN 310.
- One or two content courses in English from any Japanese courses numbered 230-270.

With approval from the department, appropriate language courses taken through off-campus studies can apply.

Asian Language Courses

ASLN 111 Writing Systems

The structure and function of writing systems, with emphasis on a comparison of East Asian writing systems (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) to Western alphabetic systems. Topics covered include classification of writing systems, historical development, diffusion and borrowing of writing systems, and comparison with non-writing symbol systems.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Social Science | CCST Encounters | EAST Supporting
| CL: 100 level | LING Elective

Faculty: Lin Deng

Chinese Courses

CHIN 101 Elementary Chinese

Introduction to Chinese sentence structure and writing system, together with the development of basic aural/oral skills, with attention to the cultural context. Students who have learned spoken Mandarin Chinese at home or in another context, but who are unable to read or write, are encouraged to register for Chinese 280.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Chinese language experience exceeds the requirements of CHIN 101.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Shaohua Guo

CHIN 102 Elementary Chinese

Continuation of Chinese 101.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 101 – Elementary

Chinese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

CHIN 103 Elementary Chinese

Continuation of Chinese 101, 102.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 102 – Elementary Chinese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lei Yang

CHIN 204 Intermediate Chinese

Expansion of vocabulary and learning of complex sentence forms, with equal emphasis on the development of the four skills: reading, writing, speaking, and listening comprehension.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 103 – Elementary Chinese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lin Deng

CHIN 205 Intermediate Chinese

Continuation of Chinese 204. Completion of this course with a C- or better fulfills the language requirement.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 204 – Intermediate Chinese or CHIN 280 – Chinese Literacy with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lin Deng

CHIN 206 Chinese in Cultural Context

This course advances students' proficiency in oral and written Chinese, at the same time integrating elements of traditional Chinese civilization and modern Chinese society. Emphasis is on cultural understanding and appropriate language use.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 205 – Intermediate Chinese with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 206.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | ASST Language | EAST Supporting
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Shaohua Guo

CHIN 239 Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society

This course invites students to critically examine digital media technologies in relation to social change, cultural innovation, and popular entertainment. Drawing on literature from media, literary, and cultural studies, the course engages in topics such as new media institutions, Internet businesses, global activism, gender and sexuality, and mobile applications. Special attention is paid to the implications that digital media bring forth within particular social and historical contexts, as well as the ways in which the Internet serves as the site for the negotiation of various political, economic, and cultural forces. In translation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CHIN 240 Chinese Cinema in Translation

This course introduces to students the drastic transformation of Chinese society, culture, and politics over the past three decades through the camera lens. We will examine representative films from Mainland China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. Particular attention will be paid to the entangled relationship between art, commerce, and politics, as well as the role digital technologies and international communities play in reshaping the contemporary cultural landscape in China. This class requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language, literature, or culture.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH
Critand Ethical Reflectn | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Shaohua Guo

CHIN 245 Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation

China—the modern nation—never escapes the influence of the past. But why do Chinese literature and movies like discussing and presenting the past? Do these works truly reflect the past? How is the past presented? What techniques impact the narration of the past and the audience's perceptions? Through comparison of historic texts and fictional retellings of the same stories, students will gain a better understanding of representation of the past and develop critical reading, analysis, discussion, and writing skills. Sources include historical narratives and biographies, classical texts, poems, fiction, and film. No knowledge of Chinese language required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

CHIN 250 Chinese Popular Culture in Translation

This course (taught in English) provides an overview of Chinese popular culture from 1949 to the contemporary era, including popular literature, film, posters, music, and blog entries. The course examines both old and new forms of popular culture in relation to social change, cultural spaces, new media technologies, the state, individual expressions, and gender politics. Throughout this course, special attention is paid to the alliance between popular literature and the booming entertainment industry, the making of celebrity culture, and the role digital media plays in shaping China's cultural landscape. The course requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language, literature, or culture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CHIN 251 Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories

Through generic and historical analysis of the two-millennia long biographical tradition in Chinese historical writing, this project explores lives of heroes and heroines, including, but not limited to: dynastic founders, ministers, generals, poets, assassins, and exceptional women. In this introduction to premodern Chinese culture and literature, students will experience, in English translation, some of the most beautiful works of ancient Chinese literature from the second century BCE through the eighteenth century CE. No prior Chinese language study required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lei Yang

CHIN 252 The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey

This course offers a unique introduction to the Chinese language for anyone curious about its defining characteristics and how they shaped, impacted, or relate to certain social, political, and cultural practices and traditions in China, present and past. This course will prepare students with the knowledge to make informed judgment on common misconceptions or prejudices, by non-Chinese and Chinese speakers, concerning the Chinese language or its writing system. Students are expected to learn about some general linguistic concepts and notions in regard to structural features of human language and its relationship with mind, society, and culture through this course. No prior knowledge of Chinese or linguistics is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | LING Related Field | RELG Hindu Traditions | CL: 200 level

CHIN 258 Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters

Behind the skyscrapers and the modern technology of present-day China stand the ancient Chinese philosophers, whose influence penetrates every aspect of society. This course introduces the teachings of various foundational thinkers: Confucius, Mencius, Laozi, Sunzi, Zhuangzi, and Hanfeizi, who flourished from the fifth-second centuries B.C. Topics include kinship, friendship, self-improvement, freedom, the art of war, and the relationship between human beings and nature. Aiming to bring Chinese wisdom to the context of daily life, this course opens up new possibilities to better understand the self and the world. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | PHIL Pertinent | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Traditions 2 | CL: 200 level

CHIN 280 Chinese Literacy

This course is aimed at fluent Mandarin speakers who have not learned to read and write. Students will intensively study the same characters as taught in Chinese 101, 102, 103, and 204. Successful completion will allow students to register for Chinese 205 in the winter term.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Shaohua Guo

CHIN 348 Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media

This course introduces to students major milestones in the development of Chinese cinema since 1980, with additional materials including popular television shows and online materials. Emphasis will be on culturally appropriate language use, and on discussion of the social issues that are implicitly and explicitly addressed on the Chinese-language media. The course aims to increase students' fluency in all four aspects of Chinese language learning (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to deepen students' understanding of China as a transitional society.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | CAMS Extra Departmental | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Shaohua Guo

CHIN 349 Tasting China: Regional Geography and Food Culture

This course creates a virtual journey that enriches students' knowledge and understanding of Chinese food culture in geographical context through a range of textual and non-textual materials including essays by renowned writers and food critics, illustrated book chapters and magazine articles and reports, and acclaimed documentary films and videos. The course will familiarize students with culturally authentic and stylistically appropriate vocabulary and structures commonly found in cultural narratives, increase their ability to converse with extended discourse in topics relating to food culture, and enhance their comprehension and writing skills of literary and written Chinese.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST Language | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

CHIN 350 Reading Chinese Comics

This course selects a range of popular comics as reading materials, including stories based on traditional novels and fantasies, science fiction, children's literature, and non-fiction. Students will gain important cultural and historical knowledge about China, expand vocabulary on a variety of cultural and societal topics, and most importantly, develop proficiency in producing descriptions and third-person narratives both orally and in writing.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

CHIN 355 Contemporary Chinese Short Stories

This advanced Chinese language course focuses on contemporary short stories. The course is designed to help students enhance reading skills, expand students' mastery of advanced vocabulary, and prepare students to analyze authentic materials. The historical, cultural, and literary forces that shape these cultural works also will be examined.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 300 level

CHIN 358 Advanced Chinese: Everyday Life in Ancient China

Were chopsticks originally eating utensils? Did ancient Chinese sleep on beds and sit on chairs? What did they wear? In this course, students will find answers to questions like those in a series of expository writings concerning various aspects of daily life in ancient Chinese society, while enhancing their proficiency in comprehending authentic materials and producing extended discourse on related topics through a variety of oral and written coursework. This course also provides a fair amount of exposure to common sources for historical studies of China, and thus expands students' vocabulary and knowledge about Chinese history and archaeology.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Lin Deng

CHIN 360 Classical Chinese

This course introduces to students the essentials of classical Chinese through a close reading of authentic materials. A wide range of genres, including prose, poems, idioms, and short stories, will be introduced to enrich students' understanding of various writing conventions and styles. The historical, cultural, and literary forces that shape these cultural works also will be examined.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

CHIN 361 Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature

Students will read, discuss, and write about major literary works from twentieth century China in order to both improve their language abilities and increase their understanding of the artistic and intellectual milieu in which the works were produced. Readings will include selections from modern and contemporary Chinese literature, including poetry, fiction, novels, and letters in the original Chinese.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

CHIN 362 Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language

This course explores Chinese traditional culture in advanced Mandarin Chinese. The long history and rich culture in premodern China have produced a precious legacy that has been widely inherited by contemporary China and significantly impacted the modern society. To better understand present-day China and the Chinese language, it is crucial for advanced learners to track the evolution back while acquiring higher-level vocabulary and structures. Lesson topics center on literature, language, writing, and so on. Many of our texts are from ancient Chinese stories (Mencius, Brotherhood, Language of Flowers, Dream of Red Mansions, etc.)

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

CHIN 364 Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation

This course introduces to students influential Chinese classic tales and their modern adaptation across media platforms. Students improve their listening and speaking skills through viewing and discussing visual materials. Students develop their reading and writing proficiencies through analyzing authentic texts, formulating their own arguments, and writing critical essays. The overarching goal of this course is to increase students' fluency in all aspects of Chinese language learning and to deepen students' understanding of the role that cultural tradition plays in shaping China's present.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHIN 206 – Chinese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or satisfied the Chinese language requirement with a Carleton placement exam score of 300.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | ASST Language | EAST Supporting | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 300 level

Japanese Courses

JAPN 101 Elementary Japanese

Introduction to the Japanese sentence structure and writing system, together with the development of basic aural/oral skills, with attention to cultural context.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Japanese language experience exceeds the requirements of JAPN 101.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chie Tokuyama

JAPN 102 Elementary Japanese

Continuation of Japanese 101.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 101 – Elementary Japanese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chie Tokuyama

JAPN 103 Elementary Japanese

Continuation of Japanese 102.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 102 – Elementary Japanese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lingling Ma

JAPN 204 Intermediate Japanese

Emphasis is on the development of reading skills, especially the mastery of kanji, with some work on spoken Japanese through the use of audiovisual materials.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 103 – Elementary Japanese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Miaki Habuka

JAPN 205 Intermediate Japanese

Continuation of Japanese 204. Completion of this course with a C- or better fulfills language requirement.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 204 – Intermediate Japanese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Miaki Habuka

JAPN 206 Japanese in Cultural Context

This course advances students' proficiency in the four skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing in Japanese. The course also integrates elements of traditional Japanese civilization and modern Japanese society, emphasizing cultural understanding and situationally appropriate language use.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 205 – Intermediate Japanese with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | ASST East Asia | ASST Language | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Miaki Habuka

JAPN 231 Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation

This course examines the extraordinary achievement of Japanese cinema, from the classic films of Mizoguchi, Ozu, and Kurosawa to the pop cinema of Kitano and the phenomenon of anime. The films will be studied for their aesthetic, cultural, and auteur contexts. Particular attention will be paid to the relationship of the film to traditional arts, culture and society. This course is conducted in English and all the course materials are in English translation or in English subtitles.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | CAMS Extra Departmental | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

JAPN 241 Introduction to Modern Japanese Literature

The course offers a historical survey of modern Japanese literature that covers the period from 1868 to 1945. The course engages in analysis and appreciation of major works, genres, and authors such as a Nobel Laureate Kawabata Yasunari. In parallel with this, the course explores the intellectual history behind the formation of literature as a new field of knowledge in the late nineteenth century and examines its role and value in modern times. All readings are in English. No prior knowledge of Japanese language, literature, or history is necessary. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level | EAST Core

JAPN 248 Modern Japanese Literature: A Survey on Modern Japanese Aesthetics

This course offers an introduction to modern theories of art, with an emphasis on the origin of modern Japanese literature (1868-1945) and its newly cultivated aesthetic sensibilities. What are the defining characteristics of literature and what are its values in society? How is our aesthetic taste for beauty determined? The course surveys the field of modern Japanese literature, exploring the newly instituted notion of “literature” and the lofty role its pursuit of “beauty” played, as writers insisted, in enlightening the modern denizens living the age of uncertainty. Topics of inquires include how the shift in aesthetic taste for beauty correlated with the change in human relation to the natural world, and what moral implication it entailed. We explore answers to these questions by close-reading various cultural texts. Other readings will range historically and cross-culturally from premodern indigenous discourse on beauty to the nineteenth century Western aesthetic

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CL: 200 level

JAPN 249 Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature

This course provides an introduction to contemporary Japan through a variety of literary works dating from the early postwar period (1945) to the present. While becoming familiar with prize-winning Japanese writers, literary genres, and various artistic conventions, we will examine how writers reacted to, shaped, and critiqued historical events and social situations in which these literary texts are written. Topics for discussion include: war memory, postwar economic success, loss of national identity, shifting concepts of families, gender roles, and lifestyles, minorities, alienation, and disaster. Through readings, lectures, and discussions, you will become familiar with major cultural and historical movements that comprise the complexity of contemporary Japan, and develop the critical skills necessary to analyze literary texts. All readings are in English, and no background knowledge of Japan is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

JAPN 250 Gothic Literature in Twentieth Century Japan—Empire, Colonies, and Subjects

This course looks at Gothic both as a genre born in the colonial and imperial context and also as a post-colonial discursive practice that criticizes the colonial condition. The course focuses on the engagement with the Gothic genre in modern Japanese literature of the twentieth century. We will examine the Gothic elements, such as the haunted mansions, female ghosts, supernatural phenomena, and the fantastic animals and beasts within Japanese literature as they relate to issues, such as gender, race, and identity, in the colonial history of the Empire of Japan. All materials are in English.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lingling Ma

JAPN 251 The Tale of Genji—A Thousand Years of Words and Images

Considered by many as the world's first novel, *The Tale of Genji*, written around 1000 CE, depicts the lives and struggles of the Heian aristocrats. This class will introduce students to the celebrated classic, theories on the work, and one-thousand-years of visual history. Unlike today's solitary reading activities, the tale in premodernity was experienced as the combination of texts, images, and sounds. This course observes and discusses an intertwined history of words and images from premodernity to modernity, examining the dynamics between texts and images through the screen art, incense, manga, theater, and movies. All materials are in English.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lingling Ma

JAPN 254 World of Japanese Manga in Translation

This course will examine manga (Japanese comic books that first appeared in post-World War II Japan). Manga are avidly read in Japan as a main component of Japanese popular culture. They have a huge influence on other media such as films and anime. The genre has greatly expanded its readership outside of Japan during the last decade. We will read a variety of manga aimed at different gender and age groups, in English translation. The texts will be interpreted as a means of understanding the world-views of the Japanese, and how Japanese society has evolved in recent decades.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | CAMS Extra Departmental | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

JAPN 342 Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Manga

Introduction to canonical authors in modern Japanese manga in the original with exposure to a variety of themes and styles. Some practice in critical analysis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST East Asia | CL: 300 level

JAPN 343 Advanced Japanese: Nature in Popular Media

This course examines Japanese popular media through an environmental lens, spanning from the thirteenth century to the present. It explores how novels, films, and animation depict the evolving human relationship with the non-human world amidst political, cultural, and philosophical shifts. Topics include modernization, internal colonization, gender dynamics, and industrial disasters, with a focus on canonical authors and global issues. Students develop skills in cultural comprehension through discussions and written assignments.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Language | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chie Tokuyama

JAPN 344 Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture

In this advanced Japanese language course, we will explore a wide range of concepts, social media buzzwords, and cultural phenomena that constitute the fabric of everyday life in Japan today. From “geeks” and “idols” dominating the cultural scene to the “working poor” and “hikikomori,” who represent the precarity Japan faces in the contexts of economic, political and psychological crisis, the course delves into the aspects of key phenomena surrounding contemporary Japanese society. You will develop skills to read, analyze, summarize, and critique various texts written in Japanese, including newspaper articles, scholarly essays, literary texts, and films, while becoming familiar with historical contexts in which these keywords emerged and are used.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

JAPN 345 Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story

Introduction to modern Japanese short fiction in the original, with exposure to a variety of styles. Some practice in critical analysis and literary translation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 300 level

JAPN 346 Advanced Japanese: Consumerist Culture in Contemporary Japan

This course focuses on the consumerist culture in Japan. It will look at the contemporary Japanese short stories, movies, new media, and critical theories that focus on the overt consumption of material and immaterial commodities, such as food, fashion, and brands, in contemporary Japan. This course will help students develop reading and listening skills, situated in the contemporary Japanese cultural context. Students will practice and integrate their Japanese through in-class discussion and written assignments.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature

Faculty: Lingling Ma

JAPN 355 Advanced Reading: Contemporary Japanese Prose

This course explores various aspects of contemporary Japanese culture and society through an intensive reading of a variety of texts written in Japanese. Students become familiar with diverse genres of writing and formality of styles by analyzing authentic materials, which include popular fiction, newspaper articles, and scholarly essays. The course aims to develop all aspects of communicative skills (reading, speaking, listening, and writing) in addition to enhancing academic skills such as close-reading, summarizing, and critiquing texts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS International Studies | LA Literary/Artistic Analysis

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

JAPN 357 Puppets, Dolls, Robots, and Vocaloids in Japanese Culture

This course examines the representations and meanings of puppets, dolls, robots, and vocaloids in Japan from the seventeenth century until the twenty-first century. The Japanese developed their own strands of puppet cultures, starting in early modern Japan where the Japanese came to privilege puppets in the form of bunraku theater. Puppets functioned as a useful means for Japanese rhetoric and self-expression, and this has been the case especially in popular culture. We will watch films, videos, and read works of fiction and manga to interpret Japan through puppets and their recent equivalents.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): JAPN 206 – Japanese in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ASST Language | EAST Supporting | CL: 300 level

Asian Studies

Carleton's Program in Asian Studies promotes a wide variety of courses and programs aimed at appreciating and understanding the richness, variety, and values of past and present Asian cultures. We concentrate on three regions: **East Asia** (China, Korea, and Japan), **Inner Asia** (Tibet, former Soviet Central Asia, and Mongolia), and **South Asia** (India, Pakistan, Nepal, and Sri Lanka).

The program consists of courses on Asia in nine departments, extracurricular events on campus, and off-campus studies.



About Asian Studies

Founded in 1964, the program in Asian Studies is administered by a committee of faculty drawn from multiple departments. It involves a wide variety of courses and activities aimed at enhancing appreciation and understanding of the art, life, and thought of the cultures of Asia, past and present. We concentrate on three regions: East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Vietnam), South Asia (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet), and Central Asia (Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran, the Islamic former Soviet republics, Manchuria, inner and outer Mongolia, Tibet, Xinjiang). The program consists of courses on Asia in nine departments, extracurricular events on campus, and off-campus studies. An interdisciplinary, regionally-focused major in Asian Studies is offered, which is especially suitable for students with an overriding interest in one or more regions of Asia whose academic needs cannot be met by majoring in a single discipline. Students who do major in single discipline departments are strongly encouraged to minor in East Asian Studies or South Asian Studies, although in exceptional cases a double major with Asian Studies can be approved.

Requirements for the Asian Studies Major

A total of 66 credits:

I. 18 credits in a disciplinary-based department: Art History, Asian Languages, History, Political Science/International Relations, Religion, and Sociology and Anthropology which must include:

- at least 12 credits in courses related to Asia
- 6 credits in an appropriate methodology course:

ARTH 298: **The History of Art History**

CAMS 330: **Cinema Studies Seminar**

CCST 245: **Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities**

HIST 298: **Junior Colloquium**

POSC 230: **Methods of Political Research**

RELG 300: Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion

SOAN 330: Sociological Thought and Theory

SOAN 331: Anthropological Thought and Theory

II. 42 additional credits in Asia-related courses (including appropriate off-campus credits, excluding ASST 400 and language-department courses below 228 or their equivalents); these must include:

- at least 6 credits in each of three distribution areas: Literary/Artistic Analysis, Humanistic Inquiry, and Social Inquiry
- a maximum of 18 credits at the 100 level
- a minimum of 24 credits at the 200 level or above

III. 6 credits of Senior Integrative Exercise (ASST 400), normally taken during winter term of the senior year.

The Senior Integrative Exercise normally is a research paper of 30 pages or more that delves into some aspect of the student's focal region. The project normally is developed by the student during the fall term, and proposed to and approved by the Asian Studies Committee, which assigns two faculty members as readers and advisers for the project. The first draft of the exercise is due by the end of the ninth week of winter term, and a final draft by the end of the fourth week of spring term. The student defends the project before the two readers, and presents the research publicly to interested members of the community.

IV. A regional focus: East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Vietnam), South Asia (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Tibet), or Central Asia (Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran, the Islamic former Soviet republics, Manchuria, inner and outer Mongolia, Tibet, Xinjiang) involving:

- at least 48 credits (exclusive of the Senior Integrative Exercise) related to one's focal region
- at least 6 credits related to an Asian region different from one's focal region.

Courses by regional focus, subdivided by distribution area:

EAST ASIA:

ARTH 165: Japanese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 166: Chinese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 209: Chinese Painting · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 220: The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 266: Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 267: Gardens in China and Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 236: Ceramics: Vessels for Tea · *not offered in 2024-25*

ASLN 111: Writing Systems

ASST 285: Mapping Japan, the Real and the Imagined

CHIN 206: Chinese in Cultural Context

CHIN 240: Chinese Cinema in Translation

CHIN 245: Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 250: **Chinese Popular Culture in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 251: **Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories**

CHIN 252: **The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 258: **Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 348: **Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media**

CHIN 350: **Reading Chinese Comics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 355: **Contemporary Chinese Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 360: **Classical Chinese** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 361: **Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 362: **Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 364: **Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 241: **Growth and Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 150: **Politics of Art in Early Imperial China**

HIST 151: **History of Modern Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 152: **History of Late Imperial China** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 153: **History of Modern China**

HIST 154: **Social Movements in Postwar Japan**

HIST 156: **History of Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 157: **Health and Medicine in Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 159: **Age of Samurai** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 253: **Social Movements in Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 254: **Migration in Asia-Pacific History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 257: **Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 258: **Korean History in Films & Testimonies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 206: **Japanese in Cultural Context**

JAPN 231: **Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 249: **Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 254: **World of Japanese Manga in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 342: **Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Manga** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 344: **Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 345: **Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 182: **Chinese Musical Instruments**

MUSC 182J: **Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)**

MUSC 213: **J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 282: Chinese Musical Instruments

MUSC 282J: Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)

POSC 170: International Relations and World Politics

POSC 241: Ethnic Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 264: Politics of Contemporary China · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 152: Religions in Japanese Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 153: Introduction to Buddhism

RELG 257: Asian Religions and Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 280: The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 282: Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty

SOUTH ASIA:

ECON 240: Microeconomics of Development

ECON 241: Growth and Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 245: Bollywood Nation

ENGL 250: Indian Fiction 1880-1980 · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 251: Contemporary Indian Fiction · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: Caribbean Fiction · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 161: From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History

HIST 262: Borders Drawn in Blood: The Partition of Modern India

HIST 263: Plagues of Empire · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 266: History of Islam in South Asia · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 268: Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 269: Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings

MUSC 180: Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music

MUSC 180J: Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music (Juried)

MUSC 181: Sitar

MUSC 181J: Sitar (Juried)

MUSC 280: Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music

MUSC 280J: Raga:Voc/Instr Study Hindustani (Juried)

MUSC 281: Sitar

MUSC 281J: Sitar (Juried)

POSC 170: International Relations and World Politics

POSC 241: Ethnic Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 378: Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia

POSC 379: Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia

RELG 122: Introduction to Islam

RELG 153: Introduction to Buddhism

RELG 155: Hinduism: An Introduction

RELG 237: Yoga: Religion, History, Practice · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 257: Asian Religions and Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 265: Religion and Violence: Hindus, Muslims, Jews

RELG 266: Modern Islamic Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 269: Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 280: The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 283: Mysticism and Gender · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 289: Global Religions in Minnesota · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 362: Spirit Possession · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 365: Mysticism · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 257: Culture and Politics in India · *not offered in 2024-25*

CENTRAL ASIA:

ECON 240: Microeconomics of Development

ECON 241: Growth and Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 254: Migration in Asia-Pacific History · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 265: Central Asia in the Modern Age · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 267: Muslims and Modernity · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 360: Muslims and Modernity · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 122: Introduction to Islam

RELG 153: Introduction to Buddhism

RELG 257: Asian Religions and Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

V. One year of study of an appropriate Asian language, or its equivalent

For languages offered at Carleton, this will involve completion of a language through 103, or its equivalent. For languages not offered at Carleton, which may be studied through off-campus programs, summer study, or special arrangement at Carleton, it will involve completion of the equivalent of 103. Language (as opposed to literature) courses may not be applied to the major. The following courses do not count towards the 66 credits needed for the Asian Studies major.

- CHIN 101, 102, 103 Elementary Chinese
- CHIN 204, 205 Intermediate Chinese

- [JAPN 101](#), 102, 103 Elementary Japanese
- [JAPN 204](#), 205 Intermediate Japanese

Languages available at Carleton through special arrangement may include: Uzbek (Adeeb Khalid), Tamil (Kristin Bloomer).

VI. Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in Asia Students interested in studying in Asia may apply to one of a number of overseas programs. Carleton College has several of its own term-long off-campus studies programs. The Carleton program in Political Economy and Ecology of Southeast Asia provides opportunities for students to learn about social and ecological changes in Thailand, Lao PDR and Myanmar. The Carleton program, India: Globalization and Local Responses, focuses on social structures and institutions in India and the intersections with development, sustainability and gender relations. The Buddhist Studies in India, one of Carleton's Global Engagement Programs, introduces students to the diversity of Buddhist traditions as lived in Bodh Gaya, a unique pilgrimage center in northern India.

Carleton also cooperates with several other colleges to sponsor the Associated Kyoto Program, which takes 50 students and seven faculty members to Japan for an academic year. Carleton also participates in a one-year program at Waseda University sponsored by the Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM). Opportunities to study in Asia also are available through a variety of non-Carleton programs and non-consortial programs.

Courses taken on off-campus programs may be applied to the major. Because of the paucity of Carleton courses in South Asian languages or on many aspects of Central Asia, off-campus programs generally form an important component of the major for those who focus in those two Asian regions.

Asian Studies Courses

ASST 101 Buddhist Studies India Program: Elementary Hindi

An introduction to basic colloquial Hindi speaking and writing skills for everyday interactions in Northern India. Essential grammar is introduced and reviewed in morning meetings, and conversational and reading abilities are developed in afternoon practice. Students are encouraged to practice speaking and listening comprehension by conversing with Hindi speakers outside of class.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: CL: 100 level | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

ASST 101 Buddhist Studies in India Program: Elementary Tibetan

This course seeks to develop students' level of proficiency in spoken Tibetan for basic communication, as well as the ability to read and write simple sentence constructions. Learning is grounded in written Tibetan, covering the alphabet, pronunciation, grammar, and basic vocabulary. Reading and comprehension skills are enhanced through direct translation of essential texts such as the Heart Sutra and

a prayer of Manjushri. Students gain facility with spoken Tibetan through classroom drills and informal practice with Tibetans in Bodh Gaya. Students will also improve their understanding of Tibetan culture and society through this course.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: CL: 100 level | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

ASST 103 Buddhist Studies India Program; Intermediate Hindi

This course builds on the student's previous training in spoken and written Hindi language. Students will gain the ability to initiate and sustain conversations with Hindi speakers, read and write in Hindi about personal and social situations, as well as extract the main idea and information from descriptive and narrative texts. Students will apply their language learning and deepen their understanding of Indian culture through interaction with local residents and participation in seasonal festivals and other activities.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

ASST 110 Elementary Hindi Language

This course will introduce students to basic spoken and written Hindi and Urdu, languages spoken widely across India and Pakistan. The course will teach speaking, listening, reading and writing skills as these are used in everyday social and cultural situations. While in elementary spoken form Hindi and Urdu are almost indistinguishable, they are written in two distinct scripts, both of which students will learn.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have studied the Hindi Language through the Carleton OCS India: Globalization and Local Response program.

Tags: CL: 100 level

ASST 130 Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Tourism and Development in India

This course will examine concepts and practices regarding socio-economic development in India, with a special focus on the role of tourism as part of the process of globalization. We will study the scholarly writings and debates around the varied agendas and ideologies concerning development, and analyze the different approaches to economic growth that have historically been dominant in India. As part of our learning process, we will visit numerous sites wherein economic development is being undertaken, including urban and rural locales as well as tourist and pilgrimage sites. This course will include scholarly readings, instructor and guest lectures, and require student presentations of their work.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has enrolled in the Carleton OCS India: Globalization and Local Responses program.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 100 level

ASST 135 Exploring India: Orientation/Orientalism

Images of India are ever-present in American media and pop culture. The land of Gandhi, call-centers, a multitude of religious faiths, the Taj Mahal, oppressed women, vast poverty and wealth. Come and learn about India, a region of immense contrasts and diversities, home to more than one billion people. We will explore Indian history and geography, cuisine and traditions, people and their languages, art, architecture and music, while being introduced to the Hindi and Urdu languages. Our class materials will include scholarly writings, guest speakers, popular cinema, documentary films, poetry, music, and food.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CL: 100 level

ASST 255 Buddhist Studies in India Program: Introduction to Field Methods and Ethics

This course introduces students to the skills and ethics needed to conduct fieldwork for their independent study project in South Asia. In consultation with their adviser, students generate an independent study proposal (ISP) concerned with some aspect of Buddhist Studies (philosophy, ritual, meditation, the arts, culture, etc.) utilizing the unique resources available in India and neighboring countries. The ISP proposal outlines the topic, research methods, and resources located/developed by the student. Topics covered in the course include: introduction to research ethics; conducting a literature review; design and implementation of data collection protocols, interviewing, and survey questionnaires; summary, analysis and presentation data.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 4

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

ASST 285 Mapping Japan, the Real and the Imagined

From ancient to present times, Japan drew and redrew its borders, shape, and culture, imagining its place in this world and beyond, its cultural and racial identity. This course is a cartographic exploration of this complex and contested history. Cosmological mandalas, hell images, travel brochures, and military maps bring to light the imagined Japan—its religious vision, cartographic imagination, and political ambition—that dictated its geopolitical expansion abroad and the displacement of minority peoples “at home.” We will use a variety of textual and visual materials, including those in Carleton’s Rare Book and Map Collections.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | EAST Supporting | RELG Pertinent Course
| RELG XDept Pertinent | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn

Faculty: Asuka Sango

ASST 319 Buddhist Studies India Program: History of South Asian Buddhism

This course provides students with an introduction to the history of South Asian Buddhism. Using primary and secondary sources and resources available to us in Bodh Gaya, we evaluate competing perspectives on the history of Buddhism and debate significant historical and ethical questions. How did Buddhism relate to other ancient Indian religions? What was the relationship between Buddhism and ancient Indian political, social, and economic structures? How did Buddhism change during its 2000 years in India? What impact did South Asian Buddhism have on the ancient and medieval world? What is the relationship between modern Buddhism and ancient Buddhism?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 7 – 8

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 300 level

ASST 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is an Asian Studies major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Kathleen Ryor

Astronomy

Astronomy, inseparably linked with Physics, can have particular appeal for those who wonder about the universe on a grand scale. Whether investigating elementary particles or surveying galactic superclusters, the broad scope of courses and research opportunities at Carleton gives [Physics and Astronomy](#) students a well-rounded understanding of the physical world and how things in it work.

- See [Physics and Astronomy](#) for astronomy courses and information.



Biochemistry

The Biochemistry program at Carleton draws on faculty in the departments of Biology and Chemistry. Biochemistry is a vast subject that spans several established disciplines. It serves as the link between the fields of chemistry and biology, while making use of tools and ideas from physics, mathematics and computer science. Fundamentally, biochemistry seeks to establish an understanding of biological phenomena at a molecular level.



Requirements for the Biochemistry Minor

The biochemistry minor requirements reflect the fundamental importance of concepts from biology and chemistry to the study of all issues in biochemistry. We require students to get a grounding in both disciplines. Because it is likely that many students enrolling in the minor will major in either biology or chemistry, to encourage students look beyond their major discipline, no more than five six-credit courses from a student's major may be counted toward the minimum requirements of the minor.

Both the biology and chemistry departments maintain vigorous weekly seminar programs, regularly bringing to the college distinguished scientists, including many biochemists. Each minor should make it a priority to attend relevant seminars whenever possible. At the beginning of each term, minors will be notified of the pertinent biology and chemistry seminars held that term.

Finally, both the chemistry and biology departments regularly offer integrative exercise experiences in biochemistry as an option for their majors. Minors who are biology or chemistry majors have the option of furthering their pursuit of biochemistry through a biochemical topic as the basis for their senior integrative exercise.

Course Requirements: 56 credits

Fundamental Coursework: 36 credits required

- One introductory chemistry course chosen from CHEM 123 Principles of Chemistry I and Lab, CHEM 124 Principles of Chemistry I and Lab, or CHEM 128 Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab
- BIOL 125 Genes, Evolution, and Development and Lab
- BIOL 126 Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab
- CHEM 224 Principles of Chemistry II and Lab
- CHEM 233 Organic Chemistry I & Lab
- CHEM 234 Organic Chemistry II & Lab

Core Coursework: 14 credits required. BIOC 301 is a prerequisite for BIOC 311 and BIOC 331 and must be taken prior to these courses.

- BIOC 301 Survey of Biochemistry

- [BIOC 311](#) Biochemistry Lab
- [BIOC 331](#) Current Topics in Biochemistry

Upper Level Course Electives: One course (6 credits) required

[BIOL 310](#): Immunology

[BIOL 370](#): Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology

[BIOL 372](#): Seminar: Structural Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*

[BIOL 383](#): Seminar: Illicit Pharmacology: The Biochemistry and Molecular Mechanisms of Recreational Drugs · *not offered in 2024-25*

[BIOL 385](#): Seminar: Microbial Pathology

[CHEM 360](#): Chemical Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*

[BIOL 332](#), [BIOL 338](#) and [CHEM 343](#) only count toward the minor if taken prior to 2022-23.

Biochemistry Courses

BIOC 301 Survey of Biochemistry

This course applies the principles of chemistry to explore the molecular basis of biological processes. It provides students with a foundational knowledge of biochemistry, with an emphasis on the structure and function of biological macromolecules including nucleic acids and proteins. Topics include enzyme catalysis and kinetics, bioenergetics, and the organization and regulation of metabolic pathways. Biology majors must also complete BIOC 311 in order for BIOC 301 to count towards the Biology major.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 126 – Energy Flow of Biological Systems & Lab or equivalent and CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II & Lab and CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Core | BIOL Elective | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | CHEM Elective
| CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chris Calderone · Joe Chihade

BIOC 311 Biochemistry Laboratory

This course introduces students to fundamental biochemical laboratory techniques important to studying protein structure and function, such as the manipulation of nucleic acids, electrophoresis, protein purification, and functional assays. Students will apply these techniques to scientific problems drawn from faculty research.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOC 301 – Survey of Biochemistry with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Core | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | CHEM Elective Lab

Faculty: Joe Chihade · Chris Calderone

BIOC 331 Current Topics in Biochemistry

An examination of one or more topics of current research interest in biochemistry, focused on reading, interpreting, and understanding the scientific literature. Specific topics vary from year to year but are chosen to illustrate the power of biochemical approaches to address important scientific questions. The bulk of the course will be spent in the close reading and discussion of recent research literature.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOC 301 – Survey of Biochemistry with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Core | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Rou-Jia Sung

Other Courses Pertinent to Biochemistry

The college offers a number of related courses that would enhance the background of a biochemistry minor. The following courses are not part of the minor, but do support the program. In particular, we strongly encourage interested students to enroll in [BIOL 240](#) and/or [BIOL 280](#).

- [BIOL 234](#) Microbiology with Laboratory
- [BIOL 240](#) Genetics
- [BIOL 280](#) Cell Biology
- [CHEM 301](#) Chemical Kinetics Laboratory
- [PSYC 318](#) Psychopharmacology

Biology

Biology is the science of life and life processes. It includes a wide variety of diverse activities, such as DNA sequencing, measuring neuron activity, or exploring prairie plant diversity. Our courses emphasize both the diversity and unity of life. We combine this emphasis with an examination of the basic processes of biology, including heredity, regulation, development, and evolution.



About Biology

Potential biology majors should select a sequence of courses that will acquaint them with a variety of organisms and their molecular and cellular structure, physiology, heredity, development, evolution, and ecological interactions. Biologists pursue careers in biological research, study in the medical sciences, teach at the college or high school level, work in environmental sciences, or work in numerous commercial and industrial areas.

Requirements for the Biology Major

75 credits required for the major.

1. Biology 125 and 126 (majors are required to complete both introductory courses, with a grade of “C-” or better before taking any other courses in the department)
2. One course laboratory (if the course has a lab) from each of the following groups:
 - a. Molecular and Cell Biology

BIOC 301: Survey of Biochemistry

BIOC 311: Biochemistry Laboratory

BIOL 240: Genetics

BIOL 241: Genetics Laboratory

BIOL 280: Cell Biology

BIOL 281: Cell Biology Laboratory

BIOL 310: Immunology

BIOL 311: Immunology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

- b. Organismic Biology

BIOL 234: Microbiology

BIOL 235: Microbiology Laboratory

BIOL 238: Entomology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 239: Entomology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 242: Vertebrate Morphology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 243: Vertebrate Morphology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 262: Ecological Physiology

BIOL 263: Ecological Physiology Lab

BIOL 272: Integrative Animal Physiology

BIOL 273: Integrative Animal Physiology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 332: Human Physiology

BIOL 333: Human Physiology Laboratory

BIOL 386: Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

c. Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

BIOL 220: Disease Ecology & Evolution

BIOL 221: Disease Ecology and Evolution Laboratory

BIOL 224: Landscape Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 225: Landscape Ecology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 238: Entomology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 239: Entomology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 248: Behavioral Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 321: Ecosystem Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 322: Ecosystem Ecology Laboratory · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 338: Genomics and Bioinformatics

BIOL 339: Genomics & Bioinformatics Lab

BIOL 350: Evolution

BIOL 352: Population Ecology

BIOL 353: Population Ecology Laboratory

BIOL 355: Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface · *not offered in 2024-25*

3. Three electives (which may include six credits of Biology 394) from the courses listed below. If you choose a course for an elective that offers a laboratory section, then the lab must be taken in order for the course to count toward the major.

BIOC 301: Survey of Biochemistry

BIOL 210: Global Change Biology

BIOL 215: Agroecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 216: Agroecology Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 220: Disease Ecology & Evolution

BIOL 221: **Disease Ecology and Evolution Laboratory**

BIOL 224: **Landscape Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 225: **Landscape Ecology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 234: **Microbiology**

BIOL 235: **Microbiology Laboratory**

BIOL 238: **Entomology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 239: **Entomology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 240: **Genetics**

BIOL 241: **Genetics Laboratory**

BIOL 242: **Vertebrate Morphology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 243: **Vertebrate Morphology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 244: **Biostatistics**

BIOL 248: **Behavioral Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 262: **Ecological Physiology**

BIOL 263: **Ecological Physiology Lab**

BIOL 272: **Integrative Animal Physiology**

BIOL 273: **Integrative Animal Physiology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 280: **Cell Biology**

BIOL 281: **Cell Biology Laboratory**

BIOL 310: **Immunology**

BIOL 311: **Immunology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 321: **Ecosystem Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 322: **Ecosystem Ecology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 332: **Human Physiology**

BIOL 333: **Human Physiology Laboratory**

BIOL 338: **Genomics and Bioinformatics**

BIOL 339: **Genomics & Bioinformatics Lab**

BIOL 350: **Evolution**

BIOL 352: **Population Ecology**

BIOL 355: **Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 356: **Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 358: **Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 363: **Seminar: Ecomechanics**

BIOL 365: **Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience**

BIOL 368: **Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 370: **Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology**

BIOL 372: **Seminar: Structural Biology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 374: **Seminar: Grassland Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 378: **Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life**

BIOL 379: **Seminar: Behavioral Genetics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 383: **Seminar: Illicit Pharmacology: The Biochemistry and Molecular Mechanisms of Recreational Drugs** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 385: **Seminar: Microbial Pathology**

BIOL 386: **Neurobiology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 250: **Food, Forests & Resilience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

IDSC 258: **Consensus or Contentious? Controversies in Science Then and Now**

NEUR 238: **Neurons, Circuits and Behavior**

NEUR 239: **Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab**

4. Data Interpretation: One of the three electives must be a seminar course that emphasizes data interpretation and analysis of the primary literature. Ideally, you should complete this seminar course prior to registering for Biology 400 (integrative exercise). A maximum of two courses may be taken from this category.

BIOL 355: **Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 356: **Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 358: **Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 363: **Seminar: Ecomechanics**

BIOL 365: **Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience**

BIOL 368: **Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 370: **Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology**

BIOL 372: **Seminar: Structural Biology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 374: **Seminar: Grassland Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 378: **Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life**

BIOL 379: **Seminar: Behavioral Genetics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 383: **Seminar: Illicit Pharmacology: The Biochemistry and Molecular Mechanisms of Recreational Drugs** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 385: **Seminar: Microbial Pathology**

5. Because of the close interrelationship of Biology to other STEM fields, supporting work in other areas is necessary. The minimum requirement includes all three of these areas:

- Physics: two five-week courses or one ten-week course from 131-165 for a total of 6 credits
 - or BIOL 244 (Biostatistics) plus one three-credit Introductory Physics course
 - or STAT 120
 - or CS 111;
- CHEM 123, CHEM 124 or CHEM 128
- CHEM 224 or CHEM 233

The need for additional courses in allied sciences and mathematics will vary with the professional plans of the student.

6. Critical Reading and Analysis of Primary Literature (Biology 399).

7. Integrative Exercise (Biology 400, two terms).

Laboratory work is an integral part of most biology courses. In courses in which registration for the laboratory is separable from the lecture portion of the course, all biology majors are required to register concurrently for laboratory and lecture in order for these courses to count toward requirements for the major unless otherwise noted.

No course taken at another school may be used to meet the requirements for the major without prior approval of the Chair and Biology faculty. Students may request that up to six credits of biology-related coursework from an off-campus program be applied to the major as one upper-level biology elective. To do this, you must discuss approval of these credits with the department chair.

Introductory Sequence

The Introductory Biology sequence consists of two courses, Biology 125 and 126, both of which are required before any further upper-level course work in Biology. The two courses can be taken in either order.

Students who received a score of 5 on the AP exam, or a score of 6 or 7 on the IB exam, are exempted from Biology 125, and only need to take Biology 126 before taking upper-level Biology courses. Some students elect to take 125 even if they are exempt.

Prerequisites for Biology 126 include one of the following:

- Chemistry 123, 124 or 128
- AP Chemistry score of 4 or 5
- IB score of 5, 6 or 7

Biology Courses

BIOL 101 Human Reproduction and Sexuality

The myths surrounding human reproduction and sexuality may outweigh our collective knowledge and understanding. This course will review the basic biology of all aspects of reproduction—from genes to behavior—in an attempt to better understand one of the more basic and important processes in nature. Topics will vary widely and will be generated in part by student interest. A sample of topics might include: hormones, PMS, fertilization, pregnancy, arousal, attraction, the evolution of the orgasm, and the biology of sexuality.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: GWSS Elective | CL: 100 level

BIOL 125 Genes, Evolution & Development & Lab

Emphasizes the role of genetic information in biological systems. Under this theme, we cover subjects from the molecular to the population levels of organization, including genetics, structure/function of DNA, gene expression and regulation, the changing genetic makeup of species as they evolve, and the development of individual organisms from zygotes. The active learning format of this course allows time in class to apply new concepts with faculty present. Students enter Carleton from a wide variety of academic experiences and our introductory courses are designed to provide a level playing field for students regardless of previous science background.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: BIOC Core | NEUR Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Annie Bosacker · Amanda Hund · Angel Solis · Stephan Zweifel · Mark McKone · Jennifer Ross-Wolff · Zoe Hansen

BIOL 126 Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab

Emphasizes the role of energy flow (acquiring, storing, and using energy) in biological systems. Under this theme, we cover subjects from the molecular to the population levels of organization, including structure/function of proteins and enzymes, transport of molecules within biological systems, and links between organismal physiology and ecosystem function. The active learning format of this course allows time in class to apply new concepts with faculty present. Students enter Carleton from a wide variety of academic experiences and our introductory courses are designed to provide a level playing field for students regardless of previous science background.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I, CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam.

Tags: BIOC Core | ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Matt Rand · Raka Mitra · Andrea Kalis · Zoe Hansen · Rou-Jia Sung · Mike Nishizaki

BIOL 210 Global Change Biology

Environmental problems are caused by a complex mix of physical, biological, social, economic, political, and technological factors. This course explores how these environmental problems affect life on Earth by examining the biological processes underlying natural ecological systems and the effects of global

environmental changes such as resources consumption and overharvesting, land-use change, climate warming, pollution, extinction and biodiversity loss, and invasive species.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One introductory science lab course with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: BIOL Elective | ENTS Core Course | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Martha Torstenson

BIOL 215 Agroecology

Agriculture comprises the greatest single type of land use on the planet—as such, what happens on farms will have far-reaching effects on all other systems on the biosphere. With world human population growing exponentially, the search for sustainable agricultural systems is more important than ever. This course focuses on the scientific aspects of food production, which will involve the application of the principles of ecosystem and population ecology to agricultural systems. Topics covered will include organic farming, biotechnology, and effects of pesticide use. Several types of local farms will be visited—large, small, organic, conventional.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One introductory science lab course with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Co-requisites: BIOL 216

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 200 level

BIOL 216 Agroecology Lab

These lab sessions will mainly involve visits to local area farms. The visits will provide an opportunity to examine biological processes on real farms and the environmental effects of different farming methods. This laboratory portion of the class will include a community engagement aspect, where class groups complete projects that provide services to farmers or community organizations.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 215

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOL Elective

BIOL 220 Disease Ecology & Evolution

Parasites and pathogens play a central role in shaping the natural world, from the physiology and behavior of individuals to the dynamics of populations and the structure of ecosystems. This course will explore the ecological and evolutionary processes that shape host-parasite interactions. Topics include transmission of disease through host populations, the evolution of virulence, coevolution between hosts and parasites, how disease influences communities and food webs, how parasites shape host behavior and life history, and the ecology of newly emerging infectious diseases.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 221

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Amanda Hund

BIOL 221 Disease Ecology and Evolution Laboratory

Students will learn techniques and field and laboratory approaches to studying host-parasite interactions in wild systems.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Co-requisites: BIOL 220

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective

Faculty: Amanda Hund

BIOL 224 Landscape Ecology

In the Anthropocene, there has been dramatic change in the distribution of species and communities across the global landscape. The primary objective of this course is to introduce the theory and practice of landscape ecology. Throughout this course, we will consider the major themes of scale and hierarchy theory, compositional analysis, fragmentation, meta-populations, and landscape metrics, all within the broad context of how landscape patterns influence ecological process.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND

BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 225

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science
| SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

BIOL 225 Landscape Ecology Laboratory

Laboratory component of Biology 224.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 224

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective

BIOL 234 Microbiology

A study of the metabolism, genetics, structure, and function of microorganisms. While presented in the framework of the concepts of cellular and molecular biology, the emphasis will be on the uniqueness and diversity of the microbial world. The course integrates lecture and laboratory, and will fulfill requirements of a microbiology course with lab for veterinary or pharmacy schools.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 235

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | PPOL Public Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Zoe Hansen

BIOL 235 Microbiology Laboratory

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 234

Tags: BIOL Organismic | BIOL Elective

Faculty: Zoe Hansen

BIOL 238 Entomology

Insects are one of the most successful groups of organisms on the planet, playing major roles in all terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems. In addition, since insects are ubiquitous they affect human endeavors on many fronts, both positively (e.g., crop pollination) and negatively (damage to crops and transmitting disease). This class will focus on the biology of insects, including physiology, behavior, and ecology. Many examples will highlight current environmental issues.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 239

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 200 level

BIOL 239 Entomology Laboratory

Field and laboratory investigation of living insects. Synoptic examination of the major orders of insects, including evolution of different groups, physiology, structure, and identification. Field labs will focus on insect ecology and collection techniques for making a comprehensive insect collection.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 238

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic

BIOL 240 Genetics

A study of the transmission of genetic information between generations of organisms, and of the mechanism of expression of information within an individual organism. The main emphasis will be on the physical and chemical basis of heredity; mutational, transmissional and functional analysis of the genetic material, and gene expression.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 241

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | NEUR Elective | PPOL Public Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Angel Solis · Stephan Zweifel

BIOL 241 Genetics Laboratory

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 240

Tags: BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | BIOL Elective

Faculty: Angel Solis · Stephan Zweifel

BIOL 242 Vertebrate Morphology

Over 500 million years of evolution has produced a rich diversity of structure and functional morphology in vertebrates. We will use comparative methods to help us understand the various selective forces and constraints that produced the vertebrate forms living today. Laboratory dissection of a variety of preserved vertebrates will allow us to examine how these fascinating animals monitor and move through their environment, procure, ingest and circulate nutrients, respire, and reproduce.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 243

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | CL: 200 level

BIOL 243 Vertebrate Morphology Laboratory

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 242

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic

BIOL 244 Biostatistics

An introduction to statistical techniques commonly used in Biology. The course will use examples from primary literature to examine the different ways that biological data are organized and analyzed. Emphasis will be placed on how to choose the appropriate statistical techniques in different circumstances and how to use statistical software to carry out tests. Topics covered include variable types (categorical, parametric, and non-parametric), analysis of variance, generalized linear models, and meta-analysis. There will be an opportunity for students to analyze data from their own research experiences.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND one 200 or 300 level BIOL course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mark McKone

BIOL 248 Behavioral Ecology

Behavioral ecologists strive to understand the complex ways that ecological pressures influence the evolution of behavioral strategies. It can be argued that animals face a relatively small set of basic challenges: they must acquire food, water, and mates, and they must avoid danger. Yet we see a rich diversity of solutions to these problems. Consider foraging behavior, for example. All animals must acquire energy, but some filter particles out of sea water, others graze on nearly inedible grasses, while still others hunt in cooperative packs. In this course we will consider such topics as foraging, communication, sociality, and conflict. By focusing on the functions and evolutionary histories of behaviors, we strive to better understand the puzzle of behavioral diversity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 200 level

BIOL 262 Ecological Physiology

This course examines the physiological adaptations that allow species to inhabit a wide range of environments including polar regions, deserts, high alpine, the deep sea, and wave-swept coastal habitats. Emphasis will be placed on understanding how organisms cope with environmental extremes (e.g., temperature, low oxygen, pH, salinity and pressure) and in using metabolic theory to predict the ecological impacts of climate change (e.g., global warming, ocean acidification, hypoxia). Associated laboratory will emphasize experimentation and application of physiological concepts in living organisms.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 263

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mike Nishizaki

BIOL 263 Ecological Physiology Lab

Experimental approaches to study physiological responses of living organisms to their environment. Students will conduct a semi-independent lab project.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 262

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic

Faculty: Mike Nishizaki

BIOL 272 Integrative Animal Physiology

This course explores biological functions from the biochemical level to the level of the whole organism. We will start with the regulatory systems exploring the function of neural and endocrine mechanisms. We will discuss the actions of a variety of toxins as adaptive components of venoms and pharmaceutical tools in human health research. Other topics include: muscle physiology, exercise and behavior; blood pressure regulation; salt and water balance in organisms from different environments; comparative reproduction, including human reproductive development and sexuality.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and

Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | NEUR Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Matt Rand

BIOL 273 Integrative Animal Physiology Laboratory

Concurrent registration in Biology 272 required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 272

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic

BIOL 280 Cell Biology

An examination of the structures and processes that underlie the life of cells, both prokaryotic and eukaryotic. Topics to be covered include methodologies used to study cells; organelles, membranes and other cellular components; protein targeting within the cell; and cellular communication and division.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 281

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | NEUR Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Zoe Hansen

BIOL 281 Cell Biology Laboratory

The focus of the laboratory will be on current techniques used to study cellular structure and function.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 280

Tags: NEUR Elective | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | BIOL Elective

Faculty: Zoe Hansen

BIOL 294 Directed Research in Biology

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

BIOL 310 Immunology

This course will examine the role of the immune system in defense, allergic reactions, and autoimmunity. Topics to be covered include the structure and function of antibodies, cytokines, the role of the major histocompatibility complex in antigen presentation, cellular immunity, immunodeficiencies, and current techniques used to study immune responses.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 280 – Cell Biology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOC Elective | BIOL Elective | BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | PPOL Public Health | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Debby Walser-Kuntz

BIOL 311 Immunology Laboratory

In this laboratory course, students will explore experimental design, immunology-related techniques, and the communication of scientific findings.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 310

Tags: BIOL Molecular and Cell Biology | BIOL Elective

BIOL 321 Ecosystem Ecology

Ecosystem ecology involves the study of energy and material flow through systems, including both the biotic (animals, plants, microbes) and abiotic (soil, water, atmosphere) components. Topics include the major elemental cycles (carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus), patterns of energy flow, and the controls of these fluxes for different ecosystems. Current environmental issues are emphasized as case studies, including climate change, land use change, human alterations of nutrient cycles, and biodiversity effects on ecosystems.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab AND one 200 level Biology, Environmental Studies or Geology course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science
| ENTS Topical Seminar | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 322 Ecosystem Ecology Laboratory

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 321

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective

BIOL 332 Human Physiology

Human Physiology seeks to understand the fundamental mechanisms responsible for the diverse functions of the body. Course topics include the function and regulation of the various physiological systems (nervous, circulatory, endocrine, excretory, respiratory, digestive, etc.), biochemistry, cellular physiology, homeostasis and acid-base chemistry. The study of human physiology provides the principal groundwork for internal medicine, pharmacology, and other related health fields. The laboratory includes a variety of experiments focusing on the function and regulation of the human body.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND

BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 333

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Fernan Jaramillo

BIOL 333 Human Physiology Laboratory

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 332

Tags: BIOL Organismic | NEUR Elective | BIOL Elective

Faculty: Fernan Jaramillo

BIOL 338 Genomics and Bioinformatics

The advent of next-generation sequencing technology has revolutionized biology, enabling transformative breakthroughs in fields ranging from agriculture to conservation to medicine. In this course, students will gain experience with the computational and bioinformatics tools needed to analyze “big data,” including sequence searching and alignment, assembly, gene calling and annotation. Students will learn to ask and answer their own scientific questions using sequence data, and to critically assess the conclusions of other genomics and bioinformatics studies. No prior computer programming experience is required. Associated laboratory will focus on wet lab methods for DNA/RNA extraction and preparation as well as computational analysis.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 321 – Ecosystem Ecology or BIOL 350 – Evolution with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: BIOL 339

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | PPOL Public Health | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Rika Anderson

BIOL 339 Genomics & Bioinformatics Lab

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration
Co-requisites: BIOL 338
Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective
Faculty: Rika Anderson

BIOL 350 Evolution

Principles and history of evolutionary change in wild populations, with consideration of both microevolutionary and macroevolutionary time scales. Topics covered include causes of change in gene frequency, the nature of adaptation, constraints on evolutionary change, the evolution of genes and proteins, rates of speciation and extinction, and the major events in evolutionary history.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science
 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mark McKone

BIOL 352 Population Ecology

An investigation of the properties of populations and communities. Topics include population growth and regulation, life tables, interspecific and intraspecific competition, predation, parasitism, mutualism, the nature of communities, and biogeography. Expected preparation: previous experience with calculus is necessary, but no specific course is required. Statistics 120 or equivalent exposure to statistical analysis is recommended.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Co-requisites: BIOL 353

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science
 | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mark McKone

BIOL 353 Population Ecology Laboratory

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 352

Tags: BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary

Faculty: Mark McKone

BIOL 355 Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface

The primary objective of this seminar is to gain a better understanding of “the plant-animal interface,” with a specific focus on the interactions between plants and vertebrate herbivores. Topics covered include 1) the range of influences that the abiotic environment has on plants as a source of energy and nutrition for vertebrates; 2) how animals respond to heterogeneity in the plant communities with a specific focus on plant chemistry (i.e., nutritional indices and defensive chemistry); and 3) how heterogeneity in plant chemistry influences animal demographics and overall biological diversity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND One 200 level BIOL course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Ecology and Evolutionary | BIOL Elective | ENTS Topical Seminar | CL: 300 level

BIOL 356 Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology

The development of an embryo from a single cell to a complex body requires the coordinated efforts of a growing number of cells and cell types. In this seminar course, we will use primary literature to explore recent advances in our understanding of the cellular processes such as intercellular signaling, migration, proliferation, and differentiation that make development possible. Additionally, we will consider how these developmental cellular processes, when disrupted, lead to cancer and other diseases. Priority will be given to juniors and seniors who have not already taken a seminar course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 280 – Cell Biology or BIOL 342 – Animal Developmental Biology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 358 Seminar: Evolution of Sex and Sexes

The origin and maintenance of sexual reproduction remains a central enigma in evolutionary biology. This seminar course will explore contemporary primary literature that addresses a variety of evolutionary questions about the nature of sex and the sexes. Why is sexual reproduction usually favored over asexual alternatives? Why are there no more than two sexes? What determines the characteristics of females and males within diverse species? How did sex chromosomes evolve and why do some species lack them?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 350 – Evolution with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 363 Seminar: Ecomechanics

All organisms, from Common loons to Redwood trees to Basking sharks spend much of their lives bumping up against forces associated with the non-biological world. The manner in which ecological challenges are solved (e.g., moving around vs. staying put, finding food, avoiding predators) is often related to an individual's biomechanical design. This class will challenge students to view their physical surroundings from the perspective of an organism. How do mussels feed in a fast stream vs. stagnant pond? Why do healthy trees uproot rather than break in half? How can a sea urchin with no eyes “see”? We will use primary scientific literature to examine the physical principles that underlie fundamental ecological processes.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND one 200 or 300 level BIOL course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science | ENTS Topical Seminar | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mike Nishizaki

BIOL 365 Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience

We will focus on recent advances in neuroscience. All areas of neuroscience (cellular/molecular, developmental, systems, cognitive, and disease) will be considered. Classical or foundational papers will be used to provide background.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Joel Tripp

BIOL 368 Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology

An examination of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying development of the nervous system. We will survey recent studies of a variety of model organisms to explore key steps in neuronal development including neural induction, patterning, specification of neuronal identity, axonal guidance, synapse formation, cell death and regeneration.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 280 – Cell Biology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 370 Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology

An examination of selected animal viruses. The course will focus on the most recent developments in HIV-related research, including implications for HIV-treatment and vaccines and the impact of viral infection on the immune system of the host. In addition to studying the structure and replication of particular viruses we will also discuss the current laboratory techniques used in viral research.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 240 – Genetics, or BIOL 280 – Cell Biology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Elective | BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | PPOL Public Health | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Debby Walser-Kuntz

BIOL 372 Seminar: Structural Biology

The ability to visualize macromolecules at atomic detail has significantly advanced our understanding of macromolecular structure and function. This course will provide an overview of fundamental experimental methodologies underlying structure determination, followed by primary literature-based discussions in which students will present and critically discuss classic foundational papers as well as examples from the current literature that have advanced our understanding of macromolecule structure and function.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 280 – Cell Biology or BIOL 380 – Biochemistry or BIOC 301 – Survey of Biochemistry or CHEM 320 – Biological Chemistry with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOC Elective | BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 374 Seminar: Grassland Ecology

Grassland ecosystems cover one third of the Earth's surface and occur on every continent except Antarctica. Grasslands provide habitat for millions of species, play a major role in global carbon and nutrient cycles, and are the primary source of agricultural land, making them an important ecosystem both ecologically and economically. This course will utilize scientific literature to explore the environmental and biological characteristics of the world's grasslands from population dynamics to ecosystem processes. Topics include competition and succession, plant-animal interactions, carbon and nutrient cycling, the role of disturbances such as fire and land use change, and grassland management and restoration.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Glow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 210 – Global Change Biology or BIOL 238 – Entomology or BIOL 248 – Behavioral Ecology or BIOL 321 – Ecosystem Ecology or BIOL 352 – Population Ecology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | ENTS Environmental Science | ENTS Topical Seminar | CL: 300 level

BIOL 378 Seminar: The Origin and Early Evolution of Life

The Earth formed four and a half billion years ago. Evidence suggests that within 700 million years, life had gained a foothold on this planet. We will delve into the primary literature to explore fundamental questions about the origin and evolution of life: How did life arise from non-life on the dynamic young Earth? Where on Earth did life begin? Did life only arise once? What did the first living organisms look like? What was the nature of our last universal common ancestor? How did life alter the planet on which it arose? Could life originate elsewhere in the cosmos?

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND one 200 or 300 level BIOL course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Rika Anderson

BIOL 379 Seminar: Behavioral Genetics

Recent advances in molecular biology have allowed researchers to test specific hypotheses concerning the genetic control of behavior. This course will examine information derived from various animal model systems, including humans, using a variety of techniques such as classical genetics, genome databases, transgenics, and behavioral neurobiology.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 240 – Genetics with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 383 Seminar: Illicit Pharmacology: The Biochemistry and Molecular Mechanisms of Recreational Drugs

This seminar will explore the molecular mechanisms, cellular signaling, and metabolism of recreational drugs. With a focus on recent scientific literature, we will unravel the mechanisms of action of these substances (to the extent that they are known) and will use this knowledge to better understand their physiological effects. While our main emphasis will be on scientific advances, we will also investigate cultural and social justice issues related to drug use and drug enforcement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed all of the following course(s): CHEM 233 – Organic Chemistry I & Lab and CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Elective | BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 385 Seminar: Microbial Pathology

Microbes are the most abundant organisms on earth, and microbial pathogens have caused human and plant disease epidemics worldwide. This course will focus upon the pathogenic strategy of a variety of well-studied microbes in order to illustrate our understanding of the molecular and cellular nature of microbial disease. We will analyze current and seminal papers in the primary literature focusing on mechanisms employed by microbes to attack hosts.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND either BIOL 240 – Genetics or BIOL 280 – Cell Biology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Elective | BIOL Data Interpretation | BIOL Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Raka Mitra

BIOL 386 Neurobiology

An analysis of the biology of neurons and the nervous system. Topics include the molecular basis of electrical excitability in neurons, synaptic transmission and plasticity, motor control, mechanisms of sensation, and construction and modification of neural circuits.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: BIOL Elective | BIOL Organismic | CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | CL: 300 level

BIOL 387 Neurobiology Laboratory

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: BIOL 386

BIOL 394 Directed Research in Biology

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

BIOL 395 Research Experience Seminar in Biology

This seminar course is intended for students who have completed a summer research project or internship in the biological sciences. The intent of the course is to provide students with the opportunity to discuss their research experience, learn from the experiences of other members of the class, read relevant primary literature, and prepare a poster for a student research symposium.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: CL: 300 level

BIOL 399 Critical Reading and Analysis of Primary Literature

Guided instruction in reading and interpretation of contemporary primary literature in Biology.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes,

Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND three (3) 200 or 300 level BIOL courses or BIOC 301 – Survey of Biochemistry and two (2) 200 or 300 level BIOL courses with grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: BIOL 400

Faculty: Raka Mitra · Mark McKone · Amanda Hund · Matt Rand · Mike Nishizaki · Rika Anderson · Debby Walser-Kuntz

BIOL 400 Integrative Exercise

Preparation and submission of the written portion of the Integrative Exercise. Continuing course (fall or winter). Oral examination, evaluation of the Integrative Exercise, and participation in visiting speakers seminars (spring).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 1 – 2

Prerequisites: Student is a Biology major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Raka Mitra

Chemistry

Chemistry provides the connection between molecular concepts and the complex systems found in nature. Our courses stress the understanding of chemical principles, as well as the experimental basis of the science. We provide a strong foundation for graduate work in chemistry, biochemistry, and related areas. We prepare students for careers in industry, teaching, and the medical and health sciences.



About Chemistry

Chemistry provides the connection between molecular concepts and the complex systems found in nature. Chemistry courses stress the understanding of chemical principles, as well as the experimental basis of the science. The curriculum provides a strong foundation for graduate work in chemistry, biochemistry, and other chemistry-related areas, for positions in industry, for high school teaching, and for studies in the medical and health sciences. The department is on the list of those approved by the American Chemical Society (ACS). Students may choose to pursue an ACS certified degree. See the Chemistry Department website for [details on the ACS-certified major](#).

Prospective chemistry majors should begin their study of mathematics, physics and chemistry in the first year. Majors are encouraged to participate in summer or fall term scientific research programs off campus or in the Chemistry Department Summer Research Program at Carleton.

The Introductory Courses

Most first-year students will take CHEM 123, Principles of Chemistry, a one-term course designed for students who have had a good high school chemistry preparation. In the winter term we also offer a section of CHEM 124, which covers the same topics as CHEM 123 but incorporates additional class meetings for problem solving and review and is appropriate for students who have had a high school chemistry course but want more interaction with the instructor as they begin the study of college-level chemistry. All sections of CHEM 123 and CHEM 124 will cover the fundamental topics that prepare students for further work in chemistry, biology, geology, or medicine.

Students who have not had a high school chemistry course should take CHEM 122, An Introduction to Chemistry, which is designed to prepare students with little or no prior work in chemistry for further study in the discipline. This course is offered in fall term and also includes class sessions with problem solving and review.

Students who had chemistry in high school but do not have placement (AP or IB) and are planning to take CHEM 123 or CHEM 124 must take the self-administered [chemistry placement evaluation](#). This evaluation covers topics dealing with simple formulas, equations, stoichiometry, gas laws, and the properties of solutions. The website for the placement evaluation contains more information about topics covered and suggestions to help students review prior to taking the evaluation.

Requirements for the Chemistry Major

67 credits are required for the major.

Each of the following core courses (33 credits):

CHEM 123: Principles of Chemistry I & Lab

CHEM 124: Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving and Lab

CHEM 128: Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHEM 224: Principles of Chemistry II & Lab

CHEM 233: Organic Chemistry I & Lab

CHEM 234: Organic Chemistry II and Lab

CHEM 301: Chemical Kinetics Laboratory

CHEM 343: Chemical Thermodynamics

One of the following quantitative courses (6 credits):

CHEM 330: Instrumental Chemical Analysis

CHEM 344: Quantum Chemistry

One of the following electives (6 credits):

BIOC 301: Survey of Biochemistry

CHEM 348: Introduction to Computational Chemistry

CHEM 351: Inorganic Chemistry

CHEM 353: Organic Chemistry III · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHEM 354: Spectroscopic Applications in Chemistry · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHEM 360: Chemical Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHEM 361: Materials Chemistry · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHEM 362: Chemistry at the Nanoscale

CHEM 363: Materials Chemistry for a Sustainable Energy Economy · *not offered in 2024-25*

Two of the following elective lab courses (4 credits):

BIOC 311: Biochemistry Laboratory

CHEM 300: Chemistry Research

CHEM 302: Quantum Spectroscopy Laboratory

CHEM 306: Spectrometric Characterization of Chemical Compounds

CHEM 331: Instrumental Chemical Analysis Laboratory

CHEM 338: Computer-Assisted Experimentation for Chemists

CHEM 349: Computational Chemistry Laboratory

CHEM 352: Laboratory in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

Additional requirements:

- Physics: two three-credit courses or one six-credit course from courses 131-165 (6 credits)
- Mathematics: [MATH 120](#) or [MATH 211](#) (6 credits)
- One additional 200-level physics course is strongly recommended ([PHYS 228](#) or [PHYS 235](#))

Chemistry 400 is required of all majors (6 credits). In addition to six credits of comps (see [CHEM 400](#) description), Chemistry majors will be required to attend at least 10 seminars between the term in which they declare and the end of winter term of their senior year to ensure breadth in the exposure to the ways chemists approach their work.

Major under Combined Plan in Engineering

In addition to completing the requirements for the Chemistry major listed above, the student should also take the following courses required for admission to the engineering schools: [PHYS 165](#) or [PHYS 228](#), [MATH 241](#), and [CS 111](#). At the discretion of the department, one advanced course may be waived in some instances to allow the student more latitude in selection of courses.

Chemistry Courses

CHEM 113 Concepts of Chemistry and Lab

A one-term chemistry course designed for non-science majors. In this course we examine what gives rise to three-dimensional shapes of molecules and we explore how the structure and composition of molecules gives rise to chemical reactivity. Our goal is to understand readily observable phenomena (e.g. removal of grease by soap, storage of toxins in fat tissues, cancer, viruses, etc.). Topics include those of current global interest such as anthropogenic forces on the environment and energy producing technologies. The course includes one four-hour lab per week.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have taken any CHEM course EXCEPT CHEM 100 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Steven Drew

CHEM 122 Introduction to Chemistry

An introduction to the fundamentals of chemistry to prepare students to enter subsequent chemistry courses (Chemistry 123 or 124). Atoms and molecules, stoichiometry, and gases will be covered in the course. Although learning through discovery-based processes, small groups, and short laboratory experimentation will occur, this is not a lab course and does not fulfill the requirements for medical school. This course assumes competence with simple algebra, but no prior chemistry experience.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has received a score of 122 on the Carleton Chemistry Placement Exam.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Daniela Kohen

CHEM 123 Principles of Chemistry I & Lab

An introduction to chemistry for students who have strong high school preparation in chemistry or who have taken Chemistry 122. Topics include the electronic structure of atoms, periodicity, molecular geometry, thermodynamics, bonding, equilibrium, reaction kinetics, and acids and bases. Each offering will also focus on a special topic(s) selected by the instructor. Students cannot receive credit for both Chemistry 123 and 124.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 122 – Introduction to Chemistry with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 3 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 123 on the Carleton Chemistry Placement exam. NOT open to students who have taken CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam. CHEM 123 and CHEM 124 are equivalent courses, if you have taken one you cannot register for the other.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Isaac Blythe · Rachel Horness

CHEM 124 Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving and Lab

An introduction to chemistry for students who have strong high school preparation in chemistry or who have taken Chemistry 122. Topics include the electronic structure of atoms, periodicity, molecular geometry, thermodynamics, bonding, equilibrium, reaction kinetics, and acids and bases. Each offering will also focus on a special topic(s) selected by the instructor. Students may only receive credit for one of Chemistry 123, 124, and 128. This section of Chemistry with problem solving is periodically offered for students who wish to further develop their general analytical and critical thinking skills. The smaller section will have additional class meetings for problem solving and review. Chemistry 124 is appropriate for students who would like to have more scheduled time to work with a faculty member on developing their scientific reasoning skills and understanding of the foundations of chemistry.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 122 – Introduction to Chemistry with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 3 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 123 on the Carleton Chemistry Placement exam. NOT open to students who have taken CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab or received a score of 4 or better on the

Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam. CHEM 123 and CHEM 124 are equivalent courses, if you have taken one you cannot register for the other.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core

Faculty: Matt Whited

CHEM 128 Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab

The core topics of chemistry (i.e. thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibrium, and bonding) are central to understanding major environmental topics such as greenhouse warming, ozone depletion, acid-rain deposition, and general chemical contamination in air, water, and soil. These topics and the chemical principles behind them are addressed through an emphasis on the earth's atmosphere. One four-hour laboratory per week. Because this course covers the major topics of Chemistry 123 (but with an environmental emphasis), students cannot receive credit for both Chemistry 123 and 128.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 122 – Introduction to Chemistry with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 3 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 123 on the Carleton Chemistry Placement exam. NOT open to students who have taken CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I and Lab or CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving and Lab or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core | ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

CHEM 224 Principles of Chemistry II & Lab

A more advanced study of several core introductory chemistry principles. This course is suitable for students with advanced placement in chemistry or students who have completed Chemistry 123, 124 or 128. Topics include coordination chemistry, advanced bonding models, spectroscopy, advanced acid/base and redox equilibria, and electrochemistry. The topics will be taught from varying perspectives using examples from biochemistry, the environment, energy, or materials chemistry. The lab will focus on developing computational, quantitative, and synthetic skills and will prepare students for more advanced laboratory work in chemistry.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I, CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rachel Horness · Steven Drew

CHEM 233 Organic Chemistry I & Lab

Theoretical aspects of carbon chemistry are examined with reference to structure-reactivity relationships, functional groups, stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and spectroscopy. Laboratory work concentrates on modern techniques of organic chemistry, inquiry-based projects, and spectroscopic analysis. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I, CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Joe Chihade · Gretchen Hofmeister

CHEM 234 Organic Chemistry II and Lab

The chemistry of functional groups is continued from Chemistry 233, and is extended to the multifunctional compounds found in nature, in particular carbohydrates and proteins. The laboratory focuses upon inquiry-based projects and spectroscopic analysis. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 233 – Organic Chemistry I & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Core | CHEM Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chris Calderone · Kaz Skubi

CHEM 289 Climate & Health: From Science to Practice in Ethiopia

This course is the second part of a two-term course sequence beginning with ENTS 289. This course will start with a multi-week trip to Ethiopia. While there, we will carry out a research program to assess the impact of cooking technologies on air quality in peoples' homes, investigate the connections between regional and national environmental impacts and individual choices, and meet with national and international organizations working on these issues. We will work in both urban Addis Ababa and a rural area, Wolkite, to explore both types of settings. Back on campus during winter term, we will reflect on our experiences, analyze data, prepare and make public presentations, and propose appropriate follow-up projects.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ENTS 289 – Climate Change & Human Health with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

CHEM 294 Directed Research in Chemistry

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CHEM 300 Chemistry Research

An elective laboratory course involving mentored Chemistry research on a collaborative group project. The course involves regular scheduled class and laboratory meetings to introduce important topics and background literature relevant to the research, develop research strategies, and perform the project. The majority of the course will consist of laboratory research, with students submitting intermediate and final reports on their findings. This section will investigate the stereochemistry and sustainability of Suzuki cross coupling reactions.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles Chemistry II & Lab and CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab

CHEM 301 Chemical Kinetics Laboratory

A mixed class/lab course with one four-hour laboratory per week and weekly discussion/problem sessions. In class, the principles of kinetics will be developed with a mechanistic focus. In lab, experimental design and extensive independent project work will be emphasized.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II & Lab AND CHEM 233 – Organic Chemistry I & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: CHEM Core | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Daniela Kohen · Chris Calderone

CHEM 302 Quantum Spectroscopy Laboratory

This lab course emphasizes spectroscopic studies relevant to quantum chemistry, including experiments utilizing UV-VIS, infrared absorption spectroscopy, and visible emission spectroscopy.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: CHEM 344

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Trish Ferrett

CHEM 306 Spectrometric Characterization of Chemical Compounds

This combined lecture and lab course teaches students how to use modern spectrometric techniques for the structural characterization of molecules. Lectures will cover topics and problems in the theory and practical applications associated with GC-Mass Spectrometry, ESI-Mass Spectrometry, Infrared, and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy (^1H , ^{13}C , and 2D experiments). Students will apply all of these techniques in the laboratory for the structural characterization of known and unknown molecules

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Kaz Skubi

CHEM 330 Instrumental Chemical Analysis

This course covers the basic principles of quantitative instrumental chemical analysis. Course topics include chromatography, electroanalytical chemistry, analytical spectroscopy, and mass spectrometry. The background needed to understand the theory and application of these instrumental techniques will be covered. In addition, students will have the opportunity to explore current research in the field of analytical chemistry through the reading and presentation of articles from the primary literature.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II and Lab and CHEM 233 – Organic Chemistry I and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: CHEM 331

Tags: CHEM Quantitative | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Deborah Gross

CHEM 331 Instrumental Chemical Analysis Laboratory

This laboratory provides students with experience in using instrumental methods for quantitative chemical analysis. Laboratory work consists of several assigned experiments that use instrumental techniques such as liquid and gas chromatography, UV spectrophotometry and fluorometry, mass spectrometry, and voltammetry. This laboratory concludes with an instrumental analysis project that is researched and designed by student groups.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: CHEM 330

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab

Faculty: Steven Drew

CHEM 338 Computer-Assisted Experimentation for Chemists

This laboratory introduces students to the general components that make up an instrument used for chemical analysis. These components include transducers, analog and digital electronic components, data transmission hardware, computers, and appropriate software. The specific topics to be covered are ion selective electrodes, fluorometry, analog electronics, basic data acquisition principles, serial data communication, Arduino and LabVIEW programming.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Steven Drew

CHEM 343 Chemical Thermodynamics

The major topic is chemical thermodynamics, including the First and Second Laws, the conditions for spontaneous change, thermochemistry, and chemical equilibrium. To showcase how chemists utilize energy concepts to solve problems, thermodynamics will be regularly applied to a number of real-world examples and scientific problems.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I & Lab, CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving & Lab, or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or Math 211 – Multivariable Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 on the Calculus BC exam AND 6 credits from Physics Courses 131 to 165 with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CHEM Core | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Trish Ferrett

CHEM 344 Quantum Chemistry

This course introduces quantum mechanics with an emphasis on chemical and spectroscopic applications. The focus will be on atomic and molecular quantum behavior involving electrons, rotations, and vibrations. The objective is to develop both a deeper understanding of bonding as well as an appreciation of how spectroscopy provides insight into the microscopic world of molecules.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I & Lab, CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving & Lab, or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or Math 211 – Multivariable Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 on the Calculus BC exam AND 6 credits from Physics Courses 131 to 165 with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CHEM Quantitative | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Daniela Kohen

CHEM 348 Introduction to Computational Chemistry

This class will introduce students to computational chemistry with a focus on simulations in chemistry and biology. This course will include hands-on experience in running classical molecular dynamics and quantum chemistry programs, an introduction to methods to simulate large systems, and demonstrations of the use of more sophisticated software to simulate chemical and biological processes. It will also include a survey of the current literature in this area, as well as lecture time in which the background necessary to appreciate this growing area of chemistry will be provided.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed all of the following course(s): CHEM 343 – Chemical Thermodynamics, CHEM 344 – Quantum Chemistry with grade greater than or equal to C-

Co-requisites: CHEM 349

Tags: CHEM Elective | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Daniela Kohen

CHEM 349 Computational Chemistry Laboratory

Credit for the laboratory portion of Chemistry 348.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: CHEM 348

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab

Faculty: Daniela Kohen

CHEM 351 Inorganic Chemistry

Symmetry, molecular orbital theory and ligand field theory will provide a framework to explore the bonding, magnetism and spectroscopic properties of coordination complexes. Topics in reactivity (hard and soft acids and bases), bioinorganic chemistry, reaction mechanisms, and organometallic chemistry, will also be introduced.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles Chemistry II & Lab and CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Isaac Blythe

CHEM 352 Laboratory in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

Synthesis, purification and spectroscopic characterization of transition-metal complexes with an emphasis on methods for preparing and handling air-sensitive compounds. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing the following course(s):
CHEM 351 – Inorganic Chemistry with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective Lab

Faculty: Isaac Blythe

CHEM 353 Organic Chemistry III

This course explores the relationship between structure and reactivity in organic molecular systems, with an emphasis on reaction mechanisms. Topics include molecular orbital theory, stereoelectronic effects, linear free energy relationships, and kinetic isotope effects. We will use these theories to revisit and deepen our understanding of reactions from Chemistry 233 (Organic Chemistry & Lab) and 234 (Organic Chemistry II & Lab). We will then analyze additional classes of reactions, such as pericyclic, enantioselective, and organometallic transformations. Students will use the primary literature to further investigate these topics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II and Lab AND has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): CHEM 301- Chemical Kinetics Laboratory or CHEM 343 – Chemical Thermodynamics or CHEM 344 – Quantum Chemistry with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

CHEM 354 Spectroscopic Applications in Chemistry

The full power of spectroscopy extends well beyond the absorption or emission of a single photon. Details of energy flow through electronic, vibrational, and rotational excited states of molecules can be queried using the specific colors and timescales of one or more pulsed lasers. In addition to developing a working knowledge of lasers and forms of spectroscopy, this discussion-based class also has students presenting on evidence from literature in areas such as chemical reactivity, the atmosphere, and biology.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 6 credit 300 Level CHEM course AND One 6 credit Introductory Physics (131-165) course or Two 3 credit Introductory Physics (131-165) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

CHEM 360 Chemical Biology

Chemical biology is a burgeoning field at the intersection of chemistry and biology that involves the use of chemical tools and reactions to manipulate existing and even engineer completely new biological systems. This seminar course will focus on current literature to explore recent developments in this area, with topics including cell-surface engineering, chemical evolution, and synthetic biology.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam OR BIOL 126 – Energy Flow Biology Systems and Lab with a grade of C- or better AND CHEM 234 – Quantum Chemistry with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOC Elective | CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

CHEM 361 Materials Chemistry

Materials chemistry seeks to understand condensed matter through the study of its structural, electronic, and macroscopic properties with an eye on practical applications. Therefore, the study of matter from a materials perspective requires a multidisciplinary approach involving chemistry, physics, engineering, and technology. Some topics to be covered include crystalline structure, X-ray diffraction, band theory, conductivity, magnetic and optical properties, the effect of size on materials properties, and soft materials. Current research in materials chemistry will be explored through group presentation and discussion of primary literature papers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles Chemistry II & Lab and CHEM 234 – Organic Chemistry II & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

CHEM 362 Chemistry at the Nanoscale

This discussion-based seminar involves critical examination of research literature authored by prominent investigators in the interdisciplinary field of nanochemistry. Learning will draw upon the multiple disciplines of chemistry (physical, analytical, inorganic, and organic), physics, and biology. Includes a focus on the integrative themes of design, size, shape, surface, self-assembly, and defects. Novel and emerging applications in technology, biology, and medicine will be explored.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): CHEM 343 – Chemical Thermodynamics or CHEM 344 – Quantum

Chemistry AND One 300 Level CHEM course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Trish Ferrett

CHEM 363 Materials Chemistry for a Sustainable Energy Economy

Chemistry is playing a central role in the development of a renewable energy economy. This class will introduce greenhouse gases and atmospheric chemistry as they relate to climate change, followed by discussions of energy utilization, production, transport, and storage. Example chemistries will include electrochemical and solar-driven processes for producing renewable fuels, in particular hydrogen; gas storage using nanoporous materials such as Metal-Organic Frameworks and metal hydrides; carbon-neutral processes for producing critical commodities such as ammonia; and CO₂ capture. The interactions between science and government policies will be considered as well.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CHEM Elective | CL: 300 level

CHEM 371 Chemistry and Society – Impact and Legacy

Science is a human endeavor. Societal context has thus shaped the questions chemists have asked, who benefits from or is harmed by the technological advancements chemists discover, and who has participated in or been excluded from the chemical enterprise. With the goal of encouraging open minded and self-critical thinking about the discipline and its practice, we will work collaboratively to explore a range of case studies, including the origin of chemical nomenclature, disparate environmental impacts, and the design of pharmaceutical clinical trials, in which chemistry intersects with, and sometimes reinforces, structural racism and other inequalities.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CHEM 224 – Principles of Chemistry II and Lab and CHEM 233 – Organic Chemistry I and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CHEM 394 Directed Research in Chemistry

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation. Students conducting research that is not directly tied to ongoing faculty research programs should enroll in Chemistry 391/392.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CHEM 395 Research Experience Seminar in Chemistry

This seminar course is intended for students who have completed a summer research project or internship in the chemical sciences. The intent of the course is to provide students with the opportunity to discuss their research experience, learn from the experiences of other members of the class, read relevant primary literature, and prepare a poster for a student research symposium.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CL: 300 level

CHEM 400 Integrative Exercise

Three alternatives exist for the department comprehensive exercise. Most students elect to join a discussion group that studies the research of a distinguished chemist or particular research problem in depth. Other students elect to write a long paper based on research in the primary literature, or write a paper expanding on their own research investigations. Most of the work for Chemistry 400 is expected to be accomplished during winter term. Students should enroll for five credits of Chemistry 400 during the winter, receive a “CI” at the end of that term, and then enroll for one credit during the spring, with the final evaluation and grade being awarded during spring term. Chemistry majors will be required to attend at least 10 seminars between the term in which they declare and the end of winter term of their senior year to ensure breadth in the exposure to the ways chemists approach their work.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Chemistry major and has Senior Priority.

Chinese

Chinese is the language of the most populous country and fastest-growing economy on Earth. It is also the gateway to a vast cultural heritage. Our courses teach the oral, written, and cultural fundamentals of colloquial Mandarin Chinese. Our students not only learn the language, but also how to use it in Chinese-speaking society.

- See [Asian Languages and Literatures](#) for Chinese courses and minor requirements.



Cinema and Media Studies

Cinema and Media Studies combines the critical study of film and media with hands-on media production. Our facilities include state-of-the-art equipment and resources. Students learn about animation, studio production and writing for the screen. Our courses examine everything from national cinema to Bergman and Hitchcock. From film noir to American independents, television to digital culture.



Requirements for the Cinema and Media Studies Major

Seventy-two credits are required for the major: forty-eight credits in core courses and twenty-four credits in elective courses. In the core curriculum, students are required to enroll in CAMS 110 and CAMS 111, two 200-level production courses (one of which must be CAMS 270 or CAMS 271), two 200-level film history courses (one of which must be CAMS 210, CAMS 211 or CAMS 214) and one 300-level theory seminar (CAMS 320, CAMS 330, CAMS 340). In addition to the core curriculum, students are required to enroll in four elective courses, choosing from courses taught departmentally as well as extra-departmentally, with a limit of two courses taught extra-departmentally counting towards elective credit for the major. In the senior-year comps project, students are asked to develop projects furthering their work in the curriculum.

Two 100-level Introductory Courses (12 credits):

CAMS 110: **Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies**

CAMS 111: **Digital Foundations**

Two 200-level Production Courses (12 credits) one of which must be CAMS 270 or CAMS 271:

CAMS 222: **Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 245: **The Essay Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 264: **Story Development Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 265: **Sound Design**

CAMS 270: **Nonfiction**

CAMS 271: **Fiction**

CAMS 272: **CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Narrative Short Film Production**

CAMS 273: **Digital Editing Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 277: **CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: In the Writers' Room**

CAMS 278: **Writing for Television** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 279: **Screenwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 280: Advanced Screenwriting · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 288: Experimental Film & Video Production · *not offered in 2024-25*

Two 200-level Film History Courses (12 credits) one of which must be CAMS 210, CAMS 211 or CAMS 214.

CAMS 210: Film History I

CAMS 211: Film History II · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 214: Film History III

CAMS 215: American Television History · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 246: Documentary Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

One 300-level Seminar (6 credits).

CAMS 320: Sound Studies Seminar · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 330: Cinema Studies Seminar

CAMS 340: Television Studies Seminar · *not offered in 2024-25*

Four Elective Courses (24 credits). Credit for elective courses may be obtained by enrolling in any departmental or approved extra-departmental courses with the following stipulations:

- a) Any CAMS course not fulfilling a core requirement can serve as an elective course for the CAMS major.

CAMS 100: Rock ‘n’ Roll in Cinema

CAMS 175: Studio Filmmaking · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 177: Television Studio Production · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 186: Film Genres

CAMS 187: Cult Television and Fan Cultures

CAMS 210: Film History I

CAMS 211: Film History II · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 212: Contemporary Spanish Cinema

CAMS 214: Film History III

CAMS 215: American Television History · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 216: American Cinema of the 1970s · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 218: Contemporary Global Cinemas · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 219: African Cinema: A Quest for Identity and Self-Definition · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 222: Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 225: Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 228: Avant-Garde and Experimental Cinema · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 229: CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Experimental Los Angeles

CAMS 230: CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Iconic Los Angeles

CAMS 231: **Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Korean Cinema** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 233: **Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: K-Drama** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 236: **Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema**

CAMS 240: **Adaptation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 245: **The Essay Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 246: **Documentary Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 252: **Media Archaeology: History and Theory of New Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 254: **Cinematic Spectacle** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 257: **Video Games and Identity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 258: **Feminist and Queer Film Theory**

CAMS 264: **Story Development Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 265: **Sound Design**

CAMS 270: **Nonfiction**

CAMS 271: **Fiction**

CAMS 272: **CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Narrative Short Film Production**

CAMS 273: **Digital Editing Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 277: **CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: In the Writers' Room**

CAMS 278: **Writing for Television** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 279: **Screenwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 280: **Advanced Screenwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 288: **Experimental Film & Video Production** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 320: **Sound Studies Seminar** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 330: **Cinema Studies Seminar**

CAMS 340: **Television Studies Seminar** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 370: **Advanced Production Workshop I**

CAMS 371: **Advanced Production Workshop II**

b) A maximum of 12 credits in extra-departmental elective courses can count toward fulfillment of elective credit for the major.

AMST 260: **Sexuality in American Film since 1945** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 269: **Woodstock Nation**

ARTH 171: **History of Photography** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 172: **Modern Art: 1890-1945**

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

ARTH 241: **Contemporary Art for Artists** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 339: **Advanced Photography**

CCST 245: **Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities**

CHIN 239: **Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 240: **Chinese Cinema in Translation**

CHIN 250: **Chinese Popular Culture in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 348: **Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media**

ENGL 245: **Bollywood Nation**

ENGL 247: **The American West** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: **Visions of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 288: **California Program: The Literature of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 362: **Narrative Theory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 236: **Francophone Cinema and the African Experience**

GERM 156: **Introduction to German Cinema: Film, Nature, and Nation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

JAPN 231: **Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 254: **World of Japanese Manga in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 115: **Listening to the Movies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 123: **The American Film Musical** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 204: **Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election**

POSC 214: **Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 220: **Politics and Political History in Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 244: **Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 356: **The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 320: **Live Performance and Digital Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Integrative Exercise CAMS 400 (6 credits)

Students proposing production projects for comps are strongly encouraged to apply to enroll in CAMS 370 Production Workshop I during the fall term of their senior year and are expected to enroll in CAMS 371 Production Workshop II and CAMS 400 during the winter term of their senior year. Students proposing writing projects for comps have the option to enroll in CAMS 400 in the fall or winter terms of their senior year.

Students considering a major in Cinema and Media Studies are encouraged to take CAMS 110 Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies and CAMS 111 Digital Foundations by the end of their sophomore year and at least one 200-level film history course (CAMS 210 Film History I, CAMS 211 Film History II, or CAMS 214 Film History III), one 200-level production course (CAMS 270 Nonfiction or CAMS 271 Fiction), and the 300-level theory seminar (CAMS 320 Sound Studies Seminar or CAMS 330 Cinema Studies Seminar or CAMS 340 Television Studies Seminar) by the end of their junior year.

Cinema and Media Studies Courses

CAMS 100 Rock ‘n’ Roll in Cinema

This course is designed to explore the intersection between rock music and cinema. Taking a historical view of the evolution of the "rock film," this class examines the impact of rock music on the structural and formal aspects of narrative, documentary, and experimental films and videos. The scope of the class will run from the earliest rock films of the mid-1950s through contemporary examples in ten weekly subunits.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | CAMS Elective

Faculty: Jay Beck

CAMS 110 Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies

This course introduces students to the basic terms, concepts and methods used in cinema studies and helps build critical skills for analyzing films, technologies, industries, styles and genres, narrative strategies and ideologies. Students will develop skills in critical viewing and careful writing via assignments such as a short response essay, a plot segmentation, a shot breakdown, and various narrative and stylistic analysis papers. Classroom discussion focuses on applying critical concepts to a wide range of films. Requirements include two screenings per week.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | CAMS Core Courses | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jay Beck · Carol Donelan

CAMS 111 Digital Foundations

This class introduces students to the full range of production tools and forms, building both the technical and conceptual skills needed to continue at more advanced levels. We will explore the aesthetics and mechanics of shooting digital video, the role of sound and how to record and mix it, field and studio production, lighting, and editing with Adobe Premiere Pro CC. Course work will include individual and group production projects, readings, and writing. This is an essential foundation for anyone interested in moving-image production and learning the specifics of CAMS' studios, cameras, and lighting equipment.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CAMS Core Courses | DGAH Skill Building | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Catherine Licata · Cecilia Cornejo · Laska Jimsen

CAMS 175 Studio Filmmaking

This course will explore the techniques and formal filmmaking strategies that can be employed when working on a soundstage, as well as a grounding in the historical uses of studio filmmaking. Topics will include lighting, set design, blocking/performance, and cinematography with an eye towards how these tools can be deployed in a controlled environment. Students will gain an understanding of the technical and creative tools at their disposal in a studio setting, as well as the ways these tools may be applied for a broader filmmaking practice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 177 Television Studio Production

In this hands-on studio television production course, students learn professional studio methods and techniques for creating both fiction and nonfiction television programs. Concepts include lighting and set design, blocking actors, directing cameras, composition, switching, sound recording and scripting. Students work in teams to produce four assignments, crewing for each other's productions in front of and behind the camera, in the control room, and in post-production.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 100 level

CAMS 186 Film Genres

In this course we survey four or more Hollywood film genres, including but not limited to the Western, musical, horror film, comedy, and science-fiction film. What criteria are used to place a film in a particular genre? What role do audiences and studios play in the creation and definition of film genres? Where do genres come from? How do genres change over time? What roles do genres play in the viewing experience? What are hybrid genres and subgenres? What can genres teach us about society? Assignments aim to develop skills in critical analysis, research and writing.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Carol Donelan

CAMS 187 Cult Television and Fan Cultures

This course focuses on the history, production, and consumption of cult television. The beginning of the seminar will be focused on critically examining a number of theoretical approaches to the study of genre and fandom. Building on these approaches, the remainder of the course will focus on cult television case studies from the last eight decades. We will draw on recent scholarship to explore how cult television functions textually, industrially, and culturally. Additionally, we will study fan communities on the Internet and consider how fansites, webisodes, and sites like YouTube and Netflix transform television genres.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Candace Moore

CAMS 210 Film History I

This course surveys the first half-century of cinema history, focusing on film structure and style as well as transformations in technology, industry and society. Topics include series photography, the nickelodeon boom, local movie-going, Italian super-spectacles, early African American cinema, women film pioneers, abstraction and surrealism, German Expressionism, Soviet silent cinema, Chaplin and Keaton, the advent of sound and color technologies, the Production Code, the American Studio System, Britain and early Hitchcock, Popular Front cinema in France, and early Japanese cinema. Assignments aim to develop skills in close analysis and working with primary sources in researching and writing film history.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS 200 Level History | CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Carol Donelan

CAMS 211 Film History II

This course charts the continued rise and development of cinema 1948-1968, focusing on monuments of world cinema and their industrial, cultural, aesthetic and political contexts. Topics include postwar Hollywood, melodrama, authorship, film style, labor strikes, runaway production, censorship, communist paranoia and the blacklist, film noir, Italian neorealism, widescreen aesthetics, the French New Wave, art cinema, Fellini, Bergman, the Polish School, the Czech New Wave, Japanese and Indian cinema, political filmmaking in the Third World, and the New Hollywood Cinema. Requirements include class attendance and participation, readings, evening film screenings, and various written assignments and exams.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS 200 Level History | CAMS Elective | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level

CAMS 212 Contemporary Spanish Cinema

This course serves as a historical and critical survey of Spanish cinema from the early 1970s to the present. Topics of study will include the redefinition of Spanish identity in the post-Franco era, the rewriting of national history through cinema, cinematic representations of gender and sexuality, emergent genres, regional cinemas and identities, stars and transnational film projects, and new Spanish auteurs from the 1980s to the present.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jay Beck

CAMS 214 Film History III

This course is designed to introduce students to recent film history, 1970-present, and the multiple permutations of cinema around the globe. The course charts the development of national cinemas since the 1970s while considering the effects of media consolidation and digital convergence. Moreover, the course examines how global cinemas have reacted to and dealt with the formal influence and economic domination of Hollywood on international audiences. Class lectures, screenings, and discussions will consider how cinema has changed from a primarily national phenomenon to a transnational form in the twenty-first century.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS 200 Level History | CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn
| EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jay Beck

CAMS 215 American Television History

This course offers a historical survey of American television from the late 1940s to today, focusing on early television and the classical network era. Taking a cultural approach to the subject, this course examines shifts in television portrayals, genres, narrative structures, and aesthetics in relation to social and cultural trends as well as changing industrial practices. Reading television programs from the past eight decades critically, we interrogate various representations of consumerism, class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexuality, lifestyle, and nation in the smaller screen while also tracing issues surrounding broadcasting policy, censorship, sponsorship, business, and programming.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | CAMS 200 Level History | CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 216 American Cinema of the 1970s

American cinema from 1967-1979 saw the reconfiguration of outdated modes of representation in the wake of the Hollywood studio system and an alignment of new aesthetic forms with radical political and social perspectives. This course examines the film industry's identity crisis through the cultural, stylistic, and technological changes that accompanied the era. The course seeks to demonstrate that these changes in cinematic practices reflected an agenda of revitalizing American cinema as a site for social commentary and cultural change.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 218 Contemporary Global Cinemas

This course is designed as a critical study of global filmmakers and the issues surrounding cinema and its circulation in the twenty-first century. The class will emphasize the close reading of films to study different cultural discourses, cinematic styles, genres, and reception. It will look at national, transnational, and diasporic-exilic cinema to consider how films express both cultural forms and contexts. Aesthetic, social, political, and industrial issues also will be examined each week to provide different approaches for cinematic analysis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | CCST Encounters | CL: 200 level

CAMS 219 African Cinema: A Quest for Identity and Self-Definition

Born as a response to the colonial gaze and discourse, African cinema has been a deliberate effort to affirm and express an African personality and consciousness. Focusing on the film production from West and Southern Africa since the early fifties, this course will entail a discussion of major themes such as colonialism, nationalism and independence, and the analysis of African symbolisms, world-views, and their links to narrative techniques. In this overview, particular attention will be given to the films of Ousmane Sembène, Souleymane Cissé, Mweze Ngangura, Zola Maseko, Oliver Schmitz, Abderrahmane Sissako and many others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | CAMS Elective | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | CL: 200 level

CAMS 222 Collaborative Narrative Filmmaking

Narrative films are the product of many specialized artists working in concert toward a shared artistic vision. In this course, students will explore the essential crew roles on narrative films and choose an area in which they would like to specialize during the making of a collaborative project. Through the term, we will move through film development, pre-production, production, post-production, and distribution with each student taking on a specific role in a group project. The term culminates in the exhibition of films that were made over the previous 10 weeks.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

CAMS 225 Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream

After Americans grasped the enormity of the Depression and World War II, the glossy fantasies of 1930s cinema seemed hollow indeed. During the 1940s, the movies, our true national pastime, took a nosedive into pessimism. The result? A collection of exceptional films populated with tough guys and dangerous women lurking in the shadows of nasty urban landscapes. This course focuses on classic American noir as well as neo-noir from a variety of perspectives, including mode and genre, visual style and narrative structure, postwar culture and politics, and race, gender, and sexuality. Requirements include two screenings per week and several short papers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | CAMS Elective | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 228 Avant-Garde and Experimental Cinema

This course examines the history and theory of avant-garde and experimental cinema practices from the 1920s to the present, focusing upon radical innovations in style and technique. The course places particular emphasis on the social and historical contexts that have shaped alternative and underground film movements. Attention will be paid not only to the influence of parallel modern art movements, but the ways in which filmmakers have challenged conventional means of production, exhibition, and distribution. Topics include city symphonies, abstraction, found footage, seriality, Surrealism, psychedelia, experimental documentaries, video art, essay films, feminist critiques, and the transition from analogue to digital. Requirements include class attendance and participation, readings, evening film screenings, and various written assignments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CAMS 229 CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Experimental Los Angeles

Los Angeles is well known as the center of the film and television industry. This course will explore the lesser-known experimental and avant-garde cinematic histories and current practices in Los Angeles through readings and screenings. Site visits will include filmmaker and media artist studios, archives, and film festivals. Students will reflect on their experiences with course materials through short writings and creative projects.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance into the Carleton OCS CAMS Production in Los Angeles program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laska Jimsen · Catherine Licata

CAMS 230 CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Iconic Los Angeles

This course explores the second largest city in the United States through its relationship to cinema history. In its complexities and contradictions, romantic notions of “Tinsel Town” coexist with the realities of a multicultural metropolis. Readings, screenings, and field trips will contextualize Los

Angeles as a place where the built environment and natural world collide, as well as the center of the American entertainment industry. Short writings will give students the necessary opportunity to reflect and synthesize their experiences.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with a grade of C- or better AND acceptance into the Carleton OCS CAMS Production – Los Angeles Program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laska Jimsen · Catherine Licata

CAMS 231 Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Korean Cinema

In recent decades, Korean cinema has emerged from the shadow of Japanese and Hong Kong cinema to become a globally significant and influential force. In this class students will study the history and aesthetics of Korean cinema, its global circulation, and its place in the imagining, representation and critique of Korean identity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Film, Literature and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 233 Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: K-Drama

The mass appeal of Korean television dramas, or K-Drama, now radiates well beyond the borders of the Korean peninsula. Korean dramas are among the most popular offerings on streaming networks around the world. In this class students will learn about the history, social contexts and major genres of these forms of popular culture and the interplay of their popularity in Korea and beyond.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Film, Literature and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 236 Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema

This course will introduce students to the global kaleidoscope that is Israeli society today. Since the 1980s the Israeli public has increasingly engaged with its multicultural character, particularly through films and documentaries that broaden national conversation. Our approach to exploring the emerging reflection of Israel's diversity in its cinema will be thematic. We will study films that foreground religious-secular, Israeli-Palestinian, gender, sexual orientation, and family dynamics, as well as Western-Middle Eastern Jewish relations, foreign workers or refugees in Israel, army and society, and Holocaust memory. With critical insights from the professor's interviews with several directors and Israeli film scholars. Conducted in English, all films subtitled. Evening film screenings.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Stacy Beckwith

CAMS 236F Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema – FLAC Hebrew Trailer

This course is a supplement in Hebrew for CAMS 236, Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema. Open to students currently in Hebrew 103 or higher, we will watch particular film clips from class without subtitles and discuss them in Hebrew. We will also read and discuss some critical reviews not available in English, and a sample of scholarly writing in Hebrew on Israeli film and social history.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HEBR 102 – Elementary Modern Hebrew with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: CAMS 236

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Stacy Beckwith

CAMS 240 Adaptation

Film adaptations of pre-existing texts (from songs to novels) have been around almost as long as cinema itself, and the percent of film adaptations continues to grow. (Of the top two-thousand movies over the last twenty years fifty-one percent were adaptations.) In this course we will take a chronological journey through the history of film adaptations in a variety of film cultures, considering along the way the processes involved in translating narratives from words to visual media, and how the cinematic has come to shape the literary (reverse adaptation). Discussions and assignments will aim at both analysis and practice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 200 level

CAMS 245 The Essay Film

This course explores a hybrid cinematic genre whose critical and creative energies spring from the collision of traditionally separated spheres: documentary and fiction, text and image, private and public, reason and intuition. We focus on the intersection where creative practice and intellectual inquiry meet through theoretical readings, film screenings, and the fulfillment of various production exercises aimed at the production of original film work. Screenings include works by Carmen Castillo, Chris Marker, Ignacio Agüero, Jem Cohen, Agn s Varda, Harun Farocki, Jonas Mekas, and other filmmakers who have explored this hybrid form.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

CAMS 246 Documentary Studies

This course explores the relevance and influence of documentary films by closely examining the aesthetic concerns and ethical implications inherent in these productions. We study these works both as artistic undertakings and as documents produced within a specific time, culture, and ideology. Central to our understanding of the form are issues of technology, methodology, and ethics, which are examined thematically as well as chronologically. The course offers an overview of the major historical movements in documentary film along more recent works; it combines screenings, readings, and discussions with the goal of preparing students to both understand and analyze documentary films.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS 200 Level History | CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CAMS 252 Media Archaeology: History and Theory of New Media

This course offers a historical survey of developments in media technology from the nineteenth century to the present day. Particular attention will be given to the ways in which moving images, video games, computers, tape recorders, videocassettes, photography, the internet, virtual reality, and artificial intelligence have been instrumental in shaping human interaction and augmenting the senses. Individual units will examine how the origins of our contemporary media culture can be traced back to earlier—

often obsolete—formats and technologies. Weekly screenings will demonstrate how filmmakers have grappled with the cultural and social impacts of emerging technologies. Requirements include attendance and participation, readings, and various written assignments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CAMS 254 Cinematic Spectacle

This course traces developments in film technology from the nineteenth century to the present-day information age. Individual units will consider the ways in which technical and aesthetic innovations have further bolstered cinema's status as a medium of mass entertainment. Particular attention will be given to immersive formats that have inaugurated seismic shifts in cinematic storytelling. Topics will include special effects, CinemaScope, Cinerama, Technicolor, World's Fairs, theme parks, 3-D cinema, the emergence of the Hollywood blockbuster, IMAX, expanded cinema, digital cinematography, and computer-generated imagery. Requirements include attendance and participation, weekly screenings, readings, and various written assignments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CAMS 257 Video Games and Identity

As video games have emerged as a dominant cultural form, they have become deeply intertwined with broader cultural debates around identity. By analyzing a variety of specific games as well as the industry that creates them and the communities who play them, we will think through topics such as liberal multiculturalism, neoliberal capitalism, feminism, queerness, ethical design, the military-entertainment complex, GamerGate, and discourses of political correctness. This course will avoid categorizing games as having "positive" or "negative" social effects and will instead focus on how video games function as a window into issues of identity in U.S. culture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

CAMS 258 Feminist and Queer Film Theory

The focus of this course is on spectatorship—feminist, lesbian, queer, transgender. The seminar interrogates arguments about representation and the viewer’s relationship to the moving image in terms of identification, desire, masquerade, fantasy, power, time, and embodied experience. The course first explores the founding essays of psychoanalytic feminist film theory, putting these ideas into dialogue with mainstream cinema. Second, we consider the aesthetic, narrative, and theoretical interventions posed by feminist filmmakers working in contradistinction to Hollywood. Third, “queering” contemporary media, we survey challenges and revisions to feminist film theory presented by considerations of race and ethnicity, transgender experience, and queerness.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | CAMS Elective | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Candace Moore

CAMS 264 Story Development Workshop

This course explores the creative practice of developing stories for narrative films. Students will draw inspiration from a variety of sources that are personal, cultural, or observational, and in doing so, develop confidence in their own artistic practice and perspective. We will learn the fundamentals of dramatic tools, use these tools to make screen ideas evolve, consider audience reception, and practice giving and receiving constructive critique. By the end of term, students will have generated ideas for future production projects that reflect their thematic concerns, and have a fully developed outline for a project that may be realized in an upper level production course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

CAMS 265 Sound Design

This course examines the theories and techniques of sound design for film and video. Students will learn the basics of audio recording, sound editing and multi-track sound design specifically for the moving image. The goal of the course is a greater understanding of the practices and concepts associated with soundtrack development through projects using recording equipment and the digital audio workstation for editing and mixing.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jay Beck

CAMS 270 Nonfiction

This course addresses nonfiction media as both art form and historical practice by exploring the expressive, rhetorical, and political possibilities of nonfiction production. A focus on relationships between form and content and between makers, subjects, and viewers will inform our approach. Throughout the course we will pay special attention to the ethical concerns that arise from making media about others' lives. We will engage with diverse modes of nonfiction production including essayistic, experimental, and participatory forms and create community videos in partnership with Carleton's Center for Community and Civic Engagement and local organizations. The class culminates in the production of a significant independent nonfiction media project.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laska Jimsen

CAMS 271 Fiction

Through a series of exercises, students will explore the fundamentals of making narrative films. Areas of focus in this course include visual storytelling and cinematography, working with actors, and story structure. Through readings, screenings, and writing exercises, we will analyze how mood, tone, and themes are constructed through formal techniques. Course work includes individual and group exercise, and culminates in individual short narrative projects.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations AND One additional CAMS course NOT including CAMS 111 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Catherine Licata

CAMS 272 CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: Narrative Short Film Production

Narrative films are the product of many artists working in concert toward a shared artistic vision. In this course, students will explore the essential crew roles on narrative films and choose an area in which they would like to specialize during the making of a collaborative project in Los Angeles. In addition to a focus on story and directing actors, specialized equipment and craft labs will expand students' technical skills. Through the term, students will learn the ins-and-outs of filmmaking in Los Angeles while moving through production of a narrative short film, with each student taking on a specific crew position in a collaborative project.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Acceptance into the Carleton OCS CAMS Production in Los Angeles program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Catherine Licata

CAMS 273 Digital Editing Workshop

This course introduces students to the art of motion picture editing by combining theoretical and aesthetic study with hands-on work using the non-linear digital video editing software Adobe Premiere. We explore graphic, temporal, spatial, rhythmic and aural relationships in a variety of moving image forms including classical narrative continuity and documentary storytelling. Underscoring the strong links between concept, direction, shooting, and editing, this course examines the close ties between production and post-production. Through editing assignments and class critique, students develop expressive techniques and proficiency in basic video and sound editing and post-production workflow.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

CAMS 277 CAMS Production in Los Angeles Program: In the Writers' Room

In this course, students will explore the art and craft of writing for television as they learn, from writers' room insiders, how TV series are conceived and created. We'll break the writing process into a series of manageable steps, from pilot premise to polishing. Topics will include: story structure, character development, tone, stakes, theme, and more. In-class conversations with working, award-winning television writers, as well as visits to sets and show tapings, will complement the classroom curriculum.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with a grade of C- or better AND acceptance into the Carleton OCS CAMS Production – Los Angeles Program.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Catherine Licata

CAMS 278 Writing for Television

TV is a very specific, time-driven medium. Using examples from scripts and DVDs, students will learn how to write for an existing TV show, keeping in mind character consistency, pacing, tone, and compelling storylines. Students will also get a taste of what it's like to be part of a writing staff as the class itself creates an episode from scratch. Topics such as creating the TV pilot, marketing, agents, managers, and more will be discussed. Finally, general storytelling tools such as creating better dialogue, developing fully-rounded characters, making scene work more exciting, etc., will also be addressed.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 110 – Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies OR CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | CL: 200 level

CAMS 279 Screenwriting

This course teaches students the fundamentals of screenwriting. Topics include understanding film structure, writing solid dialogue, creating dimensional characters, and establishing dramatic situations. Art, craft, theory, form, content, concept, genre, narrative strategies and storytelling tools are discussed. Students turn in weekly assignments, starting with short scenes and problems and then moving on to character work, synopses, outlines, pitches and more. The goal is for each student to write a 15 to 25 page script for a short film by the end of the term.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 110 – Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies OR CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | CL: 200 level

CAMS 280 Advanced Screenwriting

Topic: Advanced Writing for Television. This is an intensive writing practicum for motivated students to complete a well-structured original television pilot. The course will explore dramatic structure, character motivation and action, and the complex interplay between plot and character. Students will refine their tools for television writing as they develop and revise their pilot's logline, tone, stakes, theme, and more.

Over ten weeks students will move from concept to outline and then to a full draft of their original pilot. Weekly feedback provides students with an honest evaluation of their material in a dynamic and supportive environment.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 264 – Story Development Workshop or CAMS 278 – Writing for Television or CAMS 279 – Screenwriting with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

CAMS 288 Experimental Film & Video Production

Experimental Film & Video Production is a process-based production course focused on the conceptual and technical concerns of experimental film, video and other time-based arts. We will explore the personal, cultural, political, and formal/aesthetic aspects of experimental media through readings, writings, screenings and the production of experimental media projects. Key course concerns include medium specificity and relationships between sound and image, form and content, and theory and practice. We will consider “experimental” as a working practice rather than a genre—a way of testing hypotheses and a process of discovery.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations AND One additional CAMS course NOT including CAMS 111 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CAMS Production | CL: 200 level

CAMS 320 Sound Studies Seminar

This course presents the broader field of Sound Studies, its debates and issues. Drawing on a diverse set of interdisciplinary perspectives, the seminar explores the range of academic work on sound to examine the relationship between sound and listening, sound and perception, sound and memory, and sound and modern thought. Topics addressed include but are not limited to sound technologies and industries, acoustic perception, sound and image relations, sound in media, philosophies of listening, sound semiotics, speech and communication, voice and subject formation, sound art, the social history of noise, and hearing cultures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 110 – Intro to Cinema and Media Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS 300 Level Theory | CAMS Elective | CL: 300 level

CAMS 330 Cinema Studies Seminar

The purpose of this seminar is guide students in developing and consolidating their conceptual understanding of theories central to the field of cinema studies. Emphasis is on close reading and discussion of classical and contemporary theories ranging from Eisenstein, Kracauer, Balazs, Bazin and Barthes to theories of authorship, genre and ideology and trends in contemporary theory influenced by psychoanalysis, phenomenology and cognitive studies.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 110 – Intro to Cinema and Media Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Methodology | CAMS 300 Level Theory | CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Carol Donelan

CAMS 340 Television Studies Seminar

This seminar aims to develop students into savvy critical theorists of television, knowledgeable about the field, and capable of challenging previous scholarship to invent new paradigms. The first half of the course surveys texts foundational to television studies while the second half focuses primarily on television theory and criticism produced over the last two decades. Television Studies covers a spectrum of approaches to thinking and writing critically about television, including: semiotics; ideological critique; cultural studies; genre and narrative theories; audience studies; production studies; and scholarship positioning post-network television within the contexts of media convergence and digital media.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 110 – Intro to Cinema and Media Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | CAMS 300 Level Theory | CAMS Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 300 level

CAMS 370 Advanced Production Workshop I

In this course, students will develop a concept and complete pre-production for their CAMS production comps. Students will draw inspiration from a variety of sources that are personal, cultural, and observational, and in doing so, develop confidence in their own artistic practice and perspective. We will

refine technical and formal strategies, consider audience reception, and practice giving and receiving constructive critique. Prior to registering for the course, students must submit a project proposal to the instructor. Final enrollment is based on the quality of the proposal. Note: This course is intended to prepare students for a Comps production project in winter term and it is the first in a two part sequence with CAMS 371. If you have any questions about enrolling in this course, please email the instructor.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 111 – Digital Foundations AND either CAMS 270 – Nonfiction or CAMS 271 – Fiction with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Laska Jimsen

CAMS 371 Advanced Production Workshop II

Advanced Production Workshop II is taken in conjunction with CAMS 400 for students completing production comps. Production projects are inherently collaborative; this course supports collaboration through workshops, crewing, and informed critique. This course is the second in the advanced production workshop sequence with a focus on production and post-production. Please contact instructor for further information.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CAMS 370 – Production Workshop I with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Catherine Licata

CAMS 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Cinema and Media Studies major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Jay Beck

Classics

Classics offers a broad introduction to classical civilization. We offer courses in the languages, history, culture, and literatures of the ancient world. Students study works in translation, along with Greek and Latin masterpieces in their original form. Students can choose their own focus of interest within the field.



About Classics

Courses in the Department of Classics cover numerous aspects of the ancient Greco-Roman world. Our courses focus on the study of Greek and Latin literary, historical, and philosophical texts, as well as evidence from material remains such as art, architecture, and the archaeological remains of daily life, as well as public and private inscriptions. Courses in the languages (Latin and Greek) are designed to provide students with a thorough introduction to the language and literature of ancient Greece and Rome. Courses taught entirely with readings in English (Classics courses) include those centered around literary genres, Greek and Roman history, and topics such as gender and archaeology. Completion of the Greek and Latin sequences, 101, 102, 103, and 204, fulfills the college language requirement.

Requirements for the Classics Major

75 credits total are required for a Classics major.

- 18 credits in Greek (GRK) and/or Latin (LATN) above the 102 level. This may include courses designated CLAS-F (and in some cases HIST-F). Please note that 101 and 102 do NOT count toward the 30 additional credits below unless they are in a second classical language.
- 18 credits in Classical Civilization (CLAS), with one course from each of the three groups below

Historical Analysis:

CLAS 145: Ancient Greek Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 220: From the Horn to MelqartAs Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 227: Athens, Sparta, and Persia · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 229: The Collapse of the Roman Republic · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 240: Rome: From Village to Superpower

HIST 131: Saints and Society in Late Antiquity · *not offered in 2024-25*

Archaeological Analysis:

ARCN 222: Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

CLAS 119: Under the Ashes of Vesuvius · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 122: The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 123: Greek Archaeology and Art

CLAS 124: Roman Archaeology and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 200: Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

Literary Analysis:

CLAS 111: Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: Myth and Reception · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 112: The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 116: Greek Drama in Performance

CLAS 117: From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 132: Fantasy and Science Fiction Then and Now · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 134: “Nothing stays the same”: Embracing Change in Ovid’s Metamorphoses

CLAS 135: Ancient World in Popular Culture

CLAS 142: “No, Luke, I am your father!”: Being an Heir in the Ancient Family

CLAS 175: Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 214: Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity

- 6 credits required to be taken in the senior year:

CLAS 385: Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 386: Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 387: Expectasne Patronum? Magical Practice in the Greco-Roman World · *not offered in 2024-25*

- CLAS 400 (3 credits)
- Thirty additional credits in the general area of Classical Civilization (CLAS), Latin (LATN), or Greek (GRK), two of which must be at the 200 level or above.
 - Up to 6 of these credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to adviser approval.
 - Courses from CLAS 385, CLAS 386, CLAS 387, if taken before the senior year, may count toward these 30 additional credits.

The College language requirement may be satisfied by completion with a grade of at least C- in any of the Greek or Latin languages numbered 204 or above.

The Classics Departments of Carleton College and St. Olaf College cooperate in a program under which students of either college may elect certain courses on the other campus. This option is especially appropriate for upper level language courses not offered at Carleton. Carleton students should register for St. Olaf courses through the inter-registration process.

The Minor in Archaeology will interest many students who are attracted to ancient civilization.

Minors in the Classics Department

The Classics Department offers three Minors in addition to the Classics Major. Per the College's guidelines on minors, students who declare a Classics Major are not allowed also to declare a Minor in the department. For a course to count toward a minor, a grade of C- or better must be earned. These courses cannot be taken on an elective S/Cr/NC basis. The department may make exceptions if appropriate.

Requirements for the Classics Minor

The Classics Minor is intended for students who wish to gain broad exposure to the study of the ancient Mediterranean world without required coursework in Greek and/or Latin. To earn a Classics Minor students must complete 42 total credits as described below:

- 18 credits in Classical Civilization (CLAS), with one course from each of the three groups below

Historical Analysis:

CLAS 145: Ancient Greek Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 220: From the Horn to MelqartAs Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 227: Athens, Sparta, and Persia · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 229: The Collapse of the Roman Republic · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 240: Rome: From Village to Superpower

HIST 131: Saints and Society in Late Antiquity · *not offered in 2024-25*

Archaeological Analysis:

ARCN 222: Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

CLAS 119: Under the Ashes of Vesuvius · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 122: The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 123: Greek Archaeology and Art

CLAS 124: Roman Archaeology and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 200: Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

Literary Analysis:

CLAS 111: Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: Myth and Reception · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 112: The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 116: Greek Drama in Performance

CLAS 117: From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 132: Fantasy and Science Fiction Then and Now · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 134: “Nothing stays the same”: Embracing Change in Ovid’s Metamorphoses

CLAS 135: Ancient World in Popular Culture

CLAS 142: “No, Luke, I am your father!”: Being an Heir in the Ancient Family

CLAS 175: Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 214: Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity

- 18 additional credits in the general area of Classical Civilization (CLAS); Latin (LATN) or Greek (GRK) at any level may also count toward the Classics Minor. Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair’s approval.
- 6 credits from

CLAS 385: Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 386: Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 387: Expectasne Patronum? Magical Practice in the Greco-Roman World · *not offered in 2024-25*

Requirements for the Greek Minor

The Greek Minor is intended for students who wish to deepen their understanding of the language and develop a fuller context for the literature and culture of the classical period. Students wishing to earn a Greek Minor must complete 42 credits of course-work as described below:

- at least 18 credits in the Greek language (GRK) at the 200 level or above.
- 18 additional credits in upper-level Greek (GRK), Latin (LATN) at any level, or Classics (CLAS). Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair’s approval.
- 6 credits from CLAS 385, CLAS 386, CLAS 387.

Requirements for the Latin Minor

The Latin Minor is intended for students who wish to deepen their understanding of the language and develop a fuller context for the literature and culture of the classical period. Students wishing to earn a Latin Minor must complete 42 credits of course-work as described below:

- at least 18 credits in the Latin language (LATN) at the 200 level or above.
- 18 additional credits in upper-level Latin (LATN), Greek (GRK) at any level, or Classics (CLAS). Six of the 18 credits may be from a related department (History, Philosophy, Art History, Archaeology, Political Science, Religion), subject to department chair’s approval.

- 6 credits from [CLAS 385](#), [CLAS 386](#), [CLAS 387](#).

Classics Courses

(These courses do not presume knowledge of Greek or Latin)

CLAS 100 The Trojan Legend: Mythology, Archaeology, and Legacy

The rage of Achilles, the face that launched a thousand ships, Greeks bearing gifts, Brad Pitt's leg double...The Trojan Legend is one of the most reproduced, adapted, and controversial stories of all time. Troy's roots at the foundations of western literature have inspired countless works of art, literature, and film, which for millennia have retold this epic set of tales. In this seminar we will explore the legend of the Trojan War through ancient and modern literature and art, as well as the archaeological sites, civilizations, and imaginary places that have contributed to this legend down to the present.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Alex Knodell

CLAS 111 Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: Myth and Reception

This course aims to familiarize students with important Greek mythological stories and figures as represented in Greek literature and art. During the course students will be introduced to select methods of studying and interpreting myths and will explore how myths helped the Greeks organize their understanding of the world and approach issues and problems that affected the lives of individuals and communities. Students will study the way in which myths have been received, interpreted, re-imagined, and rendered into artwork, theatrical performances, opera, and dance pieces in modern times and will discuss their relevance today.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | CL: 100 level

CLAS 112 The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts

It would be difficult to overstate the importance of the early Greek epics for the classical world and the western literary tradition that emerged from that world. This course will study closely both the Iliad and the Odyssey, as well as Hesiod's Theogony, and then consider a range of works that draw upon these epics for their creator's own purposes, including Virgil's own epic, the Aeneid. By exploring the reception and influence of ancient epic, we will develop an appreciation for intertextuality and the dynamics of reading in general as it applies to generations of readers, including our own.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 100 level

CLAS 116 Greek Drama in Performance

What is drama? When and where were the first systematic theatrical performances put on? What can Athenian tragedies and comedies teach us about the classical world and today's societies? This course will explore the always-relevant world of Ancient Greek theater, its history and development, through the works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes. We will decode the structure and content of Greek tragedies and comedies, ponder their place in the Athenian society and the modern world, and investigate the role of both ancient and contemporary productions in addressing critical questions on the construction and performance of individual and communal identities.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ACE Theoretical | CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | ENGL Foreign Literature | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Minor Acting | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

CLAS 117 From Stage to Screen: Adapting Greek Tragedy

The terms "reboot," "retelling," and "adaptation" are all over TV and film. While some adaptations are praised for their creativity with the source material, others are panned. So what makes an adaptation good or bad? In this class, we will approach this question through Greek tragedy. We will read plays such as Oedipus Tyrannus, Antigone, Medea, and the Oresteia in translation alongside films from around the world in order to understand how directors and writers relate these ancient works to their own settings and struggles, decade after decade.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | CL: 100 level

CLAS 119 Under the Ashes of Vesuvius

Pompeii, a Roman town famously destroyed but uniquely preserved by the Vesuvian eruption of 79CE, has traditionally been viewed as a quintessential example of the ancient Roman urban experience. But how ‘Roman’ was Pompeii? In this class, we will examine how evidence from that buried city contributes to our understanding of Roman art and architecture, and the everyday use of urban space; and how this, in turn, can help us interrogate what it meant to be ‘Roman’ in the ancient Mediterranean world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | CLAS Civ Archaeologcl Anlys | CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

CLAS 122 The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age

“Never say that prehistory is not history.” The late Fernand Braudel had it right. Over 99 percent of human history predates the written word, and this course examines one of the world’s most diverse, yet unifying environments—the Mediterranean Sea—from the earliest populations around its shores to the emergence of the Classical world of the Greeks and Romans. Neanderthals and modern humans, the first artists and farmers, multiculturalism among Greeks, Phoenicians, Etruscans, and others... These are some of the topics to be covered as we study the precursors and roots of what would become “Western” civilization.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: CLAS Civ Archaeologcl Anlys | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pertinent Courses
| HIST Pre-Modern | MEST Supporting Group 1 | CL: 100 level | ARCN Pertinent

CLAS 123 Greek Archaeology and Art

This course explores the archaeology and art of the Ancient Greek world. Beginning with prehistory, we will track the development of the material culture of Ancient Greece through the Classical and Hellenistic periods, and conclude by discussing aspects of the Roman, Byzantine, and Ottoman empires that followed. We will focus throughout on aspects of archaeological practice, material culture and text, art and society, long-term social change, and the role of the past in the present.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | ARTH Pre-1800 | CLAS Civ Archaeologcl Anlys | CL: 100 level
| ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Alex Knodell

CLAS 124 Roman Archaeology and Art

The material worlds of the ancient Romans loom large in our cultural imagination. From the architecture of the state to visual narratives of propaganda, Roman influence is ubiquitous in monuments across the West. But what were the origins of these artistic trends? What makes a monument characteristically ‘Roman’? And how has this material culture been interpreted and understood over time? This course explores the art, architecture, and archaeology of the ancient Romans both in the city of Rome and across the Empire, and considers the ways in which Roman trends have also influenced modern cultures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | CLAS Civ Archaeology Anlys | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level | ENGL Foreign Literature | ARCN Pertinent

CLAS 130 The Greek and Latin Roots of English

We speak it every day on campus, and it is the second most common language on the planet, but where did English come from? While its basic grammar is Germanic, much of its vocabulary—probably around 60 percent—comes from Greek and Latin. This course explores the varied and fascinating contributions that these two languages have made to English, focusing on the basic building blocks of words—bases, prefixes, and suffixes—while also considering the many routes the Classical languages have taken to enter modern English. This course is suitable for students of science, linguistics, and literature, as well as language lovers generally.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CLAS Additional | LING Pertinent | CL: 100 level

CLAS 132 Fantasy and Science Fiction Then and Now

When did science-fiction first appear in literature? The beginnings of modern fantasy and science-fiction are set around the nineteenth and seventeenth century respectively. However, fantasy and science-fiction stories and themes are already present in the Greco-Roman world. In this course, we will focus on one of the first fantasy and science-fiction works, Lucian’s *True History*, to trace the development of these genres in literature and cinema. Examining *True History* in parallel with works from Homer, Plato, Aristophanes, and Virgil as well as contemporary films, we will explore the influence of classical literature on the genres of fantasy and science-fiction.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 100 level

CLAS 134 “Nothing stays the same”: Embracing Change in Ovid’s *Metamorphoses*

We are immersed in such a fast-paced, constantly changing world, that we have no choice but to keep up with it and be as adaptable as possible. This makes us the perfect audience for Ovid’s *Metamorphoses*. The Latin poet guides his readers through endless stories of gods, heroes and heroines, whose transformations have inspired artists for centuries. This course will investigate how characters cope with the changeable nature of human and divine relationships. By looking closely at their mythical sagas and fleeting romances, we will explore how each character is, like us, suspended between old and new.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cecilia Cozzi

CLAS 135 Ancient World in Popular Culture

From fantasy novels, like *Percy Jackson*, to superhero films (*Wonder Woman*) to viral hashtags on social-media, the ancient world has a constant presence in our modern world. Greco-Roman history, myths, stories, and literature are still actively used, but also misused, within the framework of “western” and global culture. In this course, we will discuss how Classical antiquity has been received, interpreted, or appropriated in the twenty-first century through different popular *media*, such as movies, TV shows, comic books, video games, and social-media, in order to gain a better understanding of what the ancient world can tell us about the modern.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

CLAS 142 “No, Luke, I am your father!”: Being an Heir in the Ancient Family

The bond between fathers and sons is prominent in cinematic sagas, from *Star Wars* to *The Lion King*. But is it only a modern concern? What can Greek literature teach us about this relationship in today’s societies? This course explores the literary representations of ancient heroic families and traces their portrayals through the works of Homer, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes. We will

discuss the context and aims of Greek epic, tragedies and comedies, and investigate the representation of familial legacy, examining how sons can shape their own identity and emerge from their parents' shadows, both then and now.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cecilia Cozzi

CLAS 145 Ancient Greek Religion

Greek religion played a crucial role in how the ancient Greeks understood the world around them. Mythology and cosmology shaped their understanding of how the world worked, while the ritual of sacrifice formed the basis of the social fabric underpinning all aspects of Greek society. In this course we will learn about Greece's polytheistic belief system—its gods and religious rites—as well as examining how religion shaped the daily lives of ordinary Greeks, often in surprising ways. We will read the works of ancient authors such as Homer and Hesiod, study the archaeological remains of sacred sites, inscriptions, and curse tablets, as well as engage with experimental archaeology.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 100 level

CLAS 165 Race: Antiquity and Its Legacy

In this course we will explore how the Greeks and Romans conceptualized their own notions of racial difference, and also consider how these concepts have influenced later historical periods, including our own. In doing so, students will be able to identify the difference between the way ancient peoples and modern societies think about race and ethnicity, and demonstrate how contemporary discussions of these topics have been shaped by our encounters with antiquity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | CLAS Core | CL: 200 level

CLAS 175 Writing the City of Rome: Image, Text, and Site

Ancient Rome has occupied a unique place in the Western consciousness for over 2000 years. It is a city that has inspired many texts, and both its physical fabric and symbolic nature have been reworked and rethought by archaeologists, historians, and literary critics alike. For the ancients, 'Rome' took on meaning not just from its concrete monuments, but also from the literary motifs and symbols it evoked. In this class, we will consider how Rome is used as both a setting and inspiration for Latin poetry, and consider how poets both represented and created an image of 'Rome'.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

CLAS 200 Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture

This course provides a long-term view of the history, landscape, and material culture of Greece, from prehistory to the present day. While the monuments of ancient Greece are cultural touchstones, Greece has a remarkably diverse past, occupying a borderland between continents, empires, and cultures, both ancient and modern. Classroom study and on-site learning examine the wide range of sources that inform us about the Greek past (texts, archaeology, the environment), and focus especially on the stories told by places and things. Site visits in Athens and on trips throughout Greece highlight the importance of local and regional contexts in the "big histories" of the eastern Mediterranean.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: CLAS Civ Archaeologcl Anlys | CL: 200 level | ARCN Pertinent

CLAS 214 Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity

In both ancient Greece and Rome, gender (along with class and citizenship status) largely determined what people did, where they spent their time, and how they related to others. This course will examine the ways in which Greek and Roman societies defined gender categories, and how they used them to think about larger social, political, and religious issues. Primary readings from Greek and Roman epic, lyric, and drama, as well as ancient historical, philosophical, and medical writers; in addition we will explore a range of secondary work on the topic from the perspectives of Classics and Gender Studies.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CLAS Civ Literary Anlys | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy

CLAS 215 Ancient Greek and Roman Sexuality

In this course we will question whether or not the ancient Greeks and Romans defined “sexuality” by object-choice, whether they understood sexuality as an integral component of one’s personal identity, and whether they had a concept of “sexuality” as we currently understand it. Emphasis will be on primary texts that demonstrate notions of sexual normativity and/or identity, such as Aristophanes’ *Thesmophoriazousae*, Plato’s *Symposium*, Aeschines’ *Against Timarchos*, and poetry of Sappho, Catullus, Ovid, Martial, and Juvenal. We will also read modern critical theorists (Foucault, Halperin, Richlin, Winkler), and will interrogate their arguments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CL: 200 level

CLAS 220 From the Horn to MelqartAs Pillars: African Perspectives in the Ancient Mediterranean

Histories of the classical world often focus on the cultures of Greece and Rome, situated on the northern shores of the Mediterranean. But what can we discover if we ‘flip’ our map of the Mediterranean, putting African perspectives on top? In this class, we will engage with the artistic, literary, and archaeological evidence left to us by the Mediterranean societies of classical Africa, as well as the ways in which these societies are depicted by Greek and Roman sources. Topics covered include ancient Egypt, the colonial “middle ground” of North Africa, and other African cultures on the Mediterranean periphery.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Pertinent | CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | CL: 200 level

CLAS 227 Athens, Sparta, and Persia

Forged in the crucible of wars fought between cultures with diametrically opposed views on politics and society, the fifth century BC witnessed arts, philosophy, and science all flourish in thrilling new ways. The two radically different Greek states of Athens and Sparta first teamed up to defeat the invading Persian empire. While this shocking victory spurred their respective cultures to new heights, their political aspirations drove them to turn on each other and fight a series of wars over control of Greece—all the while with Persia waiting in the wings. We will study these events against the backdrop of the political, intellectual, and cultural achievements of Athens, Sparta and Persia, drawing on the rich body of literature and material culture from this period.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pertinent Courses
| HIST Pre-Modern | CL: 200 level

CLAS 229 The Collapse of the Roman Republic

The class will investigate the factors that led a Republican government that had lasted for 700 years to fall apart, leading to twenty years of civil war that only ended with the rise of a totalitarian dictatorship. We will look at the economic, social, military, and religious factors that played key roles in this dynamic political period. We will also trace the rise and influence of Roman warlords, politicians, and personalities and how they changed Roman politics and society. We will study many of the greatest characters in Roman history, as well as the lives of everyday Romans in this turbulent time.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | CL: 200 level

CLAS 240 Rome: From Village to Superpower

This class will investigate how Rome rose from a humble village of outcasts and refugees to become the preeminent power in the entire Mediterranean. We will trace Rome's political evolution from kings to the Republic, alongside their gradual takeover of the Italian peninsula. We will study how Rome then swiftly overpowered what had been the most powerful kingdoms in the Mediterranean and established themselves as dominant. Who were these Romans and what were their political, military, religious, and social systems that enabled them to accomplish so much? What critical events shaped their development and ultimately led to total political control of the Mediterranean world?

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jake Morton

CLAS 384 Food and Foodways of the Ancient Mediterranean

We need food to live, but food also plays a crucial cultural, social, and economic role in our lives. As such, the study of food and foodways offers a cornucopia of approaches and insights into the lives of ancient peoples. This seminar will explore what, why, and how food was consumed, produced, traded, and thought about in the ancient Mediterranean world. We will study archaeological and literary sources

of ancient evidence alongside modern scholarship and theoretical frameworks. Topics in the second half of the course will be driven by student interests as they develop their own research and present it at the department Symposium.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Classics (CLAS) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CLAS Core | CL: 300 level | ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Jake Morton

CLAS 385 Islands in Time: Insular Life, Culture, and History in the Mediterranean World

The Mediterranean is a world of islands, par excellence. This is particularly true of the classical world, when island polities, sanctuaries, and destinations played crucial roles in several aspects of social life and cultural production. This seminar examines what's special about islands and why and how they came to be places of such significance in the ancient Mediterranean. We will begin with some consideration of our sources and theories of insularity, then move into thematic and conceptual discussions of island biogeography and efflorescence; islands in myth and as political and religious spaces; and islands as strategic territories and connective nodes. Topics in the second part of the class will to a large extent be driven by student interests.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Classics (CLAS) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CLAS Additional | CLAS Required | CL: 300 level | ARCN Pertinent

CLAS 386 Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife

Stories of gods, heroes and monsters were a pervasive part of life in ancient Greece and Rome, integrated into landscape, the built environment and cultural practice from ritual worship to informal storytelling, and they have retained their power to fascinate through subsequent eras. This seminar will investigate the roles myth played in the ancient world, drawing on literary, historical and archaeological evidence, as well as the most prominent theoretical frameworks for interpreting myths, and some examples of modern adaptations. Topics in the second half of the course will be driven by student interests as they develop their own research and present it at the department Symposium.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Classics (CLAS) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CLAS Required | CL: 300 level

CLAS 387 Expectasne Patronum? Magical Practice in the Greco-Roman World

Although it often goes unnoticed in our appreciation of the classical world and its cultural practices, magic was a ubiquitous part of everyday life. From love charms, curses, and healing spells, to divination, alchemy and astronomy, everyone had to engage with magic and its potential to influence events. This course will serve as an introduction to the beliefs and the practices of magic in antiquity, as well as the scholarship that documents and theorizes them. Topics in the second half of the course will be driven by student interests as they develop research projects to present at the department Symposium.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Classics (CLAS) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CLAS Additional | CLAS Required | CL: 300 level

CLAS 400 Senior Research Project

From topics developed in Classics 384, 385, 386, or 387, departmental majors will expand and refine their research into articles to be submitted to a journal of professional style, accepted and edited by the group into a presentable volume.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CLAS 384 – Food and Foodway Ancient Mediterranean or CLAS 385 – Islands in Time or CLAS 386 – Classical Myth: Theory, Function, Afterlife or CLAS 387 – Expectasne Patronum? Magical Practice in the Greco-Roman World with a grade of C- or better AND is a Classics major AND has Senior Priority.

Tags: CLAS Core

Faculty: Jake Morton

Greek Courses

These courses all involve acquiring or using ancient Greek

GRK 101 Elementary Greek

From the triceratops (“three-horned-face”) to the antarctic (“opposite-the-bear-constellation”), ancient Greek has left traces in our language, literature (epic, tragedy, comedy), ways of organizing knowledge (philosophy, history, physics), and society (democracy, oligarchy, autocracy). It gives access to original texts from ancient Greece, early Christianity, and the Byzantine Empire, not to mention modern scientific terminology. In Greek 101 students will develop knowledge of basic vocabulary and grammar, and will begin reading short passages of prose and poetry. The class will meet five days a week.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Greek language experience exceeds the requirements of GRK 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

GRK 102 Intermediate Greek

Study of essential forms and grammar, with reading of original, unadapted passages.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 101 – Elementary Greek with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy

GRK 103 Greek Prose

Selected prose readings. The course will emphasize review of grammar and include Greek composition.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 102 – Intermediate Greek with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

GRK 204 Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry

The goal for Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry is to gain experience in the three major modes of Greek expression most often encountered “in the wild”—prose, poetry, and inscriptions—while exploring the notion of happiness and the good life. By combining all three modes into this one course, we hope both to create a suitable closure to the language sequence and to provide a reasonable foundation for further exploration of Greek literature and culture.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 103 – Greek Prose with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy

GRK 220 Euripides

We will read Euripides’ *Helen* in Greek, in which the tragedian creates a plot around the non-standard version of events: Helen never went to Troy, she spent the entire war in Egypt; the Greeks and Trojans were fooled by a simulacrum. The resulting play is a tragicomedy or a romantitragedy that deliberately skews literary expectations. We will read a number of Euripides’ other extant tragedies in English, as well as critical studies that examine key issues in Euripidean criticism: the genre of tragedy, Euripides’ depiction of women, and the role of rhetoric in late fifth-century Athens.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GRK 224 The Female Other in Athenian Tragedy

Athenian tragedy offers a space for reflection on the female condition in moments of crisis. Mistreated, neglected, exiled, displaced, immigrant, and war-victim, female figures populate the fifth-century tragic stage offering a commentary on the construction of the identity of the Other and its treatment within Athenian society and beyond. In this course, we will read selections of tragedies by Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides in their original language and cultural context, while tracking issues that women still have to confront today in an effort to decode the positionalities of the female Other in fifth-century Athens and the modern Western world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GRK 225 Creating Family in Ancient Athens

What is a family and why does it matter? How is it created and who defines it? In this class we will read selections from a range of Greek literature—in the original and in translation—to determine our own answers to these questions. Texts such as the Theogony, Sophocles' Antigone, and Euripides' Andromache, Xenophon's Oeconomicus, and Aristotle's Politics will guide us in our exploration of the political and personal motivations behind the way Athens defined and regulated families.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Additional | CL: 200 level

GRK 226 Heroes and Monsters in Ancient Greek Thought

Greek literature abounds in stories of hostile encounters between heroes and monsters. Perseus vs. Medusa, Theseus and the Minotaur, Bellerophon vs. the Chimera are only a few of these stories that feature larger-than-life individuals who confront otherworldly creatures. But why is there such a fascination in the Greek mind? In this course, we will examine such stories in the original Greek, looking at authors such as Homer, Hesiod, Herodotus, and Lucian, and we will discuss what the socio-cultural constructions of the *hero* and the *monster* show us about what it means to be human both in antiquity and in modern times.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

GRK 230 Homer: The Odyssey

Homer is perhaps the foundational poet of the western canon, and his work has been justly admired since its emergence out of the oral tradition of bardic recitation in the eighth century BCE. This course will sample key events and passages from the Odyssey, exploring the fascinating linguistic and metrical features of the epic dialect, as well as the major thematic elements of this timeless story of homecoming.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

GRK 240 Xenophon's Oeconomicus

While ostensibly a dialogue about how to manage one's household (oikos), Xenophon's Oeconomicus provides valuable insights into the ideology of land-ownership in classical Greece. In this class, we will read significant portions of Xenophon's Oeconomicus in Greek as well as other texts, in English and Greek, that explore household economics. Throughout, we will consider what Xenophon's text reveals about perceptions of gender roles within the home, notions of citizenship, the role of education, and the institution of slavery in the ancient world. Students will also work together to produce a student commentary of the text.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

GRK 285 Weekly Greek

This course is intended for students who have completed Greek 204 (or equivalent) and wish to maintain and deepen their language skills. Students will meet weekly to review prepared passages, as well as reading at sight. Actual reading content will be determined prior to the start of term by the instructor in consultation with the students who have enrolled. There will be brief, periodic assessments of language comprehension throughout the term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GRK 204 – Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy · Alex Knodell

Latin Courses

These courses all involve acquiring or using Latin

LATN 101 Elementary Latin

While many claims are made about the benefits of learning Latin, here's what we know for sure: it's a beautiful language, both intensely precise and rigorous, as well as poetically expressive and inviting. Spoken by millions in the ancient world and kept continuously "alive" up to the present, Latin provides a window onto an intellectual and cultural landscape that is both foreign and familiar to modern students. This beginning course will develop necessary vocabulary, forms, and grammar that allows students to begin reading short passages of unadulterated prose and poetry from the ancient Roman world right from the start.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Latin language experience exceeds the requirements of LATN 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cecilia Cozzi

LATN 102 Intermediate Latin

Continuation of essential forms and grammar.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 101 – Elementary Latin with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jake Morton

LATN 103 Introduction to Latin Prose and Poetry

This course completes the formal textbook introduction to the morphology and syntax of Latin. The focus will be on consolidating and applying grammatical concepts learned throughout the Latin sequence to the reading of extended selections of authentic Roman prose and poetry.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 102 – Intermediate Latin with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cecilia Cozzi

LATN 204 Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry

What are the “rules” of friendship? Would you do anything for a friend? *Anything*? The ancient Romans were no strangers to the often paradoxical demands of friendship and love. The goal for Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry is to gain experience in the three major modes of Latin expression most often encountered “in the wild”—prose, poetry, and inscriptions—while exploring the notion of friendship. By combining all three modes into this one course, we hope both to create a suitable closure to the language sequence and to provide a reasonable foundation for further exploration of Roman literature and culture.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 103 – Introduction to Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | ENGL Foreign Literature | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy · Cecilia Cozzi

LATN 234 Julius Caesar: the Gallic and Civil Wars

Julius Caesar spent ten years campaigning in Gaul before being called back to Rome to face a splintered Republic and protracted Civil War. Caesar wrote fascinating accounts of both these wars, going beyond tactics to include ethnography, allegories of the Roman Republic in foreign societies, and analysis of why and how the civil war erupted and who was responsible. We will read significant portions of Caesar’s Gallic War and Civil War, as well as writings about Caesar by contemporaneous authors. Caesar’s elegant and clear prose belies a complex explanation and justification of the collapse of the Republic.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

LATN 235 The Bacchanalian Affair

In 186 BC stories of wild and debauched secret religious rites being celebrated under cover of night sparked panic in Rome, which led to a brutal state suppression of the cult. Was this a crackdown on impious behavior or political oppression? Over the course of the term we will translate three sources of evidence to determine what actually happened: the Roman historian Livy’s scintillating and outrageous account of this conspiracy; works by the Roman comedic playwright Plautus that might have shaped Livy’s storytelling; and the Senatus Consultum de Bacchanalibus, a detailed inscription found in southern Italy discussing the new laws Rome passed to suppress the cult.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | CL: 200 level

LATN 236 Plautus and Roman Comedy

Mistaken identities, forbidden trysts, and a healthy dose of punny humor characterize many of the comedic plays of the Roman playwright Plautus. In this class, we will read the entirety of one of Plautus' plays, *Mostellaria* ("The Haunted House") in Latin, while reading selections from several other plays in English. Along the way, we will stop to consider the influence of Greek comedies on Plautus', the importance of comedic performance to Roman society, the settings and venues of these performances, and the social status of comedic performers, all to come to a fuller understanding of Plautus' language and plays.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Additional | CL: 200 level

LATN 237 Amor, Furor, Ira: The Epics of Vergil and Ovid

Two superlative Latin poets; two radically different epic poems. In this course we will read selections from the *Aeneid* and the *Metamorphoses*, focusing in particular on each poet's depiction of powerful emotions and their consequences.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Additional | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clara Hardy

LATN 240 The Tortured Poets: Love Poetry from Catullus to Taylor Swift

Poetry has always offered people a way to express their feelings and connect to their emotions, especially those related to love. From the thrill of new romance to the pain of heartbreak, poets find a haven in their art to declare their conflicting feelings and explore the ecstasy of mutual love or the torture of unrequited love. In this course, we will focus on Roman love/elegiac poetry (poems by Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid) in their original language and cultural context, while exploring themes and tropes that define the genre and still inspire modern love poetry and songs.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anastasia Pantazopoulou

LATN 243 Medieval Latin

This course offers students an introduction to post-classical Latin (250-1450) through readings in prose and poetry drawn from a variety of genres and periods. Students will also gain experience with medieval Latin paleography and codicology through occasional workshops in Special Collections.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MARS Core Course | CL: 200 level

LATN 255 Biography, History, and Empire in Tacitus' Agricola

How is it possible to be a good person in a morally deficient system? Part biography, part history, part eulogy, and part invective against Roman Emperor Domitian, Tacitus' Agricola charts the life and military accomplishments of the author's father-in-law, Gnaeus Julius Agricola, in modern-day Britain. In conversation with other readings in English, we will engage closely with the style and language of the text in Latin as we explore the constraints and possibilities of genre, and Tacitus' understanding of geography and ethnicity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

LATN 285 Weekly Latin

This course is intended for students who have completed Latin 204 (or equivalent) and wish to maintain and deepen their language skills. Students will meet weekly to review prepared passages, as well as reading at sight. Actual reading content will be determined prior to the start of term by the instructor in

consultation with the students who have enrolled. There will be brief, periodic assessments of language comprehension throughout the term.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LATN 204 – Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CLAS Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: William North

Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science examines different approaches to questions concerning:

- The nature of mind
- The representation of knowledge
- The acquisition, comprehension, and production of language
- The development of learning and intelligence
- The use of information to draw inferences and make decisions
- The assessment of “goodness of fit” between purportedly similar systems (e.g., the computer and the mind).



About Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science examines different approaches to questions concerning the nature of mind, the representation of knowledge, the acquisition, comprehension, and production of language, the development of learning and intelligence, the use of information to draw inferences and make decisions, and the assessment of “goodness of fit” between purportedly similar systems (e.g., the computer and the mind). Exploration of some or all of these questions has been and is being undertaken in such disciplines as cognitive psychology, linguistics, philosophy, artificial intelligence, neuroscience, robotics, social cognition, behavioral economics, anthropology, education, and others.

The major and minor in Cognitive Science therefore represent a formal means of bringing together students and faculty in different disciplines who share common interests. We seek to enrich the view provided by any one discipline through an exploration of the methodologies of others. The minor is designed for students majoring in psychology, philosophy, computer science, or linguistics, although all students are welcome.

Requirements for the Cognitive Science Major

Total credits required for the major: 70

Required courses: 46 credits

- Note: Prior to beginning the comps sequence, majors must have completed CGSC 130, CGSC/PSYC 232/233 and PSYC 200/201

CGSC 130: **Revolutions in Mind**

CGSC 130: **What Minds Are What They Do**

CGSC 232: **Cognitive Processes**

CGSC 233: **Laboratory in Cognitive Processes**

CGSC 396: **Directed Research in Cognitive Studies**

CGSC 399: Senior Thesis in Cognitive Science

CGSC 400: Integrative Exercise

CS 111: Introduction to Computer Science

LING 115: Introduction to the Theory of Syntax

PHIL 210: Logic

PSYC 200: Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology

PSYC 201: Measurement and Data Analysis Lab

PSYC 232: Cognitive Processes

PSYC 233: Laboratory in Cognitive Processes

Elective Courses: 24 credits from the following list. At least two must be a 300-level course. To ensure sufficient interdisciplinarity, no more than four courses may be taken from any one department or program.

BIOL 365: Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience

BIOL 368: Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 379: Seminar: Behavioral Genetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 386: Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 100: Living with Artificial Intelligence

CGSC 236: Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 253: Philosophy of Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 330: Embodied Cognition

CGSC 336: Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 340: Phenomenology and Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 382: Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 314: Data Visualization

CS 320: Machine Learning

CS 321: Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence

CS 322: Natural Language Processing

CS 344: Human-Computer Interaction

CS 361: Artificial Life and Digital Evolution

ECON 265: Game Theory and Economic Applications

ECON 267: Behavioral Economics

EDUC 234: Educational Psychology

IDSC 250: Color!

LING 117: Sociophonetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 150: From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 216: **Generative Approaches to Syntax**

LING 217: **Phonetics and Phonology**

LING 219: **Sociophonetic Analysis**

LING 240: **Semantics and Pragmatics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 275: **First Language Acquisition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 276: **Bilingualism & Code-Switching** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 315: **Topics in Syntax**

LING 316: **Topics in Morphology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 317: **Topics in Phonology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 325: **Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 340: **Topics in Semantics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 375: **Second Language Acquisition: Speech** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 227: **Perception and Cognition of Music**

NEUR 127: **Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab**

PHIL 116: **Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction**

PHIL 203: **Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 217: **Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 223: **Philosophy of Language** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 225: **Philosophy of Mind** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 257: **Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 287: **Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 297: **Kant's Philosophy of Mind** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 303: **Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 373: **Reptiles and Demons** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 216: **Behavioral Neuroscience**

PSYC 220: **Sensation and Perception**

PSYC 234: **Psychology of Language**

PSYC 238: **Memory Processes** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 250: **Developmental Psychology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 258: **Social Cognition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 267: **Clinical Neuroscience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 366: **Cognitive Neuroscience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 367: **Neuropsychology of Aging**

PSYC 371: **Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 375: **Language and Deception** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 270: **Philosophy of Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Requirements for the Cognitive Science Minor

To encourage breadth within the minor, normally no more than four courses taken from a single department or program may be counted toward the minimum eight courses required.

Core Courses: (26 credits of four six-credit courses plus one two-credit lab course)

- CGSC 130 Introduction to Cognitive Science
- CGSC 232/CGSC 233/PSYC 232/PSYC 233 Cognitive Processes and Laboratory in Cognitive Processes (8 credits)

Plus any two of the following courses:

- CS 111 Introduction to Computer Science
- LING 115 Introduction to Theory of Syntax
- PHIL 210 Logic

Elective Courses: 24 credits from the following list. At least one must be a 300-level course. To ensure sufficient interdisciplinarity, no more than four courses may be taken from any one department or program.

BIOL 365: Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience

BIOL 368: Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 379: Seminar: Behavioral Genetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 386: Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 100: Living with Artificial Intelligence

CGSC 236: Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 253: Philosophy of Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 330: Embodied Cognition

CGSC 336: Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 340: Phenomenology and Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 382: Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 314: Data Visualization

CS 320: Machine Learning

CS 321: Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence

CS 322: Natural Language Processing

CS 344: Human-Computer Interaction

CS 361: Artificial Life and Digital Evolution

ECON 265: Game Theory and Economic Applications

ECON 267: Behavioral Economics

EDUC 234: Educational Psychology

IDSC 250: Color!

LING 117: Sociophonetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 150: From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 216: Generative Approaches to Syntax

LING 217: Phonetics and Phonology

LING 219: Sociophonetic Analysis

LING 240: Semantics and Pragmatics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 275: First Language Acquisition · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 276: Bilingualism & Code-Switching · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 315: Topics in Syntax

LING 316: Topics in Morphology · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 317: Topics in Phonology · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 325: Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 340: Topics in Semantics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 375: Second Language Acquisition: Speech · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 227: Perception and Cognition of Music

NEUR 127: Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab

PHIL 116: Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction

PHIL 203: Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 217: Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 223: Philosophy of Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 225: Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 257: Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy

PHIL 287: Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 297: Kant's Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 303: Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 373: Reptiles and Demons · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 216: Behavioral Neuroscience

PSYC 220: Sensation and Perception

PSYC 234: Psychology of Language

PSYC 238: Memory Processes · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 250: Developmental Psychology · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 258: Social Cognition · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 267: Clinical Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 366: Cognitive Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 367: Neuropsychology of Aging

PSYC 371: Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 375: Language and Deception · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 270: Philosophy of Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

Cognitive Science Courses

CGSC 100 Living with Artificial Intelligence

This A&I course is about artificial intelligence (AI) and its place in our lives. We will spend time wondering about how AI systems work and about how we use them. This will involve asking big questions, identifying puzzles and misinformation, and spending a lot of time thinking about robots. Doing so will involve engaging with scientific research, news articles, comics, and other forms of popular media. The primary skills this class focuses on are critical news literacy, cooperative problem solving, writing, editing, and re-writing.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CGSC Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jay McKinney

CGSC 130 Revolutions in Mind

An interdisciplinary study of the history and current practice of the cognitive sciences. The course will draw on relevant work from diverse fields such as artificial intelligence, cognitive psychology, philosophy, biology, and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: scientific revolutions, the mind-body problem, embodied cognition, perception, representation, and the extended mind.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CGSC Core | CL: 100 level | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1

Faculty: Jay McKinney

CGSC 130 What Minds Are What They Do

An interdisciplinary examination of issues concerning the mind and mental phenomena. The course will draw on work from diverse fields such as artificial intelligence, cognitive psychology, philosophy, linguistics, anthropology, and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the mind-body problem, embodied cognition, perception, representation, reasoning, and learning.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Core | CL: 100 level | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1

Faculty: Jason Decker

CGSC 232 Cognitive Processes

Cross-listed courses CGSC 232/PSYC 232. An introduction to the study of mental activity. Topics include attention, pattern recognition and perception, memory, concept formation, categorization, and cognitive development. Some attention to gender and individual differences in cognition, as well as cultural settings for cognitive activities. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology/Cognitive Science 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or CGSC 100 – Argument and Inquiry or CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Co-requisites: CGSC 233, PSYC 233

Tags: CGSC Core | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | LING Related Field | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | PSYC Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kathleen Galotti

CGSC 233 Laboratory in Cognitive Processes

Cross-listed courses CGSC 233/PSYC 233. Students will participate in the replication and planning of empirical studies, collecting and analyzing data relevant to major cognitive phenomena. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both CGSC/PSYC 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: CGSC 232, PSYC 232

Tags: CGSC Core | PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Kathleen Galotti

CGSC 236 Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making

An examination of the way people think and reason, both when given formal laboratory tasks and when facing problems and decisions in everyday life. Students consider their own reasoning and decision making through course exercises. Topics include models of formal reasoning, decision making, heuristics and biases in thinking and problem-solving, moral reasoning, improving skills of higher order cognition.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or CGSC 100 – Argument and Inquiry or CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PSYC Cognitive Studies
| PSYC Core | PSYC Pertinent | CL: 200 level

CGSC 253 Philosophy of Cognitive Science

A study of the central theories, methodological and philosophical issues and major competing paradigms regarding the nature of human cognition. Topics to be treated include: the history of cognitive science as a science, and the context through which we think about mental representations, intentionality, consciousness, the use and importance of language, nativism and externalism in the cognitive sciences, embodied cognition and the constitutive roles of culture and evolution in shaping cognitive processes.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | CL: 200 level

CGSC 289 The Cognitive Dimensions of Artificial Intelligence

This course will investigate the cognitive dimensions of cutting edge research in artificial intelligence and machine learning. We will apply qualitative research methods to create an annotated library of cognitive terms in “AI” research. Doing so will help put “AI” research in context. By the end of the term we will have co-created resources that can be used by others to help understand the complexities of cognition and its relationship to technology and the world.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science AND CGSC/PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes or CGSC 253 – Philosophy of Cognitive Science with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jay McKinney

CGSC 294 Directed Research in Cognitive Science

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CGSC 330 Embodied Cognition

This seminar will consider recent work in philosophy, cognitive science and linguistics critical of views of human cognition as “disembodied” and Cartesian. Philosophical sources of the early critiques of symbolic AI and “cartesianism” will be considered (Merleau-Ponty, Dewey), as will the enactive (Cuffari, Di Paolo, and De Jaegher) and ecological (Chemero, Cowley, Steffensen) critiques of language, and current work on embodied cognition by Eleanor Rosch, Hubert Dreyfus, John Haugeland, Andy Clark and Evan Thompson. The seminar will include materials relevant to students in philosophy, linguistics, psychology and cognitive science.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – An Introduction to Cognitive Science or CGSC/PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Advanced | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jay McKinney

CGSC 336 Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making

In this seminar course we will examine how children, adolescents, and adults confront moral dilemmas, reason about ethical issues, and decide on a course of action when challenged by confounding questions. Topics include the development of moral reasoning, gender difference in moral reasoning, socio-cultural

influences on moral reasoning, and how moral issues intersect with other realms of decision making. We will examine work by Lawrence Kohlberg, Carol Gilligan, Eliot Turiel, and Jonathan Haidt. As a seminar, the emphasis will be on discussion. Course requirements include regular attendance and participation, preparing and leading class discussions, short reaction/reflection papers, and a final paper.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science or CGSC 232 – Cognitive Processes or CGSC 236 – Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making or Any 200 Level PSYC course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PSYC Seminar | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1
| CL: 300 level

CGSC 340 Phenomenology and Cognitive Science

This course will provide an in-depth study of phenomenology, covering both its history and contemporary debates, and phenomenology-inspired research in cognitive science, psychology and neuroscience. Roughly half the course will be devoted to the history of phenomenology, setting the main views within their historical context and explaining how these views respond to the difficulties of their predecessors. The other half will discuss contemporary philosophical debates and scientific research involving phenomenological approaches. In addition to the CGSC 130 prerequisite, a 200-level Cognitive Science, Psychology or Philosophy course is recommended.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Continental Philosophy 2 | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | CL: 300 level

CGSC 382 Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents

This seminar will focus on the cognitive changes experienced by children in the preschool, elementary, and middle school years, in such realms as perception, attention, memory, thinking, decision-making, knowledge representation, and the acquisition of academic skills. Weekly observation at local day care centers or schools will be a required course component. The seminar will be discussion-based and participants will take turns making presentations and leading discussions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 232 – Cognitive Processes or PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes or PSYC 250 – Developmental

Psychology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | CGSC Elective | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

CGSC 394 Directed Research in Cognitive Science

This course will be centered around a collaborative research project in cognitive science. Students enrolled will meet with the instructor to complete background readings and discussions, then will create recruiting materials, consent forms, IRB applications, debriefing statements, stimuli, and task instructions. They will then gather data from research participants and participate in data entry, analysis, and writing up the results. This course may be repeated multiple terms.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CGSC 396 Directed Research in Cognitive Studies

Senior majors in cognitive studies will work with the instructor to develop a thesis proposal for their comps project.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CGSC 130 – Introduction to Cognitive Science and PSYC 200/201 – Measurement and Data Analysis and Lab and CGSC/PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes and CGSC/PSYC 233 – Laboratory Cognitive Processes with a grade of C- or better and is a senior CGSC major.

Tags: CGSC Core | CL: 300 level

CGSC 399 Senior Thesis in Cognitive Science

The organizing and writing of a senior thesis in cognitive science, overseen by a CGSC faculty member and in cooperation with other seminar members. Students will present drafts of their theses to the class for feedback and will offer one another constructive criticism on the writing and organization of each paper. Students will be expected to produce a 25-40 page paper that will eventually serve as a capstone to their CGSC major during CGSC 400.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): CGSC 396 – Directed Research with a grade of C- or better AND is a Senior CGSC major

Tags: CGSC Core

Faculty: Justin London · Jay McKinney

CGSC 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is a Cognitive Science major and has Senior Priority.

Tags: CGSC Core

Faculty: Jason Decker · Kathleen Galotti

Computer Science

Computer Science students solve advanced problems with a mix of theory and practice.

Topics include:

- Computer graphics
- Database programming
- Artificial intelligence
- Language processing
- Web development
- Networks



About Computer Science

Computer Science studies the computational structures and processes that appear throughout the natural and human worlds. The study of those processes (known as *algorithms*) can lend insight into the functioning of our brains, the structure of our genes, the mechanisms by which people form communities, and many other questions in a wide range of disciplines. At the same time, an understanding of algorithms and the structure of data can help us create a tremendous variety of useful software tools. Carleton's computer science curriculum is designed to provide students with a balance between theoretical study and the practical application of theory to the design and construction of software.

Since computer science plays a key role in our world, we recommend Introduction to Computer Science (CS 111) for all Carleton students.

Those who choose to major in computer science find many opportunities following graduation. Carleton Computer Science graduates who pursue employment in the computing industry find jobs in many different roles and at a wide variety of companies. In addition to graduate programs in computer science, Carleton CS majors seeking further education have pursued graduate study in areas such as bioinformatics, linguistics, cognitive science, and law.

Requirements for the Computer Science Major

72 credits required for the major.

- Courses required for the major. Because the content of CS 202 and MATH 236 have sufficient overlap, we will accept MATH 236 in lieu of the CS 202 requirement.

CS 111: Introduction to Computer Science

CS 201: Data Structures

CS 202: Mathematics of Computer Science

CS 208: Introduction to Computer Systems

CS 251: Programming Languages: Design and Implementation

CS 252: Algorithms

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 257: Software Design

MATH 111: Introduction to Calculus

- Junior seminar: CS 300
 - A junior seminar course that emphasizes technical communication. Seminars are offered on a variety of topics, changing from year to year. Each seminar may emphasize a slightly different facet of technical communication, including but not limited to technical writing, oral presentation, and/or writing of design documents, and all will provide opportunities for students to get individualized feedback to improve their communication skills. Ideally, you should complete this seminar course in your junior year, helping you to prepare for comps.
- Six additional credits from Computer Science
 - Courses numbered 200 or above (excluding independent study, senior seminar and comps). Occasionally courses outside the CS department may count towards this requirements; a list is maintained on the CS Department website of any such courses.
- Integrative Exercise: Majors must complete a capstone experience (CS 399 and CS 400) during the senior year. The student will participate on a small team of students working on a faculty-specified project.
 - CS 399
 - CS 400

Potential majors should take Computer Science 111, Mathematics 111, and at least one of Computer Science 201 and 202 by the end of the sophomore year.

Although only one mathematics course is required for the CS major, we encourage our students to take mathematics and statistics courses beyond Mathematics 111. Students contemplating graduate study should consider taking the full Calculus sequence plus Statistics 120 and Mathematics 232, and additional computer science electives. Those interested in computer engineering should consider taking physics courses through Electricity & Magnetism and Electronics.

Computer Science Courses

CS 099 Summer Computer Science Program

Computer science is a rich academic field that seeks to systematically study the processes for solving problems and untangle the complexities in the concrete physical world and the abstract mathematical world. The Summer Liberal Arts Institute (SLAI) at Carleton focuses on understanding how to think about these processes, how to program computers to implement them, and how to apply computer science ideas to real problems of interest.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: David Musicant

CS 111 Introduction to Computer Science

This course will introduce you to computer programming and the design of algorithms. By writing programs to solve problems in areas such as image processing, text processing, and simple games, you will learn about recursive and iterative algorithms, complexity analysis, graphics, data representation, software engineering, and object-oriented design. No previous programming experience is necessary.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: NOT open to students who have completed any of the following course(s): CS 201 or greater with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Core | CS Required for Major | DGAH Skill Building | STAT Supporting
| PHYS Addl Recommended | CL: 100 level | No Prerequisites

Faculty: Tom Finzell · Anya Vostinar · Anna Rafferty · Bridger Herman · Chelsey Edge

CS 200 Data Structures with Problem Solving

Think back to your favorite assignment from Introduction to Computer Science. Did you ever get the feeling that “there has to be a better/smarter way to do this problem”? The Data Structures course is all about how to store information intelligently and access it efficiently. How can Google take your query, compare it to billions of web pages, and return the answer in less than one second? How can one store information so as to balance the competing needs for fast data retrieval and fast data modification? To help us answer questions like these, we will analyze and implement stacks, queues, trees, linked lists, graphs, and hash tables. This version of Data Structures includes extra class time to support students’ problem solving by meeting five days per week, and is encouraged for students who may have struggled in CS111 or otherwise believe they would benefit from extra support. This course fulfills all requirements of CS 201, and students should take only one of CS 200 or CS 201.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or a score of 4 or better on the Computer Science A AP exam or equivalent. Not open to students that have taken CS 201- Data Structures.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anna Rafferty

CS 201 Data Structures

Think back to your favorite assignment from Introduction to Computer Science. Did you ever get the feeling that “there has to be a better/smarter way to do this problem”? The Data Structures course is all about how to store information intelligently and access it efficiently. How can Google take your query, compare it to billions of web pages, and return the answer in less than one second? How can one store

information so as to balance the competing needs for fast data retrieval and fast data modification? To help us answer questions like these, we will analyze and implement stacks, queues, trees, linked lists, graphs, and hash tables. Students who have received credit for a course for which Computer Science 201 is a prerequisite are not eligible to enroll in Computer Science 201.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or a score of 4 or better on the Computer Science A AP exam or equivalent. Not open to students that have taken CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving.

Tags: CS Required for Major | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sneha Narayan · David Musicant · Tanya Amert · Jean Salac

CS 202 Mathematics of Computer Science

This course introduces some of the formal tools of computer science, using a variety of applications as a vehicle. You'll learn how to encode data so that when you scratch the back of a DVD, it still plays just fine; how to distribute "shares" of your floor's PIN so that any five of you can withdraw money from the floor bank account (but no four of you can); how to play chess; and more. Topics that we'll explore along the way include: logic and proofs, number theory, elementary complexity theory and recurrence relations, basic probability, counting techniques, and graphs.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the AP Computer Science exam AND MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or greater or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Mathematics IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CS Required for Major | LING Related Field | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sneha Narayan · Eric Alexander

CS 208 Introduction to Computer Systems

Are you curious what's really going on when a computer runs your code? In this course we will demystify the machine and the tools that we use to program it. Our broad survey of how computer systems execute programs, store information, and communicate will focus on the hardware/software interface, including data representation, instruction set architecture, the C programming language, memory management, and the operating system process model.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CS Required for Major | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Tanya Amert · Bridger Herman

CS 231 Computer Security

Hackers, phishers, and spammers—at best they annoy us, at worst they disrupt communication systems, steal identities, bring down corporations, and compromise sensitive systems. In this course, we'll study various aspects of computer and network security, focusing mainly on the technical aspects as well as the social and cultural costs of providing (or not providing) security. Topics include cryptography, authentication and identification schemes, intrusion detection, viruses and worms, spam prevention, firewalls, denial of service, electronic commerce, privacy, and usability.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structure or CS 202 – Math of Computer Science (MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202) or CS 208 – Introduction to Computer Systems with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

CS 232 Art, Interactivity, and Microcontrollers

In this hands-on course, taught (in an art studio) by a sculpture professor and computer science professor, we'll explore and create interactive three dimensional art. Using basic construction techniques, microprocessors, and programming, this class brings together sculpture, engineering, computer science, and aesthetic design. Students will engage the nuts and bolts of fabrication, learn to program microcontrollers, and study the design of interactive constructions. Collaborative labs and individual projects will culminate in a campus-wide exhibition. No prior building experience is required. Not open to students who have taken previous offering of Art, Interactivity and Robotics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or a score of 4 or better on the Computer Science A AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: ARTS 3-D Emphasis | ARTS Pertinnt | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | CL: 200 level

CS 251 **Programming Languages: Design and Implementation**

What makes a programming language like “Python” or like “Java”? This course will look past superficial properties (like indentation) and into the soul of programming languages. We will explore a variety of topics in programming language construction and design: syntax and semantics, mechanisms for parameter passing, typing, scoping, and control structures. Students will expand their programming experience to include other programming paradigms, including functional languages like Scheme and ML.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CS Required for Major | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Josh Davis · David Musicant · Bridger Herman

CS 252 **Algorithms**

A course on techniques used in the design and analysis of efficient algorithms. We will cover several major algorithmic design paradigms (greedy algorithms, dynamic programming, divide and conquer, and network flow). Along the way, we will explore the application of these techniques to a variety of domains (natural language processing, economics, computational biology, and data mining, for example). As time permits, we will include supplementary topics like randomized algorithms, advanced data structures, and amortized analysis.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CS Required for Major | MATH Discrete Structures | MATH Electives | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Layla Oesper · Sneha Narayan · Eric Alexander

CS 254 **Computability and Complexity**

An introduction to the theory of computation. What problems can and cannot be solved efficiently by computers? What problems cannot be solved by computers, period? Topics include formal models of computation, including finite-state automata, pushdown automata, and Turing machines; formal languages, including regular expressions and context-free grammars; computability and uncomputability; and computational complexity, particularly NP-completeness.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CGSC Elective | CS Required for Major | LING Pertinent | LING Related Field
| MATH Discrete Structures | MATH Electives | NEUR Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chelsey Edge · Layla Oesper

CS 257 Software Design

It's easy to write a mediocre computer program, and lots of people do it. Good programs are quite a bit harder to write, and are correspondingly less common. In this course, we will study techniques, tools, and habits that will improve your chances of writing good software. While working on several medium-sized programming projects, we will investigate code construction techniques, debugging and profiling tools, testing methodologies, UML, principles of object-oriented design, design patterns, and user interface design.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CS Required for Major | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jean Salac · Jeff Ondich · Anya Vostinar

CS 294 Directed Research in Computer Science

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CS 301 History of Computing in England Program: History of Computing

In the mid-1800s, Charles Babbage’s analytical engine, inspired by programmable looms, was the first conception of an automated programmable computing device. A century later, British researchers built some of the first physical computers—particularly WWII-era code-breaking work, and programmable machines developed immediately after the war. We will explore those two eras, through historical writings (including Babbage and Ada Lovelace, who wrote programs for the analytical engine, and Alan Turing) and visits to relevant museums and archives. We will also study some of the more recent history of computing, particularly the major advances in the 1960s and 1970s.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CS 304 Social Computing

The last decade has seen a vast increase in the number of applications that connect people with one another. This course presents an interdisciplinary introduction to social computing, a field of study that explores how computational techniques and artifacts are used to support and understand social interactions. We will examine a number of socio-technical systems (such as wikis, social media platforms, and citizen science projects), discuss the design principles used to build them, and analyze how they help people mobilize and collaborate with one another. Assignments will involve investigating datasets from online platforms and exploring current research in the field.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sneha Narayan

CS 311 Computer Graphics

Scientific simulations, movies, and video games often incorporate computer-generated images of fictitious worlds. How are these worlds represented inside a computer? How are they “photographed” to produce the images that we see? What performance constraints and design trade-offs come into play? In this course we learn the basic theory and methodology of three-dimensional computer graphics, including both triangle rasterization and ray tracing. Familiarity with vectors and matrices is recommended but not required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 208 – Intro to Computer Systems with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Josh Davis

CS 314 Data Visualization

Understanding the wealth of data that surrounds us can be challenging. Luckily, we have evolved incredible tools for finding patterns in large amounts of information: our eyes! Data visualization is concerned with taking information and turning it into pictures to better communicate patterns or discover new insights. It combines aspects of computer graphics, human-computer interaction, design, and perceptual psychology. In this course, we will learn the different ways in which data can be expressed visually and which methods work best for which tasks. Using this knowledge, we will critique existing visualizations as well as design and build new ones.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CGSC Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | STAT Elective | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Bridger Herman

CS 318 Computational Media

How does computation enable new forms of creative expression? What kinds of media artifacts and experiences can only happen on computers? In this course, we'll explore these notions through a hands-on survey of various forms of computational media, such as: computer simulation, computer-generated visual art, poetry generation, story generation, chatbots, Twitter bots, explorable explanations, and more. For each topic in the survey, students will learn about the past, present, and future of a given form through short readings and direct engagement with major works. Assignments and a final project will center on the creation of novel media artifacts and also reimplementations of lost or defunct historical programs.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science or CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | CL: 300 level

CS 320 Machine Learning

What does it mean for a machine to learn? Much of modern machine learning focuses on identifying patterns in large datasets and using these patterns to make predictions about the future. Machine learning has impacted a diverse array of applications and fields, from scientific discovery to healthcare to education. In this artificial intelligence-related course, we'll both explore a variety of machine learning algorithms in different application areas, taking both theoretical and practical perspectives, and discuss impacts and ethical implications of machine learning more broadly. Topics may vary, but typically focus on regression and classification algorithms, including neural networks.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CGSC Elective | STAT Elective | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tom Finzell

CS 321 Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence

There are many situations where computer systems must make intelligent choices, from selecting actions in a game, to suggesting ways to distribute scarce resources for monitoring endangered species, to a search-and-rescue robot learning to interact with its environment. Artificial intelligence offers multiple frameworks for solving these problems. While popular media attention has often emphasized supervised machine learning, this course instead engages with a variety of other approaches in artificial intelligence, both established and cutting edge. These include intelligent search strategies, game playing approaches, constrained decision making, reinforcement learning from experience, and more. Coursework includes problem solving and programming.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chelsey Edge

CS 322 Natural Language Processing

Computers are poor conversationalists, despite decades of attempts to change that fact. This course will provide an overview of the computational techniques developed in the attempt to enable computers to interpret and respond appropriately to ideas expressed using natural languages (such as English or

French) as opposed to formal languages (such as C++ or Lisp). Topics in this course will include parsing, semantic analysis, machine translation, dialogue systems, and statistical methods in speech recognition.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Pertinent | LING Related Field | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Eric Alexander

CS 330 Introduction to Real-Time Systems

How can we prove that dynamic cruise control will brake quickly enough if traffic suddenly stops? How must a system coordinate processes to detect pedestrians and other vehicles to ensure fair sharing of computing resources? In real-time systems, we explore scheduling questions like these, which require provable guarantees of timing constraints for applications including autonomous vehicles. This course will start by considering such questions for uniprocessor machines, both when programs have static priorities and when priorities can change over time. We will then explore challenges introduced by modern computers with multiple processors. We will consider both theoretical and practical perspectives.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tanya Amert

CS 331 Computer Networks

The Internet is composed of a large number of heterogeneous, independently-operating computer networks that work together to transport all sorts of data to points all over the world. The fact that it does this so well given its complexity is a minor miracle. In this class, we'll study the structure of these individual networks and of the Internet, and figure out how this "magic" takes place. Topics include TCP/IP, protocols and their implementations, routing, security, network architecture, DNS, peer-to-peer networking, and Wi-Fi along with ethical and privacy issues.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures

with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CS 332 Operating Systems

If you're working in the lab, you might be editing a file while waiting for a program to compile. Meanwhile, the on-screen clock ticks, a program keeps watch for incoming e-mail, and other users can log onto your machine from elsewhere in the network. Not only that, but if you write a program that reads from a file on the hard drive, you are not expected to concern yourself with turning on the drive's motor or moving the read/write arms to the proper location over the disk's surface. Coordinating all this hardware and software is the job of the operating system. In this course we will study the fundamentals of operating system design, including the operating system kernel, scheduling and concurrency, memory management, and file systems.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 208 – Introduction to Computer Systems with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CS 334 Database Systems

Database systems are used in almost every aspect of computing, including managing data for websites and apps, but also large-scale data science archives. Why, and how? This course takes a multi-pronged approach. From a systems perspective, we will look at the low-level details of how a database system works internally, studying data storage, indexing, and query optimization. From a theory perspective, we will examine ideas such as normal forms and relational algebra. From a utilization perspective, we will look at how query languages such as SQL interface with the database system, and understand how SQL queries really work.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

CS 338 Computer Security

When hackers can disable gas pipelines, national hospital systems, and electrical grids, and data brokers can create a largely unregulated world-wide surveillance system, there's a clear need for people who understand the mechanisms of computer security and insecurity. Towards that end, in this course we will study technical and social aspects of computer and network security. Topics will include threat modeling, cryptography, secure network protocols, web security, ethical hacking and penetration testing, authentication, authorization, historical hacking incidents, usability, privacy, and security-related law.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jeff Ondich

CS 341 History of Computing in England Program: Cryptography

Modern cryptographic systems allow parties to communicate in a secure way, even if they don't trust the channels over which they are communicating (or maybe even each other). Cryptography is at the heart of a huge range of applications: online banking and shopping, password-protected computer accounts, and secure wireless networks, to name just a few. In this course, we will introduce and explore some fundamental cryptographic primitives. Topics will include public-key encryption, digital signatures, code-breaking techniques (like those used at Bletchley Park during WWII to break the Enigma machine's cryptosystem), pseudorandom number generation, and other cryptographic applications.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History of Computing in England program.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CS 344 Human-Computer Interaction

The field of human-computer interaction addresses two fundamental questions: how do people interact with technology, and how can technology enhance the human experience? In this course, we will explore technology through the lens of the end user: how can we design effective, aesthetically pleasing technology, particularly user interfaces, to satisfy user needs and improve the human condition? How do people react to technology and learn to use technology? What are the social, societal, health, and ethical implications of technology? The course will focus on design methodologies, techniques, and processes for developing, testing, and deploying user interfaces.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures

with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | CGSC Elective | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jean Salac

CS 347 **Advanced Software Design**

This course helps students to strengthen their ability to design modular, extensible and maintainable software. The focus of the course is on the design of modern cloud applications. Students will learn how to decompose complex applications into a set of back-end services, develop and debug these services, and deploy them in the cloud. This class is structured around a large project that will be extended over the course of the term.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS – 257 – Software Design with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CS Major Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jeff Ondich

CS 348 **Parallel and Distributed Computing**

As multi-core machines become more prevalent, different programming paradigms have emerged for harnessing extra processors for better performance. This course explores parallel computation for both shared memory and distributed parallel programming paradigms. In particular, we will explore how these paradigms affect the code we write, the libraries we use, and the advantages and disadvantages of each. Topics will include synchronization primitives across these models for parallel execution, debugging concurrent programs, fork/join parallelism, example parallel algorithms, computational complexity and performance considerations, computer architecture as it relates to parallel computation, and related theory topics.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: David Musicant

CS 352 **Advanced Algorithms**

A second course on designing and analyzing efficient algorithms to solve computational problems. We will survey some algorithmic design techniques that apply broadly throughout computer science, including discussion of wide-ranging applications. A sampling of potential topics: approximation algorithms (can we efficiently compute near-optimal solutions even when finding exact solutions is computationally intractable?); randomized algorithms (does flipping coins help in designing faster/simpler algorithms?); online algorithms (how do we analyze an algorithm that needs to make decisions before the entire input arrives?); advanced data structures; complexity theory. As time and interest permit, we will mix recently published algorithmic papers with classical results.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS – 252 – Algorithms with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Discrete Structures | MATH Electives | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

CS 358 Quantum Computing

Quantum computing is a promising technology that may (or may not) revolutionize computer science over the next few decades. By exploiting quantum phenomena such as superposition and entanglement, quantum computers can solve problems in a fundamentally different way from that of conventional computers. This course surveys the computer science and mathematics of quantum algorithms, including Shor's and Grover's algorithms, error correction, and cryptography. No prior experience with quantum theory is needed.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra AND CS 202 – Math of Computer Science (MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of CS 202) with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

CS 361 Artificial Life and Digital Evolution

The field of artificial life seeks to understand the dynamics of life by separating them from the substrate of DNA. In this course, we will explore how we can implement the dynamics of life in software to test and generate biological hypotheses, with a particular focus on evolution. Topics will include the basic principles of biological evolution, transferring experimental evolution techniques to computational systems, cellular automata, computational modeling, and digital evolution. All students will be expected to complete and present a term research project recreating and extending recent work in the field of artificial life.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CGSC Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anya Vostinar

CS 362 Computational Biology

Recent advances in high-throughput experimental techniques have revolutionized how biologists measure DNA, RNA and protein. The size and complexity of the resulting datasets have led to a new era where computational methods are essential to answering important biological questions. This course focuses on the process of transforming biological problems into well formed computational questions and the algorithms to solve them. Topics include approaches to sequence comparison and alignment; molecular evolution and phylogenetics; DNA/RNA sequencing and assembly; and specific disease applications including cancer genomics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures AND CS 202 – Mathematics of Computer Science or MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent. MATH 236 will be accepted in lieu of Computer Science 202.

Tags: STAT Elective | SDSC CS Elective | CL: 300 level

CS 364 Computational Modeling and Simulation of Natural Systems

Computational models have become a fundamental part of how we make sense of the world, doing everything from economic forecasting to simulating the birth of the universe. But we need to understand how to use models effectively. In this class we'll explore computational models used across many disciplines, including: agent-based models to prevent forest fires, compartmental models to protect endangered species, N-body models to track the spread of germs from a sneeze, and more. We'll learn about what problems are (and are not) suited for computational modeling and engage with extensive datasets to evaluate and refine models for practical use.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 200 – Data Structures with Problem Solving or CS 201 – Data Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tom Finzell

CS 394 Directed Research in Computer Science

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

CS 399 Senior Seminar

As part of their senior capstone experience, majors will work together in small teams on faculty-specified topics to design and implement the first stage of a project. Required of all senior majors. Students are strongly encouraged to complete CS 252 and CS 257 before starting CS 399.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a Computer Science major and has senior priority.

Faculty: Anna Rafferty · Jeff Ondich · Tanya Amert · David Musicant · Eric Alexander · Layla Oesper

CS 400 Integrative Exercise

Beginning with the prototypes developed in the Senior Seminar (CS 399), project teams will complete their project and present it to the department. Required of all senior majors. Each CS 400 is paired with a particular section of CS 399, and the prerequisite for CS 400 must be filled by satisfactory completion of that CS 399.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is a Computer Science major and has senior priority.

Faculty: Anna Rafferty · Jeff Ondich · David Musicant · Eric Alexander · Layla Oesper · Tanya Amert

Cross-Cultural Studies

Cross-Cultural Studies helps international and U.S. students compare regional and global dynamics. Courses are designed for students who are studying a specific area of the world or a field with an international focus. The program gives students a broad, cross-cultural perspective on their area of interest.



About Cross-Cultural Studies

In our courses, Cross-Cultural Studies means comparing and contrasting two or more cultures in order to identify phenomena that are more universal or more culturally specific, as well as examining outcomes when two or more culturally different groups interact. In the minor, we engage in both trans-cultural and intercultural work through a blend of personal experience, reflection, theory, and analysis.

Requirements for the Cross-Cultural Studies Minor

The minor consists of a minimum of 36 credits, at least 12 of which are at the 200 level, distributed across the following categories (with no courses applied to more than one category):

A. Seeing and Being Cross-Cultural (minimum of 6 credits):

AMST 115: Introduction to American Studies

CCST 100: Growing Up Cross-Culturally

RELG 110: Understanding Religion

RELG 222: Trauma, Loss, Memory: Holocaust and Genocide · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 110: Introduction to Anthropology

SOAN 111: Introduction to Sociology

B. Reflecting on Cross-Cultural Experience (minimum of 4 credits):

CCST 208: International Coffee and News

CCST 270: Creative Travel Writing Workshop

IDSC 103: Student Conversations about Diversity and Community · *not offered in 2024-25*

IDSC 203: Talking about Diversity

(Certain OCS program courses may also apply to this category. CCST 208 can be retaken once, for a total of four credits).

C. Principles of Cross-Cultural Analysis (minimum of 12 credits, no more than 6 from any one program):

CCST 180: **Crossing Borders: Global Contexts of Migration and Immigration** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CCST 233: **The Art of Translation in the Age of the Machine** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CCST 245: **Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities**

CCST 275: **I'm A Stranger Here Myself** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 120: **Democracy and Dictatorship**

POSC 215: **Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 247: **Comparative Nationalism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 358: **Comparative Social Movements** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 248: **Cross-Cultural Psychology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 358: **Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology**

RELG 300: **Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion**

SOAN 330: **Sociological Thought and Theory**

D. Cross-Cultural Encounters (minimum of 12 credits): Can include, with approval of director, any course dealing substantively with the intersection of two or more cultures including but not limited to:

ASLN 111: **Writing Systems**

CAMS 218: **Contemporary Global Cinemas** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 238: **African Literature in English** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 250: **Indian Fiction 1880-1980** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 251: **Contemporary Indian Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 350: **The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 395: **Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts**

FREN 206: **Contemporary French and Francophone Culture**

FREN 236: **Francophone Cinema and the African Experience**

FREN 245: **Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean**

FREN 253: **The French Revolution, Then and Now**

FREN 255: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates**

FREN 259: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 350: **Middle East and French Connection**

FREN 359: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 360: **The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 141: **Europe in the Twentieth Century**

HIST 165: **A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: Colonial West Africa · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 232: Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 254: Migration in Asia-Pacific History · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 260: The Making of the Modern Middle East · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 264: A History of India Through Food · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 266: History of Islam in South Asia · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings

HIST 281: War in Modern Africa · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 360: Muslims and Modernity · *not offered in 2024-25*

MELA 230: Jewish Collective Memory

POSC 215: Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 238: Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 247: Comparative Nationalism · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 265: Public Policy and Global Capitalism

POSC 268: Global Environmental Politics and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 295: Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 296: Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 348: Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles

POSC 358: Comparative Social Movements · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 378: Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia

POSC 379: Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia

RELG 110: Understanding Religion

RELG 155: Hinduism: An Introduction

RELG 213: Religion, Medicine, and Healing

RELG 222: Trauma, Loss, Memory: Holocaust and Genocide · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 227: Liberation Theologies

RELG 234: Angels, Demons, and Evil · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 237: Yoga: Religion, History, Practice · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 287: Many Marys

RELG 289: Global Religions in Minnesota · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 205: Russian in Cultural Contexts

RUSS 228: Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Contemporary Kazakhstani Culture and Post-Colonial Identity

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 256: **Africa: Representation and Conflict** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 209: **Radio and News in Spanish** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 242: **Introduction to Latin American Literature**

SPAN 320: **Death and Dying under Capitalism: An Ecological and Humanistic Perspective**

SPAN 345: **Culture, Capitalism and the Commons** · *not offered in 2024-25*

E. Capstone (2 credits):

- EUST/CCST 398: The Global Panorama: A Capstone Workshop. After participating in selected co-curricular activities, students will curate work from their CCST courses and experiences in an instructor-guided e-portfolio, including a reflective essay. (Other capstone options may be approved by director.)

Participation in at least one OCS program, while not required, is strongly encouraged. Courses from OCS programs may be applied to categories A through E, with approval of the director (and subject to rules of the Registrar).

Cross-Cultural Studies Courses

CCST 100 Growing Up Cross-Culturally

From cradle to grave, a cultural lens shapes our sense of who we are. Yet, as we grow older, we also become creators of culture. This course proposes “seeing cross-culturally” to explore the ways societies view birth, infancy, adolescence, marriage, adulthood, and old age. Using fairy tales, movies, and articles, we investigate how humans talk about identity and belonging. We then discuss the myriad ways of “being cross-cultural.” First-year students interested in the Cross-Cultural Studies program are strongly encouraged to enroll in this seminar. While not required for the minor, the course will count as one of the electives.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | CL: 100 level | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn

Faculty: Cecilia Cornejo

CCST 180 Crossing Borders: Global Contexts of Migration and Immigration

This course will grapple with the issue of immigration and migration from both global and interdisciplinary perspectives. Through several different case studies (including such regions as the Americas, Africa, Europe, and more), taught by faculty from different departments, students will gain a deeper understanding of one of the burning issues of our time.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | CL: 100 level

CCST 208 International Coffee and News

Have you recently returned from studying or living abroad? This course is designed to help you keep in touch with the culture you left behind, while deepening your understanding of current issues across the globe. Relying on magazines and newspapers in the local language or in English-language media, students will discuss common topics and themes as they play out in the countries or regions where they have lived or studied. Conducted in English. Recommended preparation: Participation in an off-campus study program (Carleton or non-Carleton), substantial experience living abroad, or instructor permission.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CCST Reflectg Cross-Cult Exp | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laura Goering · David Tompkins

CCST 233 The Art of Translation in the Age of the Machine

In an era when AI tools can produce a translation that is indistinguishable from the work of a professional translator, what role is left for humans? In this course students study the history and theory of translation, while gaining practical experience in literary translation. Topics include the visibility of the translator, questions of identity, authority, and power, and challenges to Eurocentric traditions of translation. Students will become familiar with available translation tools and practice using them ethically and effectively in a workshop setting. The final project will be an annotated translation into English of a literary text of the student's choice. Recommended preparation: Proficiency in a modern language taught at Carleton (204 or above). Native or near-native fluency in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Tags: CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | GERM Elective Course | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

CCST 245 Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities

How can it be that a single text means different things to different people at different times, and who or what controls those meanings? What is allowed to count as a “text” in the first place, and why? How might one understand texts differently, and can different forms of reading serve as resistance or activism within the social world? Together we will respond to these questions by developing skills in close reading and discussing diverse essays and ideas. We will also focus on advanced academic writing skills designed to prepare students for comps in their own humanities department.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 Level course with a LA – Literary/Artistic Analysis course tag with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Methodology | CAMS Extra Departmental | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | FFST Literature and Culture | FREN Pertinent | GERM Pertinent | RUSS Methods | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chloe Vaughn

CCST 270 Creative Travel Writing Workshop

Travelers write. Whether it be in the form of postcards, text messages, blogs, or articles, writing serves to anchor memory and process difference, making foreign experience understandable to us and accessible to others. While examining key examples of the genre, you will draw on your experiences off-campus for your own work. Student essays will be critiqued in a workshop setting, and all work will be revised before final submission. Some experimentation with blended media is also encouraged.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has enrolled in any of the following course(s): Any Carleton OCS course or Non-Carleton OCS course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Reflectg Cross-Cult Exp | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Peter Balaam

CCST 275 I’m A Stranger Here Myself

What do enculturation, tourism, culture shock, “going native,” haptics, cross-cultural adjustment, and third culture kids have in common? How do intercultural transitions shape identity? What is intercultural competence? This course explores theories about intercultural contact and tests their usefulness by applying them to the analysis of world literature, case studies, and the visual arts, and by employing students’ intercultural experiences as evidence. From individualized, self-reflective exercises to

community-oriented group endeavors, our activities will promote new intercultural paradigms in the classroom and the wider community. Course designed for off-campus returnees, students who have lived abroad, or who have experienced being outsiders.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | CL: 200 level

CCST 398 The Global Panorama: A Capstone Workshop for European Studies and Cross-Cultural Studies

The work of Cross-Cultural Studies and European Studies traverses many disciplines, often engaging with experiences that are difficult to capture in traditional formats. In this course students will create an ePortfolio that reflects, deepens, and narrates the various forms of experiences they have had at Carleton related to their minor, drawing on coursework and off-campus study, as well as such extracurricular activities as talks, service learning, internships and fellowships. Guided by readings and prompts, students will write a reflective essay articulating the coherence of the parts, describing both the process and the results of their pathway through the minor. Considered a capstone for CCST and EUST, but for anyone looking to thread together their experiences across culture. Course is taught as a workshop.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CL: 300 level | CCST Capstone | EUST Capstone

Faculty: Paul Petzschmann

Digital Arts and Humanities

Digital Arts and Humanities places students at the crossroads of computing, humanities, and creative production. As one might think, this evolving field applies technology to the humanities. But it also questions the use of technology with traditional humanistic means. Students in the minor collaborate across disciplines to experiment with digital creation and interpretation. In this process they develop a nuanced understanding of digital fluency in the twenty-first century, and why it matters.



About Digital Arts and Humanities

The Digital Arts and Humanities (DGAH) interdisciplinary minor provides students with a framework for studying, understanding, and actively participating in the integration of new digital methods, arts & humanities academic research and creative production. The evolving field of Digital Humanities uses digital tools and computational methods to enhance arts and humanities research and production, while also using traditional humanistic approaches to interrogate the impact of digital technologies. Bridging traditional divides between the humanities, arts, and computational sciences, the minor in Digital Arts and Humanities emphasizes multidisciplinary collaboration and experimentation while encouraging students to both practice and critically reflect on digital creation and interpretation. Students in the DGAH minor will learn to critically evaluate and creatively employ digital media, engage with emergent research questions related to digital culture and practices, and develop the skills that constitute digital fluency in the twenty-first century.

Learning Goals: Students who pursue a DGAH minor will:

1. Demonstrate proficiency in several disparate digital arts and humanities competencies (e.g., digital communication; data management, analysis and presentation; critical making, design and development)
2. Learn to reflect critically on the intersection between digital media and methodologies and non-digital materials and texts
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the social, cultural, political and ethical implications of digital technologies, scholarship, and artistic production
4. Gain hands-on experience with collaborative, creative, and interdisciplinary digital projects and demonstrate an ability to work both individually and in group settings

Requirements for the Digital Arts and Humanities Minor

Students must complete at least 44 credits to complete the minor, including an introductory theory and methods course (6 credits) and capstone Digital Arts and Humanities ePortfolio seminar (2 credits).

The remaining 36 credits are drawn from a range of courses that foster digital skills, critical reflection on digital scholarship, and collaborative practices transferable across disciplines. At least 6 credits must be taken from each category (B, C, and D), and at least 12 credits must be at the 200 level or above. Students are strongly encouraged to explore different disciplines and the connections among them in the course of their study; at least three subjects (e.g., ARCN, CAMS, STAT,...) must be represented (for at least six elective credits each) and at least 12 elective credits must come from courses designated Arts Practice, Humanistic Inquiry or Literary/Artistic Analysis. No more than 18 elective credits may come from any one department and no more than 18 credits may count toward both the student's major and the DGAH minor.

A. Core Courses (6 credits)

The core courses introduce students to a broad range of digital methodologies and promote critical reflection on their digital project work in a collaborative setting.

- DGAH 110 Hacking the Humanities (6 credits) Offered annually, this course features a general introduction to the methods and implications of digital scholarship, as well as hands-on collaborative project work.
- DGAH 120 Interactive Digital Narratives: Theory and Practice (6 credits)
- DGAH 220 Creative Coding and Generative AI (6 credits)
- ENGL 285 Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel (6 credits) Offered annually, this course introduces students to the history and the future of the book, including theories of and hands-on practice with writing, manuscripts, books, printing, and digital media. (Not offered in 2024-25)

B. Skill Building in Digital Media and Methodologies (at least 6 credits)

These courses teach fundamental skills of digital production or analysis including hardware, software, and methods that are widely transferable across the arts and humanities.

ARCN 246: Archaeological Methods & Lab

CAMS 111: Digital Foundations

CS 111: Introduction to Computer Science

DGAH 210: Spatial Humanities · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 120: Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 200: Historians for Hire · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 108: Introduction to Music Technology

STAT 120: Introduction to Statistics

STAT 220: Introduction to Data Science

STAT 250: Introduction to Statistical Inference

- CS 201 can count for students that have placed out of CS 111
- PSYC 200/201 or SOAN 239 can count for STAT 120

C. Critical and Ethical Reflection on Digital Scholarship (at least 6 credits)

Courses that directly engage with the implications of digital technologies and teach students to be critical consumers and producers of digital media.

ARTS 244: Alternative Processes · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 339: Advanced Photography

CAMS 187: Cult Television and Fan Cultures

CAMS 214: Film History III

CAMS 228: Avant-Garde and Experimental Cinema · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 246: Documentary Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 252: Media Archaeology: History and Theory of New Media · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 254: Cinematic Spectacle · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 257: Video Games and Identity · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 330: Cinema Studies Seminar

CAMS 340: Television Studies Seminar · *not offered in 2024-25*

CCST 245: Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities

CHIN 239: Digital China: Media, Culture, and Society · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 240: Chinese Cinema in Translation

CHIN 250: Chinese Popular Culture in Translation · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 314: Data Visualization

CS 344: Human-Computer Interaction

ENGL 362: Narrative Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 208: Computer Music and Sound · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 313: Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice

POSC 214: Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 217: Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 209: Radio and News in Spanish · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 244: Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 345: Culture, Capitalism and the Commons · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 320: Live Performance and Digital Media · *not offered in 2024-25*

D. Cross-disciplinary Collaboration in Digital Projects (at least 6 credits)

Courses that emphasize hands-on, experiential learning by creating digital projects that cross traditional disciplinary boundaries or engage authentically with community partners and public audiences.

ARCN 211: Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 222: Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

ARTS 252: Metalsmithing: Ancient Techniques, New Technologies

ASST 285: Mapping Japan, the Real and the Imagined

CS 232: Art, Interactivity, and Microcontrollers · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 318: Computational Media · *not offered in 2024-25*

DGAH 264: Visualizing the Ancient City · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 265: News Stories · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 206: **Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity**

HIST 231: **Mapping the World Before Mercator**

HIST 238: **The Viking World** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 245: **Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory**

HIST 335: **Finding Ireland's Past** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 338: **Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 221: **Electronic Music Composition**

RELG 243: **Native American Religious Freedom** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 289: **Global Religions in Minnesota** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 314: **Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 234: **Lighting Design for the Performing Arts**

E. Senior Capstone Experience (2 credits)

- DGAH 398 Digital Arts & Humanities Portfolio: A Capstone Seminar (2 credits) In this advanced capstone seminar, seniors will create an instructor-guided ePortfolio that curates and critically reflects on the digital experiences in, and products of, courses taken for the minor. If appropriate, this may also highlight digital components of a comps project.

Students may count—with prior approval of both the course instructor and the minor coordinators—other advanced courses (200 or 300 level) in which the minor makes significant use of digital technology to produce a research project or creative product. Additional courses that engage substantially with a significant number of the DGAH learning goals may also be added to this list at the director's discretion in consultation with the committee. Courses from OCS programs, independent studies and LACOL Consortium summer courses may be submitted for consideration, but no more than six OCS credits may count towards the minor. For two-credit trailing courses and digital labs that require co-registration, only the digital component will be counted. Repeatable two-credit public outreach courses may be counted for up to six credits.

Digital Arts & Humanities Courses

DGAH 110 Hacking the Humanities

The digital world is infiltrating the academy and profoundly disrupting the arts and humanities, posing fundamental challenges to traditional models of university education, scholarly research, academic publication and creative production. This core course for the Digital Arts & Humanities minor introduces the key concepts, debates and technologies that shape DGAH, including text encoding, digital mapping (GIS), network analysis, data visualization, 3D imaging and basic programming languages. Students will learn to hack the humanities by making a collaborative, publishable DH project, while acquiring the skills and confidence necessary to actively participate in the digital world, both in college and beyond.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: DGAH Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Austin Mason

DGAH 120 Interactive Digital Narratives: Theory and Practice

Contemporary forms of interactive digital narrative, ranging from electronic literature to games, demonstrate the affordances of the computer as a site of storytelling. Working from the prehistory of Oulipian constrained writing through to early hypertext experiments of authors such as Shelley Jackson to contemporary games such as Kentucky Route Zero, we will develop an understanding of both the history and current trends in born-digital literary experimentation and practice. Through the lens of these digital texts, we will explore the potential for reimagining the "book" through new interfaces, interactions, and technologies. No knowledge of code is necessary.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anastasia Salter

DGAH 210 Spatial Humanities

Spatial analysis is central to the digital humanities and a valuable methodology within history, literature, archaeology, anthropology, and many other disciplines. This course provides an introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and the key concepts, debates, and technologies behind digital mapping in the humanities and social sciences. We will learn technical GIS skills that include visualizing, analyzing, and managing various types of spatial data, digitizing historical maps, interactive web mapping, and basic cartographic design. This course is open to all students, regardless of prior experience, and covers the fundamental skills needed to produce spatial humanities projects within any discipline.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Skill Building | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

DGAH 220 Creative Coding and Generative AI

Generative AI tools such as ChatGPT and GitHub CoPilot are fundamentally reshaping programming practices and workflows, raising questions about the future of code and so-called "prompt engineering," or writing for the machine. This class will situate this moment of potential transformation in the history of literate programming and "natural language" coding using Inform 7, as well as current tools such as ml5.js, an accessible machine learning library. Students will engage this history and future of computational creativity through writing and re-writing code, both with and without generative AI interventions, for conversational bots, interactive fiction, and experimental games.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or a score of 4 or better on the Computer Science A AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: CS Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anastasia Salter

DGAH 264 Visualizing the Ancient City

What makes a city, well, a city? This course examines urban society across different regions of the ancient world from the 2nd millennium BCE to 1st millennium CE. Taking a comparative approach to examples from the Mediterranean, Near East, Mesoamerica and China, we will reconstruct social, political, and topographic histories of urban space from a kaleidoscope of sources that include archaeological excavations, art & architecture, inscriptions, and literature. We will approach this source material using digital methods such as 3D modeling, GIS mapping, and digital storytelling to reconstruct both the physical environments and lived experiences of past cities.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | CLAS Pertinent | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

DGAH 398 Digital Arts & Humanities Portfolio: A Capstone Seminar

The work of Digital Arts & Humanities takes place at the crossroads of computing, humanities, and creative production. While digital tools and computational methods can enhance humanities research and artistic production, traditional humanistic approaches must also question digital technologies. Both the processes and products of this work stretch the boundaries of familiar academic formats. In this course, students will create an ePortfolio that curates and critically reflects on the digital processes and products of courses and co-curricular experiences at Carleton, guided by readings on the current state of interdisciplinary digital scholarship. A capstone for the DGAH minor, the seminar will include numerous workshop events and culminate in public portfolio presentations. Prerequisite: Prior DGAH coursework, including but not limited to the DGAH core courses.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: DGAH Pertinent | CL: 300 level

East Asian Studies

East Asian Studies looks at some of the world's largest economies through language, off-campus study, and coursework. We concentrate on three regions: China, Korea, and Japan. Students examine their similarities and differences to gain a broad understanding of past and present Asian cultures.



About East Asian Studies

With the world's most populous nation and some of its largest economies, East Asia is a region of growing significance. It consists of areas encompassed by present day China, Japan, and Korea (and sometimes also Mongolia, Myanmar, Siberia, and Vietnam). The minor consists of a program of study combining language training, off-campus study, required core courses in various disciplines, and supporting courses, including a designated capstone course. The underlying logic of the minor seeks to highlight both the similarities and differences in the societies and cultures of East Asia and to generate increased understanding of a vital part of the modern world.

Requirements for the East Asian Studies Minor

The East Asian Studies Minor requires a total of 42 credits, with at least 6 credits drawn from each of the three Asian Studies distribution areas (Literary/Artistic Analysis, Humanistic Inquiry or Social Inquiry).

18 credits in core courses, drawn from at least two of the three Asian Studies distribution areas.

24 credits from additional courses, drawn from at least two of the three Asian Studies distribution areas, and including a designated East Asia-related capstone course.

Courses taken on off-campus programs may be applied to the minor.

Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in East Asia.

One year of study of an East Asian language, or its equivalent. For languages offered at Carleton, this will involve completion of a language through 103, or its equivalent. For languages not offered at Carleton, it will involve completion of the equivalent of 103.

Core Courses: 18 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas.

ARTH 165: Japanese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 166: Chinese Art and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 267: Gardens in China and Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 150: **Politics of Art in Early Imperial China**

HIST 152: **History of Late Imperial China** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 153: **History of Modern China**

HIST 156: **History of Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 231: **Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 241: **Introduction to Modern Japanese Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 152: **Religions in Japanese Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 153: **Introduction to Buddhism**

RELG 257: **Asian Religions and Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Supporting Courses: 24 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas.

ARTH 165: **Japanese Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 166: **Chinese Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 209: **Chinese Painting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 220: **The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 266: **Arts of the Japanese Tea Ceremony** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 267: **Gardens in China and Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: **Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 236: **Ceramics: Vessels for Tea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ASLN 111: **Writing Systems**

ASST 285: **Mapping Japan, the Real and the Imagined**

CHIN 206: **Chinese in Cultural Context**

CHIN 240: **Chinese Cinema in Translation**

CHIN 251: **Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories**

CHIN 252: **The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 348: **Advanced Chinese: The Mass Media**

CHIN 349: **Tasting China: Regional Geography and Food Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 350: **Reading Chinese Comics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 355: **Contemporary Chinese Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 360: **Classical Chinese** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 361: **Advanced Chinese: Readings in Twentieth Century Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 362: **Advanced Chinese: Traditional Culture in Modern Language** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 364: **Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 265: **Performing the Orient** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

HIST 150: **Politics of Art in Early Imperial China**

HIST 154: **Social Movements in Postwar Japan**

HIST 156: **History of Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 159: **Age of Samurai** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 251: **Japan and Europe: Worlds Apart?**

HIST 253: **Social Movements in Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 254: **Migration in Asia-Pacific History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 206: **Japanese in Cultural Context**

JAPN 231: **Tradition and Modernity: Japanese Cinema in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 241: **Introduction to Modern Japanese Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 249: **Introduction to Contemporary Japan and Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 254: **World of Japanese Manga in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 343: **Advanced Japanese: Nature in Popular Media**

JAPN 344: **Japan Trends: Lifestyle, Society, and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 345: **Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 355: **Advanced Reading: Contemporary Japanese Prose** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 357: **Puppets, Dolls, Robots, and Vocaloids in Japanese Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 182: **Chinese Musical Instruments**

MUSC 182J: **Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)**

MUSC 213: **J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 282: **Chinese Musical Instruments**

MUSC 282J: **Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)**

POSC 120: **Democracy and Dictatorship**

POSC 170: **International Relations and World Politics**

POSC 264: **Politics of Contemporary China** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 281: **U.S-China Rivalry: The New Cold War?**

RELG 153: **Introduction to Buddhism**

RELG 257: **Asian Religions and Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 280: **The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 282: **Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty**

RELG 365: **Mysticism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Capstone Course: To be determined in consultation with the director.

Economics

Economics studies how scarce resources can be used most effectively to address the pressing needs of society. These needs include: promoting long-term sustainable growth and fighting hunger, joblessness, inequality, and discrimination.

Economics courses provide students with critical thinking skills, and with theoretical and applied tools for studying social problems and proposing informed, evidence-based policies. Many economics majors go on to fulfilling careers in technology, business management, finance, government, and academia.



About Economics

Economics analyzes the ways in which resources can be most effectively organized to meet the changing goals of a society. Courses in the department combine theoretical and applied economics as a basis for developing and evaluating alternative public policies for entire economies and for the institutions and organizations within an economy. Department courses give a broad and practical perspective for those considering careers in law, government, business, education, journalism or social service; they also meet the needs of students seeking graduate work in economics, business administration, and public affairs. The basic introductory courses, 110 or 111 or both, are prerequisites to advanced courses; they offer a good foundation for further work in economics, but they have also been designed for students who have not yet selected majors and for those in other majors seeking an introduction to the analysis of economic theory and policies. Note: Either course in the principles sequence, Economics 110 or 111, can be taken first. Independent study (291 or 391) for those with special research interests can be taken with any faculty member.

Requirements for the Economics Major

All economics majors are required to successfully complete 75 credits from:

- Two 100-level courses (12 credits)
 - ECON 110 Principles of Macroeconomics (or equivalent AP or IB)
 - ECON 111 Principles of Microeconomics (or equivalent AP or IB)
- MATH 101 or MATH 111 or equivalent (6 credits)
- STAT 120 or STAT 250 or equivalent (6 credits)
- Three 300-level core courses (18 credits)
 - ECON 329 Econometrics
 - ECON 330 Intermediate Price Theory
 - ECON 331 Intermediate Macro Theory

Mathematics 101 or 111 (or equivalent) and Statistics 120 or Statistics 250 (or equivalent) are prerequisites for Economics 329 and 331, and Mathematics 101 or 111 (or equivalent) is a prerequisite for Economics 330.

- Four electives (numbered 215 or above), this includes ECON 398 (24 credits):

ECON 221: **Cambridge Program: Contemporary British Economy**

ECON 222: **Cambridge Program: The Industrial Revolution in Britain**

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 241: **Growth and Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 242: **Economy of Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 244: **Gender and Ethnicity in Latin American Economic Development**

ECON 246: **Welfare Economics and Mechanism Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 257: **Economics of Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 262: **The Economics of Sports** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 264: **Health Care Economics**

ECON 265: **Game Theory and Economic Applications**

ECON 267: **Behavioral Economics**

ECON 268: **Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 269: **Economics of Climate Change**

ECON 270: **Economics of the Public Sector**

ECON 271: **Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment**

ECON 273: **Water and Western Economic Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 274: **Labor Economics**

ECON 275: **Law and Economics**

ECON 276: **Money and Banking**

ECON 277: **History and Theory of Financial Crises**

ECON 278: **Industrial Organization and Firm Behavior** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 280: **International Trade**

ECON 281: **International Finance**

ECON 282: **The Theory of Investment Finance** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 283: **Corporate Finance** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 285: **Computational Economics**

ECON 398: **Advanced Research in Economics**

- One advanced seminar, Economics 395 (6 credits)

ECON 395: **Advanced Topics in Macroeconomics and Finance**

ECON 395: **Advanced Topics in Applied Microeconomics**

Completion of the core sequence is a prerequisite for Advanced Seminars and the integrative exercise and must occur by the end of the junior year.

- Integrative Exercise (3 credits)
 - ECON 400
- Six Talk Credits: As part of the satisfaction of their comps exercise, majors must accumulate six talk credits during their combined junior and senior years by attending department events, including: the Veblen-Clark Lecture, the Lamson Lecture, other scheduled talks by visiting speakers sponsored by the department, and candidate job talks during recruiting years. These talk credits will be tracked by the economics department and will not appear on your transcript. Note: Attending the Veblen-Clark Lecture or the Lamson Lecture each count for two talk credits. All others count for one talk credit. Juniors may accumulate one talk credit for attending the senior comps poster session. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

We strongly encourage prospective majors to complete all mathematics prerequisites no later than the sophomore year. Math courses may be taken on an elective S/Cr/NC basis but we encourage students to take these on a graded basis. Completion of the core sequence is a prerequisite for Advanced Seminars and the integrative exercise and must occur by the end of the junior year. We encourage students to take Economics 329 in their sophomore spring or junior fall terms. All Advanced Seminars (395) are typically offered only in fall term.

Students considering graduate school in economics should also take Mathematics 120, 210 or 211, 232, 236, 240 and Statistics 250. Courses teaching additional skills such as computer science, advanced rhetoric and analysis of political and social policies are highly recommended.

Economics Courses

ECON 110 Principles of Macroeconomics

This course gives students a foundation in the general principles of economics as a basis for effective citizenship and, when combined with 111, as a preparation for all advanced study in economics. Topics include analysis of the measurement, level, and distribution of national income; the concepts of inflation and depression; the role and structure of the banking system; fiscal and monetary stabilization techniques; implications of and limits to economic growth; and international economic relations.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have completed any of the following exams: AP Macroeconomics exam with a score of 5 or better or IB Economics exam with a score of 6 or better.

Tags: PPOL Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath · Ethan Struby · Anthony Priolo · Staff

ECON 111 Principles of Microeconomics

This course gives the students a foundation in the general principles of economics as a basis for effective citizenship and, when combined with 110, as a preparation for all advanced study in economics. Topics include consumer choice theory; the formation of prices under competition, monopoly, and other market

structures; the determination of wages, profits, and income from capital; the distribution of income; and an analysis of policy directed towards problems of public finance, pollution, natural resources, and public goods.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Note open to students who have completed any of the following exams: AP Microeconomics exam with a score of 5 or better or IB Economics exam with a score of 6 or better.

Tags: PPOL Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Faress Bhuiyan · Aaron Swoboda · Jonathan Lafky · Mark Kanazawa · Nathan Grawe

ECON 201 Analysis of Microeconomic Development Models

This course is the second part of a two-term winter break course sequence beginning with Economics 240. This course will focus on critically analyzing the appropriateness of modern microeconomic development models in the context of Bangladesh. Students exposed to various on-site visits and lectures in Bangladesh during the winter break will be required to research, write, and present their views on the reliability of different model assumptions and implications they studied in Economics 240.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam AND ECON 240 – Microeconomics of Development with a grade of C-. Open only students accepted in the Microeconomic Development in Bangladesh program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

ECON 221 Cambridge Program: Contemporary British Economy

The course focuses on the development of the British economy since the inter-war period. The approach integrates economic and historical analysis to discuss the development of the structure of the British economy, economic policy, and the institutions affecting economic performance. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encourage to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors.

Offered: Summer 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Economics in Cambridge program.

Tags: ECON Elective | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath

ECON 222 Cambridge Program: The Industrial Revolution in Britain

Economic growth only became an expected part of modern life during the Industrial Revolution. This course will explore the origins and implications of the Industrial Revolution in Britain. Why did this revolution start in Britain? How did it change life for British citizens, and how did the many changes move beyond Britain? The course will use readings, lectures and visits to industrial sites and museums in and around Manchester. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors.

Offered: Summer 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Economics in Cambridge program.

Tags: ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath

ECON 223 Cambridge Program: The Economics of Multinational Enterprises

Among the most important economic institutions in the world today are multinational enterprises. This course will explore the theory and practice of MNEs. Lectures and reading will be supplemented with visits to British multinationals. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors.

Offered: Summer 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Economics in Cambridge program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath

ECON 224 Cambridge Program: J.M. Keynes and the Bloomsbury Group

Britain has nurtured some of the most important economists in the world and Cambridge was the intellectual home of the foremost of these, J.M. Keynes. This course will explore the economic theory and social thought of Keynes and the influence of his contemporaries in the Bloomsbury group on post-WWI Britain. Students majoring in economics, political science, and history are particularly encouraged to apply, but the seminar is open to students of all majors.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Economics in Cambridge program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath

ECON 240 Microeconomics of Development

This course explores household behavior in developing countries. We will cover areas including fertility decisions, health and mortality, investment in education, the intra-household allocation of resources, household structure, and the marriage market. We will also look at the characteristics of land, labor, and credit markets, particularly technology adoption; land tenure and tenancy arrangements; the role of agrarian institutions in the development process; and the impacts of alternative politics and strategies in developing countries. The course complements Economics 241.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST East Asia | ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia | EAST Supporting | ECON Elective | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM 300 HIST/SOAN/POSC | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | POSI Elective/Non POSC | AFST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Faress Bhuiyan

ECON 241 Growth and Development

Why are some countries rich and others poor? What causes countries to grow? This course develops a general framework of economic growth and development to analyze these questions. We will document the empirical differences in growth and development across countries and study some of the theories developed to explain these differences. This course complements Economics 240.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with grade of C- or better or has scored a 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam or has scored a 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST East Asia | ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia | ECON Elective | LTAM Pertinent Courses | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

ECON 242 Economy of Latin America

This course offers an introduction to the economy of Latin America. We will study the region's policies undertaken during its colonial period and its development strategy during the twentieth century. Topics include import substitution industrialization, the 1980s debt crisis, hyperinflation, dollarization, and international trade agreements. Besides these experiences shared by many countries in Latin America, we will also analyze selected country-specific ones such as the Brazilian stabilization plans and the recent Argentine sovereign debt crisis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with grade of C- or better or has scored a 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam or has scored a 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

ECON 244 Gender and Ethnicity in Latin American Economic Development

Latin America has the highest level of inequality in the world, undergirded by significant ethnic and gender inequalities. The course will analyze key gender issues such as the feminization of poverty, female labor force participation and violence against women. We will also investigate how men can contribute to promoting gender equality and how public policy can promote healthy—rather than toxic—masculinities. We will explore what development means for indigenous peoples in the Americas, analyze different ways of measuring development with identity, and delve into how to promote better health and educational outcomes for indigenous peoples, in collaboration with indigenous communities and in ways that respect their worldview. This course is designed to be a combination of topics and tools. You will be equipped with a few useful tools from the economist's toolkit, including using randomized controlled trials to measure the effectiveness of public policy and deploying nudges inspired by behavioral science to change behaviors in quick and low-cost fashion.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Morrison

ECON 246 Welfare Economics and Mechanism Design

This course presents economic theory on how society as a whole ranks and chooses between different alternatives. It delves into the realm of normative economics analyzing objectives society may want to pursue, mechanisms designed to reach those objectives, and the resulting welfare of individuals affected by the choices made. The theoretical tools discussed will be used to study different mechanisms of voting,

redistributing income, government intervention, auctions, and trade. Among other things, students will be exposed to the Pareto criterion, Arrow's impossibility theorem, the Vickrey-Clarke-Grove mechanism, the Coase theorem, utilitarianism, Rawlsian ethics, and welfare theorems.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

ECON 257 Economics of Gender

This course uses economic theory and empirical evidence to examine gender differentials in education, marriage, fertility, earnings, labor market participation, occupational choice, and household work. Trends and patterns in gender-based outcomes will be examined across time, across countries, and within socio-economic groups, using empirical evidence from both historical and recent research. The impact of government and firm policies on gender outcomes will also be examined. By the end of the course, students will be able to utilize the most common economic tools in the study of gender inequality, as well as understand their strengths and weaknesses.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | GWSS Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

ECON 262 The Economics of Sports

In recent years, the sports business in the United States has grown into a multibillion-dollar industry. Understanding the sports business from an economic viewpoint is the subject of this course. Topics will include player compensation, revenue-sharing, salary caps, free agency, tournaments, salary discrimination, professional franchise valuation, league competitiveness, college athletics, and the economics of sports stadiums and arenas.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a

grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

ECON 264 Health Care Economics

This course will focus on the economics of medical care and how health care markets and systems work. We will consider both private health insurance markets and publicly provided social health insurance. The changes which demography, technology and the Affordable Health Care Act are bringing to health care delivery will be examined. Some time will be devoted to understanding the health care systems in other countries. This is a discussion course.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | ECON Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Public Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Nathan Grawe

ECON 265 Game Theory and Economic Applications

Game theory is the study of purposeful behavior in strategic situations. It serves as a framework for analysis that can be applied to everyday decisions, such as working with a study group and cleaning your room, as well as to a variety of economic issues, including contract negotiations and firms' output decisions. In this class, modern game theoretic tools will be primarily applied to economic situations, but we will also draw on examples from other realms.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: CGSC Elective | ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jonathan Lafky

ECON 267 Behavioral Economics

This course introduces experimental economics and behavioral economics as two complementary approaches to understanding economic decision making. We will study the use of controlled experiments to test and critique economic theories, as well as how these theories can be improved by introducing psychologically plausible assumptions to our models. We will read a broad survey of experimental and behavioral results, including risk and time preferences, prospect theory, other-regarding preferences, the design of laboratory and field experiments, and biases in decision making.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | ECON Elective | PSYC Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jonathan Lafky

ECON 268 Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis

Cost-benefit analysis is a tool commonly used by economists and policy makers to compare and choose among competing policy options. This course will cover the basic theory and empirical techniques necessary to quantify and aggregate the impacts of government policy, especially as related to the environment. Topics covered include the time value of money; uncertainty; sensitivity analysis; option value; contingent valuation; hedonic estimation; basic research design. Throughout the course case studies will be used to elucidate and bring life to the theoretical concepts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

ECON 269 Economics of Climate Change

This course studies the relationship between climate change, government policy, and global markets. It explores the historical relationship between economic growth and greenhouse gasses, the cost-benefit analysis of policies aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions, and the potential for adaptation to climate change. Through readings, discussions, and case studies, students will gain a deep understanding of the economic implications of climate change and the policies that can be used to mitigate its effects. By the end of the course, students will have developed a critical understanding of the complex relationship between economics and climate change and will be equipped to engage in meaningful discussions and analysis of this pressing global issue.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Aaron Swoboda

ECON 270 Economics of the Public Sector

This course provides a theoretical and empirical examination of the government's role in the U.S. economy. Emphasis is placed on policy analysis using the criteria of efficiency and equity. Topics include rationales for government intervention; analysis of alternative public expenditure programs from a partial and/or general equilibrium framework; the incidence of various types of taxes; models of collective choice; cost-benefit analysis; intergovernmental fiscal relations.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | ECON Elective | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jenny Bourne

ECON 271 Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment

This course focuses on environmental economics, energy economics, and the relationship between them. Economic incentives for pollution abatement, the industrial organization of energy production, optimal depletion rates of energy sources, and the environmental and economic consequences of alternate energy sources are analyzed.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | ECON Elective | ENTS Core Course | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mark Kanazawa

ECON 273 Water and Western Economic Development

This course examines scarce water resources as a legal/political/economic factor in the economic development of the western United States, using and combining insights from environmental economics, law and economics, institutional economics, and economic history. Topics include the economic growth of the western economy, surface- and groundwater management, water markets, western water law, Indian water rights, surface- and groundwater pollution, and instream flow protection.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | ECON Elective | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

ECON 274 Labor Economics

Why do some people choose to work and others do not? Why are some people paid higher wages than others? What are the economic benefits of education for the individual and for society? How do government policies, such as subsidized child care, the Earned Income Tax Credit and the income tax influence whether people work and the number of hours they choose to work? These are some of the questions examined in labor economics. This course will focus on the labor supply and human capital decisions of individuals and households.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Faress Bhuiyan

ECON 275 Law and Economics

Legal rules and institutions influence people's behavior. By setting acceptable levels of pollution, structuring guidelines for contract negotiations, deciding who should pay for the costs of an accident, and determining punishment for crimes, courts and legislatures create incentives. How do economic

considerations factor into legal rules, and how do laws affect economic output and distribution? In this class, we use court cases, experiments, and current legal controversies to explore such issues.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jenny Bourne

ECON 276 Money and Banking

This course examines the role of money and monetary institutions in determination of income, employment, and prices in the domestic and world economies. It also examines the role of commercial banking and financial markets in a market-based economy.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lhakpa Sherpa

ECON 277 History and Theory of Financial Crises

This course provides a historical perspective on financial crises and highlights their main empirical patterns. This course also introduces economic theories of financial crises, in which leverage, moral hazard, mistaken beliefs, and coordination problems play a central role. We will also discuss some policy instruments used to balance risk exposure, such as deposit insurance, collective action clauses, exchange controls, and foreign reserves.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | HIST Latin America | HIST Pertinent Courses | LTAM Electives | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victor Almeida

ECON 278 Industrial Organization and Firm Behavior

This course analyzes the firm's marketing and pricing problems, its conduct, and the resulting economic performance, given the nature of the demand for its products, its buying markets, the nature of its unit costs, and the structure of its selling markets.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

ECON 280 International Trade

A study of international trade theories and their policy implications. Classical and neo-classical trade models, the gains from trade, the terms of trade and the distribution of income, world trade patterns, international factor movements, tariffs, and the impact of commercial policy on developing and developed countries are analyzed.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or has received a score of 5 on the AP Microeconomics test or a score of 6 or better on the IB Economics test.

Tags: ECON Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Prathi Seneviratne

ECON 281 International Finance

This course studies theories of the multi-faceted interaction between the balance of international payments and foreign exchange market and the general levels of domestic prices, employment and economic activity. Topics include the balance of payments, foreign exchange markets, adjustment mechanisms in international payments, macroeconomic policies for internal and external balance, and international monetary systems.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with grade of C- or better or has scored a 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam or has scored a 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Hemesath

ECON 282 The Theory of Investment Finance

This course provides an introduction to the broad range of financial instruments that are used to fund economic activities. We will explore major asset classes in financial markets, look at how investors make choices when allocating their portfolios, and learn how to price a typical security within each asset class. Topics in this course include asset classification, portfolio theory, debt and equity securities valuation, and derivatives valuation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

ECON 283 Corporate Finance

This course introduces you to the financial decision-making process of corporations and other institutions. We will analyze financial statements, understand cash flows and how firms choose investment projects, as well as how to raise funding for these investment projects, the related costs of capital, and the trade-off between debt and equity financing. Students will be asked to conduct a real-world business case study in this course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | CL: 200 level

ECON 285 Computational Economics

This course is an introduction to the use of computational methods for the analysis of economic models. After becoming familiar with the programming environment, we will explore the application of computational methods to constrained optimization, econometric estimation, and calibrating, solving, and simulating static and dynamic economic models.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Microeconomics AP exam OR has received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam.

Tags: ECON Elective | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anthony Priolo

ECON 329 Econometrics

This course is an introduction to the statistical methods used by economists to test hypotheses and to study and quantify economic relationships. The course emphasizes both econometric theory and practical application through analysis of economic data sets using statistical software. Prior experience with R is strongly encouraged. Topics include two-variable and multiple regression, interval estimation and hypothesis testing, discrete and continuous structural change, parameter restrictions, model construction, experimental design, issues of functional specification, model overfitting and underfitting, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, and multicollinearity.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics or received a score of 5 or better on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics or received a score of 5 or better on the Microeconomics AP exam OR received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam. AND MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Mathematics IB exam AND either STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Statistics AP exam or equivalents.

Tags: SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mark Kanazawa

ECON 330 Intermediate Price Theory

An analysis of the forces determining relative prices within the framework of production and distribution. This class is normally taken by juniors. Sophomores considering enrolling should speak to the instructor.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Microeconomics AP exam OR received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam AND MATH 101- Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jenny Bourne

ECON 331 Intermediate Macro Theory

Analysis of the forces determining the general level of output, employment, and prices with special emphasis on the role of money and on interest rate determination. This class is normally taken by juniors. Sophomores considering enrolling should speak to the instructor.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): ECON 110 – Principles of Macroeconomics or received a score of 5 or better on the Macroeconomics AP exam AND ECON 111 – Principles of Microeconomics or received a score of 5 or better on the Microeconomics AP exam OR received a score of 6 or better on the Economics IB exam. AND MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Mathematics IB exam AND either STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Statistics AP exam or equivalents.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ethan Struby · Victor Almeida

ECON 395 Advanced Topics in Macroeconomics and Finance

The seminar will explore contemporary approaches to the analysis of the macroeconomy and financial markets. Topics include tests of micro-founded models of consumer, worker, firm, and investor behavior; the analysis of business cycles and the dynamic response of the macroeconomy to exogenous shocks; proximate and fundamental theories of long-run growth across countries; and the design and effects of stabilization policies.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 329 – Econometrics and ECON 330 – Intermediate Price Theory and ECON 331 – Intermediate Macro Theory with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level | ECON Advanced Seminar

Faculty: Ethan Struby

ECON 395 Advanced Topics in Applied Microeconomics

The seminar focuses on the advanced microeconomic analysis of real-world economic data. Through discussion of research papers and hands-on data analysis projects, we will explore techniques such as panel data analysis, instrumental variables, differences-in-differences, and regression discontinuity designs. Throughout the course we will focus on the application of these techniques to economic issues such as the effects of school quality, minimum wages, expansion of Medicaid, stock-price news event studies, and others according to student interest. A major goal of the course is to prepare students to write a COMPS research prospectus as required for the Economics major.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 329 – Econometrics and ECON 330 – Intermediate Price Theory and ECON 331 – Intermediate Macro Theory with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level | ECON Advanced Seminar

Faculty: Aaron Swoboda

ECON 398 Advanced Research in Economics

This course is designed to support majors in developing advanced skills in economic research and communication. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work, and/or one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of constructing strong, theoretically-grounded arguments through primary research, secondary research, or both. Students will also learn and practice strategies for engaging critically with contemporary scholarship and effective techniques of peer review and the oral presentation of research.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ECON 395 – Advanced Topics in Economics with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: ECON 400

Tags: ECON Elective

Faculty: Aaron Swoboda · Ethan Struby

ECON 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Summer 2024, Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is an Economics major and has Senior Priority.

Co-requisites: ECON 398

Faculty: Aaron Swoboda · Ethan Struby · Faress Bhuiyan

Educational Studies

Educational Studies exposes students to the psychology, cultural history, and politics of education. Our mission is to prepare students for teaching careers, as well as a variety of leadership roles, such as:

- Elected officials
- School board members
- Watchdogs
- Editorialists
- Community organizers
- Problem posers and change agents



About Educational Studies

Guided by the assumption that an understanding of educational values, policies, and practices is a legitimate and important part of liberal arts studies, Carleton offers a program of courses which, with the exception of student teaching, are open to all students. No major is offered; however, we do offer an interdisciplinary minor for those students who are especially interested in educational studies but not necessarily in public school teaching.

*Students may also qualify for 5-12 teaching licensure in the State of Minnesota in communication arts, mathematics, earth and space science, life science, and social studies. 7-12 licensure is offered in chemistry and physics. K-12 licensure is offered in world languages (French, German, Spanish) and visual arts. Earning licensure requires: completion of an approved Carleton major; other subject area courses not required by the Carleton major and/or specific courses within the major; a specified program of educational studies courses (see the Teacher Education Handbook); and student teaching in the major field, usually in a “13th Term.”

Students interested in pursuing teaching licensure should obtain a handbook from the department office and should consult with a member of the education faculty early in their sophomore year. Students are encouraged to make formal application for admission to the teacher education program during the spring term of their sophomore year. Carleton licensure students will complete the majority of their course work at Carleton, but there will be courses only offered at St. Olaf through the inter-registration process which are required for licensure. St. Olaf will submit Carleton student’s recommendation for licensure to the Minnesota Department of Education after completion of student teaching.

*Note: Teaching licensure at Carleton will no longer be available beginning with the Class of 2027.

Educational Studies Minor

The Educational Studies Minor provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of education as an individual pursuit, an institutional venture, and a societal imperative. The minor aims to develop thoughtful, skillful and imaginative students of the psychology, social and cultural history, and politics of education. Students will pursue the study of education as a liberal art, one that both reveals the constraints of socialization and informs alternative visions of self and community. The minor is appropriate for students of all majors interested in the stewardship of education as a cornerstone of democracy.

Requirements for the Educational Studies Minor

All students will be required to take a minimum of seven courses: three core courses, three supporting courses and a senior seminar. Students interested in the minor are advised to begin their study during their sophomore year.

Core Courses:

EDUC 110: Introduction to Educational Studies

EDUC 234: Educational Psychology

EDUC 338: Multicultural Education

Supporting Courses: Select one course from each of the three clusters; these courses must be from three different departments. The list below is not an exhaustive one. Please check the appropriate department pages for course descriptions and prerequisites and when courses are offered. We can neither control nor predict when courses from other departments are offered. If you have difficulty enrolling in a course for a particular cluster, please see the minor adviser to discuss other courses that might fulfill the requirement.

Cluster I Learning, Cognition and Development The purpose of this cluster is to provide additional perspective about how K-12 students develop physically, cognitively and socially. This cluster builds on the core course, Educational Psychology.

CCST 100: Growing Up Cross-Culturally

CGSC 130: Revolutions in Mind

CGSC 130: What Minds Are What They Do

CGSC 232: Cognitive Processes

CGSC 236: Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 262: Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 344: Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 210: Psychology of Learning and Memory

PSYC 232: Cognitive Processes

PSYC 250: Developmental Psychology · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 251: Lifespan Development

PSYC 258: Social Cognition · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 366: Cognitive Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

Cluster II Social and Cultural Context of Schooling in a Diverse Society The purpose of this cluster is to provide an in-depth understanding of the broader historical, social and cultural context in which U.S. educational institutions are located. This cluster builds on the background knowledge provided by the core courses Introduction to Educational Studies and Multicultural Education.

AMST 115: Introduction to American Studies

EDUC 262: Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 340: Race, Immigration, and Schools · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 367: Culture Wars in the Classroom

GWSS 110: Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

HIST 116: Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present

HIST 122: U.S. Women's History to 1877 · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: U.S. Women's History Since 1877 · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War

HIST 126: African American History II

HIST 203: American Indian Education · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 228: Civil Rights and Black Power

HIST 229: Working with Gender in U.S. History

IDSC 203: Talking about Diversity

POSC 302: Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations

PSYC 384: Psychology of Prejudice

RELG 140: Religion and American Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 114: Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 226: Anthropology of Gender · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 283: Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.

SOAN 288: Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America · *not offered in 2024-25*

Cluster III Public Policy and Educational Reform The purpose of this cluster is to explore the public policy contexts, issues and questions that are most relevant to educational policy making and school reform. This cluster builds on the background knowledge provided by the core course Introduction to Educational Studies.

ECON 246: Welfare Economics and Mechanism Design · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 270: Economics of the Public Sector

EDUC 225: Issues in Urban Education · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 245: School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 250: Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education

EDUC 330: Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 122: Politics in America: Liberty and Equality

POSC 273: Race and Politics in the U.S.

Senior Seminar:

EDUC 395: Senior Seminar

Educational Studies Courses

EDUC 100 Will This Be on the Test? Standardized Testing and American Education

How and why have standardized tests become so central to our educational system? This seminar will explore the following topics, among others—the invention of standardized tests and the growth of the testing industry; psychometrics (the science of mental measurement); and the controversies surrounding the use of standardized tests, including charges that they are culturally biased and do not positively contribute to student learning. Our analyses will be informed by a close examination of authentic testing materials, ranging from intelligence tests to the SAT.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeff Snyder

EDUC 110 Introduction to Educational Studies

This course will focus on education as a multidisciplinary field of study. We will explore the meanings of education within individual lives and institutional contexts, learn to critically examine the assumptions that writers, psychologists, sociologists and philosophers bring to the study of education, and read texts from a variety of disciplines. What has “education” meant in the past? What does “education” mean in contemporary American society? What might “education” mean to people with differing circumstances and perspectives? And what should “education” mean in the future? Open only to first-and second-year students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has Sophomore Priority.

Tags: EDUC Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anita Chikkatur · Jeff Snyder

EDUC 225 Issues in Urban Education

This course is an introduction to urban education in the United States. Course readings and discussion will focus on various perspectives in the field in order to understand the key issues and debates confronting urban schools. We will examine historical, political, economic, and socio-cultural frameworks for understanding urban schools, students and teachers. Through course readings, field visits and class discussions, we explore the following: (1) student, teacher and researcher perspectives on urban education, (2) the broader sociopolitical urban context of K-12 schooling in cities, (3) teaching and learning in urban settings and (4) ideas about re-imagining urban education.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | AFST Social Inquiry | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | PPOL Education Policy | CL: 200 level

EDUC 234 Educational Psychology

Human development and learning theories are studied in relation to the teaching-learning process and the sociocultural contexts of schools. Three hours outside of class per week are devoted to observing learning activities in public school elementary and secondary classrooms and working with students.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CGSC Elective | EDUC Core | PSYC Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Deborah Appleman

EDUC 242 The Future is Now: Education and Technology in the 21st Century

This course will examine the increasingly prominent role that technology is playing in education, inside and outside of schools. How is technology transforming teaching and learning? What are the potential costs and benefits of relying on technology to provide educational opportunities? Is technology re-wiring our brains? And who needs brains when we have Google and ChatGPT? This course will examine the following topics, among others: digital literacy, virtual reality, cyborgs and artificial intelligence.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeff Snyder

EDUC 245 School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow

This course explores major issues in the history of school reform in the United States, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Readings and discussions examine the role of education in American society, the various and often competing goals of school reformers, and the dynamics of educational change. With particular focus on the American high school, this course looks at why so much reform has produced so little change.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm
| HIST Pertinent Courses | HIST US History | PPOL Education Policy | CL: 200 level

EDUC 250 Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education

How can we fix American public schools? What is “broken” about our schools? How should they be repaired? And who should lead the fix? This course will examine the two leading contemporary educational reform movements: accountability and school choice. With an emphasis on the nature of the teaching profession and the work of foundations, this course will analyze the policy agendas of different reform groups, exploring the dynamic interactions among the many different stakeholders responsible for shaping American education.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | PPOL Education Policy | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeff Snyder

EDUC 262 Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning in Diverse Classrooms

This course focuses on the importance of integrating students’ cultural backgrounds in all aspects of learning. We will study various theoretical perspectives on culturally relevant, responsive, and sustaining pedagogy and will explore several school sites that incorporate that perspective into their approach to teaching and learning. Students will design and teach culturally sustaining curriculum from their own disciplinary background in K-16 setting.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): EDUC 100 – Argument and Inquiry or EDUC 110 – Introduction to Educational Studies with a grade of C- or

better.

Tags: ACE Applied | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context
| CL: 200 level

EDUC 325 Democracy, Schools, and Power

One of the foundational elements of an ideal democratic society is an educated and informed public. Simultaneously, the maintenance of power in society demands control over what and how the public is educated. This class examines how schools in the U.S. serve both as sites of promoting democratic life and ideals as well as reproducing social, political, and economic oppression. Throughout the class, we will explore the relationships, tensions, and contradictions between schools, power, and democracy with the goal of answering whether schools can protect and save democracy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 300 level

EDUC 330 Refugee and Immigrant Experiences in Faribault, MN

This course will examine the intersection of immigration and education at all levels in rural communities in the U.S. with a site-specific focus on Faribault, MN. Through readings, primary document analyses, discussions, written assignments, and virtual dialogues with community collaborators, students will understand the challenges and opportunities in Faribault for people with refugee and immigrant backgrounds and for educators and community members working with those communities to create supportive contexts (including educational, social, economic, political) that meet the needs and aspirations of those communities.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 or 200 level Educational Studies (EDUC) course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | CL: 300 level

EDUC 338 Multicultural Education

This course focuses on the respect for human diversity, especially as these relate to various racial, cultural and economic groups, and to women. It includes lectures and discussions intended to aid students in relating to a wide variety of persons, cultures, and life styles.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 or 200 level Educational Studies (EDUC) course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | EDUC Core | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anita Chikkatur

EDUC 340 Race, Immigration, and Schools

This course explores the important role that public schools have played in the American national imagination as the way to socialize students about what it means to be American and to prepare them to participate as citizens in a democracy. Focusing on two periods of high rates of immigration into the United States (1890-1920 and 1965-present), the course examines how public schools have attempted to Americanize newly arrived immigrant children as well as to socialize racial minority children into the American mainstream. While most of the readings will focus on urban schools, the course will also consider the growing immigrant populations in rural schools through readings and applied academic civic engagement projects.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 or 200 level Educational Studies (EDUC) course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | AFST Pertinent | AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | CL: 300 level

EDUC 344 Teenage Wasteland: Adolescence and the American High School

Is adolescence real or invented? How does the American high school affect the nature of American adolescence? How does adolescence affect the characteristics of middle and high schools? In addition to treating the concept historically, this interdisciplinary course focuses on psychological, sociological, and literary views of adolescence in and out of the classroom. We will also analyze how adolescence is represented in popular culture, including television, film, and music.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 or 200 level Educational Studies (EDUC) course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | CL: 300 level

EDUC 367 Culture Wars in the Classroom

This course examines past and present school controversies, including school prayer, banned books, and student protests. Who controls the curriculum? How do we teach contentious issues such as evolution, racism, and climate change? To what extent do teachers and students enjoy the right to free expression? These are the kinds of questions “Culture Wars in the Classroom” will explore, as we consider the purpose of public education in a diverse, multicultural nation.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 or 200 level Educational Studies (EDUC) course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jeff Snyder

EDUC 385 Schooling and Communities: A Practicum for Teacher Candidates

This course permits licensure candidates to become more familiar with their student teaching sites through frequent observation and interaction. The course provides an opportunity to work directly in schools and community organizations related to schools and to reflect on that experience in a classroom setting. Recommended Preparation: Acceptance into Teacher Licensure Program and registration for fall student teaching.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Deborah Appleman

EDUC 395 Senior Seminar

This is a capstone seminar for educational studies minors. It focuses on a contemporary issue in American education with a different topic each year. Recent seminars have focused on the school to prison pipeline, youth activism, intellectual freedom in schools, and gender and sexuality in education. Senior seminars often incorporate off campus work with public school students and teachers.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is an Educational Studies minor.

Tags: ACE Applied | EDUC Senior Seminar | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Deborah Appleman

English

The English Department's passion for the study of literature and the teaching of analytical and creative writing places us at the core of Carleton's liberal arts curriculum. We value close reading, clear writing, cogent analysis, and rigorous scholarship — essential skills to all fields of study.



About English

In Carleton's English department, we are passionate about the study of literature and the teaching of writing. We offer a major in English as well as a minor in creative writing. The diverse backgrounds and specialties of English department faculty are reflected in the variety of our literature courses and creative writing workshops. Our courses examine a range of genres, historical eras, literary and cultural traditions, and critical approaches.

The skills in reading, interpretation, writing, creativity, and communication taught in the English department are essential to all fields of study, whether artistic, humanistic, or scientific. These skills also transfer readily to a broad range of careers.

Requirements for the English Major

Seventy-two credits in English, including the following:

1. **Foundations:** One designated 100-level course that develops skills of literary analysis and introduces the concept of genre

ENGL 100: Inventing the Past

ENGL 100: Drama, Film, and Society

ENGL 100: Literary Revision: Authority, Art, and Rebellion

ENGL 100: Novel, Nation, Self

ENGL 112: Introduction to the Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 114: Introduction to Medieval Narrative · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 115: The Art of Storytelling

ENGL 116: The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 118: Introduction to Poetry

ENGL 120: American Short Stories · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 131: Speculative Fiction

ENGL 135: Imperial Adventures

ENGL 137: Terrorism and the Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 144: Shakespeare I

ENGL 187: Murder · *not offered in 2024-25*

2. **Historical Eras:** 36 credits in literature courses numbered 200-394 (excluding 220 and 295) which must include:

Group I: 12 credits in literature before 1660

ENGL 202: The Bible as Literature

ENGL 203: Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature

ENGL 205: “Passing Strange”: Shakespeare’s Othello and its Modern Afterlives · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 206: William Shakespeare: The Henriad · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 207: Princes. Poets. Power · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 208: The Faerie Queene · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 209: Project Course

ENGL 210: From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 214: Revenge Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 216: Milton · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 219: Global Shakespeare · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 244: Shakespeare I

ENGL 310: Shakespeare II · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 209: Project Course

Group II: 12 credits in literature between 1660 and 1900

ENGL 211: Haunting the Margins of American Literature

ENGL 213: Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America

ENGL 217: A Novel Education · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 218: The Gothic Spirit · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 221: “Moby-Dick” & Race: Whiteness and the Whale · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 222: The Art of Jane Austen

ENGL 223: American Transcendentalism · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 224: Cruel Summer, 1816

ENGL 225: ‘Public Offenders’: Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 229: The Rise of the Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 239: Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 319: The Rise of the Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 323: Romanticism and Reform · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 324: Cruel Summer, 1816

ENGL 327: Victorian Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 328: Victorian Poetry · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 338: Dickinson, Moore, Bishop

Group III: 12 credits in literature after 1900

AMST 269: Woodstock Nation

ENGL 215: Modern American Literature

ENGL 227: Imagining the Borderlands

ENGL 228: Banned. Censored. Reviled.

ENGL 230: Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present

ENGL 233: Writing and Social Justice

ENGL 234: Literature of the American South · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 235: Asian American Literature · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 236: American Nature Writing · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 238: African Literature in English · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 241: Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 242: Queer Literature: The Pre-Stonewall Origins

ENGL 245: Bollywood Nation

ENGL 246: Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Beyond Bollywood · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 247: The American West · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: Visions of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 249: Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 250: Indian Fiction 1880-1980 · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 251: Contemporary Indian Fiction · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: Caribbean Fiction · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 255: The Poetics of Disability

ENGL 258: Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 272: Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Representing Mumbai · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 274: Ireland Program: Irish Literary Pasts and Presents · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 281: Reading Multicultural London

ENGL 288: California Program: The Literature of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 329: The City in American Literature · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 332: Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 350: The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 352: Toni Morrison: Novelist · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 353: The Writings of Virginia Woolf · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 359: Contemporary World Literature

ENGL 362: Narrative Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 381: Reading Multicultural London

THEA 242: Modern American Drama · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: August Wilson: History and the Blues · *not offered in 2024-25*

3. **English 295:** Critical Methods

4. **English 395:** Advanced Seminar

ENGL 395: Frankenstein's Progeny

ENGL 395: Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts

5. **English 400:** Senior Integrative Exercise (A senior may choose one of the following):

- *Colloquium Option:* A group option in which participants discuss, analyze and write about a thematically coherent list of literary works.
- *Research Essay Option:* An extended essay on a topic of the student's own devising. Open only to students who have completed their Advanced Seminar by the end of fall term senior year.
- *Creative Writing Option:* Creation of a work of literary art. Open only to students who have completed at least two creative writing courses (one of which must be at the 300 level) by the end of fall term senior year.
- *Project Option:* Creation of an individual or group multidisciplinary project.

Of the 72 credits required to complete the major:

1. at least 6 credits *must* be taken in each of the following traditions:

T1: Literature of Ireland and Britain

ENGL 112: Introduction to the Novel · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 114: Introduction to Medieval Narrative · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 116: The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 135: Imperial Adventures

ENGL 144: Shakespeare I

ENGL 202: The Bible as Literature

ENGL 203: Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature

ENGL 205: "Passing Strange": Shakespeare's Othello and its Modern Afterlives · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 206: William Shakespeare: The Henriad · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 207: Princes. Poets. Power · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 208: **The Faerie Queene** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 209: **Project Course**

ENGL 210: **From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 214: **Revenge Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 216: **Milton** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 217: **A Novel Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 218: **The Gothic Spirit** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 219: **Global Shakespeare** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 222: **The Art of Jane Austen**

ENGL 224: **Cruel Summer, 1816**

ENGL 225: **‘Public Offenders’: Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 229: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 244: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 249: **Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 274: **Ireland Program: Irish Literary Past and Present** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 310: **Shakespeare II** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 319: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 323: **Romanticism and Reform** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 324: **Cruel Summer, 1816**

ENGL 327: **Victorian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 328: **Victorian Poetry** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 353: **The Writings of Virginia Woolf** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 209: **Project Course**

T2: Literature of North America

AFST 325: **Slavery in the Africana Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 269: **Woodstock Nation**

ENGL 120: **American Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 211: **Haunting the Margins of American Literature**

ENGL 213: **Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America**

ENGL 215: **Modern American Literature**

ENGL 221: **“Moby-Dick” & Race: Whiteness and the Whale** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 223: **American Transcendentalism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 227: **Imagining the Borderlands**

ENGL 228: **Banned. Censored. Reviled.**

ENGL 230: **Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 234: **Literature of the American South** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 235: **Asian American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 236: **American Nature Writing** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 239: **Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 241: **Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 247: **The American West** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: **Visions of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 255: **The Poetics of Disability**

ENGL 258: **Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 288: **California Program: The Literature of California** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 329: **The City in American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 332: **Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 338: **Dickinson, Moore, Bishop**

ENGL 352: **Toni Morrison: Novelist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

T3: Global Anglophone Literatures

ENGL 238: **African Literature in English** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 245: **Bollywood Nation**

ENGL 246: **Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Beyond Bollywood** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 250: **Indian Fiction 1880-1980** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 251: **Contemporary Indian Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 272: **Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Representing Mumbai** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 281: **Reading Multicultural London**

ENGL 350: **The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 359: **Contemporary World Literature**

ENGL 381: **Reading Multicultural London**

ENGL 395: **Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts**

2. at least 24 credits *must* be in courses numbered 300-395

3. up to 6 credits *may* be in literature other than English in the original or translation

ARBC 144: **Arabic Literature at War** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 185: **The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 315: **Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 245: **Chinese Vision of the Past in Translation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 251: **Heroes, Heroines, Exceptional Lives in Chinese Biographical Histories**

CHIN 355: **Contemporary Chinese Short Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 364: **Chinese Classic Tales and Modern Adaptation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 112: **The Epic in Classical Antiquity: Texts, Contexts, and Intertexts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 116: **Greek Drama in Performance**

CLAS 124: **Roman Archaeology and Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 132: **Fantasy and Science Fiction Then and Now** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 202: **The Bible as Literature**

FREN 244: **Contemporary France and Humor** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 245: **Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean**

FREN 253: **The French Revolution, Then and Now**

FREN 259: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 310: **The Art of Scandal**

FREN 359: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 360: **The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 247: **Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GRK 204: **Intermediate Greek Prose and Poetry**

GRK 230: **Homer: The Odyssey** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GRK 240: **Xenophon's Oeconomicus** · *not offered in 2024-25*

JAPN 345: **Advanced Reading in Modern Japanese Literature: The Short Story** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LATN 204: **Intermediate Latin Prose and Poetry**

RELG 162: **Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 244: **The Rise of the Russian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 266: **The Brothers Karamazov**

RUSS 267: **War and Peace**

RUSS 351: **Chekhov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 242: **Introduction to Latin American Literature**

SPAN 262: **Myth and History in Central American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

SPAN 366: **Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

4. up to 12 credits *may* be in creative writing

Double-majors considering completing the integrative exercise during the junior year will need written approval from the departmental chair.

Workshops in Writing

The Department of English offers workshop courses in the writing of fiction, poetry, and creative non-fiction. Students are encouraged to submit their work to college publications such as *The Second Laird Miscellany*, the *Clap*, and *The Manuscript*.

Writers on the Carleton faculty include poets Gregory Hewett and Susan Jaret McKinstry and fiction writer Gwen E. Kirby. The department invites writers (most recently Jane Hamilton, Kao Kalia Yang, Aisha Sabatini Sloan and Sun Yung Shin) to teach workshops in creative writing. In addition, the department brings writers to campus for readings and lectures. Recent visitors have included Teju Cole, Edwidge Danticat, David Henry Hwang, Sarah Vap, Jaswinder Bolina and Jesmyn Ward.

Requirements for the English Creative Writing Minor

The English Creative Writing Minor is intended for students who wish to gain experience in creative writing by taking a series of writing workshops accompanied by the study of literature relevant to their writing interests. Students must complete 36 total credits as described below.

18 credits of creative writing workshops, chosen from college-wide offerings in prose fiction, poetry, playwriting, screenwriting, television writing, and/or creative nonfiction; including at least one course in the English Department and one course at the 300 level:

CAMS 271: **Fiction**

CAMS 278: **Writing for Television** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 279: **Screenwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CCST 270: **Creative Travel Writing Workshop**

ENGL 160: **Creative Writing**

ENGL 233: **Writing and Social Justice**

ENGL 265: **News Stories** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 267: **Studies in Description** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 270: **Short Story Workshop**

ENGL 271: **Poetry Workshop**

ENGL 370: **Advanced Fiction Workshop**

ENGL 371: **Advanced Poetry Workshop**

ENGL 381: **Reading Multicultural London**

THEA 246: **Playwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

18 credits of literature courses drawn from offerings in the Department of English, in courses numbered over 100. Must include at least one course at the 300 level.

English majors who wish to also minor in Creative Writing may do so, but they may not count more than 18 credits of their major toward the 36 total credits for the minor.

English Courses

ENGL 100 Inventing the Past

How and why does literature imagine and create versions of the past? In this seminar, we will explore intersections of fiction and history in a variety of texts, in a novel that envisions a vivid physical and emotional world for Shakespeare's family (*Hamnet*), in a "biography" that sends its protagonist time-travelling through several centuries and genders (*Orlando*), and in a work of alternative history that imagines a computerized Victorian era run by Babbage's Analytical Engine (*The Difference Engine*), among others.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | ENGL Foundation

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 100 Drama, Film, and Society

With an emphasis on critical reading, writing, and the fundamentals of college-level research, this course will develop students' knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of the relationship between drama and film and the social and cultural contexts of which they are (or were) a part and product. The course explores the various ways in which these plays and movies (which might include anything and everything from Spike Lee to Tony Kushner to Christopher Marlowe) generate meaning, with particular attention to the social, historical, and political realities that contribute to that meaning. An important component of this course will be attending live performances in the Twin Cities. These *required* events may be during the week and/or the weekend.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 100 level | ENGL Foundation

Faculty: Pierre Hecker

ENGL 100 Literary Revision: Authority, Art, and Rebellion

The poet Adrienne Rich describes revision as "the act of looking back, of seeing with fresh eyes, of entering an old text from a new critical direction." This course examines how literature confronts and reinvents the traditions it inherits. Through a diverse selection of fiction, poetry, and drama, we will examine how writers rework literary conventions, "rewrite" previous literary works, and critique societal myths. From Charles Chesnutt to Charles Johnson, from Henrik Ibsen to Rebecca Gilman, from Charlotte Bronte to Jean Rhys, from Maupassant and Chekhov to contemporary reinventions, we will explore literary revision from different perspectives and periods.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | ENGL Foundation

Faculty: Nancy Cho

ENGL 100 Novel, Nation, Self

With an emphasis on critical reading and writing in an academic context, this course will examine how contemporary writers from a range of global locations approach the question of the writing of the self and of the nation. Reading novels from both familiar and unfamiliar cultural contexts we will examine closely our practices of reading, and the cultural expectations and assumptions that underlie them.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | ENGL Foundation

Faculty: Arnab Chakladar

ENGL 109 The Craft of Academic Writing

This course is designed to demystify the practice of academic writing and to introduce students to the skills they'll need to write effectively in a variety of academic disciplines and contexts. Students will learn how to respond to other authors' claims, frame clear arguments of their own, structure essays to

develop a clear logical flow, integrate outside sources into their writing, and improve their writing through revision. All sections will include a variety of readings, multiple writing assignments, and substantial feedback from the course instructor.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: George Shuffelton

ENGL 112 Introduction to the Novel

This course explores the history and form of the British novel, tracing its development from a strange, sensational experiment in the eighteenth century to a dominant literary genre today. Among the questions that we will consider: What is a novel? What makes it such a popular form of entertainment? How does the novel participate in ongoing conversations about family, sex, class, race, and nation? How did a genre once considered a source of moral corruption become a legitimate literary form? Authors include: Daniel Defoe, Jane Austen, Charlotte Bronte, Bram Stoker, Virginia Woolf, and Jackie Kay.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 1 | CL: 100 level

ENGL 114 Introduction to Medieval Narrative

This class will focus on three of the most popular and closely connected modes of narrative enjoyed by medieval audiences: the epic, the romance, and the saint's life. Readings, drawn primarily from the English and French traditions, will include Beowulf, The Song of Roland, the Arthurian romances of Chretien de Troyes, and legends of St. Alexis and St. Margaret. We will consider how each narrative mode influenced the other, as we encounter warriors and lovers who suffer like saints, and saints who triumph like warriors and lovers. Readings will be in translation or highly accessible modernizations.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

ENGL 115 The Art of Storytelling

Jorge Luis Borges is quoted as saying that “unlike the novel, a short story may be, for all purposes, essential.” This course focuses attention primarily on the short story as an enduring form. We will read short stories drawn from different literary traditions and from various parts of the world. Stories to be read include those by Akseuov, Atwood, Beckett, Borges, Camus, Cheever, Cisneros, Farah, Fuentes, Gordimer, Ishiguro, Kundera, Mahfouz, Marquez, Moravia, Nabokov, Narayan, Pritchett, Rushdie, Trevor, Welty, and Xue.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Kofi Owusu

ENGL 116 The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture

An exploration of drama approached as literature and in performance. New digital resources enable us to take world-class productions from the National Theatre and elsewhere as our texts. Drawing examples both globally and across time, we will consider plays and recent productions in their historical and cultural contexts. Students will develop critical vocabularies, debate interpretations, and hone their interpretive and rhetorical skills in writing reviews and essays.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 1 | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

ENGL 118 Introduction to Poetry

“Poetry is the way we help give name to the nameless so it can be thought”—Audre Lorde. In this course we will explore how poets use form, tone, sound, imagery, rhythm, and subject matter to create works of astonishing imagination, beauty, and power. In discussions, Moodle posts, and essay assignments we’ll analyze individual works by poets from Sappho to Amanda Gorman (and beyond); there will also be daily recitations of poems, since the musicality is so intrinsic to the meaning.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | CL: 100 level | SPAN Lit for Language

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 120 American Short Stories

An exploration of the remarkable variety and evolution of the American short story from its emergence in the early nineteenth century to the present. Authors read will range from Washington Irving to Octavia Butler and Jhumpa Lahiri. We will examine how formal aspects such as narration, dialogue, style and character all help shape this genre over time. While our central focus will be on literary artistry, we will also consider examples of pulp fiction, graphic short stories, flash fiction and some cinematic adaptations of stories.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Survey 1 | ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 100 level

ENGL 131 Speculative Fiction

This course uses "speculative fiction" as umbrella term for categories and (sub)genres that include science fiction, fantasy, mystery, and horror. Deviation from the norm is our norm. You will have to teach your eyes to hear, and your ears to see. Above all, your multisensory engagement should allow for a reality check: does speculative fiction replicate or repudiate known stereotypes of women and blacks, in particular? What do you find (un)appealing about speculative fiction? We will read a variety of short fiction from the *DARK MATTER* anthology as well as longer narratives by Octavia Butler and Nalo Hopkinson.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Kofi Owusu

ENGL 135 Imperial Adventures

Indiana Jones has a pedigree. In this class we will encounter some of his ancestors in stories, novels and comic books from the early decades of the twentieth century. The wilds of Afghanistan, the African forest, a prehistoric world in Patagonia, the opium dens of mysterious exotic London—these will be but some of our stops as we examine the structure and ideology and lasting legacy of the imperial adventure tale. Authors we will read include Arthur Conan Doyle, Edgar Rice Burroughs, Rudyard Kipling and H. Rider Haggard.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Arnab Chakladar

ENGL 137 Terrorism and the Novel

Novels share some key attributes with acts of terrorism. Both focus our attention on questions of plot, responsibility, and effect. Both often ask us to question how a person's character or background influences unanticipated subsequent events. Like terrorists, many novelists hope their work will draw attention to forgotten causes and influence public opinion through a combination of shock and sympathy. This course will explore a few of the many novels dedicated to terrorism, whether from the perspective of perpetrators, victims, or authorities. The reading list will include examples from Britain, America, and South Asia.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | CL: 100 level

ENGL 144 Shakespeare I

A chronological survey of the whole of Shakespeare's career, covering all genres and periods, this course explores the nature of Shakespeare's genius and the scope of his art. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between literature and stagecraft ("page to stage"). By tackling the complexities of prosody, of textual transmission, and of Shakespeare's highly figurative and metaphorical language, the course will help you further develop your ability to think critically about literature. Declared or prospective English majors should register for ENGL 244.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Foundation | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Minor Playwriting
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Pierre Hecker

ENGL 160 Creative Writing

You will work in several genres and forms, among them: traditional and experimental poetry, prose fiction, and creative nonfiction. In your writing you will explore the relationship between the self, the imagination, the word, and the world. In this practitioner's guide to the creative writing process, we will examine writings from past and current authors, and your writings will be critiqued in a workshop setting and revised throughout the term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Gregory Hewett · Gwen Kirby

ENGL 187 Murder

From the ancient Greeks to the Bible to the modern serial killer novel, murder has always been a preeminent topic of intellectual and artistic investigation. Covering a range of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, drama, and film, this transhistorical survey will explore why homicide has been the subject of such fierce attention from so many great minds. Works may include: the Bible, Shakespeare, De Quincey, Poe, Thompson, Capote, Tey, McGinniss, Auster, French, Malcolm, Wilder, and Morris, as well as critical, legal, and other materials. Warning: not for the faint-hearted.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foundation | CL: 100 level

ENGL 202 The Bible as Literature

We will approach the Bible not as an archaeological relic, nor as the Word of God, but “as a work of great literary force and authority [that has] shaped the minds and lives of intelligent men and women for two millennia and more.” As one place to investigate such shaping, we will sample how the Bible (especially in the “Authorized” or King James version) has drawn British and American poets and prose writers to borrow and deploy its language and respond creatively to its narratives, images, and visions.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Peter Balaam

ENGL 203 Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature

When medieval writers imagined worlds beyond their own, what did they see? This course will examine depictions of the afterlife, the East, and magical realms of the imagination. We will read romances, saints' lives, and a masterpiece of pseudo-travel literature that influenced both Shakespeare and Columbus, alongside contemporary theories of post-colonialism, gender and race. We will visit the lands of the dead and the undead, and compare gruesome punishments and heavenly rewards. We will encounter dog-headed men, Amazons, cannibals, armies devoured by hippopotami, and roasted geese that fly onto waiting dinner tables. Be prepared. Readings in Middle English and in modern translations.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS

Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: George Shuffelton

ENGL 205 “Passing Strange”: Shakespeare’s Othello and its Modern Afterlives

One of the most intimate and devastating plays in all dramatic literature has also continuously been at the center of societal debates around race, representation, and civil rights. Moving from Shakespeare’s Renaissance to important historical and civil rights figures like Ira Aldridge and Paul Robeson to reimaginings by contemporary artists, we will explore how *Othello* has served as a vehicle for social change. The class will be taught in conjunction with the campus visit of writer, actor, and anti-apartheid activist Bonisile John Kani, OIS, OBE, the first Black actor to play Othello in South Africa.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 3**Liberal Arts Requirements:** IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis**Tags:** AFST LitArtistic Analysis | ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ENGL 206 William Shakespeare: The Henriad

Shakespeare’s account of the Wars of the Roses combines history, tragedy, comedy, romance, and bildungsroman as it explores themes of power, identity, duty, family, love, and friendship on an epic scale. We will read and discuss *Richard II*, *Henry IV* parts 1 and 2, and *Henry V*, and attend the Guthrie Theater’s three-play repertory event.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 3**Tags:** ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

ENGL 207 Princes. Poets. Power

Can you serve power without sacrificing your principles or risking your life? We examine the classic explorations of the problem—Machiavelli’s Prince, Castiglione’s Courtier, and More’s Utopia—and investigate the place of poets and poetry at court of Henry VIII, tracing the birth of the English sonnet, and the role of poetry in the rise and fall of Anne Boleyn.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 3**Liberal Arts Requirements:** LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis**Tags:** ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ENGL 208 The Faerie Queene

Spenser's romance epic: an Arthurian quest-cycle, celebrating the Virgin Queen, Elizabeth I, and England's imperial destiny. Readers encounter knights, ladies, and lady-knights; enchanted groves and magic castles; dragons and sorcerers; and are put through a series of moral tests and hermeneutic challenges.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ENGL 209 Project Course

This interdisciplinary course, taught in conjunction with a full-scale Carleton Players production, will explore one of Shakespeare's greatest and most complex works, *Twelfth Night*. We will investigate the play's historical, social, and theatrical contexts as we try to understand not only the world that produced the play, but the world that came out of it. How should what we learn of the past inform a modern production? How can performance offer interpretive arguments about the play's meanings? Mixing embodied and experiential learning, individual and group projects may involve dramaturgy, stagecraft, literary analysis, music, and research in Special Collections.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Carlson · Pierre Hecker

ENGL 210 From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature

An introduction to some of the major genres, texts, and authors of medieval and Renaissance England. Readings may include works of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton, and the lyric poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

ENGL 211 Haunting the Margins of American Literature

Nineteenth-century Americans were hardly strangers to ghosts and the world beyond. In fact, many actively sought communion with the dead by attending table-rapping séances and sitting for spirit photographs. This class will analyze a variety of literary hauntings from the long nineteenth century to explore the cultural anxieties and desires they might represent. Paying particular attention to questions of race, gender, and sexuality, we will consider how figures ghosted from history become present in ways that demand attention and, at times, redress. Authors will include Edgar Allen Poe, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Rose Terry Cooke, Alice Brown, and Pauline Elizabeth Hopkins.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Emily Coccia

ENGL 213 Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America

What forms of community, gender identification, and desire were imagined as possible in the literature and life writing of nineteenth-century Americans? How did race and class shift the terms of what could be imagined, and how did these possibilities change with the sexual taxonomies developed by scientists? This course will explore these questions by reading American literary texts from 1799 to 1899 alongside shorter works of history and theory. We will consider not only the discourse around wealthy, white “romantic friendships,” but also the ways that poor and non-white bodies were deemed queer in conduct manuals and scientific texts.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Emily Coccia

ENGL 214 Revenge Tragedy

Madness, murder, conspiracy, poison, incest, rape, ghosts, and lots of blood: the fashion for revenge tragedy in Elizabethan and Jacobean England led to the creation of some of the most brilliant, violent, funny, and deeply strange plays in the history of the language. Authors may include Caryl, Chapman, Ford, Marston, Middleton, Kyd, Tourneur, and Webster.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement

2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Minor Playwriting | CL: 200 level

ENGL 215 Modern American Literature

A survey of some of the central movements and texts in American literature, from World War I to the present. Topics covered will include modernism, the Harlem Renaissance, the Beat generation and postmodernism.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Survey 1 | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Michael Kowalewski

ENGL 216 Milton

Radical, heretic, and revolutionary, John Milton wrote the most influential, and perhaps the greatest, poem in the English language. We will read the major poems (Lycidas, the sonnets, Paradise Lost, Samson Agonistes), a selection of the prose, and will attend to Milton's historical context, to the critical arguments over his work, and to his impact on literature and the other arts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Core Course | CL: 200 level

ENGL 217 A Novel Education

Samuel Johnson declared novels to be “written chiefly to the young, the ignorant, and the idle, to whom they serve as lectures of conduct, and introductions into life.” This course explores what sort of education the novel offered its readers during a time when fiction was considered a source of valuable lessons and also an agent of corruption. We will read a selection of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century children's literature, seduction fiction, and novels of manners, considering how these works engage with early educational theories, notions of male and female conduct, and concerns about the didactic and sensational possibilities of fiction. Authors include Samuel Richardson, Jane Austen, Maria Edgeworth, and Charles Dickens.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

ENGL 218 The Gothic Spirit

The eighteenth and early nineteenth century saw the rise of the Gothic, a genre populated by brooding hero-villains, vulnerable virgins, mad monks, ghosts, and monsters. In this course, we will examine the conventions and concerns of the Gothic, addressing its preoccupation with terror, transgression, sex, otherness, and the supernatural. As we situate this genre within its literary and historical context, we will consider its relationship to realism and Romanticism, and we will explore how it reflects the political and cultural anxieties of its age. Authors include Horace Walpole, Ann Radcliffe, Matthew Lewis, Jane Austen, Mary Shelley, and Emily Bronte.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

ENGL 219 Global Shakespeare

Shakespeare's plays have been reimagined and repurposed all over the world, performed on seven continents, and translated into over 100 languages. The course explores how issues of globalization, nationalism, translation (both cultural and linguistic), and (de)colonization inform our understanding of these wonderfully varied adaptations and appropriations. We will examine the social, political, and aesthetic implications of a range of international stage, film, and literary versions as we consider how other cultures respond to the hegemonic original. No prior experience with Shakespeare is necessary.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

ENGL 220 Arts of Oral Presentation

Instruction and practice in being a speaker and an audience in formal and informal settings.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: George Shuffelton

ENGL 221 “Moby-Dick” & Race: Whiteness and the Whale

From its famous opening line to its apocalyptic close, Melville’s lofty and profane romance of the whaling-industry is gripped by the myths and marked by the traumas of race. Exploring its black-and-white thematics and racialized characters in nineteenth- as well as twenty-first-century social and political contexts, this course takes Melville’s stupendous book as an anatomy of “whiteness” as a racial construct in U.S. cultural history.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 222 The Art of Jane Austen

All of Jane Austen's fiction will be read; the works she did not complete or choose to publish during her lifetime will be studied in an attempt to understand the art of her mature comic masterpieces, *Sense and Sensibility*, *Pride and Prejudice*, *Mansfield Park*, *Emma*, and *Persuasion*.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 223 American Transcendentalism

Attempts to discern the nineteenth-century Zeitgeist come down, Emerson says, to a “practical question of the conduct of life. How shall I live?” This interdisciplinary course will investigate the works of the American Transcendentalist movement in its restless discontent with the conventional, its eclectic search for better ways of thinking and living. We will engage major works of Emerson, Thoreau, Fuller, and Whitman alongside documents of the scientific, religious, and political changes that shaped their era and provoked their responses.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 224 **Cruel Summer, 1816**

A circle of poets and writers, friends and lovers, spend the summer in Geneva sightseeing, arguing, telling ghost stories, reading and writing passionately together—and changing the course of literary history. We'll explore the personal and artistic relations between Mary Shelley, Percy Bysshe Shelley, Lord Byron, and others, reading the works they wrote in conversation with each other including *Frankenstein*, “Prometheus,” and *Prometheus Unbound*, as well as studying diaries, manuscripts, biographical accounts, and films. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 225 **‘Public Offenders’: Pre-Raphaelites and Bloomsbury Group**

Two exceptional groups of artists changed aesthetic and cultural history through their writings, art, politics, and lives. The Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood began in 1847 when art students united to create “direct and serious and heartfelt” work; the Bloomsbury group began with Cambridge friends sharing their insistence on aesthetic lives. Critics said the PRB “extolled fleshliness as the supreme end of poetic and pictorial art,” and the Bloomsbury Group “painted in circles, lived in squares and loved in triangles.” We will study Dante Rossetti, Holman Hunt, John Millais, William Morris, Virginia Woolf, E.M. Forster, Roger Fry, Vanessa and Clive Bell.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 227 **Imagining the Borderlands**

This course engages the borderlands as space (the geographic area that straddles nations) and idea (liminal spaces, identities, communities). We examine texts from writers like Anzaldúa, Butler, Cervantes, Dick, Eugenides, Haraway, and Muñoz first to understand how borders act to constrain our imagi(nation) and then to explore how and to what degree the borderlands offer hybrid identities, queer affects, and speculative world-building. We will engage the excess of the borderlands through a broad chronological and generic range of U.S. literary and visual texts. Come prepared to question what is “American”, what is race, what is human.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Adriana Estill

ENGL 228 Banned. Censored. Reviled.

What makes a work of art dangerous? While present-day attacks on books, libraries, and schools feel unprecedented, writers and artists have always had to fight efforts to suppress their work, often at great personal and societal cost. We will study literature, films, graphic novels, images, music, and other materials that have been challenged and attacked as offensive, taboo, or transgressive, and also explore strategies of resistance to censorship.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Pierre Hecker

ENGL 229 The Rise of the Novel

This course traces the development of a sensational, morally dubious genre that emerged in the eighteenth-century: the novel. We will read some of the most entertaining, best-selling novels written during the first hundred years of the form, paying particular attention to the novel's concern with courtship and marriage, writing and reading, the real and the fantastic. Among the questions we will ask: What is a novel? What distinguished the early novel from autobiography, history, travel narrative, and pornography? How did this genre come to be associated with women? How did early novelists respond to eighteenth-century debates about the dangers of reading fiction? Authors include Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Eliza Haywood, Samuel Richardson, Henry Fielding, Laurence Sterne, and Jane Austen. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

ENGL 230 Studies in African American Literature: From the 1950s to the Present

We will explore developments in African American literature since the 1950s with a focus on literary expression in the Civil Rights Era; on the Black Arts Movement; on the new wave of feminist/womanist writing; and on the experimental and futuristic fictions of the twenty-first century. Authors to be read include Ralph Ellison, James Baldwin, Lorraine Hansberry, Malcolm X, Audre Lorde, Amiri Baraka, Ishmael Reed, Alice Walker, August Wilson, Charles Johnson, Ntozake Shange, Gloria Naylor, Suzan-Lori Parks, Kevin Young, and Tracy Smith.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kofi Owusu

ENGL 233 Writing and Social Justice

Social justice is fairness as it manifests in society, but who gets to determine what fairness looks, sounds, feels like? The self-described Black Canadian poet Dionne Brand says that she doesn't write toward justice because that doesn't exist, but that she writes against tyranny. If we use that framework, how does that change our own writing and our own notions of justice in our or any time? What is the role of literary writing, especially fiction, the essay, and poetry in the collective and individual quest to understand and build conditions that could yield increased potential for social justice? In this course, students will read, analyze, discuss, and write about various texts that might be considered to be against myriad tyrannies, if not necessarily toward social justice. Authors may include Octavia Butler, Phillip Metres, Toni Morrison, Myung Mi Kim, and M. NourbeSe Philipe.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sun Yung Shin

ENGL 234 Literature of the American South

Masterpieces of the "Southern Renaissance" of the early and mid-twentieth century, in the context of American regionalism and particularly the culture of the South, the legacy of slavery and race relations, social and gender roles, and the modernist movement in literature. Authors will include Allen Tate, Jean Toomer, William Faulkner, Robert Penn Warren, Zora Neale Hurston, Eudora Welty, Katherine Anne Porter, William Percy, and others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing

Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Pertinent | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
 | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 235 Asian American Literature

This course is an introduction to major works and authors of fiction, drama, and poetry from about 1900 to the present. We will trace the development of Asian American literary traditions while exploring the rich diversity of recent voices in the field. Authors to be read include Carlos Bulosan, Sui Sin Far, Philip Kan Gotanda, Maxine Hong Kingston, Jhumpa Lahiri, Milton Murayama, Chang-rae Lee, Li-young Lee, and John Okada.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 1 | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 236 American Nature Writing

A study of the environmental imagination in American literature. We will explore the relationship between literature and the natural sciences and examine questions of style, narrative, and representation in the light of larger social, ethical, and political concerns about the environment. Authors read will include Thoreau, Muir, Jeffers, Abbey, and Leopold. Students will write a creative Natural History essay as part of the course requirements.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3
 | ENGL Tradition 2 | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENGL 238 African Literature in English

This is a course on texts drawn from English-speaking Africa since the 1950's. Authors to be read include Chinua Achebe, Ama Ata Aidoo, Ayi Kwei Armah, Buchi Emecheta, Bessie Head, Benjamin Kwakye, and Wole Soyinka.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AFST Survey Course | CCST Encounters | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 239 Democracy: Politics, Race, & Sex in Nineteenth Century American Novels

An important preoccupation of nineteenth century America was the nature of democracy and the proper balance of individualism and the social good. An experiment in government, democracy also raised new questions about gender, class, and race. Citizenship was contested; roles in the new, expanding nation were fluid; abolition and emancipation, the movement for women's rights, industrialization all caused ferment and anxiety. The course will explore the way these issues were imagined in fiction by such writers as Cooper, Hawthorne, Maria Sedgwick, Stowe, Tourgee, Henry Adams, Twain, Gilman, and Chesnutt.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 241 Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump

The last few years have placed Latinx communities under siege and in the spotlight. The demands of the census and new policies around immigration mean that who counts as Latinx and why it matters has public visibility and meaning. Simultaneously, the last few years have seen an incredible growth of new literary voices and genres in the world of Latinx letters. From fictional and creative nonfiction accounts of detention camps, border crossings, and asylum court proceedings to lyrical wanderings in bilingualism to demands for greater attention to Afrolatinidad and the particular experiences of Black Latinxs—Latinx voices are rising. We will engage with current literary discussions in print, on twitter, and in literary journals as we chart the shifting, developing terrain of Latinx literatures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

ENGL 242 Queer Literature: The Pre-Stonewall Origins

The LGBTQ+ movement turned on the Stonewall Riots of 1969. Prior to that, queer life was largely illegal and underground in the United States and most places globally. Queer content in literature was censored and banned. This course explores the strategies queer writers used to circumvent censorship and get published. Writers whose work we will read, discuss and analyze are: Oscar Wilde, E.M. Forster, Radclyffe Hall, Patricia Highsmith and James Baldwin.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | CL: 200 level | GWSS Elective

Faculty: Gregory Hewett

ENGL 244 Shakespeare I

A chronological survey of the whole of Shakespeare's career, covering all genres and periods, this course explores the nature of Shakespeare's genius and the scope of his art. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between literature and stagecraft ("page to stage"). By tackling the complexities of prosody, of textual transmission, and of Shakespeare's highly figurative and metaphorical language, the course will help you further develop your ability to think critically about literature. Non English majors should register for English 144.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Pierre Hecker

ENGL 245 Bollywood Nation

This course will serve as an introduction to Bollywood or popular Hindi cinema from India. We will trace the history of this cinema and analyze its formal components. We will watch and discuss some of the most celebrated and popular films of the last 60 years with particular emphasis on urban thrillers and social dramas.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | CAMS Extra Departmental | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Arnab Chakladar

ENGL 246 Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Beyond Bollywood

While the output of the popular Hindi film industry of Mumbai, also known as Bollywood, has global reach and renown, other genres of films produced in Mumbai are not as well-known or studied. In this course, students will encounter independent feature films, documentaries and short films that will expand their understanding of the larger world of Hindi cinema in particular, and Indian cinema more broadly.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Film, Literature and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul program.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 247 The American West

Wallace Stegner once described the West as "the geography of hope" in the American imagination. Despite various dystopian urban pressures, the region still conjures up images of wide vistas and sunburned optimism. We will explore this paradox by examining both popular mythic conceptions of the West (primarily in film) and more searching literary treatments of the same area. We will explore how writers such as Twain, Cather, Stegner and Cormac McCarthy have dealt with the geographical diversity and multi-ethnic history of the West. Weekly film showings will include *The Searchers*, *McCabe and Mrs. Miller*, *Unforgiven*, and *Lone Star*. Extra Time Required, evening screenings.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | CAMS Extra Departmental | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENGL 248 Visions of California

An interdisciplinary exploration of the ways in which California has been imagined in literature, art, film and popular culture from pre-contact to the present. We will explore the state both as a place (or rather, a mosaic of places) and as a continuing metaphor—whether of promise or disintegration—for the rest of the country. Authors read will include Muir, Steinbeck, Chandler, West, and Didion. Weekly film showings will include *Sunset Boulevard*, *Chinatown* and *Blade Runner*.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing

Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | CAMS Extra Departmental | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENGL 249 Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics

What can and should be the role of literature in times of bitter political conflict? Caught in partisan strife, Irish writers have grappled personally and painfully with the question. We will read works by Joyce, Yeats, and Heaney, among others, and watch films (*Bloody Sunday*, *Hunger*) that confront the deep and ongoing divisions in Irish political life.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

ENGL 250 Indian Fiction 1880-1980

In this course we will follow the various paths that the novel in India has taken since the late nineteenth century. Reading both works composed in English and some in translation we will probe in particular the ways in which questions of language and national/cultural identity are constructed and critiqued in the Indian novel. We will read some of the most celebrated Indian writers of the last 100 odd years as well as some who are not as well-known as they should be. The course will also introduce you to some fundamental concepts in postcolonial studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | SAST Lit/Artistic Analysis | CL: 200 level

ENGL 251 Contemporary Indian Fiction

Contemporary Indian writers, based either in India or abroad, have become significant figures in the global literary landscape. This can be traced to the publication of Salman Rushdie's second novel, *Midnight's Children* in 1981. We will begin with that novel and read some of the other notable works of fiction of the following decades. The class will provide both a thorough grounding in the contemporary Indian literary scene as well as an introduction to some concepts in post-colonial studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | SAST Capstone | SAST Lit/Artistic Analysis | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys | CL: 200 level

ENGL 252 Caribbean Fiction

This course will examine Anglophone fiction in the Caribbean from the late colonial period through our contemporary moment. We will examine major developments in form and language as well as the writing of identity, personal and (trans)national. We will read works by canonical writers such as V.S Naipaul, George Lamming and Jamaica Kincaid, as well as by lesser known contemporary writers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST America in the World | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys | CL: 200 level

ENGL 253 Food Writing: History, Culture, Practice

We are living in perhaps the height of what might be called the “foodie era” in the U.S. The cooking and presentation of food dominates Instagram and is one of the key draws of YouTube and various television and streaming networks; shows about chefs and food culture are likewise very popular. Yet a now less glamorous form with a much longer history persists: food writing. In this course we will track some important genres of food writing over the last 100 years or so. We will examine how not just food but cultural discourses about food and the world it circulates in are consumed and produced. We will read recipes and reviews; blogs and extracts from cookbooks, memoirs and biographies; texts on food history and policy; academic and popular feature writing. Simultaneously we will also produce food writing of our own in a number of genres.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpthn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Arnab Chakladar

ENGL 254 Fictional Worlds

What makes the imaginary world created by a novel feel “real”? What aspects of narrative contribute to our sense of being immersed in a coherent and convincing universe? From the Victorians who addressed letters to Mr. Sherlock Holmes at 221B Baker Street, to fans of a Middle Earth that now encompasses

multiple books and films, readers have always been drawn to narratives that create a place that seems capacious and vivid enough to enter. In this course, we will look at world-building from the eighteenth century through the present, comparing novels to other contemporary media in order to develop an understanding of the way in which the impulse towards “realism” has shaped narrative in a variety of different forms. Works to be studied include books and stories by Daniel Defoe, A. Conan Doyle, J.R.R. Tolkien, and Octavia Butler, as well as Villeneuve’s film of Dune.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Alison Byerly

ENGL 255 The Poetics of Disability

Scholar Michael Davidson has suggested that “perhaps the closest link between poetry and disability lies in a conundrum within the genre itself: poetry makes language visible by making language strange.” In this class we will read a wide range of poets who tackle ideas of normalcy and “ability” by centering disability consciousness and culture. We will engage with poetry’s capacity as a genre to destabilize our assumptions and generate new imaginaries. Alongside contemporary U.S. poetry, we will study contemporary theory in the field of disability studies in order to better understand the critical conversations around the meaning, nature, and consequences of disability.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Adriana Estill

ENGL 258 Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage

This course examines work by U.S. playwrights of color from the 1950s to the present, focusing on questions of race, performance, and self-representation. We will consider opportunities and limitations of the commercial theater, Off-Off Broadway, ethnic theaters, and non-traditional performance spaces. Playwrights may include Alice Childress, Lorraine Hansberry, Amiri Baraka, Ntozake Shange, Luis Valdez, Cherrie Moraga, August Wilson, David Henry Hwang, Philip Gotanda, Maria Irene Fornes, Anna Deavere Smith, and Chay Yew. We will watch selected film adaptations and attend a live performance when possible.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | THEA Lit Critical History

ENGL 265 News Stories

This journalism course explores the process of moving from event to news story. Students will study and write different forms of journalism (including news, reviews, features, interviews, investigative pieces, and images), critique one another's writing, work in teams with community partners, and revise their pieces to produce a final portfolio of professional work.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop
| ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

ENGL 266 Research Writing

This writing-rich course will address techniques for designing an extended research project and using that research to write in a variety of genres. Students will begin the term by designing an overall research topic in an area of their interests (not necessarily limited to literary studies or the humanities). Over the course of the term, students will research this topic independently while the class examines how different audiences and purposes determine the ways that writers use evidence, organize information, and convey their ideas. Writing assignments throughout the term will draw on students' research and may include project proposals, literature reviews, blog posts, op-ed pieces, and posters.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 200 level

ENGL 267 Studies in Description

Why do we describe things? Why do writers put so much care into their descriptions of objects and inner states? What authority do they draw from precise descriptive language? What is an "exactly perceived" detail? How do phrases carry sensory information? This class explores the power of description in capturing perceptions and making pictures of the world more felt. To understand the range of technical strategies involved in description, we will read and imitate the acute sensory visions of Basho, Issa, Hopkins, Rilke, and a range of American poets. Each week the reading will be a springboard for written exercises.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

ENGL 268 Writing with Artificial Intelligence

This course will explore techniques writers can use to create a variety of texts in collaboration with artificial intelligence tools like Bard, Claude, and ChatGPT. We'll examine how to craft an initial prompt for an AI, how to evaluate the AI's output, how to iterate the prompt to produce better results, and when it's more effective to simply revise the AI's writing yourself. We'll also discuss the limits of AI technology and a range of practical and ethical subjects connected to AI, including plagiarism, copyright, and cultural bias. Previous experience with AI tools is not necessary for this course.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: George Cusack

ENGL 270 Short Story Workshop

An introduction to the writing of the short story (prior familiarity with the genre of the short story is expected of class members). Each student will write and have discussed in class three stories (from 1,500 to 6,000 words in length) and give constructive suggestions, including written critiques, for revising the stories written by other members of the class. Attention will be paid to all the elements of fiction: characterization, point of view, conflict, setting, dialogue, etc.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 6 credit English course excluding Independent Studies and Comps with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Gwen Kirby

ENGL 271 Poetry Workshop

This workshop offers you ways of developing poetic craft, voice, and vision in a small-group setting. Your poetry and individual expression is the heart and soul of the course. Through intensive writing and revision of poems written in a variety of styles and forms, you will create a significant portfolio.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 6 credit English course excluding Independent Studies and Comps with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Gregory Hewett

ENGL 272 Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Representing Mumbai

In Mumbai we will read a range of poems, short stories, novels and non-fiction that take Mumbai/Bombay as their setting and discuss the ways in which the heterogeneous cosmopolitanisms of the city are both represented and re-articulated in writing on the city. While our focus will be on Mumbai/Bombay, the course will also function as an introduction to twentieth century and contemporary Indian writing.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Film, Literature and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul program.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | CL: 200 level

ENGL 274 Ireland Program: Irish Literary Pasts and Presents

In Dublin and Belfast we will read and discuss works by Irish writers from the early twentieth century on the Irish Literary Revival and the political and cultural currents leading up the Easter Rising and Irish independence; we will also read works by early twenty-first century Irish writers in conversation with those crucial moments in Irish political and cultural self-fashioning from a century ago. We will also meet with writers and attend readings, lectures, films, and plays.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Irish Literature in Ireland Program.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

ENGL 275 Film, Literature, and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul Program: Writing Mumbai and Seoul

Under supervision of the program director, students will work together in small groups to conceive and produce text and image based projects that will knit their experience of Mumbai and Seoul together. Students will draw on the breadth of guided program outings in both cities as well as on their own explorations to produce work that expresses their understanding of the cultural contexts of and connections between these two vibrant metropolises as well as their own experience of them.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Film, Literature and Culture in Mumbai and Seoul program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

ENGL 279 Living London Program: Urban Field Studies

A combination of background readings, guided walks and site visits, and individual exploration will give students tools for understanding the history of multicultural London. Starting with the city's early history and moving to the present, students will gain an understanding of how the city has been defined and transformed over time, and of the complex cultural narratives that shape its standing as a global metropolis. There will be short written exercises (creative and analytical), informal mini-presentations, and a final group presentation focused on a specific urban site.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Living London Program.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Nancy Cho

ENGL 281 Reading Multicultural London

A wide range of British writers have depicted London as a site of displacement, diaspora, community, and belonging. From the "Windrush Generation" in the 1950s to the present context of Brexit, this course will examine the depiction of multicultural London in fiction, film, and essay. Selected texts will reveal how diverse writers have been shaped by London and in turn shaped its narratives. Readings may include Samuel Selvon, Hanif Kureishi, Monica Ali, Zadie Smith, Andrea Levy, Kamala Shamsie, and Xiaolu Guo; and we will incorporate relevant museum exhibits and cultural events.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2 | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Living London Program.

Tags: CL: 200 level | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | EUST Country Specific

Faculty: Nancy Cho

ENGL 282 Living London Program: London Theater

Students will attend productions (at least two per week) of classic and contemporary plays in a range of London venues both on and off the West End, and will do related reading. We will also travel to Stratford-upon-Avon for a three-day theater trip. Class discussions will focus on dramatic genres and themes, dramaturgy, acting styles, and design. Guest speakers may include actors, critics, and directors. Students will keep a theater journal and write several full reviews of plays.

Offered: Winter 2025**Credits:** 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Living London Program.**Tags:** EUST Country Specific | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level**Faculty:** Nancy Cho

ENGL 285 Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel

As readers, we rarely consider the technologies, practices, and transactions that deliver us our texts. This course introduces students to the material study of writing, manuscripts, books, printing, and digital media. It attends to the processes of copying, revision, editing, and circulation; familiarizes students with the disciplines of descriptive bibliography, paleography, and textual criticism; and introduces the principles of editing, in both print and electronic media. It offers hands-on practice in most of these areas.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2**Tags:** DGAH Pertinent | MARS Core Course | CL: 200 level

ENGL 288 California Program: The Literature of California

An intensive study of writing and film that explores California both as a place (or rather, a mosaic of places) and as a continuing metaphor—whether of promise or disintegration—for the rest of the country. Authors read will include John Muir, Raymond Chandler, Nathanael West, Robinson Jeffers, John Steinbeck, Joan Didion and Octavia Butler. Films will include: *Sunset Boulevard*, *Chinatown*, *Zoot Suit*, *Boys in the Hood* and *Lala Land*.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpthn Cult | AMST Space and Place | CAMS Extra Departmental | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENGL 294 Directed Research in English

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

ENGL 295 Critical Methods

Required of students majoring in English, this course explores practical and theoretical issues in literary analysis and contemporary criticism.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Peter Balaam · Nancy Cho

ENGL 310 Shakespeare II

Continuing the work begun in Shakespeare I, this course delves deeper into the Shakespeare canon. More difficult and obscure plays are studied alongside some of the more famous ones. While focusing principally on the plays themselves as works of art, the course also explores their social, intellectual, and theatrical contexts, as well as the variety of critical response they have engendered.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 6 credit English Foundations course AND either ENGL 144 – Shakespeare I or ENGL 244 – Shakespeare I with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | THEA 300 Level | CL: 300 level

ENGL 319 The Rise of the Novel

This course traces the development of a sensational, morally dubious genre that emerged in the eighteenth-century: the novel. We will read some of the most entertaining, best-selling novels written during the first hundred years of the form, paying particular attention to the novel's concern with courtship and marriage, writing and reading, the real and the fantastic. Among the questions we will ask: What is a novel? What distinguished the early novel from autobiography, history, travel narrative, and pornography? How did this genre come to be associated with women? How did early novelists respond to eighteenth-century debates about the dangers of reading fiction? Authors include Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Eliza Haywood, Samuel Richardson, Henry Fielding, Laurence Sterne, and Jane Austen. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 300 level

ENGL 323 Romanticism and Reform

Mass protests, police brutality, reactionary politicians, imprisoned journalists, widespread unemployment, and disease were all features of the Romantic era in Britain as well as our own time. We will explore how its writers brilliantly advocate for empathy, liberty, and social justice in the midst of violence and upheaval. Readings will include works by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Percy and Mary Shelley, and their contemporaries.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | CL: 300 level

ENGL 324 Cruel Summer, 1816

A circle of poets and writers, friends and lovers, spend the summer in Geneva sightseeing, arguing, telling ghost stories, reading and writing passionately together—and changing the course of literary history. We'll explore the personal and artistic relations between Mary Shelley, Percy Bysshe Shelley, Lord Byron, and others, reading the works they wrote in conversation with each other including *Frankenstein*, "Prometheus," and *Prometheus Unbound*, as well as studying diaries, manuscripts, biographical accounts, and films. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 327 Victorian Novel

Puzzled about nineteenth century novels, Henry James asks, "But what do such large loose baggy monsters with their queer elements of the accidental and the arbitrary, artistically mean?" ("Preface," *Tragic Muse*). What, indeed? These novels have defined the form of "the novel" for nearly 200 years. Through close reading, historic context, and visual studies, we will examine the prose, design, publication, and illustrations of Victorian editions, and consider how we (re)define and interpret the nineteenth century novel now. Students will create a photographic portrait project. Authors include George Eliot, Charles Dickens, Emily Bronte, Charlotte Bronte, Mary Seacole, and Lewis Carroll.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 300 level

ENGL 328 Victorian Poetry

Living in an era of rapid progress and profound doubt, Victorian poets are prolific, challenging, inventive, and insistent that poetry address contemporary questions of social inequity, science, gender, nation, self, race, and knowledge itself. Readings will include works by Alfred Tennyson, Robert Browning, Oscar

Wilde, Matthew Arnold, Dante Rossetti, Christina Rossetti, Charles Dodgson (Lewis Carroll), Gerard Manley Hopkins, and others, as well as cultural images and documents.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | CL: 300 level

ENGL 329 The City in American Literature

How do American authors “write the city”? The city as both material reality and metaphor has fueled the imagination of diverse novelists, poets, and playwrights, through tales of fallen women and con men, immigrant dreams, and visions of apocalypse. After studying the realistic tradition of urban fiction at the turn of the twentieth century, we will turn to modern and contemporary re-imaginings of the city, with a focus on Chicago, New York and Los Angeles. Selected films, photographs, and historical sources will supplement our investigations of how writers face the challenge of representing urban worlds.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 300 level

ENGL 332 Faulkner, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald

An intensive study of the novels and short fiction of William Faulkner, Ernest Hemingway, and F. Scott Fitzgerald. The course will focus on the ethos of experimentation and the “homemade” quality of these innovative stylists who shaped the course of American modernism. Works read will be primarily from the twenties and thirties and will include *The Sound and the Fury*, *In Our Time*, *Light in August*, *The Great Gatsby*, *The Sun Also Rises*, and *Go Down, Moses*.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on

the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3
| ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 300 level

ENGL 338 Dickinson, Moore, Bishop

An intensive study of lyric invention and innovation in the work of Emily Dickinson, Marianne Moore, and Elizabeth Bishop. Starting with formalist readings and historicizing the poetic subjects they pursued in common (self and society, loss and knowledge, nature, gender, the senses, the body), we will explore their practice, reception, and influence in relation to changing Modernist poetics, 1860 to 1970, and to specifics of place: Amherst, Brooklyn, Nova Scotia, Key West, and Brazil.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 2 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Peter Balaam

ENGL 350 The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts

Authors from the colonies and ex-colonies of England have complicated our understandings of the locations, forms and indeed the language of the contemporary English novel. This course will examine these questions and the theoretical and interpretive frames in which these writers have often been placed, and probe their place in the global marketplace (and awards stage). We will read a number of major novelists of the postcolonial era from Africa, South Asia, the Caribbean and the diaspora as well as some of the central works of postcolonial literary criticism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | CCST Encounters | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 300 level

ENGL 352 Toni Morrison: Novelist

Morrison exposes the limitations of the language of fiction, but refuses to be constrained by them. Her quirky, inimitable, and invariably memorable characters are fully committed to the protocols of the narratives that define them. She is fearless in her choice of subject matter and boundless in her thematic range. And the novelistic site becomes a stage for Morrison's virtuoso performances. It is to her well-crafted novels that we turn our attention in this course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | CL: 300 level

ENGL 353 The Writings of Virginia Woolf

Virginia Woolf is regarded as one of the chief modernist writers, as well as one of the twentieth-century's most important feminist thinkers. She revolutionized the novel and the concept of time in fiction, as well as ideas of gender and sexuality. She, along with other members of the Bloomsbury Group, was also a critic of World War I and the build-up to World War II. In this course we will read the majority of her novels, as well as selected essays, diary entries, and letters. Articles by literary critics will offer various contexts for our discussions. Some works included: *Mrs. Dalloway*, *To the Lighthouse*, *Orlando*, and "A Room of One's Own."

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 1 | CL: 300 level

ENGL 359 Contemporary World Literature

Our focus is on contemporary writers. Specifically, we will privilege genre-bending fiction published within the last two decades in which we encounter a continuum, not a line of demarcation, between us and them, insider and outsider, here and there, then and now, femaleness and maleness, North and South,

the local and the global. Authors to be read include Zinzi Clemmons, Teju Cole, Esi Edugyan, Mohsin Hamid, Tommy Orange, Zadie Smith, and Colson Whitehead.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Kofi Owusu

ENGL 362 Narrative Theory

“Does the world really present itself to perception in the form of well-made stories?” asks Hayden White, metahistoriographer. To try to answer that question, we will read contemporary narrative theory by critics from several disciplines and apply their theories to literary texts, films, and cultural objects such as graphic novels, television shows, advertisements, and music videos.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One English Foundations including (100) course with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the English Literature and Composition AP exam or received a grade of 6 or better on the English Language A: Literature IB exam AND One 6 credit English course (100-399) not including Independent Studies and Comps with grades of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | ENGL Historical Era 3 | CL: 300 level

ENGL 370 Advanced Fiction Workshop

An advanced course in the writing of fiction. Students will write three to four short stories or novel chapters which will be read and critiqued by the class.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): English (ENGL) 160 or ENGL 161 or ENGL 263 or ENGL 265 or ENGL 270 or ENGL 271 or ENGL 273 or Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS) 271 or CAMS 278 or CAMS 279 or Cross Cultural Studies 270 or Theater 246 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Gwen Kirby

ENGL 371 Advanced Poetry Workshop

In this workshop, students choose to write poems from a broad range of forms, from sonnets to spoken word, from ghazals to slam, from free-verse to blues. Over the ten weeks, each poet will write and revise their own collection of poems. Student work is the centerpiece of the course, but readings from a diverse selection of contemporary poets will be used to expand each student's individual poetic range, and to explore the power of poetic language. For students with some experience in writing poetry, this workshop further develops your craft and poetic voice and vision.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): English (ENGL) 160 or ENGL 161 or ENGL 263 or ENGL 265 or ENGL 270 or ENGL 271 or ENGL 273 or Cinema and Media Studies (CAMS) 271 or CAMS 278 or CAMS 279 or Cross Cultural Studies 270 or Theater 246 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Creative Writing | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Gregory Hewett

ENGL 381 Reading Multicultural London

A wide range of British writers have depicted London as a site of displacement, diaspora, community, and belonging. From the "Windrush Generation" in the 1950s to the present context of Brexit, this course will examine the depiction of multicultural London in fiction, film, and essay. Selected texts will reveal how diverse writers have been shaped by London and in turn shaped its narratives. Readings may include Samuel Selvon, Hanif Kureishi, Monica Ali, Zadie Smith, Andrea Levy, Kamala Shamsie, and Xiaolu Guo; and we will incorporate relevant museum exhibits and cultural events.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Living London Program.

Tags: CL: 300 level | ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 3 | EUST Country Specific | THEA Lit Critical History

Faculty: Nancy Cho

ENGL 394 Directed Research in English

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

ENGL 395 **Frankenstein’s Progeny**

Written in 1816 when she was only eighteen years old, Mary Shelley’s brilliant and controversial *Frankenstein* has not only lived on but has sparked two centuries’ worth of adaptations, interpretations, and creative re-imaginings, including recent fiction by Saadawi, McGill, and Tsai, an essay on transgender rage by Stryker, episodes of *Black Mirror*, and the novel and film *Poor Things*. We’ll study how several such radical revisions of the novel explore and extend its prescient themes of gender, sexuality, monstrosity, race, the ethics of science, women’s rights, and social justice.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): ENGL 295 – Critical Methods and one 300 level ENGL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level | ENGL Advanced Seminar

Faculty: Constance Walker

ENGL 395 **Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts**

Authors from the colonies and ex-colonies of England have complicated our understandings of the locations, forms and indeed the language of the contemporary English novel. This course will examine these questions and the theoretical and interpretive frames in which these writers have often been placed, and probe their place in the global marketplace (and awards stage). We will read a number of major novelists of the postcolonial era from Africa, South Asia, the Caribbean and the diaspora as well as some of the central works of postcolonial literary criticism.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): ENGL 295 – Critical Methods and one 300 level ENGL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | CCST Encounters | CL: 300 level | ENGL Advanced Seminar | ENGL Tradition 3 | EUST Transnational Supp

Faculty: Arnab Chakladar

ENGL 400 **Integrative Exercise**

Senior English majors may fulfill the integrative exercise by completing one of the four options: the Colloquium Option (a group option in which participants discuss, analyze and write about a thematically coherent list of literary works); the Research Essay Option (an extended essay on a topic of the student’s

own devising); the Creative Option (creation of a work of literary art); or the Project Option (creation of an individual or group multidisciplinary project). The Research Essay Option is open to students who have completed a senior seminar in the major by the end of fall term senior year. The Creative Option is open only to students who have completed at least two creative writing courses (one of which must be at the 300 level) by the end of fall term senior year.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ENGL 395 – Senior Seminar with a grade of C- or better and is an English major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: George Shuffelton

Environmental Studies

Environmental Studies looks at environmental issues through multiple lenses: scientific, economic, ethical, social, political, historical, and aesthetic. We emphasize critical thinking and laboratory and field research. We encourage participation in internships and off-campus studies.



About Environmental Studies

The central mission of Carleton's Environmental Studies Program is to educate the next generation of environmental scholars and professionals in the fundamental scientific, ecological, social, ethical, political, and economic forces that govern environmental issues and the long-term quality and viability of society. The complexities of environmental problems dictate that study of the environment be based in multiple disciplines to provide students with skill sets and knowledge bases in the following areas:

- Scientific principles as applied to the environment
- The political, economic, social and cultural dimensions of environmental problems
- The historical and ethical context for environmental problems and policy
- Literary and artistic explorations of the environment

Students who major in Environmental Studies can gain a broad knowledge base in the natural sciences, social sciences and the humanities, which is intended to help them understand the complex environmental issues faced by societies around the world.

The major is designed to help students make connections across these key knowledge bases, while also allowing students to focus their studies within specific interdisciplinary content areas supported by the curriculum.

Currently those focus areas include:

- Conservation and Development
- Food and Agriculture
- Energy and Climate
- Environmental Justice
- Landscapes and Perception
- Water Resources

The Environmental Studies major prepares students for meaningful involvement in a wide array of environmental and governmental organizations, as well as for graduate study in many environmental fields, law, public policy, and other areas of inquiry.

Requirements for the Environmental Studies Major

In most cases, majors must complete 78 credits in the course categories listed below, which includes nine credits devoted to a group-based comprehensive exercise. This comprehensive exercise is described in detail on the Environmental Studies website. In exceptional circumstances, majors may do an individual comprehensive exercise for six credits, in which case they must complete 75 credits for the major.

I. Introductory Courses (12 credits):

Introductory Lab Science Course (6 credits): Pick any *one* of the following:

BIOL 126: Energy Flow in Biological Systems and Lab

CHEM 128: Principles of Environmental Chemistry and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 110: Introduction to Geology & Lab

GEOL 120: Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 125: Introduction to Field Geology & Lab

GEOL 130: Geology of National Parks & Lab

GEOL 135: Introduction to Climate Science & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHYS 131: Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab

PHYS 152: Introduction to Physics: Environmental Physics and Lab

and one of its prerequisites (Physics 131, 143, 144 or 145)

Introductory Economics (6 credits)

- ECON 111 Principles of Microeconomics. This requirement may be waived with an Economics AP score of 5 or Economics IB score of 6 or 7.

II. Quantitative Methods (12 credits):

- Take ENTS 120 Introduction to Geospatial Analysis

and *one* of the following:

- STAT 120 Introduction to Statistics or
- STAT 230 Applied Regression Analysis or
- MATH 240 Probability or
- STAT 250 Introduction to Statistical Inference (6 credits).
- This requirement may be waived with a MATH Stats AP Score of 4 or 5, and with the completion of a higher level STAT course.

III. Research Design and Methods (3 credits)

- ENTS 232 Research Design and Methods

IV. Core Courses (18 credits): Take *all* of the following:

BIOL 210: Global Change Biology

ECON 271: Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment

HIST 205: American Environmental History

V. Electives (24 credits):

Twelve credits should consist of Society, Culture, Policy electives and twelve credits should consist of Environmental Science electives. Any one of these elective courses may be used to satisfy the 300-level topical seminar requirement in section VI, below.

In addition, students will work with their adviser to develop an interdisciplinary focus within environmental studies, such as food and agriculture, conservation and development, energy and climate, landscapes and perception, environmental justice, or water resources. This focus will be exhibited and explained in an e-portfolio (the “ENTS Profile”), to be completed by the end of Fall term senior year. Electives should be chosen to reflect this focus.

Society, Culture and Policy: Take 12 credits from the following list:

ARTH 267: Gardens in China and Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTS 113: Field Drawing

ARTS 212: Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Mixed-Media Drawing

ARTS 275: Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: The Physical and Cultural Environment

ECON 240: Microeconomics of Development

ECON 268: Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 269: Economics of Climate Change

ECON 273: Water and Western Economic Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 236: American Nature Writing · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 247: The American West · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 248: Visions of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 288: California Program: The Literature of California · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 210: Environmental Justice · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 215: Environmental Ethics · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 244: Biodiversity Conservation and Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 248: Environmental Memoir · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 249: Troubled Waters · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 250: Food, Forests & Resilience · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 251: Field Study in Sustainability in Oaxaca · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 275: The Arts and Environmental Justice · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 307: Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 310: Topics in Environmental Law and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 318: Trees, Forests, and Climate Justice · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 306: American Wilderness · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: **American Cities and Nature**

LTAM 220: **Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food**

POSC 268: **Global Environmental Politics and Policy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 274: **Covid-19 and Globalization** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 333: **Global Social Changes and Sustainability**

POSC 335: **Navigating Environmental Complexity—Challenges to Democratic Governance and Political Communication** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 379: **Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia**

RELG 239: **Religion & American Landscape** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 243: **Native American Religious Freedom** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 257: **Asian Religions and Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 203: **Anthropology of Good Intentions**

SOAN 233: **Anthropology of Food** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 323: **Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment**

SOAN 333: **Environmental Anthropology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Environmental Science: Take 12 credits from the following list:

BIOL 215: **Agroecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 224: **Landscape Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 225: **Landscape Ecology Laboratory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 238: **Entomology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 262: **Ecological Physiology**

BIOL 321: **Ecosystem Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 350: **Evolution**

BIOL 352: **Population Ecology**

BIOL 363: **Seminar: Ecomechanics**

BIOL 374: **Seminar: Grassland Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 225: **Carbon and Climate** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 254: **Topics in Landscape Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 288: **Abrupt Climate Change** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 289: **Climate Change and Human Health**

GEOL 210: **Geomorphology and Lab** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 260: **Coastal Marine Ecology & Lab** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 340: **Hydrogeology: Groundwater & Lab** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 358: **Soils and Lab**

GEOL 370: **Geochemistry of Natural Waters & Lab**

VI. Topical Seminar (6 credits):

All students must take one 300-level seminar that includes an individual research paper. This course may also count as an elective. Courses that fulfill this requirement are:

BIOL 321: Ecosystem Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 355: Seminar: The Plant-Animal Interface · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 363: Seminar: Ecomechanics

BIOL 374: Seminar: Grassland Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 307: Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 310: Topics in Environmental Law and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 340: Hydrogeology: Groundwater & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 306: American Wilderness · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: American Cities and Nature

POSC 333: Global Social Changes and Sustainability

POSC 335: Navigating Environmental Complexity—Challenges to Democratic Governance and Political Communication · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 313: Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings

SOAN 323: Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment

VII. Senior Seminar/Comprehensive Exercise (9 credits): Most students will take a 3-credit senior seminar, which is normally offered fall term, and then pursue a 6-credit group-based comprehensive exercise the following term. In exceptional circumstances, students may pursue an individual comprehensive exercise.

- ENTS 395 Senior Seminar
- ENTS 400 Integrative Exercise
- ENTS 400 Integrative Exercise: Individual option

Environmental Studies Courses

ENTS 110 Environment and Society

This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to a number of the pressing environmental changes currently facing human societies around the world. We will seek to understand and integrate the social, economic, scientific and political dimensions of these challenges. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the complexity of environmental issues and the interdisciplinary nature of the search for appropriate solutions. Topics will include global warming, population pressures, energy use, industrial waste and pollution, biological diversity, and sustainable agriculture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 100 level

ENTS 120 Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab

Spatial data analysis using Geographic Information Systems (GIS), remote sensing, global positioning, and related technologies are increasingly important for understanding and analyzing a wide range of biophysical, social, and economic phenomena. This course serves as an overview and introduction to the concepts, algorithms, issues, and methods in describing, analyzing, and modeling geospatial data over a range of application areas.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Skill Building | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 100 level

ENTS 210 Environmental Justice

The environmental justice movement seeks greater participation by marginalized communities in environmental policy, and equity in the distribution of environmental harms and benefits. This course will examine the meaning of “environmental justice,” the history of the movement, the empirical foundation for the movement’s claims, and specific policy questions. Our focus is the United States, but students will have the opportunity to research environmental justice in other countries.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

ENTS 212 Global Food Systems

The course offers a survey of the world’s food systems—and its critics—from the initial domestication of plants and animals to our day. We will begin by examining the critical theoretical and foundational issues on the subject, and then turn to a series of case studies that illuminate major themes around the world. Topics will include land and animal husbandry, the problem of food security, food politics, the Green Revolution, biotechnology, and the implications of global climate change. Throughout the course, students will assess and seek to integrate differing disciplinary and methodological approaches. The class will include field experiences.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

ENTS 215 Environmental Ethics

This course is an introduction to the central ethical debates in environmental policy and practice, as well as some of the major traditions of environmental thought. It investigates such questions as whether we can have moral duties towards animals, ecosystems, or future generations; what is the ethical basis for wilderness preservation; and what is the relationship between environmentalism and social justice. The Academic Civic Engagement aspect of the course for Spring 2024 will involve beaver monitoring in the Arb and participation in planning the BeaverFest campus and community event in May.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | PPOL Ethics
| ACE Applied | CL: 200 level

ENTS 225 Carbon and Climate

This course will focus on the interconnections between the Earth's carbon cycle and climate system. Particular interest will be given to how Earth system processes involved in the carbon cycle operate on geologic timescales and how these systems are responding to anthropogenic emissions. Required weekly laboratories will explore carbon cycle processes in local environments and will include outdoor field work, lab analyses, and computer modeling.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): One Lab Science course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | GEOL Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

ENTS 232 Research Methods in Environmental Studies

This course covers various methodologies that are used to prosecute interdisciplinary academic research relating to the environment. Among the topics covered are: identification of a research question, methods of analysis, hypothesis testing, and effective rhetorical methods, both oral and written.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mark Kanazawa

ENTS 244 Biodiversity Conservation and Development

How can the need for intensive human social and economic development be reconciled with the conservation of biodiversity? This course explores the wide range of actions that people take at a local, national, and international level to address this question. We will use political ecology and conservation biology as theoretical frameworks to examine the role of traditional and indigenous approaches to biodiversity conservation as well as contemporary debates about integrated conservation development across a spectrum of cultures in North America, Africa, Latin America, and Asia.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

ENTS 248 Environmental Memoir

Through close readings of contemporary and classic environmental memoirs, this course explores the connections between nature and identity; race, belonging, and landscape; and memory, justice, and hope. Issues of environmental justice and injustice will serve as a key interpretive lens for approaching the texts. Authors include Robin Wall Kimmerer, Aldo Leopold, Terry Tempest Williams, and J. Drew Lanham.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENTS 249 Troubled Waters

This course considers the contrast between the ways various religions conceive of water as sacred, and the fact that today's intersecting environmental crises mean that drought, flooding, sea level rise, and lack of access to clean water and safe sanitation have made the human relationship with water more fraught and complex than ever before. We will look at specific situations of environmental injustice (including Flint, Michigan; Jackson, Mississippi; and the protests at Standing Rock) as well as reading more theoretical and theological takes on water, water justice, and water activism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Theoretical | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | RELG Pertinent Course
| RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

ENTS 250 Food, Forests & Resilience

The course will explore how the idea of sustainability is complicated when evaluated through a socio-ecological framework that combines anthropology and ecology. To highlight this complexity, the course is designed to provide a comparative framework to understand and analyze sustainable socio-ecological propositions in Minnesota and Oaxaca. Key conceptual areas explored include: coupled human-natural systems, resilience (ecological and cultural), self-determination, and social justice across stakeholders. The course includes a series of fieldtrips to nearby projects of interest. This course is part of the OCS winter break Oaxaca program, involving two linked courses in fall and winter terms. This class is the first class in the sequence.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any one of the following course(s): ENTS 110 – Environment and Society, SOAN 110 – Introduction to Anthropology, SOAN 250 – Ethnography of Latin America, BIOL 210 – Global Change Biology, HIST 170 – Modern Latin America or HIST 205 – American Environmental History with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: BIOL Elective | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM Electives | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 200 level

ENTS 251 Field Study in Sustainability in Oaxaca

A field-based investigation of socio-ecological systems in Oaxaca, Mexico that will allow students to draw comparisons with similar systems in Minnesota. During winter break, we will visit the city of Oaxaca and neighboring villages to document and research systems of agriculture, sustainable forestry, and ecotourism, emphasizing the integration of methodologies in anthropology and ecology. Following the winter break trip, students will complete and present their research projects. This course is the second part of a two term sequence beginning with Environmental Studies 250.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ENTS 250 – Food, Forests & Resilience with grade of C- or better during the immediately preceding term AND at least one term of Spanish or equivalent proficiency.

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENTS 254 Topics in Landscape Ecology

Landscape ecology is an interdisciplinary field that combines the spatial approach of the geographer with the functional approach of the ecologist to understand the ways in which landscape composition and structure affects ecological processes, species abundance, and distribution. Topics include collecting and referencing spatial data at broad scales, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), landscape metrics, simulating change in landscape pattern, landscape connectivity and meta-population dynamics, and reserve design.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following courses: BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution, and Development & Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

ENTS 255 Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program: Field Methods in Ecology and Anthropology

This course enables students with interests in both Ecology and Anthropology to conduct studies in partnership with Tanzanian host communities. The challenges facing cultural groups and socio-ecological systems in northern Tanzania are inherently multi-disciplinary, and students must be able to bridge disciplines. This Field Methods course provides students with a common set of skills from both the ecological and anthropological disciplines to be applied in their Independent Study projects. Topics covered in the course include: introduction to research ethics; conducting a literature review; design and implementation of data collection protocols and survey questionnaires; summary, analysis and presentation of qualitative and quantitative data.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 4

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anna Estes

ENTS 275 The Arts and Environmental Justice

How are artists today engaging with climate change, pollution, and other aspects of the planet's environmental crisis? And are their creative works making any difference? In *The Great Derangement*, novelist and social anthropologist Amitav Ghosh argues that today's literary fiction has failed to engage climate change in a meaningful and transformative way: we will read several "climate novels" to test his claim. We will also look at visual arts and music, including work by Maya Lin, Patricia Johanson, and collaborative artist/science/community projects such as those led by CALL, City as Living Laboratory.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 200 level

ENTS 288 Abrupt Climate Change

Abrupt climate change is very fast change related to “tipping points” and threshold crossings. Such change is evident in historical climate records going back millions of years. Includes interpretation of historical paleoclimate data and proxy measurement methods, evolving theories for abrupt change, the role of complex earth systems processes, and trends in global climate change today. Link to human concerns will be made by exploring several case studies on past human civilizations affected by abrupt climate change. Includes a final project on the emerging science of abrupt climate change.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution and Development & Lab or BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab or CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I & Lab or CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving & Lab or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab or one 100 Level Geology course or 6 credits of Physics from courses 131-165 with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

ENTS 289 Climate Change and Human Health

This course will survey the relationship between climate change and human health. The course will begin by exploring the science of the Earth’s climate before turning to an exploration of topics that illuminate the intimate relationship between climate change and human health. These include short-lived climate forcings and the climate and health impact of mitigation measures, extreme heat/drought, mosquito-borne diseases, indoor air pollution/biomass combustion/cookstoves, and biodiversity conservation.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution and Development & Lab or BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems & Lab or CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I & Lab or CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving & Lab or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab or one 100 Level Geology course or 6 credits of Physics from courses 131-165 with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Deborah Gross

ENTS 307 Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon

This course is the second half of a two-course sequence focused on the study of wilderness in American society and culture. The course will begin with an Off-Campus Studies program at Grand Canyon National Park, where we will learn about the natural and human history of the Grand Canyon region,

examine contemporary issues facing the park, meet with officials from the National Park Service and other local experts, conduct research, and experience the park through hiking and camping. The course will culminate in spring term with the completion and presentation of a major research project.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HIST 306-American Wilderness with a grade of C- or better during the immediately preceding term.

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | HIST Environment and Health | HIST US History | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

ENTS 310 Topics in Environmental Law and Policy

This seminar will examine topical issues in domestic and international environmental law and policy. We will aim to understand how environmental laws work to achieve policy objectives, with attention also to debates about the role of markets and community-based environmental management. The specific topics may change from year to year, but may include approaches to sustainable development, sustainable agriculture, protection of endangered species, and conservation and management of water resources. This course has no prerequisites and is suitable for students of environmental studies, political science, international relations and political economy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

ENTS 318 Trees, Forests, and Climate Justice

Will planting one trillion trees save us from climate change? Will deforestation and wildfires doom us? This course will examine the ways that contemporary worries, hopes, and dreams about forests and the ways their fate is entangled with that of humanity are rooted not only in science and practical policy choices, but in the folklore, sacred stories, and great literature that have long shaped our engagement with “the deep dark woods.” The course is constructed as a multi-disciplinary approach to forests in the Anthropocene; each student will pursue an original, interdisciplinary research project leading to a ca. 25-page research paper.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | CL: 300 level

ENTS 355 Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program: Ecology and Conservation of Savanna Ecosystems in Northern Tanzania

This course focuses on the foundational principles necessary to understand the ecology and conservation of savanna ecosystems in northern Tanzania, and the important roles that people and protected areas play within them. The course is based on the premise that a thorough understanding of Tanzania's ecosystems and the challenges facing them cannot be achieved without understanding the human and political contexts in which they exist. The course incorporates primary literature, frequent guest lecturers, stakeholder interactions and student-facilitated discussions. The experiential, site-based approach allows students to gain insight into the practical application of ecological concepts in monitoring and maintaining savanna ecosystems.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania program.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anna Estes

ENTS 392 Ecology & Anthropology Tanzania Program: Independent Research

Students spend three weeks of the program working on a field research project with a small team of other students. The research projects are designed to be carried out in collaboration with local communities, NGOs or regional research organizations. The multi-disciplinary nature of the projects encourages students to identify roles on the team which align with their academic interests and abilities. Projects may be carried out over a number of years, giving each year's students the opportunity to build on the research carried out in the previous year. Students present their research at the end of the ISP.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania program.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anna Estes

ENTS 395 Senior Seminar

This seminar will focus on preparing Environmental Studies majors to undertake the senior comprehensive exercise. The seminar will be organized around a topic to-be-determined and will involve intensive discussion and the preparation of a detailed research proposal for the comps experience. The course is required for all Environmental Studies majors choosing the group comps option. Prerequisite: Completion of all other ENTS core courses except comps.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mark Kanazawa

ENTS 400 Integrative Exercise

In this course, ENTS majors complete a group-based comprehensive exercise. Each group is expected to research and execute a group project on the topic chosen by the group, under the guidance of an ENTS faculty member. Toward the end of winter term, all groups present their research at a symposium sponsored by ENTS.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course: ENTS 395 – Senior Seminar with grade of C- or better

Faculty: Mark Kanazawa

European Studies

European Studies is for students interested in Europe, past and present. We provide an intellectual and social framework for students to explore issues involving any aspect of continental Europe. The minor helps students integrate their off-campus experiences and language study with campus coursework.



About European Studies

The European Studies minor provides an intellectual meeting ground for students interested in exploring Europe from a variety of disciplinary and interdisciplinary perspectives. Drawing courses from a number of different departments, the program in European Studies allows students to integrate their study of a European language and off-campus experiences in Europe with a coherent set of courses on campus to achieve a greater understanding of both new and old Europes.

Requirements for the European Studies Minor

The total number of credits required to complete the minor is 45.

One of the following gateway courses:

EUST 110: The Power of Place: Memory and Counter-Memory in the European City

HIST 141: Europe in the Twentieth Century

Four transnational supporting courses that

- approach a theme or issue from a pan-European perspective OR
- compare European countries or regions OR
- compare Europe (or parts of Europe) with another part of the world.

These courses will engage in an examination of such overarching issues as the relation between individual and community, cultural and linguistic diversity, and globalization. The listing below is not exhaustive, students should consult with the minor director regarding other courses that may fulfill this requirement.

AFST 330: Black Europe · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 101: Introduction to Art History I

ARTH 102: Introduction to Art History II

ARTH 172: Modern Art: 1890-1945

ARTH 235: **Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance"** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 236: **Baroque Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

ARTH 247: **Architecture Since 1950** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 263: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 264: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Managing Monuments: Issues in Cultural Heritage Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 341: **Art and Democracy**

CAMS 211: **Film History II** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 214: **Film History III**

CCST 270: **Creative Travel Writing Workshop**

ENGL 114: **Introduction to Medieval Narrative** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 135: **Imperial Adventures**

ENGL 203: **Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature**

ENGL 219: **Global Shakespeare** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 350: **The Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 395: **Postcolonial Novel: Forms and Contexts**

EUST 159: **"The Age of Isms" – Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe**

EUST 249: **The European Union from Constitution to Crisis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 206: **Contemporary French and Francophone Culture**

FREN 253: **The French Revolution, Then and Now**

FREN 255: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates**

FREN 259: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 308: **France and the African Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 353: **The French Chanson** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 359: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 360: **The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 243: **Women's and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe**

GWSS 244: **Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Ethics and Politics of Cross-Cultural Research**

GWSS 325: **Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories**

HIST 100: **Exploration, Science, and Empire**

HIST 100: **Migration and Mobility in the Medieval North**

- HIST 137: **Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 139: **Foundations of Modern Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 141: **Europe in the Twentieth Century**
- HIST 231: **Mapping the World Before Mercator**
- HIST 232: **Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 233: **The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453**
- HIST 236: **The Worlds of Hildegard of Bingen** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 238: **The Viking World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 244: **The Enlightenment and Its Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 249: **Two Centuries of Tumult: Modern Central Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 287: **From Alchemy to the Atom Bomb: The Scientific Revolution and the Making of the Modern World**
- HIST 332: **Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 341: **The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 346: **The Holocaust** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 347: **The Global Cold War**
- MELA 230: **Jewish Collective Memory**
- MUSC 111: **Music and Storytelling** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- MUSC 211: **Race, Gender, and Classical Music** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- MUSC 215: **Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present**
- PE 338: **Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Global Athletics** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- PHIL 272: **Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy**
- PHIL 274: **Existentialism**
- POSC 120: **Democracy and Dictatorship**
- POSC 238: **Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 244: **The Politics of Eurovision** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 247: **Comparative Nationalism** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 253: **Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 255: **Post-Modern Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 257: **Marx for the Twenty-First Century: Ecology, Technology, Dispossession** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 265: **Public Policy and Global Capitalism**
- POSC 268: **Global Environmental Politics and Policy** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 276: **Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism**
- POSC 283: **Separatist Movements** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 284: **War and Peace in Northern Ireland** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 352: **Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 358: **Comparative Social Movements** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 359: **Cosmopolitanism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 217: **Faith and Doubt in the Modern Age** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 222: **Trauma, Loss, Memory: Holocaust and Genocide** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 231: **From Luther to Kierkegaard** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 287: **Many Marys**

RELG 329: **Modernity and Tradition**

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 283: **Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.**

SPAN 318: **Islamic Spain** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Two country-specific supporting courses in the participating disciplines, each of which focuses on a particular European country or region. Country-specific courses need not address pan-European issues, but students will be expected to bring a comparative awareness of Europe to their learning experience.

CAMS 212: **Contemporary Spanish Cinema**

ECON 221: **Cambridge Program: Contemporary British Economy**

ENGL 144: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 205: **“Passing Strange”: Shakespeare’s Othello and its Modern Afterlives** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 206: **William Shakespeare: The Henriad** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 207: **Princes. Poets. Power** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 209: **Project Course**

ENGL 210: **From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 214: **Revenge Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 216: **Milton** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 218: **The Gothic Spirit** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 222: **The Art of Jane Austen**

ENGL 229: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 244: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 249: **Modern Irish Literature: Poetry, Prose, and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 274: **Ireland Program: Irish Literary Past and Present** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 279: **Living London Program: Urban Field Studies**

ENGL 281: **Reading Multicultural London**

ENGL 282: **Living London Program: London Theater**

ENGL 310: **Shakespeare II** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 319: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 323: **Romanticism and Reform** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 327: **Victorian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 328: **Victorian Poetry** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 381: **Reading Multicultural London**

EUST 207: **Rome Program: Italian Encounters**

FREN 204: **Intermediate French**

FREN 208: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society**

FREN 244: **Contemporary France and Humor** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 250: **French History in 10 Objects** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 253: **The French Revolution, Then and Now**

FREN 254: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: French Art in Context**

FREN 259: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

FREN 308: **France and the African Imagination** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 310: **The Art of Scandal**

FREN 353: **The French Chanson** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 359: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris**

GERM 153: **Nations and Nationalism: A New, Old Idea**

GERM 156: **Introduction to German Cinema: Film, Nature, and Nation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 212: **Contemporary Germany in Global Context** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 214: **What's New: The Latest Works in German-Speaking Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 216: **German Short Prose** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 217: **Queer Culture and Movements in Germany from the 19th Century to Present**

GERM 221: **Modern Love: Sex, Gender, and Identity in Austria-Hungary around 1900**

GERM 223: **Thinking Green: Sustainability, Literature, and Culture in Germany** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 240: **Half-Lives: Science, Protest, and Nuclear Power in Germany**

GERM 247: **Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 267: **Catastrophe! Natural Disaster in German Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 320: **Life under Socialism: Culture and Society in East Germany**

GERM 321: **On the Edge: Monsters, Robots, and Cyborgs** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 100: **Food and Public Health: Why the Brits Embraced White Bread**

HIST 201: **Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150**

HIST 206: **Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity**

HIST 240: **Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 241: **Russia through Wars and Revolutions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 243: **The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 245: **Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory**

HIST 250: **Modern Germany** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 251: **Japan and Europe: Worlds Apart?**

HIST 288: **Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 289: **Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 335: **Finding Ireland's Past** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 284: **War and Peace in Northern Ireland** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 205: **Russian in Cultural Contexts**

RUSS 236: **"The Master and Margarita" in Context** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 237: **Beyond Beef Stroganoff: Food in Russian Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 239: **The Warped Soul of Putin's Russia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 244: **The Rise of the Russian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 263: **Madness and Madmen in Russian Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 266: **The Brothers Karamazov**

RUSS 267: **War and Peace**

RUSS 280: **1917** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 331: **The Wonderful World of Russian Animation**

RUSS 342: **Post-Soviet Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 345: **Russian Cultural Idioms of the Nineteenth Century** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 351: **Chekhov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 229: **Madrid Program: Current Issues in Spanish Politics**

SPAN 244: **Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 301: **Greek and Christian Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

SPAN 345: **Culture, Capitalism and the Commons** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 349: **Madrid Program: Four Masters of Spanish Art**

SPAN 366: **Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 209: **Project Course**

THEA 309: **Project Course**

EUST 398: Senior Colloquium or CCST 398: CCST Panorama: A Capstone Workshop

Minors must normally participate in an off-campus study program in Europe.

The overall balance of courses must include a mix of disciplines and course levels (100s, 200s, 300s). While this balance will be established for each individual student in consultation with the minor coordinator, no more than half of the required minimum of courses may be in one department, and at least half of the required minimum of courses must be above the 100-level.

European Studies Courses

EUST 101 Elementary Czech

This highly recommended language course will meet twice per week and emphasize basic listening and speaking skills. Students will be challenged to utilize their new language skills in everyday situations.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Ken Abrams

EUST 101 Elementary Italian

This course will provide instruction in spoken and written Italian with particular attention given to developing conversational ability.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: William North

EUST 102 Elementary Italian II

Building on Elementary Italian, this course focuses on developing student skills in speaking, reading, and writing in Italian. After a brief review of earlier material, the course will orient students to remaining elements of Italian grammar, develop more advanced reading skills, and develop greater listening comprehension and speaking ability. The course will meet three times a week.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): EUST 101 – Elementary European Language with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 100 level

EUST 110 The Power of Place: Memory and Counter-Memory in the European City

This team-taught interdisciplinary course explores the relationship between memory, place and power in Europe's cities. It examines the practices through which individuals and groups imagine, negotiate and contest their past in public spaces through art, literature, film and architecture. The instructors will draw on their research and teaching experience in urban centers of Europe after a thorough introduction to the study of memory across different disciplines. Students will be challenged to think critically about larger questions regarding the possibility of national and local memories as the foundation of identity and pride but also of guilt and shame.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Core Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: David Tompkins · Paul Petzschmann · Sandra Rousseau · William North

EUST 159 “The Age of Isms” – Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe

“Ideology” is perhaps one of the most-used (and overused) terms of modern political life. This course will introduce students to important political ideologies and traditions of modern Europe and their role in the development of political systems and institutional practices from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. We will read central texts by conservatives, liberals, socialists, anarchists and nationalists while also considering ideological outliers such as Fascism and Green Political Thought. In addition the course will introduce students to the different ways in which ideas can be studied systematically and the methodologies available.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Paul Petzschmann

EUST 207 Rome Program: Italian Encounters

Through a range of interdisciplinary readings, guest lectures, and site visits, this course will provide students with opportunities to analyze important aspects of Italian culture and society, both past and present, as well as to examine the ways in which travelers, tourists, temporary visitors, and immigrants have experienced and coped with their Italian worlds. Topics may include transportation, cuisine, rituals and rhythms of Italian life, urbanism, religious diversity, immigration, tourism, historic preservation, and language. Class discussions and projects will offer students opportunities to reflect on their own encounters with contemporary Italian culture.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History in Rome Program.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: William North

EUST 249 The European Union from Constitution to Crisis

It is difficult to overestimate the importance of the experience of war and conflict for the founding of the European Union. The enlargement of the EU to include the much of Eastern Europe has brought this kind of “History” once again to the fore of policy-making in Brussels and in Europe’s national capitals. It has also exposed the contradictions that have made a coherent European Foreign and Security Policy so difficult to achieve. In this course we will examine the history of the EU’s founding alongside an introduction to the history and politics of Eastern Europe, culminating in an examination of the ongoing war in Ukraine. We will benefit from multiple class visits by Ukraine scholar Prof Komarenko of Tarras Shevchenko University, Ukraine.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

EUST 278 Cross-Cultural Psychology Sem in Prague: Politics & Culture in Central Europe-Twentieth Century

This course covers important political, social, and cultural developments in Central Europe during the twentieth century. Studies will explore the establishment of independent nations during the interwar period, Nazi occupation, resistance and collaboration, the Holocaust and the expulsion of the Germans, the nature of the communist system, its final collapse, and the post-communist transformation.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in Cross-Cultural Studies in Prague Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ken Abrams

EUST 398 The Global Panorama: A Capstone Workshop for European Studies and Cross-Cultural Studies

The work of Cross-Cultural Studies and European Studies traverses many disciplines, often engaging with experiences that are difficult to capture in traditional formats. In this course students will create an ePortfolio that reflects, deepens, and narrates the various forms of experiences they have had at Carleton related to their minor, drawing on coursework and off-campus study, as well as such extracurricular activities as talks, service learning, internships and fellowships. Guided by readings and prompts, students will write a reflective essay articulating the coherence of the parts, describing both the process and the results of their pathway through the minor. Considered a capstone for CCST and EUST, but for anyone looking to thread together their experiences across culture. Course is taught as a workshop.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

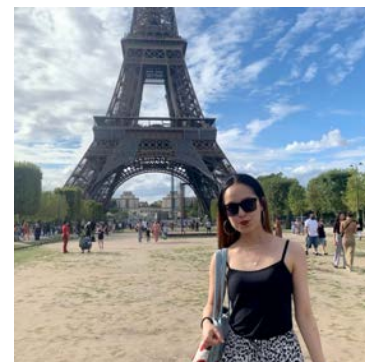
Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CL: 300 level | CCST Capstone | EUST Capstone

Faculty: Paul Petzschmann

French and Francophone Studies

French and Francophone Studies draws from many disciplines to explore the language and cultures of French-speaking regions of the world. Students master French language and literature through a varied curriculum. We offer extensive extracurricular activities and an off-campus study option in France.



About French and Francophone Studies

The Department of French and Francophone Studies sees language as fundamental to the study of literatures and cultures. Committed to helping students attain proficiency in the language sequence (French 101-204), the department strives at all levels to introduce students to the rich and complex endeavors of literary and cultural analysis.

Carleton's study abroad programs in Paris and Senegal provide opportunities for using and enhancing these skills *in situ*, broadening horizons while also training students in one of the world's major languages. Our courses in literary and cultural studies are appropriate for students wishing to do advanced work in French or who hope to use French language and important critical skills in future careers or studies.

Language Courses

French 101, 102, 103, and 204 are a sequential series of courses designed to prepare students in the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) through the study of grammar, literature, and culture, and/or to provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language and literature. French 206 is designed to develop the students' spoken and written mastery of the language through compositions and intensive oral work based on cultural and literary topics. Admission to these courses is determined either by appropriate high school AP or Carleton placement test scores, or by completion of the previous course in the sequence with a grade of C- or better.

French and Francophone Studies Courses

Most courses in the department address both literary and cultural questions, stressing a number of goals: to refine and expand students' linguistic ability, to broaden their cultural understanding, to improve their ability to engage in literary and cultural analysis, to enhance their knowledge of French and Francophone history and literary criticism, and to help students better understand themselves and the human condition. In our discussions, we address universal themes and concerns, but we also try to uncover what is peculiarly French or Francophone about the works.

Programs Abroad

Participation in a Carleton program or in another approved French language program is highly recommended for students majoring or minoring in the above areas. The department operates a program in Paris, and non-Carleton programs are also available in other Francophone areas of the world. Students interested in study abroad should visit the [Off-Campus Studies website](#) and discuss alternatives with faculty in the department and with the director of Off-Campus Studies.

Cultural Activities

The French Language Associate and the French Student Council organize numerous cultural activities (films, political discussions, game nights, African dinners, crêpe-making gatherings, poetry readings) that provide opportunities for speaking French on campus.

Requirements for the French and Francophone Studies Major

The major consists of intensive work in language, literature, and culture, and it may include courses in film or other arts. All courses in the Department of French and Francophone Studies are conducted in French.

69 credits beyond French 103 including:

- **CCST 245: Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities**, usually taken in the junior year. (**HIST 298 Junior Year History Colloquium** or **ENGL 295 Critical Methods** may be substituted for **CCST 245** with departmental approval.)
- **Sixty credits in departmental or other electives.** Students should generally begin with courses at the 200 level (**FREN 204**, **FREN 206**, **FREN 244**, **FREN 245**, **FREN 250**, etc.), but at least twenty-four credits must be taken at the 300 level (400 does not count in this category). Up to twelve credits may be taken in other departments or programs (see pre-approved courses in the Requirements for the Minor in French and Francophone Studies). All courses on the Paris program may be applied to this category, as long as the requisite number of 300-level credits is attained. French 210 does not count for the French and Francophone Studies major.
- **Integrative Exercise (3 credits):** During their senior year, students will expand and deepen an essay in French from one of their advanced courses in the major. Normally, but not always, the director for this project will be the professor from that course. This essay may be completed during any term, but must be finished by the end of winter term. In the spring term, students will deliver an oral presentation (in English) summarizing their work. Senior students may choose one of the following:
 - Option One: A substantial individual essay
 - Option Two: An individual essay that complements work done in a second major (subject to approval by the Department)

Requirements for the French Minor

The French minor foregrounds students' proficiency and use of the French language, since all required courses are taught in French. In order to complete the French minor, students must fulfill the general requirements in the following course distribution: 36 credits completed with a grade of C- or better in French beyond 103, including

at least two upper-level literature courses (300-395). French 210 does not count for the French Minor. No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus studies programs may be applied toward the minor.

Requirements for the French and Francophone Studies Minor

The French and Francophone Studies Minor unites a diversity of disciplinary approaches to France while extending the notion of French and Francophone Studies beyond the specific territorial and linguistic boundaries of France and Parisian French. Relying on significant language training, courses in Francophone literature and culture (continental Europe, Africa, the Caribbean, and North America) as well as in other disciplines, this minor will afford a synthetic view of the evolution and impact of French and Francophone cultural institutions. The majors most organically connected with this interdisciplinary curriculum are history, anthropology, art history, political science, film studies, and international relations, although students majoring in other disciplines may also minor in French and Francophone Studies. No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus study programs may be applied toward the minor. French 210 does not count for the French and Francophone Studies Minor.

- **Language Requirement:** French 204 or equivalent
- **Six Courses:** Four from Group I, one from Group II, and one from Group III.

Group I: French and Francophone Literature and Culture (Four courses required, two of which must be at the 300 level)

CCST 245: Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities

FREN 206: Contemporary French and Francophone Culture

FREN 208: French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society

FREN 236: Francophone Cinema and the African Experience

FREN 244: Contemporary France and Humor · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 245: Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean

FREN 246: Contemporary Senegal · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 250: French History in 10 Objects · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 253: The French Revolution, Then and Now

FREN 259: French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris

FREN 302: Creative Writing in French

FREN 308: France and the African Imagination · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 310: The Art of Scandal

FREN 350: Middle East and French Connection

FREN 353: The French Chanson · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 359: French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris

FREN 360: The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 370: **Cultural Mutations in the Francophone World: Theory and Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Group II History and Art History (One course required)

ARTH 140: **African Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 172: **Modern Art: 1890-1945**

ARTH 236: **Baroque Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 263: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

FREN 254: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: French Art in Context**

HIST 137: **Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 139: **Foundations of Modern Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 141: **Europe in the Twentieth Century**

HIST 181: **West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 183: **History of Early West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 232: **Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 243: **The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 244: **The Enlightenment and Its Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 288: **Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 289: **Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Group III: Anthropology, Political Science, Media Studies (One course required)

CAMS 219: **African Cinema: A Quest for Identity and Self-Definition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EUST 159: **“The Age of Isms” – Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe**

FREN 255: **French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates**

POSC 251: **Science and Humanity**

POSC 255: **Post-Modern Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 278: **Memory and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 329: **Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 348: **Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles**

POSC 352: **Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 359: **Cosmopolitanism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 108: **In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 256: Africa: Representation and Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

For students who wish to make the most of the French and Francophone Studies Minor, we strongly recommend taking classes that reflect the diverse geography of the French and Francophone world. For courses other than those in the French and Francophone Studies department, students may be expected to do source reading in French, but papers and exams will be written in English. Check with the department for other on- or off-campus courses that may count for the minor.

French and Francophone Studies Courses

FREN 101 Elementary French

This course introduces the basic structures of the French language and everyday vocabulary in the context of common cultural situations. Students are exposed to all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous French language experience exceeds the requirements of FREN 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Sarah Anthony · Éva Pósfay · Katharine Hargrave

FREN 102 Elementary French

Building on the material covered in French 101, this course introduces complex sentences and additional verb tenses. Students apply the tools of narration in context through the reading of short literary and cultural texts. The focus of the course is on all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 101 – Elementary French with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Stephanie Cox · Sarah Anthony

FREN 103 Intermediate French

This course continues the study of complex sentence structures and reviews basic patterns in greater depth, partly through the discussion of authentic short stories and cultural topics. Throughout the course, students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking). Taught five days a week in French.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 102 – Elementary French with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chérif Keïta · Sarah Anthony · Stephanie Cox

FREN 204 Intermediate French

Through readings, discussions, analysis of media, and other activities, this course increases students' skill and confidence in French. Continuing the emphasis on all modes of communication begun in French 101-103, French 204 focuses on Francophone cultures, contemporary issues, and an iconic text in French. Taught three days a week in French.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 103 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau · Katharine Hargrave · Éva Pósfay

FREN 206 Contemporary French and Francophone Culture

Through texts, images and films coming from different continents, this class will present Francophone cultures and discuss the connections and tensions that have emerged between France and other French speaking countries. Focused on oral and written expression this class aims to strengthen students' linguistic skills while introducing them to the academic discipline of French and Francophone studies. The theme will be school and education in the Francophone world.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 208 French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Contemporary France: Cultures, Politics, Society

This course seeks to deepen students' knowledge of contemporary French culture through a pluridisciplinary approach, using multimedia (books, newspaper and magazine articles, videos, etc.) to generate discussion. It will also promote the practice of both oral and written French through exercises, debates, and oral presentations.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French or higher level course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 210 Coffee and News

Keep up your French while learning about current issues in France, as well as world issues from a French perspective. Requirements include reading specific sections of leading French newspapers, (Le Monde, Libération, etc.) on the internet, and then meeting once a week to exchange ideas over coffee with a small group of students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Éva Pósfay

FREN 236 Francophone Cinema and the African Experience

Born as a response to the colonial gaze (ethnographic films, in particular) and ideological discourse, African cinema has been a determined effort to capture and affirm an African personality and consciousness. Focusing on film production from Francophone Africa and its diaspora over the past few decades, this course will address themes such as slavery, colonialism, and national identity, as well as the immigrant experience in France and in Quebec. It will provide an introduction to African symbolisms, world-views, and narrative techniques.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | CCST Encounters | FFST Literature and Culture
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chérif Keïta

FREN 244 Contemporary France and Humor

This class is an overview of France's social, cultural, and political history from 1939 onwards. The core units of this class (WWII, decolonization, May 1968, the Women's liberation movement, the rise of the National Front, globalization, and immigration) will be studied through their comic representations. Sources for this class will include historical, political, literary and journalistic texts as well as photographs, paintings, videos, blogs, and music. The contrast between comical and non-comical texts and objects will highlight the uses and functions of humor in communicating about history, and illustrate the impact of comic discourses in everyday culture. In French.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | FFST Literature and Culture
| CL: 200 level

FREN 245 Francophone Literature of Africa and the Caribbean

Reading and discussion of literary works, with analysis of social, historical and political issues, with an emphasis on cultural and literary movements such as Négritude (El Negrismo, in Cuba) and their role in shaping ideas of self-determination, Nationalism and Independence in the French colonies of the Caribbean and Black Africa. We will read works by Aimé Césaire (Martinique), Léopold Sédar Senghor (Senegal), Léon Gontran Damas (French Guiana), Jacques Roumain (Haïti), Laye Camara (Guinea), Mongo Béti (Cameroun), Simone Schwartz-Bart (Guadeloupe) and Alain Mabanckou (Congo). Conducted in French.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | FFST

FREN 246 Contemporary Senegal

This course is the second part of a two-term course sequence beginning with French 308. This course will be a critical examination of the Francophone label within the context of literature, education, history and daily life in Senegal. During the December break field trip, students will visit significant cultural sites in Dakar and Saint Louis and meet with writers, artists, and other major thought leaders. During the winter term, students will complete an independent project based on their experience in Senegal as part of this course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 308 – France and the African Imagination with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AFST Pertinent | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

FREN 250 French History in 10 Objects

This class is an overview of French history through the analysis of ten cultural objects borrowed from different socio-political, geographic and aesthetic spaces. Starting with the Gauls, this class will take students across centuries and ask how cultural productions (the Vix Krater, the Versailles Palace, the guillotine, etc.) come to represent a mentalité and often become integrated in the French nationalist project.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

FREN 253 The French Revolution, Then and Now

From an ad campaign showing Kylie Jenner dressed as Marie Antoinette to the mascot for the Paris 2024 Summer Olympic and Paralympic Games, the French Revolution is alive today. What does this say about its legacy? This course first investigates the systemic inequalities that contributed to the storming of the Bastille. Through texts, films, and music, we will analyze the denunciation of these inequities and the

consequent transatlantic engagement with Haiti and the U.S. We will finish by discussing whose rights were affirmed during the French Revolution, whose were denied, and how this continues to inform contemporary culture and society.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp | FREN Pertinent | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Katharine Hargrave

FREN 254 French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: French Art in Context

Home of some of the finest and best known museums in the world, Paris has long been recognized as a center for artistic activity. Students will have the opportunity to study art from various periods on site, including Impressionism, Expressionism, and Surrealism. In-class lectures and discussions will be complemented by guided visits to the unparalleled collections of the Louvre, the Musée d'Orsay, the Centre Pompidou, local art galleries, and other appropriate destinations. Special attention will be paid to the program theme.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French or higher level course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST History and Art History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 255 French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Islam in France: Historical Approaches and Current Debates

In this course, students will explore the historical, cultural, social, and religious traces of Islam as they have been woven over time into the modern fabric of French society. Through images drawn from film, photography, television, and museum displays, they will discover the important role this cultural contact zone has played in the French experience. The course will take advantage of the resources of the city of Paris and will include excursions to museums as well as cultural and religious centers.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 –

Intermediate French or higher level course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 259 French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris

Through literature, cultural texts, and experiential learning in the city, this course will explore the development of both the “Frenchness” and the hybridity that constitute contemporary Paris. Immigrant cultures, notably North African, will also be highlighted. Plays, music, and visits to cultural sites will complement the readings.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French or higher level course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 280 Argue! Practicing Eloquence

Eloquence has been described as being able to say what is necessary and not say what is not. The idea of “speaking well” has changed over time and continues to evolve in French society. Can one speak well with an accent, with grammatical mistakes, with slang, or with curse words? How has France fabricated its language as a sacred treasure, and how has this vision excluded native and non-native French speakers? The history of eloquence will be complemented by its practice as students learn to master different registers of French language and learn to argue effectively.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the French Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the French: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

FREN 302 Creative Writing in French

This course will give students the opportunity to refine their knowledge of French by practicing the art of creative writing. Guided by short readings in a variety of genres, students will engage in workshop-based activities, including class discussion, creative writing exercises (some using visual media or music), and constructive peer review. No previous experience in creative writing necessary.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Éva Pósfay

FREN 308 France and the African Imagination

This course will look at the presence of France and its capital Paris in the imaginary landscape of a number of prominent African writers, filmmakers and musicians such as Bernard Dadié (Côte d' Ivoire), Ousmane Sembène (Senegal), Calixthe Beyala (Cameroun), Alain Mabanckou (Congo-Brazzaville), Salif Keita (Mali) and others. The history of Franco-African relations will be used as a background for our analysis of these works. Conducted in French.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp
| FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 300 level

FREN 310 The Art of Scandal

What is scandal? Is it a product of the time and place where it occurs, or can it transcend national and temporal boundaries? This course seeks answers to these questions by examining the texts, films, and artistic productions that caused, exposed, or critiqued a scandal. We will explore topics such as passion, lies, revenge, rumor, and murder. From the Affair of the Poisons during the reign of Louis XIV to controversy over France's literary prize (the Goncourt), we will analyze the evolution of social norms and public opinions in global French culture from the seventeenth century to the present day.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | FREN Pertinent | FFST
Literature and Culture | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Katharine Hargrave

FREN 350 Middle East and French Connection

Persepolis, *Syngue Sabour*, *Le rocher de Tanios*—three prize-winning texts written in French by authors whose native tongue was not French but Arabic or Farsi. In this class we will direct our attention to the close—albeit problematic—relations between France and the Middle East (broadly considered) through an analysis of cultural and literary objects. What has this “French connection” meant for the Middle-Eastern and for French culture?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Encounters | FFST Literature and Culture | MEST Supporting Group 2
| CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 353 The French Chanson

In Beaumarchais’s oft-cited words, “Everything ends with songs.” This course will study the distinctiveness of French *chanson* (song) and its unique role in French history and culture from Montmartre’s cafés-concerts to the present. We will examine iconic performances in Parisian cabarets, music halls, and nightclubs; the rise of the singer-songwriter; the changing dynamics between lyrics (poetry), music, and performance over time; song categories such as yé-yé, the protest song, and the *chanson* about Paris; rap and slam’s poetic affiliation with *chanson*; musical hybridity and identity politics; and the clout of the music industry. No musical experience necessary. Conducted in French.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Literature and Culture
| CL: 300 level

FREN 359 French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program: Hybrid Paris

Through literature, cultural texts, and experiential learning in the city, this course will explore the development of both the “Frenchness” and the hybridity that constitute contemporary Paris. Immigrant cultures, notably North African, will also be highlighted. Plays, music, and visits to cultural sites will complement the readings.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS French and Francophone Studies in Paris Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): FREN 204 – Intermediate French or higher level course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sandra Rousseau

FREN 360 The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations

Over fifty years after Algeria's independence from France, discourses and representations about the cause, the violence, and the political and social consequences of that conflict still animate public life in both France and Algeria. This class aims at presenting the Algerian war through its various representations. Starting with discussions about the origins of French colonialism in North Africa, it will develop into an analysis of the war of liberation and the ways it has been recorded in history books, pop culture, and canonical texts. We will reflect on the conflict and on its meanings in the twenty-first century, and analyze how different media become memorial artifacts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Literature and Culture | MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 300 level

FREN 370 Cultural Mutations in the Francophone World: Theory and Practice

Racisé, transclasse, personne valide, female gaze are all concepts that have emerged recently in the Francophone world even though they reflect experiences that have existed for a very long time. In this class we will work through such concepts and explore how central they are to the contemporary Francophone world. Through theoretical texts and cultural artefacts (films, songs, BD, literature) from Morocco, France, Belgium, Senegal, and other spaces, this class seeks to develop a deeper understanding of the issues that animate the French-speaking world today.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: FFST Literature and Culture | CL: 300 level

FREN 380 Comics: Sequence with Consequence

In the Francophone world comics are known as the ninth art, a popular, legitimate—albeit contested—art form. What then differentiates this art form from others? How do comics create meaning? How do they tell stories? What stories do they tell? In this class we will develop a multilayered approach to comics by analyzing the form and content of texts, but also by questioning the place of comics in French, Algerian, and Québécois societies. Readings will include iconic texts (Asterix, Tintin), alternative comics (by Fabcaro, Louerrad, Ziadé), theoretical pieces on bandes dessinées, and conversations with working artists.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 or 300 level FREN course excluding FREN 204 and Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

FREN 400 Integrative Exercise

During their senior year, students expand and deepen an essay in French from one of their advanced courses in the major. Normally, but not always, the director for this project will be the professor from that course. This essay may be completed during any term, but must be finished by the end of winter term. In the spring term, students deliver an oral presentation (in English) summarizing their work. Seniors may choose either of the following: 1) A substantial individual essay, or 2) An individual essay that complements work done in a second major (subject to approval by the Department). Further details are available on the Department's website.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is a French and Francophone Studies major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Éva Pósfay

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies examines gender — along with class, sexuality, and race — as a way to understand society and culture. The major explores questions about women and gender that are transforming knowledge in the sciences, social sciences, arts, and humanities. Courses from many departments apply to the major.



About Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

GWSS 110, Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies, is the gateway to the major that provides an overview of the field of gender, women's and sexuality studies. **GWSS 200**, Gender, Power and the Pursuit of Knowledge, examines feminist and queer theories of knowledge and provides methodological tools to conduct research. **GWSS 212**, Foundations of LGBTQ Studies, is an intermediate level course that provides an interdisciplinary examination of sexual desires, sexual orientations, and the concept of sexuality generally, with a particular focus on the construction of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender identities. **GWSS 334**, Feminist Theory, and **GWSS 312**, Queer and Trans Theory, are upper level seminars focusing on the theory necessary for advanced work in gender, women's and sexuality studies. The capstone course, **GWSS 398**, which varies each year, offers students the opportunity to study a topic in depth and to produce a substantial research paper. Topics will rotate and change depending on the expertise and interest of the faculty teaching them. The major culminates in a senior comprehensive project, directed by advisers from two different disciplines, that builds on the skills and interests developed in previous GWSS coursework in GWSS. Each student devises an appropriate program of courses in consultation with the major adviser (i.e., the director of GWSS).

Requirements for the Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Major

The GWSS major is a total of 66 credits. It requires:

- One gateway course

GWSS 110: Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

- One methodology course

GWSS 200: Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge

- One intermediate course

GWSS 212: Foundations of LGBTQ Studies

- One theory seminar

GWSS 312: Queer and Trans Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 334: Feminist Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

- One capstone seminar

GWSS 398: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture

- One senior project
 - GWSS 400 Comprehensive Exercise
- In addition to the six required courses listed above (36 credits), students must complete an additional five electives (30 credits) from the GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List below. These 30 credits must be spread across at least two disciplines and should include:
 - One 300-level elective *and*
 - Four any-level* electives (*a max of two 100-level elective courses can count toward the major)

Please note: a variety of courses are taught by visitors or offered only occasionally. These courses may still be considered. Contact the program director for consideration of other courses to satisfy this requirement.

Students will plan courses in consultation with the program director or a designated faculty adviser when they declare their major, and review their plan each term. The major they design should provide both breadth of exposure to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies across fields and depth of study in one discipline (normally at least two courses in one area or from one department).

OCS Programs: You may count up to two 6 credit courses taken on either Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs toward the requirements of the GWSS major or minor. OCS program courses cannot be substituted for core GWSS courses on campus and will only count towards GWSS electives. Two courses from Carleton's Women's & Gender Studies in Europe program can count as two GWSS elective courses. Students will need to get all OCS program courses approved by the director of GWSS.

Requirements for the Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Minor

The Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies minor offers students the opportunity to complement their major field with an interdisciplinary focus on gender, women's and sexuality studies.

The GWSS minor is a total of 36 credits. It requires:

- One gateway course

GWSS 110: Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

- One intermediate course

GWSS 212: Foundations of LGBTQ Studies

- One capstone seminar

GWSS 398: Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture

- In addition to the three required courses listed above (18 credits), students must complete an additional three elective courses (18 credits) from the GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List. These 18 credits must be spread across two different disciplines.

Please note: A variety of courses are taught by visitors or offered only occasionally. These courses may still be considered. Contact the program director for consideration of other courses to satisfy this requirement.

OCS Programs: You may count up to two 6 credit courses taken on either Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs toward the requirements of the GWSS major or minor. OCS program courses cannot be substituted for core GWSS courses on campus and will only count towards GWSS electives. Two courses from Carleton's Women's & Gender Studies in Europe program can count as two GWSS elective courses. Students will need to get all OCS program courses approved by the director of GWSS.

GWSS Elective/Additional Courses List

AFST 215: **Contemporary Theory in Black Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 225: **Beauty and Race in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 260: **Sexuality in American Film since 1945** · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 396: **Producing Latinidad**

ARTH 214: **Queer Art**

ARTH 220: **The Origins of Manga: Japanese Prints** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 240: **Art Since 1945**

BIOL 101: **Human Reproduction and Sexuality** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 225: **Film Noir: The Dark Side of the American Dream** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CAMS 258: **Feminist and Queer Film Theory**

CLAS 214: **Gender and Sexuality in Classical Antiquity**

DANC 266: **Reading the Dancing Body**

ECON 257: **Economics of Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 213: **Being Queer in Nineteenth-Century America**

ENGL 217: **A Novel Education** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 218: **The Gothic Spirit** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 227: **Imagining the Borderlands**

ENGL 229: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 242: **Queer Literature: The Pre-Stonewall Origins**

ENGL 319: **The Rise of the Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 327: **Victorian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GERM 221: **Modern Love: Sex, Gender, and Identity in Austria-Hungary around 1900**

GERM 320: **Life under Socialism: Culture and Society in East Germany**

GWSS 150: **Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 200: **Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge**

GWSS 212: **Foundations of LGBTQ Studies**

GWSS 233: **Feminist Cultural Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 243: **Women's and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe**

GWSS 244: **Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Ethics and Politics of Cross-Cultural Research**

GWSS 250: **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 265: **Black Feminist Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 267: **Pagans, the Proletariat, Pussy Riot, and Putin: Gender and Sexuality in Russia**

GWSS 289: **Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 312: **Queer and Trans Theory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 325: **Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories**

GWSS 398: **Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture**

HIST 122: **U.S. Women's History to 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: **U.S. Women's History Since 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 211: **Revolts and Resistance in Early America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 218: **Black Women's History** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 229: **Working with Gender in U.S. History**

HIST 236: **The Worlds of Hildegard of Bingen** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: **Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings**

HIST 288: **Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 289: **Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

IDSC 203: **Talking about Diversity**

PHIL 114: **Philosophy of Love and Sex** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 257: **Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 275: **Latina Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 304: **Decolonial Feminisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 276: **Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism**

POSC 280: **Feminist Security Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 308: **Global Gender Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 324: **Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War In the Middle East**

POSC 339: **LGBTQ Politics in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 246: **Human Sexuality** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 389: **LGBTQ+ Psychology**

RELG 218: **The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam**

RELG 221: **Judaism and Gender**

RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**

RELG 232: **Queer Religions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 233: **Gender and Power in the Catholic Church**

RELG 234: **Angels, Demons, and Evil** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 242: **Oh My G*d: Christianity and Sexual Revolutions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 265: **Religion and Violence: Hindus, Muslims, Jews**

RELG 280: **The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 283: **Mysticism and Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 287: **Many Marys**

RELG 362: **Spirit Possession** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 114: **Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 207: **Sociology of Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 225: **Social Movements**

SOAN 226: **Anthropology of Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 257: **Culture and Politics in India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 313: **Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings**

SOAN 323: **Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment**

SOAN 325: **Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 244: **Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 228: **Performing Women** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 270: **Art and (Un)Freedom** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies Courses

GWSS 110 Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

This course is an introduction to the ways in which gender and sexuality structure our world, and to the ways feminists challenge established intellectual frameworks. However, since gender and sexuality are not homogeneous categories, but are crosscut by class, race, ethnicity, citizenship and culture, we also consider the ways differences in social location intersect with gender and sexuality.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Gateway
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Zosha Winegar-Schultz · Iveta Jusová

GWSS 150 Working Sex: Commercial Sexual Cultures

Why is the sale of sex criminalized? Who participates in sexual labor and for what reasons? What are the goals and tactics of sex worker social movements? Sexual commerce is an integral facet of U.S. society and the global economy, and yet it elicits strong and paradoxical reactions. This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of commercial sexual cultures. Taking a transnational approach, we will examine historical, political, and economic changes in sexual economies and the regulation of commercial sex. Course readings explore how sex workers have collectively organized to resist criminalization and fight for a better future.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn
Consmptn Cult | GWSS Elective | CL: 100 level

GWSS 200 Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge

In this course we will examine whether there are feminist and/or queer ways of knowing, the criteria by which knowledge is classified as feminist and the various methods used by feminist and queer scholars to produce this knowledge. Some questions that will occupy us are: How do we know what we know? Who does research? Does it matter who the researcher is? How does the social location (race, class, gender, sexuality) of the researcher affect research? Who is the research for? What is the relationship between knowledge, power and social justice? While answering these questions, we will consider how different feminist and queer studies researchers have dealt with them.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | GWSS Methodology | RUSS Methods | SOAN Pertinent | PHIL
Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Meera Sehgal

GWSS 212 Foundations of LGBTQ Studies

This course introduces students to foundational interdisciplinary works in sexuality and gender studies, while focusing on the construction of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer identities in the United States. In exploring sexual and gender diversity throughout the term, this seminar highlights the complexity and variability of experiences of desire, identification, embodiment, self-definition, and community-building across different historical periods, and in relation to intersections of race, class, ethnicity, and other identities.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | GWSS Elective | GWSS Intermediate | CL: 200
level

Faculty: Candace Moore

GWSS 233 Feminist Cultural Studies

Who does popular feminism speak for; what does it stand for? How are earlier feminist movements reimagined, remediated, and rebranded to make feminism “cool” or “empowering”? What gendered subjectivities, knowledges, and practices are constituted—and marginalized? How do new technologies, media, practices of everyday life, and self-representations contribute to the making and unmaking of feminist activism and social change? We use an interdisciplinary approach: scholarship in queer theory, affect theory, Marxism, media studies, cultural studies, and sociology alongside the ephemera of mass culture, to illuminate intersections of gender, race, ethnicity, sexuality, class, religion, nationality, and ability and intersectionality’s role in creating new feminist theory and praxis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

GWSS 243 Women’s and Gender Studies in Europe Program: Situated Feminisms: Socio-Political Systems and Gender Issues Across Europe

This course examines the history and present of feminist and LGBTQ activism across Western and East-Central Europe. We study the impact of the European colonial heritage on the lives of women and sexual/ethnic minorities across European communities, as well as the legacies of World War II, the Cold War, and the EU expansion into Eastern Europe. Reproductive rights, LGBTQ issues, “anti-genderism,” sex work, trafficking, and issues faced by ethnic minorities are among topics explored. These topics are addressed comparatively and historically, stressing their ‘situated’ nature and considering their divergent sociopolitical national frameworks.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Women's and Gender Studies in Europe program.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level | GWSS Elective

Faculty: Iveta Jusová

GWSS 244 Women’s & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Ethics and Politics of Cross-Cultural Research

This course explores the following questions: What are the ethics and politics of cross-cultural research? What is the relationship between methodology and knowledge claims in feminist research? What are the power interests involved in keeping certain knowledges marginalized/subjugated? How do questions of gender and sexuality, of ethnicity and national location, figure in these debates? We will also pay close

attention to questions arising from the hegemony of English as the global language of WGS as a discipline, and will reflect on what it means to move between different linguistic communities, with each being differently situated in the global power hierarchies.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Women's and Gender Studies in Europe program.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level | ACE Theoretical | GWSS Elective

Faculty: Iveta Jusová

GWSS 250 Politics of Reproductive Justice

Feminist mobilization around reproductive rights in the US has changed in its focus and intensity over the past 50 years. Black American and other transnational feminists have argued about the necessity of distinguishing between reproductive rights and reproductive justice. How has this argument impacted the ideology and collective-change strategies of different feminist communities mobilizing for reproductive rights? What collective-change strategies have they proposed and what obstacles have they faced? This course has a major civic engagement component that requires students to work with feminist non-profit organizations in and around Northfield or in the greater Twin Cities area.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | SOAN Pertinent | AMST Democracy Activism | CL: 200 level

GWSS 265 Black Feminist Thought

This course is designed to introduce students to thirty years of black feminist politics, writing, social and cultural analysis, and research. This course begins with a sketch of contemporary thinking about blackness by noted scholars who illuminate the relationship between blackness, black life, systems of sex/gender, biopolitics, and black/queer feminist knowledge production. We go on to historicize the formation of black feminism as a dynamic and fluid area of study within and across the humanities and social sciences. The history of black feminist thought presented in black women's studies as an inherently decolonial and transformative praxis that centers intellectual radicalism both inside and outside of the academy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

GWSS 267 Pagans, the Proletariat, Pussy Riot, and Putin: Gender and Sexuality in Russia

Gender and sexuality has been reinvented and reinscribed for centuries in Russia. Beginning with the role gender in Slavic mythology and ancient Rus, this course examines how gender and sexuality evolve— or are reconfigured— in accordance with changing sociocultural, economic, and political norms (and vice versa). Considering how Western history and Cold War narratives position both gender and Russia, this course looks at gender and sexuality as ideological projects from the development of a national identity in the Russian Empire, to the New Soviet Woman. Most critically, it examines how gender and sexuality are weaponized by the Putin regime today.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: GWSS Elective | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Zosha Winegar-Schultz

GWSS 289 Pleasure, Intimacy, Violence

This is an interdisciplinary course that explores how pleasure, intimacy, and violence are shaped by historic and ongoing processes of inequality in the United States. We will explore how our understandings of sexuality are influenced by discourses and practices of race and race-making in the U.S. by focusing on the relationship between micro-level (interpersonal) and macro-level (societal) violence. The topics of rape, family violence, and intimate partner violence will be examined from a structural vantage point, emphasizing the mutually constituting roles of gender, race, class, and nationality. The concepts of “pleasure” and “enjoyment” are foregrounded throughout the course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity
Indign | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

GWSS 312 Queer and Trans Theory

This seminar offers students familiar with the foundational terms and concepts in gender and sexuality studies the opportunity to engage in more advanced explorations of relevant topics and debates in contemporary queer and trans theory. Seeing queer theory and trans theory as theoretical traditions that are historically and philosophically entangled but which at times necessarily diverge, the course focuses on “state of the field” essays from *Gay and Lesbian Quarterly* and *Transgender Studies Quarterly* as well as works that put gender and sexuality studies into conversation with disability studies, critical race theory, indigenous studies, and critiques of neoliberalism and imperialism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing

Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must completed any of the following course(s): GWSS 110 – Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies or GWSS 212 – Foundations in LGBTQ Studies or GWSS 334 – Feminist Theory with grade of C- or better.

Tags: GWSS Elective | GWSS Theory | CL: 300 level

GWSS 325 Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Continental Feminist, Queer, Trans* Theories

Addressing the impact of Anglo-American influences in Women's, Gender and Sexuality Studies, this course examines European, including East-Central European, approaches to key gender and sexuality topics. It raises questions about the transfer of feminist concepts across cultures and languages. Some of the themes explored include nationalism and gender/sexuality, gendered dimensions of Western and East-Central European racisms, the historical influence of psychoanalysis on Continental feminist theories, the implications of European feminisms in the history of colonialism, the biopolitics of gender, homonationalism, as well as Eastern European socialist/communist theories of women's emancipation.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Women's and Gender Studies in Europe program.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 300 level | GWSS Elective

Faculty: Iveta Jusová

GWSS 334 Feminist Theory

This seminar explores key feminist theoretical perspectives and debates, using a historical framework to situate these ideas in relationship to philosophical and political discourses produced during specific cultural moments. This seminar ultimately aims to interrogate the positionality of the theorists we study, considering the cultural privileges as well as vectors of marginalization that influence those viewpoints. We follow feminist thinkers as they propose, challenge, critique, subvert, and revise theoretical traditions of liberalism, Marxism, Socialism, radicalism, separatism, utopianism, multiculturalism, postmodernism, queerness, and post-colonialism. We ask: What gets counted as feminist theory? What gets left out?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | GWSS Theory | RUSS Methods | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 300 level

GWSS 391 Women's & Gender Studies in Europe Program: Independent Field Research in Europe

This is a self-designed project, and the topic will be determined by each student's research interests. It will build on readings and work by European women and/or sexual minorities, feminist and queer theory, cross-cultural theory and (if applicable) principles of field research. It should be cross-cultural and comparative, and ideally should involve field work. Drawing on skills developed in feminist theory and methodology seminars, students select appropriate research methods and conduct sustained research in two of the countries visited. The progress of each project will be evaluated regularly in relation to parameters established in conjunction with the Program Director.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Women's and Gender Studies in Europe program.

Faculty: Iveta Jusová

GWSS 398 Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Popular Culture

This capstone seminar reads representations of racial, gender, and sexual minorities in popular culture through the lenses of feminist, critical race, queer, and trans theories. Kimberlé Crenshaw coined the term “intersectionality” in the late 1980s to describe an approach to oppression that considered how structures of power act multiply on individuals based upon their interlocking racial, class, gender, sexual, and other identities. This seminar takes up the charge of intersectional analysis—rejecting essentialist theories of difference while exploring pluralities—to interpret diversity (or lack thereof) in forms of art and entertainment, focusing on film, TV, and digital media.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CAMS Extra
Departmental | CL: 300 level | GWSS Capstone | GWSS Elective | AMST
Democracy Activism | AMST America in the World

Faculty: Candace Moore

GWSS 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a GWSS major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Candace Moore · Meera Sehgal

Geology

Geology students learn about Earth's activities, composition, history, and future — taught by faculty who value adventure and exploration. Learning often takes place outside the classroom. Fieldwork includes regional field trips, as well as study and research opportunities across the globe. Close student-faculty interaction is a hallmark of the department. And our students enjoy state-of-the-art research facilities and equipment.



About Geology

Students who discover in themselves a sense of excitement about the environment, mountains, climate change, volcanoes, fossils, rivers and earthquakes, will find a good home in the Carleton Geology Department. Founded by Dr. Laurence M. Gould, former President of the College and one of the first geologists to explore Antarctica, the geology department retains a spirit of exploration and adventure. Fieldwork in the out of doors is central to our curriculum. The interests and goals of geology students are diverse; more than three-fourths go to graduate school as preparation for careers in academia, environmental sciences, science journalism, industry, and the public sector at the local through federal levels. A degree in Geology has also proved to be a good foundation for graduate study and work in conservation, architecture, engineering, resource economics, environmental education, and resource management. Typical of Carleton, our graduates can also be found in almost any profession.

The geology curriculum is flexible, rigorous, and rooted in the traditions of a liberal arts education. Junior and senior majors in other natural sciences and Environmental Studies are welcome to enroll in geology courses numbered 200 and above without the introductory geology prerequisite with permission of the instructor. Students may receive credit for only one 100-level geology course.

Requirements for the Geology Major

66 credits:

- Any introductory geology (100 level) course that includes a laboratory section (the requirement for introductory geology may be waived for juniors who come to geology from another science major).
- 36 credits from the 200- and 300-level Geology course offerings. (42 credits if the introductory geology requirement was not completed). Six credits toward the major can be counted from any single off-campus program where appropriate, with a maximum of twelve credits toward the major from all off-campus programs. Geology students should take three or four 200-level courses before taking 300-level courses.
- Six credits of Geology 400, Integrative Exercise and attend seminars associated with comps fall, winter and spring terms senior year (students planning to spend a term off-campus during senior year should attend the appropriate seminars during junior year).

- Six credits of Physics from courses numbered 131 and above;
- Six credits of Chemistry from courses numbered 123 and above;
- Twelve credits of Mathematics from courses numbered 111 (101) and above; Computer Science courses numbered 111 and above may count for six credits of the mathematics requirement.

Geology majors are encouraged to participate in a recognized field camp and take part in summer research opportunities.

These requirements for the geology major are considered to be minimal; students planning a career in geosciences should take several additional courses in mathematics and other sciences as well as geology.

Students interested in earth science education should discuss their plans with the Educational Studies department because a number of specific courses must be taken for teacher certification.

Note: Students may receive credit for only one 100-level geology course.

Geology Courses

GEOL 110 Introduction to Geology & Lab

An introduction to the fundamental and wondrous processes that shape the Earth. We approach learning through outdoor and laboratory problems, which are often complicated and messy, like the planet itself. Topics may include the formation of rocks, minerals, and mountains, the water cycle, plate tectonics, climate change, volcanoes, and earthquakes. One all-day weekend field trip is typically required. No previous outdoor experience or gear is needed.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cameron Davidson · Bereket Haileab · Dan Maxbauer

GEOL 120 Introduction to Environmental Geology & Lab

An introduction to geology emphasizing the physical basis of systems of interest to environmentalists, ecologists, and policy makers. Field trips and laboratories included.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course.

Tags: ACE Applied | ARCN Pertinent | ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

GEOL 125 Introduction to Field Geology & Lab

This course introduces fundamental principles of geology and geological reasoning using the geology of southern Minnesota as a guide. Weather permitting, much of the classroom and lab time will be spent outdoors at nearby sites of geological interest. Using field observations, descriptions, data-gathering and interpretation, supplemented by lab work and critical reading, students will piece together the most important elements of the long and complex geologic history of southern Minnesota. Field trips, including one or two all-day weekend trips, and laboratories included.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Clint Cowan

GEOL 130 Geology of National Parks & Lab

This course introduces fundamental principles of geology and geologic reasoning with natural examples from the National Park system. Topics may range from volcanic hazards of Yellowstone to the geologic history recorded in the walls of the Grand Canyon to the effects of climate change on the Everglades. A multiday field trip over mid-term break is required; no camping experience or equipment is required but students should be prepared to spend time outdoors. The field trip may include some strenuous hiking.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course.

Tags: ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cameron Davidson

GEOL 135 Introduction to Climate Science & Lab

This course aims to provide a survey of topics relevant to understanding Earth's climate past, present, and future. Topics of interest will include the Earth's climate system, rates and magnitude of change, methods for reconstructing and understanding Earth's climate history, and researching local climate archives including cave deposits, tree rings, lake sediments, and soils. Outdoor laboratories included.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken another 100-level Geology course.

Tags: ENTS Introductory | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 100 level

GEOL 200 Selected Field Topics in Geology

This seminar course will investigate a variety of topics relevant to a specific field site. Participants will conduct fieldwork, which may involve recording observations, documenting field relationships, collecting samples, analyzing and taking in situ measurements, and collecting material for laboratory analysis. Coursework will also include group and independent study into the underlying geology of the region, as well as use of the primary literature to research topics of specific interest. Recommended Preparation: Instructor Permission required. Students should waitlist.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Tags: CL: 200 level

GEOL 205 Selected Topics in Geology

This seminar course will focus on a specific topic in the Earth Sciences. Coursework will include group and independent study, as well as use of the primary literature to research topics of specific interest. Some sections of this course may involve laboratory or field work.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GEOL 210 Geomorphology and Lab

A lab and field-focused introduction to water resources—the processes driving the water cycle, the methods used to quantify and understand the flow of water, and the relationship between humans and water. Weekly field trips to nearby locations such as streams, wellfields, caves, and water infrastructure to develop skills including streamflow measurements, water quality monitoring, pump tests, and measuring soil properties. No previous outdoor experience required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-Level GEOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 200 level

GEOL 215 Paleoclimate & Lab

This course focuses on reconstructing climate and environmental conditions of the past using local archives of climate. Lab and some class time will be dedicated to group research projects. Weekly laboratories and one Saturday field trip included.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-Level GEOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Dan Maxbauer

GEOL 220 Tectonics and Lab

This course focuses on understanding the plate tectonics paradigm and its application to all types of plate boundaries. We will explore the historical development of the paradigm, geophysical tools used for imaging the structure of the Earth and determining plate motions, and possible driving mechanisms of this global system. Students will independently explore a particular tectonic plate in detail throughout the term. Laboratories included.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-Level GEOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Titus

GEOL 230 Paleobiology and Lab

Fossils: their anatomy and classification, evolution, and ecology. Special emphasis on the paleobiology of marine invertebrates. Field trips and laboratories included.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-level GEOL course

or BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution and Development & Lab or BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological System & Lab with a grade of C- or better or or received a score of 5 or better on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clint Cowan

GEOL 240 Geophysics and Lab

This applied geophysics course focuses on understanding the near-surface structure of the Earth using a hand-on approach. Students will collect, process, model, and interpret geophysical data using gravitational, magnetic, and seismic methods. Weekly laboratories and one weekend field trip will be required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): one 100-level GEOL course and one 100-level PHYS course with grade of C- or better

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Titus

GEOL 250 Mineralogy and Lab

The study of the chemical and physical properties of minerals, their geologic occurrence and associations. Topics include crystallography, crystal chemistry, x-ray analysis, phase equilibria, classification, optical mineralogy, and environments of formation. Laboratories are included.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-level GEOL course or CHEM 123 – Principles of Chemistry I & Lab or CHEM 124 – Principles of Chemistry I with Problem Solving or CHEM 128 – Principles of Environmental Chemistry & Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Bereket Haileab

GEOL 255 Petrology and Lab

An introduction to the fundamental physical, chemical and tectonic principles that are relevant to the formation of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Labs emphasize description and interpretation of the origin of rocks based on hand specimen and thin section study. Field trips and laboratories are included.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GEOL 250 – Mineralogy & Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Cameron Davidson

GEOL 260 Coastal Marine Ecology & Lab

Modern (and ancient) coastal marine benthic communities and their ecology. Topics include: structure of coastal communities, organisms' interactions with each other and their environment, inshore physical oceanography, intertidal rocky shorelines, kelp forests, mangrove and coral reefs. Readings focus on landmark papers in nearshore marine ecology. Students explore research topics related to modern or ancient crises in marine ecosystems. Some years, an optional, multiday field trip over mid-term break may be provided; no experience or equipment is required, but participants must be prepared to spend time in the water and be competent swimmers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any one of the following course(s): One 200 level GEOL course or one 200 Level BIOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science

GEOL 285 Geology in New Zealand: North Island

In this course, participants will study modern and ancient geologic systems in the North Island with a view to understanding the tectonic, volcanic, and sedimentary history of New Zealand. The course will include projects in a wide range of geological settings.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Geology in New Zealand Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): Any 100 Level Geology course and at least one 200 Level Geology course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clint Cowan

GEOL 286 Geology in New Zealand: Topics in North Island Geology

This course is tied to the North Island half of the program. Readings and discussions will cover a broad range of topics appropriate to North Island geology.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Geology in New Zealand Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): Any 100 Level Geology course and at least one 200 Level Geology course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Clint Cowan

GEOL 287 Geology in New Zealand: South Island

In this course, students will study the tectonic evolution of the South Island. Participants will work in small teams to hone their field observation skills, make structural measurements, and develop their mapping skills in several field sites across the South Island. Visits to additional field sites such as glaciers, fjords, and the Alpine fault are possible.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Geology in New Zealand Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): Any 100 Level Geology course and at least one 200 Level Geology course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Titus

GEOL 288 Geology in New Zealand: Topics in South Island Geology

This course is tied to the South Island half of the program. Readings and discussions will cover a broad range of topics appropriate to South Island geology.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Geology in New Zealand Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): Any 100 Level Geology course and at least one 200 Level Geology course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Titus

GEOL 289 Geology in New Zealand: Basic Field Drawing

Formal and informal instruction and opportunity to improve field drawing skills. This course will include an independent field drawing assignment during midterm break in New Zealand.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Geology in New Zealand Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): Any 100 Level Geology course and at least one 200 Level Geology course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Titus · Clint Cowan

GEOL 298 Junior Colloquium

This course offers geology majors an opportunity to explore common methods used in geoscience research. Students will hone their writing, figure design, and data analysis skills through a series of small projects and assignments. Juniors are the target audience for the course, which is designed to prepare them for their comps projects.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Prerequisites: Student is a GEOL major and has Junior Priority.

GEOL 315 Paleoclimate & Lab

The main objective of paleoclimatology is to reconstruct past climates in order to improve our understanding of the processes involved in controlling Earth's climate at various timescales. This course will focus on climate reconstructions from local climate archives. Lab and some class time will be dedicated to group research projects. Reading and discussing primary literature is expected along with presentations and writing assignments related to research topics. Laboratories and one weekend field trip included.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two 200 level GEOL courses with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

GEOL 340 Hydrogeology: Groundwater & Lab

The principles of groundwater flow through the subsurface, and the functioning of aquifers. Topics include the properties of porous media, hydraulic head gradients, contaminant transport, and fractured and karstified aquifers. Labs will include working with physical sandbox models and soil columns, as well as an outdoor pumping well test (weather permitting). We will simulate groundwater flow using simple numerical modeling, beginning with an introduction to Python coding, and develop an increasingly complex groundwater model over the course of the term. No previous programming experience required. Geology 210 recommended preparation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-Level GEOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ENTS Environmental Science | ENTS Topical Seminar | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

GEOL 358 Soils and Lab

The study of soil formation including the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils especially as related to land use and climate. Laboratories and field trips will include how to describe and interpret soils.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two 200 level GEOL courses with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Dan Maxbauer

GEOL 360 Sedimentology & Stratigraphy & Lab

This course is based on field examination of outcrops of Lower Paleozoic sedimentary rock. We will interpret the processes involved in the creation, movement, and deposition of these ancient sediments, and try to determine their paleoenvironments. Also of interest are the transformation of these sediments into rock and the analysis and correlation of strata. Weekly laboratories, one overnight trip, and one Saturday trip are required. Please note the late laboratory times. Both paleobiology and geomorphology prepare students for work in sedimentology. This course is intended for upperclass Geology majors, and much of the work is done in teams.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Three 200 level GEOL course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

GEOL 365 Structural Geology & Lab

This course focuses on rock deformation at scales ranging from the collision of continents to the movement of individual atoms within crystals. We will examine structures that develop within different layers of the Earth's lithosphere and discuss how and why these structures form. Reading, discussion, and presentation of scientific literature is expected throughout the term as we focus on deformation and tectonics in a single region. Laboratories and one weekend field trip are included.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two 200 level GEOL courses with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

GEOL 370 Geochemistry of Natural Waters & Lab

The main goal of this course is to introduce and tie together the several diverse disciplines that must be brought to bear on hydrogeochemical problems today. This course will explore: principles of geochemistry, applications of chemical thermodynamics to geologic problems, mineral solubility, stability diagrams, chemical aspects of sedimentary rocks, geochemical tracers, radiogenic isotopes and principles of stable isotope fractionation. Laboratories included.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Chemistry 123 – Principles of Chemistry with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Chemistry AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Chemistry IB exam.

Tags: ENTS Environmental Science | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Bereket Haileab

GEOL 400 Integrative Exercise

Each senior geology major must take a total of six credits of Geology 400. One of the credits will be awarded in the spring term for the preparation and delivery of a formal talk and attendance at the talks or other seniors. The other five credits must be taken in the fall and/or winter terms. Credits can be divided between those two terms or all five credits may be taken in the same term. All seniors must attend the Geology 400 seminars which will meet weekly fall and winter term. Geology 400 is a continuing course, and the grade will not be awarded until the end of spring term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a GEOL major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Bereket Haileab

German

In our classes, students and faculty delve into complex cultural and historical questions, engage in critical analysis of media, and explore connections to current issues. After three terms of German at Carleton, students have the linguistic proficiency and cultural competence to read literature and newspapers and to live and study in a German-speaking country. They are encouraged to take part in our biennial program in Vienna.



About German

German is spoken by more than 200 million people worldwide. At Carleton we strive to create a welcoming and inclusive learning environment that allows students to experience the richness of the German-speaking world.

After three terms of German at Carleton, students have the linguistic proficiency and cultural competence to read literature and newspapers and to live and study in a German-speaking country. They are encouraged to take part in our biennial program in Vienna or to pursue overseas study with other approved programs. Students will gain the skills to engage with important writers, thinkers, creators, and discoverers in the original German.

The courses 101, 102, 103, and 204 (205 taught overseas in Vienna) provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language, literature and culture, while exposing students to examples of literary, philosophical, musical and artistic expression right from the start.

Courses beyond 103 have a number of goals: to refine and expand students' linguistic ability, to give students access to great works of literature and culture, to broaden their cultural understanding, to improve their ability to engage in critical analysis, and to help them better understand themselves and the human condition.

Courses numbered 150-159 are survey courses in translation with no prerequisites. Other courses in translation are also offered, which open interdisciplinary ways of study.

Courses numbered 210-219 offer students the opportunity to delve deeper into specific topics, ranging from current news, to genre studies, to themes such as migration, the body, or film. Admission to these courses without taking German 204 is determined either by appropriate AP or other placement test scores, or by successful completion of the previous course in the sequence.

Requirements for the German Major

66 credits, including the following:

- 12 credits of GERM 210-219
- 6 credits of GERM 150-159

- 6 credits of CCST 245 (best taken during the junior year)

Students who have done advanced work in a different field may petition to substitute a comparable methods course in another department. Approval of the advisor and permission of the instructor is required.

- 12 credits of courses in German numbered GERM 300 or higher
- 24 elective credits of courses in German or courses in English related to German culture (these may include GERM 204 or GERM 205, as well as courses in related fields outside the German Department)

CCST 233: **The Art of Translation in the Age of the Machine** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 250: **Modern Germany** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 346: **The Holocaust** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 232: **Structure and History of German** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 6 credits for the Integrative Exercise (comps)

Courses 101, 102, and 103 do not count toward the major. AP, IB or other pre-matriculation credits do not count toward the major.

Programs Abroad: Participation in Carleton German Programs or in another approved foreign study program is highly recommended for students majoring in German. Students interested in a program abroad that is not affiliated with Carleton should consult with a faculty member in German and with the Director of Off-Campus Studies as well as the Registrar.

Language Houses: Students have the opportunity to immerse themselves in the language by living in the Parish International House where they can organize and participate in numerous cultural activities led by German-speaking language associate. Other activities outside the classroom include a German lunch table in the dining halls, film nights, Kaffeeklatsch, a German study table in the library, “Cook and Study” events, and many more.

Requirements for the German Minor

36 credits beyond German 103 as follows:

- 12 credits from courses numbered German 210-219
- 12 credits from courses numbered 250 or higher, 6 of which must be at the 300 level
- 12 elective credits of courses in German or courses in English related to German culture (these may include GERM 204 or 205, 150-159, as well as courses in related fields outside the German Department)

CCST 233: **The Art of Translation in the Age of the Machine** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 250: **Modern Germany** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 346: **The Holocaust** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 232: **Structure and History of German** · *not offered in 2024-25*

No more than 12 credits from non-Carleton off-campus studies programs may be applied toward the minor. Courses 101, 102 and 103 do not count toward the minor. AP, IB or other pre-matriculation credits do not count toward the minor.

German Courses

GERM 101 Elementary German

This course introduces the basic structures of the German language and everyday vocabulary in the context of common cultural situations and authentic and fictional media. Students are exposed to all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking).

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous German language experience exceeds the requirements of GERM 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Juliane Schicker · Chloe Vaughn

GERM 102 Elementary German

Building on the material covered in German 101, this course introduces more complex structures and exposes students to short literary and cultural texts as well as other media. The focus of the course is on all four skills (reading, writing, listening, and speaking).

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 101 – Elementary German with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Kiley Kost · Chloe Vaughn

GERM 103 Intermediate German

Continuation of the study of complex structural patterns of the German language, and the reading and discussion of longer texts, films, and other media from German-speaking cultures.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 102 – Elementary German with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Juliane Schicker · Chloe Vaughn

GERM 150 German Music and Culture from Mozart to Rammstein

What is “German”? Why are certain figures considered German and other identities are excluded—and how might we critically reconsider these categories through a study of “German” music? In this course, we survey significant developments in German-language culture, broadly defined, from the 1600s to the twenty-first century. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2 | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: MUSC Pertinent | CL: 100 level

GERM 153 Nations and Nationalism: A New, Old Idea

“Nationalism is not the awakening of nations to self-consciousness: it invents nations where they do not exist” (Ernest Gellner, 1964). What are nations if nationalism invents them? When does nationalism ally itself with progressive ideologies, and when does it appear alongside reactionary ones? Is the German case typical or particular? How can works of art create or disrupt national identity? In this course, we will discuss nationalism’s complex legacy by centering on a core of German literary and theoretical texts, visual media, and select non-German sources from the late eighteenth century to the present. Taught in English.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chloe Vaughn

GERM 156 Introduction to German Cinema: Film, Nature, and Nation

How do films reflect and impact the cultures, societies, and physical environments within which they circulate? How do the complexities of German history offer a special case within film history? In this course, we examine German film history through the lens of environmental critique, from the stylized landscapes of 1920s expressionism to the filmic environments of multicultural contemporary Germany. Topics include propaganda, postwar rubble, and antifascist student-inspired rebel cinema. Alongside each film, we will discuss texts and theories that offer frameworks for understanding the complex interplay of ideas about film art, environmental understanding, and national identity. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | EUST Country Specific | CL: 100 level

GERM 204 Intermediate German

In this course, students build on their communication skills to engage in more in-depth spoken and written discussions of German-speaking literature, art, and culture. By analyzing longer and more challenging texts, films and other cultural media, continuing grammar review, and writing compositions, students acquire greater facility and confidence in all four language skills (writing, speaking, listening, and reading).

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 103 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kiley Kost

GERM 208 Coffee and News

An excellent opportunity to brush up your German while learning about current issues in German-speaking countries. Relying on magazines, newspapers, podcasts, and streamings, students will discuss common topics and themes once a week to exchange their ideas over snacks with a small group of students.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CL: 200 level

GERM 209 German for Music Enthusiasts

From chart-topping hits to old classics, explore the sounds of the German-speaking world while honing your language skills. Each weekly session explores the cultural and social context of selected songs, providing valuable insights into contemporary German society. Engage in interactive singing sessions to learn and perform these songs, improving your pronunciation and language fluency. No prior musical experience is required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Juliane Schicker

GERM 212 Contemporary Germany in Global Context

Over the past few years, Germany has been touted as the new leader of Europe, or even of the “free world,” and at the same time has seen a surge of bitter political division within its borders. The Berlin Wall fell thirty years ago, yet tensions between East and West remain stark. Chancellor Angela Merkel implemented an open-arms policy toward refugees, yet the extremist AfD party has orchestrated a troubling rise to power based on xenophobic sentiments. And while Germany has emerged as a global environmental leader, it has simultaneously faced passionate protest from its own youth regarding failure to meet the challenges of climate change. In this class, we examine the complexities behind these seeming contradictions in contemporary Germany by analyzing diverse texts ranging from political speeches to poetry slams. Taught in German; advanced grammar review supports analytical tasks.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 214 What’s New: The Latest Works in German-Speaking Media

What products in literature, film, and other media did German-speaking audiences consume in the recent past? What topics do artists address and media outlets discuss? In this course, we will read, watch, and examine various texts and films that were published or premiered in the last ten years or so in the German language. These works, written by a diverse range of artists, reflect on and respond to the turbulent recent history not only in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, but also more globally. They will help us determine how people express their most urgent challenges and how these texts participate in public debates.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 216 German Short Prose

The course introduces students to the joys and challenges of reading short German fictional and non-fictional texts of various genres from three centuries, including fairy tales, aphorisms, short stories, novellas, tweets, essays, and newspaper articles. We will read slowly and with an eye to grammar and vocabulary building, while also concentrating on developing an understanding of German cultural history. Texts and class discussions will be in German.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 217 Queer Culture and Movements in Germany from the 19th Century to Present

In the nineteenth century, Germany was at the forefront of activism for queer people – until it wasn't. In this course, we will explore the development and evolution of queer culture and social movements in Germany from the late nineteenth century through to the present. We will analyze a variety of primary texts and visual media, including the first magazines written for a queer audience and first-person accounts by queer people persecuted under the Nazis. We will explore how this history has shaped contemporary queer culture in Germany and how it compares to the Anglophone world. Taught in German.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chloe Vaughn

GERM 221 Modern Love: Sex, Gender, and Identity in Austria-Hungary around 1900

We explore literature, music, and the fine arts of German-speaking countries around the topics of gender and sex(uality). We focus on the years between 1880 and 1920 in Austria-Hungary, but also venture into more recent times and other localities. How did images of men and women change over time? How did science factor into these images? What was/is considered “normal” when it comes to sex(uality) and gender, and what German-speaking voices have been pushing against those norms? How did these voices use literature, music, and the fine arts to reflect or criticize such norms? Taught in English.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2

Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level**Faculty:** Juliane Schicker

GERM 221F FLAC Trailer Modern Love

Reading and weekly discussion of the material and texts from GERM 221 in German. Students in this FLAC section will focus on German sources for their assignments.

Offered: Spring 2025**Grading:** S/CR/NC**Credits:** 2**Liberal Arts Requirements:** HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies**Co-requisites:** GERM 221**Tags:** CL: 200 level**Faculty:** Juliane Schicker

GERM 223 Thinking Green: Sustainability, Literature, and Culture in Germany

Germany is a recognized worldwide leader in environmental movements thanks to the nuclear power phase-out, the renewable energy transition, and the rise of the Green Party. Similarly, there is a long aesthetic tradition depicting nature and the nonhuman world in German-language literature and poetry. In this course, conducted in English, we will trace the development of contemporary Germany's environmental practices through its literary and cultural legacy by reading and analyzing texts from established writers and thinkers. We will connect these literary and historic roots to contemporary environmental issues, look at successful protest movements, and explore Germany as a model for environmental initiatives and engaged citizenship around the globe. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis**Tags:** EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 223F Thinking Green in German

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2**Liberal Arts Requirements:** IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis**Prerequisites:** Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Co-requisites: GERM 223

Tags: CL: 200 level

GERM 240 Half-Lives: Science, Protest, and Nuclear Power in Germany

Why did a country known for ground-breaking scientific research decommission its final nuclear power plant in 2023? What historical factors inform Germany's resistance to nuclear power? And how have literature, poetry, theater, and film responded to scientific progress in the Atomic Era? In this course, taught in English, we will explore the role of science and research in Germany and learn about the country's singular and volatile response to nuclear power. Key topics include environmental activism, policy responses, and current events that impact Germany's energy grid. In tandem with this historical inquiry, we will analyze works of literature, theater, and other media that depict the narrative fascination with nuclear physics, including the blockbuster *Oppenheimer* and the Netflix series *Dark*. In translation. Taught in English.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kiley Kost

GERM 247 Mirror, Mirror: Reflecting on Fairy Tales and Folklore

Many people are familiar with the fairy tales collected and published by the Brothers Grimm and have seen iterations of such stories in animated Disney films and live-action reboots. In this class, taught in English, we will critically examine folktales, consider their role in shaping societal standards and how they spread specific values across cultures. We will study the origins of Grimms' fairy tales before discussing their larger role across media and cultures. Our study of traditional German fairy tales will be informed by contemporary theoretical approaches including feminist theory, ecocriticism, psychology, and animal studies. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 261 German Studies in Austria Program: Vienna Past and Present: The City as Text

This class examines the history of Vienna and Austria (including the Austro-Hungarian Empire) through excursions to museums and memorials in the city. How are these histories memorialized in the structure of the city? What institutions make these histories visible? How do museums and memorials in Vienna

construct historical narratives and who is left out from these narratives? Site visits and excursions in Vienna and beyond present opportunities for comparative analysis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS German Studies in Austria program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GERM 262 German Studies in Austria Program: Cultural History of Food and Drink in Vienna

What are the cultural, historical, environmental, social, and political forces that shape our experience with food and drink? This course takes an interdisciplinary approach to learning about the important food and drink culture in Vienna and Austria. Site visits to the city's iconic markets, taverns, producers, breweries and cafés deepen understanding and language skills.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS German Studies in Austria program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GERM 263 German Studies in Austria Program: Austrian Art and Architecture

In this course, students explore the evolution of art and architecture in Austria, learning about specific artists, eras, and movements. Students learn to critically analyze art and architecture, connecting work to Austrian, European, and global contexts. The class includes field trips to various museums and sites in Vienna.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS German Studies in Austria program.

GERM 267 Catastrophe! Natural Disaster in German Literature

Are natural disasters ever really natural? In this course, taught in German, we will read works of literature and poetry that portray disaster. Focusing on disaster as the site of interaction between humans and the environment, we will explore and discuss the impact of modern technology, contemporary environmental

issues, and the concept of disaster in the shadow of war. Thinking in terms of environmental justice, we will also consider who is impacted by such disasters and in what ways.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

GERM 274 Weimar Germany: Art, Culture, and the Failure of Democracy

“...many will say: even 1920 is not so horrible. This is how it is: the human being is a machine, culture is in shreds, education is arrogance, spirit is brutality, stupidity is the norm, and the military is sovereign” (Adolf Behne, reporting on a Dada art exhibit). In this class, taught in German, students examine cultural products and visual media of and about the Weimar Republic to understand a critical time in German history and explore how art has been used to cope with societal turbulence. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

GERM 320 Life under Socialism: Culture and Society in East Germany

What was life like under “actually existing socialism?” What films, books, music, and other media did people in the German Democratic Republic (or East Germany) consume and how did they cope with their country’s dictatorship? How can the experiences of people—particularly women—living in the GDR provide useful context for contemporary socio-political issues in the United States and beyond? We will discuss topics such as gender equality, education, health care, and queer life in the GDR. Taught in German.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Juliane Schicker

GERM 321 On the Edge: Monsters, Robots, and Cyborgs

In this course, taught in German, students explore nonhuman figures in literature and film. How do authors and filmmakers depict monsters, robots, cyborgs, and other nonhumans? And what do these figures reveal about what makes us human? By tracing the boundaries of the human through notable texts, we consider the cultural, psychological, and technological implications of these almost-human figures. Selected works include texts by E. T. A. Hoffmann, Franz Kafka, Sharon Dodua Otoo and films by Fritz Lang and F. W. Murnau.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 300 level

GERM 322 German Studies in Austria Program: Contemporary Austrian Literature and Cultural Production

What stories are told about Austria and its history? What stories are forgotten, and why? In this course, we'll learn about Austrian history, culture, and politics through the region's literature and cultural institutions. Through deep engagement with multimedia texts (novels, short stories, films, poems), students encounter Austrian cultural production and criticism while also strengthening German language skills. Site visits, museum trips, and excursions in Vienna and beyond complement our analysis.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS German Studies in Austria program.

Tags: CL: 300 level

GERM 374 Weimar Germany

"...many will say: even 1920 is not so horrible. This is how it is: the human being is a machine, culture is in shreds, education is arrogance, spirit is brutality, stupidity is the norm, and the military is sovereign" (Adolf Behne, reporting on a Dada art exhibit). In this class, taught in German, students examine cultural products and visual media of and about the Weimar Republic to understand a critical time in German history and explore how art has been used to cope with societal turbulence. Offered at both the 200 and 300 levels; coursework will be adjusted accordingly.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): GERM 204 – Intermediate German with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the German Language and Culture AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the German: Language B IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

GERM 400 Integrative Exercise

Examining an aspect of German literature across eras or genres.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a German major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Juliane Schicker

Hebrew

Hebrew is the language of the Jewish people. It is an important modern language with many intriguing historical and cultural layers. Intro courses integrate listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Advanced courses focus on Israeli and global Jewish history, society, and culture.

- See Middle Eastern Languages for Hebrew courses and minor requirements.



History

History studies the ideas, actions, and emotions of people in other times and places. We offer courses on Africa, America, Asia, and Europe. We review environmental and ancient & medieval history. Through our study we gain a comparative perspective and significant knowledge of the past's rich cultural diversity.



About History

The History major introduces students to major civilizations of the past and develops skills of research, analysis, expression that are essential to students in the Liberal Arts environment. These skills are also relevant to all careers and professions. History majors learn not only what happened in the past, but also how to explain significant elements of continuity and how to analyze moments of profound rupture. Thus a History major develops a deep appreciation for the durable phenomena of world cultures (the persistence of poverty, the transcendence of genius, the corruption of political power), as well as a keen analytical framework for understanding transformative moments in time (the American, Mexican and French Revolutions, the Civil Rights Movement, etc.)

In view of the variety of departmental offerings, History majors are allowed to design their own mix of courses. The department offers guidelines, attentive advising, and carefully selected requirements to ensure coherence in the student's growing mastery of the discipline. Still, much of the choice on specific courses is left up to the individual student. The student's pathway through the major should reflect his or her particular interests, abilities and career plans.

See History Department Web site: <https://apps.carleton.edu/curricular/history/>

Requirements for the History Major

All majors must complete 72 credits, fulfilling the following requirements:

- A primary history field (24 credits)
- Two historical subfields (12 credits each)
- HIST 298: Junior Colloquium (6 credits)
- HIST 398: Advanced Historical Writing (6 credits)
- HIST 400: Comprehensive exercise (6 credits)
- Two 300-level Research Seminars (12 credits total) (described below)

Eight Broad Historical Fields

Majors select three fields from the eight that best relate to their research interests as their primary field and subfields. It's fine to take courses in all eight fields! The department also has robust offerings in public history although it is not currently one of the fields.

1. **Africa & Its Diaspora:** People of African descent inside & outside the African continent.
2. **Ancient/Medieval:** The worlds of Classical and Hellenistic Greece, Republican and Imperial Rome, the world of Late Antiquity (fourth–seventh centuries), medieval Europe (fourth–fifteenth centuries), and the medieval Mediterranean (including Byzantium, the Near East, and North Africa). History courses in Classics count towards this field.
3. **Asia (East Asia, South Asia, Central Asia and Middle East):** Covers East, South and Central Asia (Middle East).
4. **The Atlantic World:** Relationship between Europe, Africa, & the Americas, ca. 1500–1820, through circulation of people, goods, and ideas.
5. **Early Modern/Modern Europe:** Early Modern and Modern European history (including Russia) with additional courses in European Studies taught by historians.
6. **Environment and Health:** Environmental history, the history of disease, and the history of medicine.
7. **Latin America:** The pre-Hispanic, colonial and post-colonial eras of the region with an emphasis on Mesoamerica, the Andes, the Southern Cone, Brazil, and Cuba, with additional courses in Economics taught by historians.
8. **United States:** U.S., AfAm, environment, immigration, labor, public and Women's and Gender History, with additional courses in American Studies and Economics.

Thematic Primary Historical Field

In addition to these fields, a major may also design a thematic primary field (four courses) in consultation with the major adviser to devise a program of study that uses existing courses, relevant courses from other departments, independent studies, and off-campus studies program courses. Examples of thematic primary field topics of past majors: Middle East History, Gender and History, Colonialism, Immigration History, Comparative Revolutions, Economic History, and others. Please note that a thematic historical sub-field (two courses) is not offered.

Please ask the History department chair or your adviser about any courses in Africana Studies, American Studies, Asian Studies, Classics, Cross Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, European Studies, Environmental and Technology Studies, Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies, Latin American Studies, Religion, or other special courses offered by an historian in another department if you wish to apply them toward the history major.

Multiple Field Course Tags

Please note, some courses are tagged to count in more than one History field. It is possible to change your primary field or sub-fields should your interests change, and a multi-tagged course might be moved to one of your new fields. However, no course can ever count for more than one field at a time.

Off Campus Studies Courses

Approved History courses from Off-Campus Study Programs may also satisfy your History field requirements. For approval, please consult the Department Chair.

300-level Courses and Independent Studies

- If one of your two 300-level courses is counted toward your primary or subfields, you will not need another History course to reach your 72 credits. However, if both of your 300-level courses are counted toward your primary and/or sub-fields, one additional History course that has not been previously counted is required. This additional course can be a History department elective course in any field, or an AP, IB or College and department approved OCS program — any one of which can be used to help you to meet the 72-credit minimum.
- An Independent Study at any level may count toward your History field requirements with instructor approval. A 300-level Independent Study does not fulfill either of the two 300-level seminar requirements.
- History 398 does not fulfill either of the two 300-level seminar requirements.

Requirements for the History Minor

Historical knowledge and analysis play a central role in the humanities and social sciences. The skills in research and the evaluation of diverse forms of evidence can be transferred to many other disciplines across the College as well as careers. The global interests of the department's faculty also means that History is a very good place to develop an interest in a specific region of the world or time-period. The History minor requirements offer students a clear, flexible yet structured exposure to the discipline that provides a valuable complement to their other program/s.

Students must complete a total of 36 credits including:

- 30 elective credits to be drawn from at least two of our eight existing History fields:
 - United States
 - Ancient and Medieval
 - Early Modern and Modern Europe
 - Asia-South, East, and Central (Middle East)
 - Africa and Its Diaspora
 - Latin America
 - The Atlantic World
 - Environment and Health
- Courses must be drawn from both the modern and pre-modern eras
- At least 6 credits must be a Carleton History Department 300-level seminar. Note: a 300-level independent study does not fulfill the 300-level seminar requirement
- A maximum of two courses from outside the History department or from Carleton or non-Carleton OCS programs may count towards the minor, subject to departmental approval
- HIST 298: Junior Colloquium (6 credits), to gain an understanding of historical methods and broader developments in the History field.

The progress to completion of a minor will be tracked by the Chair or History department adviser with the assistance of the Administrative Assistant for History, all of whom will serve as resources for minors should they require more specific guidance.

History Courses

HIST 100 Exploration, Science, and Empire

This course provides an introduction to the global history of exploration. We will examine the scientific and artistic aspects of expeditions, and consider how scientific knowledge—navigation, medicinal treatments, or the collection of scientific specimens—helped make exploration, and subsequently Western colonialism, possible. We will also explore how the visual and literary representations of exotic places shaped distant audiences’ understandings of empire and of the so-called races of the world. Art and science helped form the politics of Western nationalism and expansion; this course will explore some of the ways in which their legacy remains with us today.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Modern

Faculty: Antony Adler

HIST 100 U.S.-Latin American Relations: A Declassified View

“Colossus of the North” or “Good Neighbor”? While many of its citizens believe the United States wields a benign influence across the globe, the intent and consequences of the U.S. government’s actions across Latin America and Latin American history offers a decidedly more mixed picture. This course explores the history of Inter-American relations with an emphasis on the twentieth century and the Cold War era. National case studies will be explored, when possible through the lens of declassified U.S. national security documents. Latin American critiques of U.S. involvement in the region will also be considered.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | HIST Latin America | HIST Modern | LTAM Electives

Faculty: Andrew Fisher

HIST 100 Migration and Mobility in the Medieval North

Why did barbarians invade? Traders trade? Pilgrims travel? Vikings raid? Medieval Europe is sometimes caricatured as a world of small villages and strong traditions that saw little change between the cultural high-water marks of Rome and the Renaissance. In fact, this was a period of dynamic innovation, during which Europeans met many familiar challenges—environmental change, religious and cultural conflict, social and political competition—by traveling or migrating to seek new opportunities. This course will examine mobility and migration in northern Europe, and students will be introduced to diverse methodological approaches to their study by exploring historical and literary sources, archaeological evidence and scientific techniques involving DNA and isotopic analyses.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | CL: 100 level | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Supporting

Faculty: Austin Mason

HIST 100 Music and Politics in Europe since Wagner

This course examines the often fraught, complicated relationship between music and politics from the mid-nineteenth century through the mid-twentieth. Our field of inquiry will include all of Europe, but will particularly focus on Germany, Poland, and the Soviet Union. We will look at several composers and their legacies in considerable detail, including Beethoven, Wagner, and Shostakovich. While much of our attention will be devoted to "high" or "serious" music, we will explore developments in popular music as well.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | HIST Modern

Faculty: David Tompkins

HIST 100 Food and Public Health: Why the Brits Embraced White Bread

Food, health, medicine, public policy and the built environment... all were transformed as Britain industrialized in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. This course explores how cultural, social and economic changes shaped the culture of food consumption during this transitional period. We also

explore changing ideas in medical history and public health from the early modern to modern period. We will consider how our historical understanding can inform our views of the present through an academic civic engagement project that will connect students to Northfield communities.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 100 level | EUST Country Specific | HIST Early Mdrn Europe
| HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern

Faculty: Susannah Ottaway

HIST 111 Uncharted Waters: The History of Society and the Sea

This course introduces students to maritime history, marine environmental history, and issues in contemporary marine policy. While traditional histories have framed the sea as an empty space and obstacle to be traversed, or as a battleground, we will approach the ocean as a contact zone, a space of labor, and as the site of focused scientific research, thereby emphasizing human interaction with the oceans. We will examine how people have come to know, utilize, and govern the world's oceans across time and space, and we will explore how this history informs contemporary issues in maritime law, governance, and ocean conservation.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Environment and Health | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Antony Adler

HIST 112 Freedom of Expression: A Global History

Celebrated as the bedrock of democracy, freedom of expression is often seen as an American or western value. Yet the concept has a rich and global history. In this course we will track the long and turbulent history of freedom of expression from ancient Athens and medieval Islamic societies to the Enlightenment and the drive for censorship in totalitarian and colonial societies. Among the questions we will consider are: How have the parameters of free expression changed and developed over time? What is the relationship between free speech and political protest? How has free speech itself been weaponized? How does an understanding of the history of free speech help us think about the challenges of combating hatred and misinformation in today's internet age?

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Latin America | HIST US History | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Amna Khalid

HIST 116 Intro to Indigenous Histories, 1887-present

Many Americans grow up with a fictionalized view of Indigenous people (sometimes also called Native Americans/American Indians, Alaska Natives, and Native Hawaiians within the U.S. context). Understanding Indigenous peoples' histories, presents, and possible futures requires moving beyond these stereotypes and listening to Indigenous perspectives. In this class, we will begin to learn about Indigenous peoples across Turtle Island and the Pacific through tribal histories, legislation, Supreme Court cases, and personal narratives. The course will focus on the period from 1887 to 2018 with major themes including (among others) agency, resistance, resilience, settler colonialism, discrimination, and structural racism.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Meredith McCoy

HIST 122 U.S. Women's History to 1877

Gender, race, and class shaped women's participation in the arenas of work, family life, culture, and politics in the United States from the colonial period to the late nineteenth century. We will examine diverse women's experiences of colonization, industrialization, slavery and Reconstruction, religion, sexuality and reproduction, and social reform. Readings will include both primary and secondary sources, as well as historiographic articles outlining major frameworks and debates in the field of women's history.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 100 level

HIST 123 U.S. Women's History Since 1877

In the twentieth century women participated in the redefinition of politics and the state, sexuality and family life, and work and leisure as the United States became a modern, largely urban society. We will explore how the dimensions of race, class, ethnicity, and sexuality shaped diverse women's experiences

of these historical changes. Topics will include: immigration, the expansion of the welfare system and the consumer economy, labor force segmentation and the world wars, and women's activism in civil rights, labor, peace and feminist movements.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective | HIST Modern | HIST US History | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 125 African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War

This course is a survey of early African American history. It will introduce students to major themes and events while also covering historical interpretations and debates in the field. Core themes of the course include migration, conflict, and culture. Beginning with autonomous African politics, the course traces the development of the United States through the experiences of enslaved and free African American women and men to the Civil War. The main aim of the course is for students to become familiar with key issues and developments in African American history and their centrality to understanding U.S. history.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Pertinent | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | HIST US History | AMMU Music Foundations | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Rebecca Brueckmann

HIST 126 African American History II

This course analyzes Black Freedom activism, its goals, and protagonists from Reconstruction until today. Topics include the evolution of racial segregation and its legal and de facto expressions in the South and across the nation, the Great Migration and Harlem Renaissance, Black activism in the New Deal era, the effects of World War II and the Cold War, mass activism in the 1950s and 1960s, white supremacist resistance against Black rights, Black Power activism and Black Internationalism, the "War on Drugs," racialized welfare state reforms, and police brutality, the election of Barack Obama, and the path to #BlackLivesMatter today.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Pertinent | AFST Survey Course | AMMU Music Foundations | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | AMST Survey 2 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Rebecca Brueckmann

HIST 127 Early Africa in the Global Context

Africa is woefully misunderstood and stereotyped as inherently violent, poor, grossly corrupt, and uncivilized. In response to these misconceptions and misrepresentations, this survey studies the diverse communities and states which existed across Africa and were part of global networks before the nineteenth century. Broadly, it explores the roots of the global hierarchies of power which perpetuate this positioning of Africa as inferior to the West. We will analyze the representations of Africa and its histories and an understanding of how these representations shape our conscious and unconscious opinions about and perceptions of the continent, its people, and their cultures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | CL: 100 level

HIST 128 Southern Africa to the Minerals Revolution

It is impossible to understand the historical dynamics of southern Africa without an informed knowledge of its extended period of pre-colonial history. This course will take students beyond the confines of contemporary history into the exciting episodes, developments, processes, and dynamics of pre-colonial southern African human history. The focus is to explore the emergence and complex interactions of foraging, herding, and farming societies and examine the sub-region's contacts with Europe. We will also analyze indigenous state formation and organization and discuss the colonial subjugation of African societies up to the Minerals Revolution.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | CL: 100 level

HIST 131 Saints and Society in Late Antiquity

In Late Antiquity (200-800 CE), certain men and women around the Mediterranean and beyond came to occupy a special place in the minds and lives of their contemporaries: they were known as holy men and women or saints. What led people to perceive someone as holy? What were the consequences of holiness for the persons themselves and the surrounding societies? When they intervene in their worlds, what are their sources of authority and power? How did these holy figures relate to the established institutions—secular and religious—that surrounded them? Working with a rich array of evidence, we will explore themes such as asceticism, embodied and verbal pedagogy, wealth and poverty, work, marginality, cultural difference, and protest/resistance. We will journey from the lands of Gaul, Italy, and Spain to North Africa and Egypt and the Holy Land, to Armenia and the Fertile Crescent.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CLAS Civ Historical Anlys | CLAS Pertinent | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 100 level

HIST 136 The Global Middle Ages

Encounter, interaction, and communication across space and between cultures are fundamental parts of the human story yet are often marginalized when we use national, regional, or religious frameworks to shape our study. In this course, we will center our investigation of the medieval time period (roughly 500-1500CE) on interactions among cultures and peoples across Eurasia, Africa, and the Americas. We will think comparatively about how peoples around the globe approached similar questions and problems and ask how a global approach helps improve our understanding of this dynamic and creative period. Extra time required for one field trip.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

HIST 137 Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation

In this course we will explore a variety of distinct but interconnected worlds that existed between ca.300 and ca.1050. We will interrogate primary sources, especially written and visual materials, as they bear witness to people forming and transforming political, social, religious, and cultural values, ideas and structures. We will work to understand how communities adapt to new conditions and challenges while maintaining links with and repurposing the lifeways, ideas, and material cultures of the past. We will watch as new and different groups and institutions come to power, and how the existing peoples and structures respond and change. Projects in this course will build capacity to interpret difficult primary documents, formulate research questions, and build arguments that combine rigor and humane sympathy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

HIST 139 Foundations of Modern Europe

Witch hunts, religious reforms, economic transformation, global expansion... all of these phenomena exemplify the dynamic centuries c. 1500-1750, known as the early modern period in Europe. This course surveys the history of Western Europe from the Renaissance and Reformation through the era of the Scientific Revolution and Enlightenment. We compare the development of states and societies across Western Europe in the larger context of expanding global trade and exchange with the Americas, Africa, South Asia and Japan.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 141 Europe in the Twentieth Century

This course explores developments in European history in a global context from the final decade of the nineteenth century through to the present. We will focus on the impact of nationalism, war, and revolution on the everyday experiences of women and men, and also look more broadly on the chaotic economic, political, social, and cultural life of the period. Of particular interest will be the rise of fascism and communism, and the challenge to Western-style liberal democracy, followed by the Cold War and communism's collapse near the end of the century.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Core Course | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

Faculty: David Tompkins

HIST 145 History of Computing in England Program: World War II History

This course will consider the broad context of World War II, from the British perspective. Topics will include a variety of aspects of the British experience both at home and abroad, including military, political, and social; the course will include a number of excursions to relevant sites, including the Churchill War Rooms, Bletchley Park, and buildings damaged or destroyed in the Blitz.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History of Computing in England program.

Tags: CL: 100 level

HIST 150 Politics of Art in Early Imperial China

Poetry has been playing an important role in politics from early China down to the present. Members of the educated elite have used this form of artistic expression to create political allegories in times of war and diplomacy. Students will learn the multiple roles that poet-censors played in early imperial China, with thematic attention given to issues of self and ethnic/gendered identity, internal exile and nostalgia, and competing religious orientations that eventually fostered the rise of Neo-Confucianism. Students will write a short biography of a poet by sampling her/his poems and poetics (all in translation) from the common reading pool.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | HIST Asia | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seungjoo Yoon

HIST 151 History of Modern Japan

This course explores the modern transformation of Japanese society, politics, economy and culture from the Meiji Restoration of 1868 to the present. It is designed to provide students with an opportunity to explore basic issues and problems relating to modern Japanese history and international relations. Topics include the intellectual crisis of the late Tokugawa period, the Meiji Constitution, the development of an interior democracy, class and gender, the rise of Japanese fascism, the Pacific War, and postwar developments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 152 History of Late Imperial China

What historical elements made the Industrial Revolution possible? What are the enduring forces that have caused the divergent pathways that China and Europe took from the mid-fourteenth to the mid-seventeenth century? This course examines the prevailing attitudes of the people living in the Ming and Qing period towards technology and science that either facilitated or hindered the country's preparation for industrialization. It will also consider salient value orientations that came to redefine existing social relations. Analyzing various primary sources (memorials, letters, diaries, travelogues, poems, eulogies, and maps), students will develop skills to frame key historical questions against broader historiographical contexts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | EAST Core | HIST Asia | POSI
Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 153 History of Modern China

This course examines major features of the trajectory of China's recent past spanning from the seventeenth century through the present. Students will analyze deep socio-cultural currents that cut across the changes in socioeconomic as well as political arenas. Themes for discussion will include state formations, social changes, economic developments, religious orientations, bureaucratic behaviors, and cultural refinements that the Chinese have made. Students are also expected to develop skills to frame key historical questions against broader historiographical contexts by engaging in analyses of many different types of primary sources.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | EAST Core | HIST Asia | POSI
Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seungjoo Yoon

HIST 154 Social Movements in Postwar Japan

This course tackles an evolving meaning of democracy and sovereignty in postwar Japan shaped by the transformative power of its social movements. We will place the anti-nuclear movement and anti-base struggles of the 1950s, the protest movements against revision of the U.S.-Japan Security Treaty of the 1960s, and environmentalist movements against the U.S. Cold War projects in Asia to see how they intersect with the worldwide "New Left" movements of the 1960s. Topics include student activism, labor unionism, Marxist movements, and gangsterism (yakuza). Students will engage with political art, photographs, manga, films, reportage, memoirs, autobiographies, interview records, novels, and detective stories.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | HIST Asia
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seungjoo Yoon

HIST 155 Migration in Asia-Pacific History

Why do people migrate? Is there an East Asian pattern of migration that distinguishes itself from Euro-American ones? This course examines many faces of migration (voluntary to forced; downward to upward) across maritime frontiers evolving from the fifteenth century to the present. It explores various dynamics of on-the-spot human encounters in both sending and receiving societies. Topics include migratory networks, niche economies, colonial mapping and settlements, gendered frontiers, redefinition of health and hygiene, opium regimes, and conflicts and collaboration. Students will have hands-on experience in working with many different kinds of evidence and learning about the process of writing histories.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

HIST 156 History of Modern Korea

A comparative historical survey on the development of Korean society and culture from the nineteenth century to the present. Key themes include colonialism and war, economic growth, political transformation, socio-cultural changes, and historical memory. Issues involving divided Korea will be examined in the contexts of post-colonialism and Cold War. Students are also expected to develop skills to analyze key historical moments from relevant primary sources against broader historiographical contexts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC
| CL: 100 level

HIST 157 Health and Medicine in Japan

How do Shintoism view childbirth and death? How do Buddhism and biotechnology intersect in the making of Japan? How do Japanese perceptions about health and medicine evolve with settler colonialism? This course examines the meaning of body, health, and medicine in Japan's recent past when biomedicine came to replace classical Chinese medicine and to gradually occupy a hegemonic position in its pharmaceutical regime. Reading materials are drawn from illustrations, travelogues, and poems, as well as medical journals and reports. Themes include body and modern self, family and reproductive justice, medical colonialism, hygienic modernity, narcotics and ethnopsychology, and national healthcare system.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | HIST Environment and Health
| HIST Modern | CL: 100 level

HIST 159 Age of Samurai

Japan's age of warriors is often compared to the Middle Ages. Sandwiched between the court society and the shogunate, the warrior population in Japan is often compared to the vassals in feudalism. This course examines the evolution of the samurai from the late twelfth to the seventeenth century, with the thematic focus on the evolving dynamics between violence and competing political regimes (monasteries, estate holders, opportunistic households, regencies, cloistered government). With analyses of many different types of primary sources (chronicles, poems, letters, diaries, travelogues, thanatologues, maps) students will develop critical skills to frame key historical questions against broader historiographical contexts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | HIST Asia | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 100 level

HIST 161 From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History

An introductory survey course to familiarize students with some of the key themes and debates in the historiography of modern India. Beginning with an overview of Mughal rule in India, the main focus of the course is the colonial period. The course ends with a discussion of 1947: the hour of independence as well as the creation of two new nation-states, India and Pakistan. Topics include Oriental Despotism, colonial rule, nationalism, communalism, gender, caste and race. No prior knowledge of South Asian History required.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Amna Khalid

HIST 165 A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East

This course provides a basic introduction to the modern history of the Middle East from the late eighteenth century to the present. We will focus on the enormous transformations the region has witnessed in this period, as a world of empires gave way one of nation-states and new political and cultural ideas reshaped the lives of its inhabitants. We will discuss the cultural and religious diversity of the region and its varied interactions with modernity. We will find that the history of Middle East is inextricably linked to that of its neighbors and broader currents of modern history. We will read both the works of historians and literary and political texts from the region itself.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CCST Encounters | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | MEST Studies Foundation
| POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 169 Colonial Latin America

This course examines the formation of Iberian colonial societies in the Americas with a focus on the lives of “ordinary” people, and the ways scholars study their lived experience through the surviving historical record. How did indigenous people respond to the so-called Spanish conquest? How did their communities adapt to colonial pressures and demands? What roles did African slaves and their descendants play in the formation of colonial societies? How were racial identities understood, refashioned, or contested as these societies became ever more globalized and diverse? These and other questions will serve as the starting point for our study of the origins and formation of contemporary Latin America.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Atlantic World | HIST Latin America | HIST Pre-Modern | LTAM Electives
| LTAM Pertinent Courses | MARS Core Course | CL: 100 level

HIST 170 Modern Latin America

This course focuses on some of the principal challenges that Latin Americans have confronted over the first two centuries of post-colonial existence (ca. 1820-2020). Case studies will highlight themes and concerns still pertinent today, such as: political instability and authoritarianism, economic underdevelopment and poverty, neo-colonial challenges to national sovereignty, deeply ingrained socioeconomic and racial inequalities, and popular struggles to attain meaningful political, economic, and cultural rights, among others.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Modern | LTAM Electives | POSI Elective/Non POSC
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Andrew Fisher

HIST 180 Modern Africa, 1800-Present

This course is a general survey of modern sub-Saharan African history from the nineteenth century to today through primary and secondary sources and works of fiction. The course will challenge recurring colonial stereotypes of modern Africa and its peoples as inherently chaotic, unchanging, poor, diseased,

corrupt and conflict-ridden. It starts with an overview of the cultural developments in Africa before 1800, including African slave systems and the Atlantic Slave Trade. It then turns to European conquest of Africa and the dynamics of colonial rule, following which we explore how the rising tide of African nationalism, in the form of liberation movements, ushered out colonialism. Finally, we examine the problems of independent African nations as they grapple with neo-colonialism, China's presence in Africa and a changing global epidemiology in the face of HIV/AIDS and the Covid-19 pandemic.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Modern | CL: 100 level

HIST 181 West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade

The medieval Islamic and the European (or Atlantic) slave trades have had a tremendous influence on the history of Africa and the African Diaspora. This course offers an introduction to the history of West African peoples via their involvement in both of these trades from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century. More specifically, students will explore the demography, the economics, the social structure, and the ideologies of slavery. They also will learn the repercussions of these trades for men's and women's lives, for the expansion of coastal and hinterland kingdoms, and for the development of religious practices and networks.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Survey Course | FFST History and Art History
| FREN Pertinent | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Pre-Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 183 History of Early West Africa

This course surveys the history of West Africa during the pre-colonial period from 790 to 1590. It chronicles the rise and fall of the kingdoms of Ancient Ghana, Mali, and Songhai. We will examine the transition from decentralized to centralized societies, the relations between nomadic and settler groups, the institution of divine kingship, the emergence of new ruling dynasties, the consolidation of trade networks, and the development of the classical Islamic world. Students will learn how scholars have used archeological evidence, African oral traditions, and the writings of Muslim travelers to reconstruct this important era of West African history.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Survey Course | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Pre-Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 184 Colonial West Africa

This course surveys the history of West Africa during the colonial period, 1860-1960. It offers an introduction to the roles that Islam and Christianity played in establishing and maintaining colonial rule. It looks at the role of colonialism in shaping African ethnic identities and introducing new gender roles. In addition, we will examine the transition from slave labor to wage labor, and its role in exacerbating gender, generation, and class divisions among West Africans. The course also highlights some of the ritual traditions and cultural movements that flourished in response to colonial rule.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Survey Course | CCST Encounters | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

HIST 200 Historians for Hire

Designed to give students experiences and skills in public history and history education, this three-credit course offers students a choice among projects connected to local organizations and some partners farther afield. Students will have the opportunity to develop skills connected to archiving, building online materials such as maps and websites, and learning historical methods like oral history interviews or exhibit design. Most projects involve close collaborations with local community organizations, allowing students to become more connected with organizations outside of Carleton.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | DGAH Skill Building | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 201 Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150

Through site visits, on-site projects, and readings, this course explores the ways in which individuals and communities attempted to give physical and visual form to their religious beliefs and political ambitions through their use of materials, iconography, topography, and architecture. We will also examine how the material legacies of imperial Rome, Byzantium, and early Christianity served as both resources for and constraints on the political, cultural, and religious evolution of the Italian peninsula and especially Rome and its environs from late antiquity through the twelfth century. Among the principal themes will be the development of the cult of saints, the development of the papal power and authority, Christianization, reform, pilgrimage, and monasticism.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History in Rome Program.

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | EUST Country Specific | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: William North

HIST 202 Oral History Research Methods: Theory, Ethics, and Practice

This course introduces oral history methods in historical research. Students will examine power and authority, personal and collective memory, trust, representation, and community benefit in oral history projects. This iteration of the course will emphasize scholarship from Indigenous Studies and Indigenous scholars whose work employs oral histories. Students will deepen and apply their learning through an Academic Civic Engagement partnership with a local Indigenous organization; please note that this course requires some travel to Minneapolis, which will be organized by the professor. While prior coursework in history, Indigenous Studies, or American Studies would be useful, it is not mandatory.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 203 American Indian Education

This course introduces students to the history of settler education for Indigenous students. In the course, we will engage themes of resistance, assimilation, and educational violence through an investigation of nation-to-nation treaties, federal education legislation, court cases, student memoirs, film, fiction, and artwork. Case studies will illustrate student experiences in mission schools, boarding schools, and public schools between the 1600s and the present, asking how Native people have navigated the educational systems created for their assimilation and how schooling might function as a tool for Indigenous resurgence in the future.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Modern | HIST US History | PPOL Education Policy | CL: 200 level

HIST 205 American Environmental History

Environmental concerns, conflicts, and change mark the course of American history, from the distant colonial past to our own day. This course will consider the nature of these eco-cultural developments, focusing on the complicated ways that human thought and perception, culture and society, and natural processes and biota have all combined to forge Americans' changing relationship with the natural world. Topics will include Native American subsistence strategies, Euroamerican settlement, industrialization, urbanization, consumption, and the environmental movement. As we explore these issues, one of our overarching goals will be to develop an historical context for thinking deeply about contemporary environmental dilemmas.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Core Course | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | HIST US History | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: George Vrtis

HIST 206 Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity

This course will explore the lived experience of the city of Rome in the twelfth-sixteenth centuries. Students will study buildings, urban forms, surviving artifacts, and textual and other visual evidence to understand how politics, power, and religion (both Christianity and Judaism) mapped onto city spaces. How did urban challenges and opportunities shape daily life? How did the memory of the past influence the present? How did the rural world affect the city and vice versa? Students will work on projects closely tied to the urban fabric.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History in Rome Program.

Tags: DGAH Cross Disc Collaboratn | EUST Country Specific | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Morse

HIST 209 Slavery in the Atlantic World

This course explores the history of enslavement in the Atlantic World, including West Africa, South America, the Caribbean, North America, and Europe. The course examines the intersecting themes of power, labor, law, race, gender, sexuality, and resistance. It will consider how these themes each shaped the construction of different institutions of enslavement while simultaneously focusing on the experiences of the enslaved who lived and died within in these systems. Using a comparative methodology, we will ask canonical questions, such as what constitutes a slave society and which forms did resistance, rebellion, and revolution by enslaved people take.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Atlantic World | CL: 200 level | AMST America in the World | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place

Faculty: Rebecca Brueckmann

HIST 211 Revolts and Resistance in Early America

Far from being a single entity, America in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries was a world of vibrant, polyglot, globally linked, and violent societies. In this course we will learn how the enslavement of Africans and Native Americans created a state of war that bridged Europe, America, and Africa. We will examine how indigenous resistance to European settlement reshaped landscapes and cultures. We will focus throughout on the daily lives of the women and men who created and shaped the vast world of early America.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Pre-Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 212 The Era of the American Revolution

How Revolutionary was the American Revolution? This class will examine the American Revolution as both a process and a phenomenon. For whom, for what, and how was the United States created? We will consider the relationship of the American Revolution to social, cultural, economic, political, and ideological change in the lives of Americans from the founding fathers to the disenfranchised, focusing on the period 1750-1790.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Modern | HIST US History | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 213 Politics and Protest in the New Nation

In the first years of the United States, men and women of all races had to learn what it meant to live in the nation created by the U.S. Constitution. This class will focus on the American attempts to form a more perfect union, paying close attention to the place of slavery, Native dispossession, sexuality, and politics during the years 1787-1840. Throughout the course we will examine the ways in which the politics and protests of the early Republic continue to shape the current United States.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 218 Black Women's History

This course focuses on the history of black women in the United States. The class will offer an overview of the lived experiences of women of African descent in this country from enslavement to the present. We will focus on themes of labor, reproduction, health, community, family, resistance, activism, etc., highlighting the diversity of black women's experiences and the ways in which their lives have been shaped by the intersections of their race, gender, sexuality, and class.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level | HIST Africa & Diaspora

HIST 219 Black Revolutions in the Atlantic World

The development of the modern world through the lens of Black revolutions is the analytical focus of this class. This course challenges eurocentric narratives of the development of the modern world and instead centers critiques of western civilization from what Cedric Robinson calls the Black Radical tradition and its liberatory project. Black resistance to the development of the Americas and the system of racial capitalism was continuous and evolved over time. Using a series of Black revolutions in the Atlantic World during the age of slavery as case studies, we will study historical manifestations of Black radicalism and use them to theorize new forms of knowledge, history, philosophy, and culture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 220 From Blackface to Blaxploitation: Black History and/in Film

This course focuses on the representation of African American history in popular US-American movies. It will introduce students to the field of visual history, using cinema as a primary source. Through films from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, the seminar will analyze African American history, (pop-)cultural depictions, and memory culture. We will discuss subjects, narrative arcs, stylistic choices, production design, performative and film industry practices, and historical receptions of movies. The

topics include slavery, racial segregation and white supremacy, the Black Freedom Movement, controversies and conflicts in Black communities, Black LGBTQIA+ history, ghettoization and police brutality, Black feminism, and Afrofuturism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Pertinent | AFST Survey Course | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign

HIST 224 Disease, Health, and Healing in African History

This interdisciplinary survey is structured around case studies of epidemics and pandemics from pre-colonial times to the present. It explores the history of disease, health, and healing in the context of changing economic, cultural, and political relations in Africa beginning in the 1800s. Broadly, this course addresses the bigger question of the coalescence of power, agency, race, gender, and environment around health and disease to today. We will also learn about the variety of interventions made by biomedicine in African history to provide students with perspectives on Africa's place in the history of global health.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | CL: 200 level

HIST 226 U.S. Consumer Culture

In the period after 1880, the growth of a mass consumer society recast issues of identity, gender, race, class, family, and political life. We will explore the development of consumer culture through such topics as advertising and mass media, the body and sexuality, consumerist politics in the labor movement, and the response to the Americanization of consumption abroad. We will read contemporary critics such as Thorstein Veblen, as well as historians engaged in weighing the possibilities of abundance against the growth of corporate power.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | HIST Modern | HIST US History | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 228 Civil Rights and Black Power

This course treats the struggle for racial justice from World War II through the 1960s. Histories, journalism, music, and visual media illustrate black and white elites and grassroots people allied in this momentous epoch that ranges from a southern integrationist vision to northern Black Power militancy. The segregationist response to black freedom completes the study.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Pertinent | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rebecca Brueckmann

HIST 229 Working with Gender in U.S. History

Historically work has been a central location for the constitution of gender identities for both men and women; at the same time, cultural notions of gender have shaped the labor market. We will investigate the roles of race, class, and ethnicity in shaping multiple sexual divisions of labor and the ways in which terms such as skill, bread-winning and work itself were gendered. Topics will include domestic labor, slavery, industrialization, labor market segmentation, protective legislation, and the labor movement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Annette Igra

HIST 230 Black Americans and the U.S. Civil War and Reconstruction

What does a most turbulent period in U.S. history look like from the perspectives of Black women and men? What role did Black thought and resistance play in shaping the outcome of the war? What was interracial democracy during Reconstruction and why was it ultimately overthrown? These are a few of the myriad questions we will seek to answer by studying the central role of Black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction eras. We will examine how Black people participated in and shaped the politics of this period and we will critically engage the meanings of freedom, emancipation, and democracy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | HIST Africa & Diaspora
| HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 200 level

HIST 231 Mapping the World Before Mercator

This course will explore early maps primarily in medieval and early modern Europe. After an introduction to the rhetoric of maps and world cartography, we will examine the functions and forms of medieval European and Islamic maps and then look closely at the continuities and transformations in map-making during the period of European exploration. The focus of the course will be on understanding each map within its own cultural context and how maps can be used to answer historical questions. We will work closely with the maps in Gould Library Special Collections to expand campus awareness of the collection.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning
| WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST
Ancient & Medvl | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core
Course | MARS Supporting | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Morse

HIST 232 Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy

Enthusiasm, artistry, invention, exploration.... How do these notions of Renaissance culture play out in sources from the period? Using a range of evidence (historical, literary, and visual) from Italy and France in the fourteenth-sixteenth centuries we will explore selected issues of the period, including debates about the meaning of being human and ideal forms of government and education; the nature of God and mankind's duties toward the divine; the family and gender roles; definitions of beauty and the goals of artistic achievement; accumulation of wealth; and exploration of new worlds and encounters with other peoples.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2
Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History
| FREN Pertinent | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core
Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

HIST 233 The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453

The Byzantine world (eighth-fifteenth centuries) was a zone of fascinating tensions, exchanges, and encounters. Through a wide variety of written and visual evidence, we will examine key features of its history and culture: the nature of government; piety and religious controversy; art and

music; the evolving relations with the Latin West, Armenia, the Slavic North and West, and the Dar al-Islam (the Abbasids and Seljuk and Ottoman Turks); gender; economic life; and social relations. Extra Time for special events and a group project (ecumenical council).

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | ARCN Pertinent | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Asia | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: William North

HIST 235 Making and Breaking Institutions: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform in the Middle Ages

From churches and monasteries to universities, guilds, governmental administrations, the medieval world was full of institutions. They emerged, by accident or design, to do particular kinds of work and to benefit particular persons or groups. These institutions faced hard questions like those we ask of our institutions today: How best to structure, distribute, and control power and authority? What is the place of the institution in the wider world? How is a collective identity and ethos achieved, maintained, or transformed? Where does corruption come from and how can institutions be reformed? This course will explore these questions through discussion of case studies and primary sources from the medieval world as well as theoretical studies of these topics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ACE Theoretical | HIST Ancient & Medvl | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

HIST 236 The Worlds of Hildegard of Bingen

Author, composer, artist, abbess, Hildegard of Bingen (1098-1179) used words, images and sound to share unique mystical experiences with her community and the broader world. At the same time, developments in Christian-Jewish relations, church-state relations, and the arts made the Holy Roman Empire a dynamic environment for religious, cultural, and political innovation. Through close examination of Hildegard's works (writings, images, and music) and her contemporaries informed by current scholarship, we will investigate this period of creativity, conflict, and possibility, especially for women. Extra time relates to a collaboration with the early music ensemble Sequentia and work with Carleton Special Collections.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | EUST Transnational Supp | GERM Pertinent | GWSS Elective

HIST 238 The Viking World

In the popular imagination, Vikings are horn-helmeted, blood-thirsty pirates who raped and pillaged their way across medieval Europe. But the Norse did much more than loot, rape, and pillage; they cowed kings and fought for emperors, explored uncharted waters and settled the North Atlantic, and established new trade routes that revived European urban life. In this course, we will separate fact from fiction by critically examining primary source documents alongside archaeological, linguistic and place-name evidence. Students will share their insights with each other and the world through two major collaborative digital humanities projects over the course of the term.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | EUST Transnational Supp
| HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS
Supporting | CL: 200 level

HIST 240 Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia

Nicholas II, the last Tsar-Emperor of Russia, ruled over an empire that stretched from the Baltic to the Pacific. Territorial expansion over three-and-a-half centuries had brought under Russian rule a vast empire of immense diversity. The empire's subjects spoke a myriad languages, belonged to numerous religious communities, and related to the state in a wide variety of ways. Its artists produced some of the greatest literature and music of the nineteenth century and it offered fertile ground for ideologies of both conservative imperialism and radical revolution. This course surveys the panorama of this empire from its inception in the sixteenth century to its demise in the flames of World War I. Among the key analytical questions addressed are the following: How did the Russian Empire manage its diversity? How does Russia compare with other colonial empires? What understandings of political order legitimized it and how were they challenged?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Country Specific | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | POSI Elective/Non POSC
| RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

HIST 241 Russia through Wars and Revolutions

The lands of the Russian empire underwent massive transformations in the tumultuous decades that separated the accession of Nicholas II (1894) from the death of Stalin (1953). This course will explore many of these changes, with special attention paid to the social and political impact of wars (the Russo-

Japanese War, World War I, the Civil War, and the Great Patriotic War) and revolutions (of 1905 and 1917), the ideological conflicts they engendered, and the comparative historical context in which they transpired.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Country Specific | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

HIST 242 Communism, Cold War, Collapse: Russia Since Stalin

In this course we will explore the history of Russia and other former Soviet states in the period after the death of Stalin, exploring the workings of the communist system and the challenges it faced internally and internationally. We will investigate the nature of the late Soviet state and look at the different trajectories Russia and other post-Soviet states have followed since the end of the Soviet Union.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

HIST 243 The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France

Political propaganda of the French Revolutionary period tells a simple story of downtrodden peasants exploited by callous nobles, but what exactly was the relationship between the political transformations of France from the Renaissance through the French Revolution and the social, religious, and cultural tensions that characterized the era? This course explores the connections and conflicts between popular and elite culture as we survey French history from the sixteenth through early nineteenth centuries, making comparisons to social and political developments in other European countries along the way.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 244 The Enlightenment and Its Legacies

The Enlightenment: praised for its role in promoting human rights, condemned for its role in underwriting colonialism; lauded for its cosmopolitanism, despised for its Eurocentrism... how should we understand the cultural and intellectual history of the Enlightenment, and what are its legacies? This course starts by examining essential Enlightenment texts by philosophes such as Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau, and then the second half of the term focuses on unpacking the Enlightenment's entanglements with modern ideas around topics such as religion, race, sex, gender, colonialism etc.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 245 Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory

This course explores the history of Ireland from Medieval times through the Great Famine, ending with a look at the Partition of Ireland in 1920. We examine themes of religious and cultural conflict and explore a series of English political and military interventions. Throughout the course, we will analyze views of the Irish landscape, landholding patterns, and health and welfare issues. Finally, we explore the contested nature of history and memory as the class discusses monuments and memory production in Irish public spaces.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | EUST Country Specific | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Susannah Ottaway

HIST 246 Making Early Medieval England

This course explores the world of Early Medieval England from Rome's decline through the Norman Conquest (c.400-1066) through its material culture. These six centuries witnessed dramatic transformations, including waning Roman influence, changing environmental conditions, ethnic migrations, the coming of Christianity, the rise of kingdoms, and the emergence of new agricultural and economic regimes. We will look beyond the kings and priests at the top of society by analyzing objects people made and used, buildings they built, and human remains they buried alongside primary and secondary written sources. Students will practice writing history from, and experiment with (re)making, early English "things."

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Supporting
| CL: 200 level

HIST 249 Two Centuries of Tumult: Modern Central Europe

An examination of the political, social, and cultural history of Central Europe from 1848 to the present day. We will explore the evolution of state and civil society in the multicultural/multinational regions of the present-day Czech Republic, Slovakia, Poland, Hungary, as well as eastern Germany and Austria. Much of the course will focus on the common experiences of authoritarianism, anti-Semitism, fascism/Nazism, and especially the Communist era and its dissolution.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | CL: 200 level

HIST 250 Modern Germany

This course offers a comprehensive examination of German history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. We will look at the German-speaking peoples of Central Europe through the prism of politics, society, culture, and the economy. Through a range of readings, we will grapple with the many complex and contentious issues that have made German history such an interesting area of intellectual inquiry.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Country Specific | GERM Elective Course | HIST Early Mdrn Europe
| HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 251 Japan and Europe: Worlds Apart?

This course examines Japanese and European history from c. 1500 to 1900, tracking the disparate ways in which these regions changed over this time period and highlighting their entanglement. We will focus on three modules, each centered on the era when European global expansion was at its peak and when Japan was isolationist. We will explore developments in regional and global trade networks and state and financial institutions, in addition to news networks, the world of publishing, and the social world of intellectual exchange. Finally, the course compares changing views and practices in the fields of science and medicine.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EAST Supporting | EUST Country Specific | HIST Asia | HIST Early Mdrn Europe
| MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Susannah Ottaway · Seungjoo Yoon

HIST 252 Social Movements in Modern China

Working with evidence is what allows historians to encounter past societies and people. What kind of evidence we have and our approaches to interpreting it shape the questions we can ask and the interpretations we can offer. This course will provide interested students with hands-on experience in working with various kinds of evidence and learning about the process of writing histories with a focus on the origins and developments of the Chinese Cultural Revolution between 1966 and 1976. Themes will include practices and reflections on personality formation, knowledge and power, class and nation, legitimization of violence, and operations of memory.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Asia | CL: 200 level

HIST 253 Social Movements in Modern Korea

This course examines rich traditions of social movements in Korea from its preindustrial times to the present. It will analyze how the movement organizers came to claim the space between households and the state by organizing themselves around various groupings (religious societies, labor unions, and SMOs). Thematically, it will scrutinize the intersections of multiple value orientations (e.g., feminist consciousness and fight for democracy and social justice) and unintended consequences (state violence and traumatic memory). Engaging with different sources (e.g., films, testimonies, memoirs, autobiographies, journals, and government reports), students will develop skills to frame key historical questions against broader historiographical contexts.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | CL: 200 level

HIST 254 Migration in Asia-Pacific History

Why do people migrate? Is there an East Asian pattern of migration that distinguishes itself from Euro-American ones? This course examines many faces of migration (voluntary to forced; downward to upward) across maritime frontiers evolving from the fifteenth century to the present. It explores various dynamics of on-the-spot human encounters in both sending and receiving societies. Topics include migratory networks, niche economies, colonial mapping and settlements, gendered frontiers, redefinition

of health and hygiene, opium regimes, and conflicts and collaboration. Students will have hands-on experience in working with many different kinds of evidence and learning about the process of writing histories.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | CCST Encounters
| EAST Supporting | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | CL: 200 level

HIST 257 Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global

How did China become a global player in the market economy? This course surveys Chinese business history in the recent past focusing on the origins of industrial development in China, agrarian “involution” and famine, vernacular commercialism, and arguments about China’s economic divergence from and convergence with the rest of the world. Historical examples are drawn from enterprises that produced salt, medicine, cotton textile, machine tools, electricity, automobiles, and the iPhone. Students will pick one of them and write a historical biography of a businessperson, an economic thinker, a company, or an entrepreneurial activity (e.g., operating department stores or advertising companies).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning
| WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI
Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 258 Korean History in Films & Testimonies

What are the limits and promises of putting history on screen, and vice versa? What would be a better way to convey the sentiments of a human being who must make a moral choice in a distinctive historical circumstance? This course explores the dynamic relationship between testimony-giving and filmmaking about the lived experience in Korea in the recent past. We will focus on the voices of ordinary people, especially those shaped by female and downtrodden citizens. Drawing examples from films, diaries, memoirs, autobiographies, eyewitnesses, and/or novels, students will analyze an enduring value orientation of a historical figure of their choice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | CL: 200 level

HIST 260 The Making of the Modern Middle East

A survey of major political and social developments from the fifteenth century to the beginning of World War I. Topics include: state and society, the military and bureaucracy, religious minorities (Jews and Christians), and women in premodern Muslim societies; the encounter with modernity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CCST Encounters | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | MEST Supporting Group 1
| POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 262 Borders Drawn in Blood: The Partition of Modern India

India's independence in 1947 was marred by its bloody partition into two nation states. Neighbors turned on each other, millions were rendered homeless and without kin, and gendered violence became rampant, all in the name of religion. Political accounts of Partition are plentiful, but how did ordinary people experience it? Centering the accounts of people who lived through Partition, this course explores how divisions and differences calcified, giving birth to national and religious narratives that obscure histories of intersecting identities. With right wing Hindu nationalism ascendant in India and Islamic nationalism in Pakistan on the rise, Partition alas is not over.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST South Asia | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Amna Khalid

HIST 263 Plagues of Empire

The globalization of disease is often seen as a recent phenomenon aided by high-speed communication and travel. This course examines the history of the spread of infectious diseases by exploring the connection between disease, medicine and European imperial expansion. We consider the ways in which European expansion from 1500 onwards changed the disease landscape of the world and how pre-existing diseases in the tropics shaped and thwarted imperial ambitions. We will also question how far Western medicine can be seen as a benefit by examining its role in facilitating colonial expansion and constructing racial and gender difference.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST South Asia | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | POSI

HIST 264 A History of India Through Food

Indian cuisine is today famed worldwide and known for its complex diversity. This course will explore food as a gateway *through* which to understand a broader history of society, economy and politics in the Indian subcontinent. An analysis of the production, distribution, and consumption of food and spices, beginning in the ancient era and ending in contemporary times, will allow us to examine community formation, patterns of wealth distribution, and state-building strategies. We will look at topics including farming and the environment, medical and religious systems, culture, caste, and colonialism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Humanities | CCST Encounters | HIST Asia | HIST Environment and Health | CL: 200 level

HIST 265 Central Asia in the Modern Age

Central Asia—the region encompassing the post-Soviet states of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan, and the Xinjiang region of the People’s Republic of China—is often considered one of the most exotic in the world, but it has experienced all the excesses of the modern age. After a basic introduction to the long-term history of the steppe, this course will concentrate on exploring the history of the region since its conquest by the Russian and Chinese empires. We will discuss the interaction of external and local forces as we explore transformations in the realms of politics, society, culture, and religion.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | MEST Supporting Group 1 | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 266 History of Islam in South Asia

While Islam in popular thought is often associated solely with the Arab world, in reality eighty percent of the world’s Muslim population is not of Arab ethnicity. The countries of South Asia—particularly India, Pakistan and Bangladesh—are collectively home to the largest number of Muslims. After examining the early background of the appearance and growth of Islamic societies and governments, we will explore the rich history of the expansion of Islam into the Indian subcontinent. We will take account of the role of trade and conquest in the early centuries of Islamic expansion and study the development of specifically Indian forms of Islam. The nature and impact of the Indo-Islamic empires will receive our attention, as will the interaction of Muslims with non-Muslim communities in medieval and early modern India. This

will be followed by a look at the period of colonial rule, and an analysis of the specific historical contexts that gave rise to specific religious nationalist movements. We will then trace out how, once established, these movements developed according to their changing relationships to national liberation movements, secularism, state administrative systems, global economic shifts, and changing social demands.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | HIST Asia | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 267 Muslims and Modernity

Through readings in primary sources in translation, we will discuss the major intellectual and cultural movements that have influenced Muslim thinkers from the nineteenth century on. Topics include modernism, nationalism, socialism, and fundamentalism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST Humanities | HIST Asia | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

HIST 268 Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India

Indian democracy presents a complicated social and political terrain that is being reshaped and remapped by a wide variety of efforts to bring about economic development, social change, political representation, justice, and equality. In this course we will examine, among other topics, the history of modern India with a focus on political movements centered on issues of colonialism, nationalism, class, gender, and caste. We will also examine changes in contemporary India brought about by globalization, and study how particular groups and communities have reacted and adapted to these developments.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has enrolled in the Carleton OCS India: Globalization and Local Responses program.

Tags: ASST South Asia | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 200 level

HIST 269 Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India

This course will examine the history of religious beliefs, practices, and community, European imperialist and Orientalist ideologies, and the socio-political implications of anti-colonial nationalist movements in India. We will address questions including: How did the European powers justify their imperial undertaking through specific concepts of race, religion, science and technology? How did the imperial experience impact Christianity, Islam, and Hinduism, and caste, race, and gender in India? In the post-colonial period we will examine the powerful growth of low-caste and anti-caste social movements and political parties, as well as religious nationalist, pluralist, and secular mass-movements.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST South Asia | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG
Pertinent Course | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | SAST Supp Humanities | RELG
XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

HIST 270 Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings

At the stroke of midnight on August 15, 1947 India and Pakistan, two new nation states emerged from the shadow of British colonialism. This course focuses on the political trajectories of these two rival siblings and looks at the ways in which both states use the other to forge antagonistic and belligerent nations. While this is a survey course it is not a comprehensive overview of the history of the two countries. Instead it covers some of the more significant moments of rupture and violence in the political history of the two states. The first two-thirds of the course offers a top-down, macro overview of these events and processes whereas the last third examines the ways in which people experienced these developments. We use the lens of gender to see how the physical body, especially the body of the woman, is central to the process of nation building. We will consider how women's bodies become sites of contestation and how they are disciplined and policed by the postcolonial state(s).

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | GWSS Elective
| HIST Asia | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | SAST Humanistic
Inquiry | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Amna Khalid

HIST 272 The Mexican Revolution: History, Myth and Art

The Mexican Revolution was the twentieth-century's first major social and political upheaval and a watershed moment in Latin American history. This course examines the factors that precipitated the conflict, as well as its main domestic and international dimensions. It explores how an official myth of "The Revolution" was created and contested by the Mexican state, artists, intellectuals, and peasants

through the means of education, murals, photography, protest, commemorations, and shrines. The mythification of martyred agrarian leader and rebel chieftain Emiliano Zapata will be examined. Students will work with the College's collection of Mexican silkscreen posters created in commemoration of the ninetieth anniversary of Zapata's assassination in 1919.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Modern | LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

HIST 274 The Andes Under Inca & Spanish Rule

This course examines imperial rule in the Andes under both Inca and Spanish rule. Indigenous intermediaries will be highlighted throughout, including the ethnic lords (kurakas) who mediated the competing interests of their communities and the state, as well as the indigenous and mestizo writers who drew from Andean and European traditions to craft a new kind of history of the Andes and the Inca dynasty. Visions of the Inca past and the strategies of survival developed by ethnic lords and communities during Spanish rule will inform our study of the Great Andean Rebellion, which foreshadowed the Latin American wars of independence by a generation.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Pre-Modern | LTAM Electives | MARS Supporting
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Fisher

HIST 276 In Search of Moctezuma: Reimagining Mexico's Indigenous Past

Even while still on the campaign trail, Spain's conquistadors endeavored to describe Mexico's native societies to other Europeans. Thus began a centuries-long fascination with all things Mesoamerican, real and imaginary. This course explores how the Mesoamerican past has been imagined by indigenous and non-indigenous people. Potential subjects include Spanish conquistadors and missionaries, early Mexican nation-builders and artists, professional and pseudo-archaeologists, apocalyptic doomsayers, promoters of the Mexican tourist industry, and the counterculture and Chicano movements of the 1960s. Importantly, we will also consider how Mexico's indigenous groups have come to understand their own past from the time of Spanish rule to the present day.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Modern | LTAM Electives | ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Andrew Fisher

HIST 277 The Other September 11th: History & Memory in Chile

September 11, 2023 marks the fiftieth anniversary of the coup d'état that deposed the democratically elected government of socialist Salvador Allende and ushered in the seventeen-year dictatorship of General Augusto Pinochet. Students will examine this era through published eyewitness accounts and testimony, oral history projects, documentary film, photography and music. The course covers the rise and fall of Allende's government, life under both Unidad Popular and Pinochet, the 1980s protest movement against military rule, and the ongoing struggles and debates over human rights, justice, and collective memory.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Modern | LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

HIST 278 The Aztecs and Their World

Come explore the world of feathered serpents, smoking mirrors, flower songs, and water mountains! This course examines from multiple disciplinary perspectives the Nahuatl-speaking people of central Mexico under both Aztec and early Spanish rule (spanning approximately the fourteenth through sixteenth centuries). Students will gain experience working with a range of sources produced by Nahua authors, scribes, and artists, including ritual calendars, imperial tribute records, dynastic annals, and translated documents. The College's rich collection of Mesoamerican codex facsimiles will play a prominent role in our investigation. No prior knowledge is required or expected.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: HIST Latin America | HIST Pre-Modern | LTAM Electives | MARS Core Course
| MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

HIST 281 War in Modern Africa

This course examines the causes, features, and consequences of wars across two critical phases of African history, colonial and post-colonial. It covers four cases studies from modern Central, East, and West Africa: the Congo (first under the rule of King Leopold and later the Belgian colonial government), Tanganyika (under German colonial rule), Nigeria (during the first republic through the civil war), and Uganda (under the rule of Idi Amin). Students will learn how certain memories or interpretations of events are narrated, fashioned, truncated, contested, forgotten, or silenced. Students also will learn how different historical actors participated in and experienced war.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CCST Encounters | FREN Pertinent | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Atlantic World | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

HIST 282 History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: African Diaspora in Arabia

This course offers a broad historical overview of African men's and women's experiences as religious, political, and military leaders, as merchants and poets, and in agricultural and maritime industries in Arabia. Situated in Zanzibar and in various Gulf societies, the course will examine long standing historical, cultural, and commercial exchanges between Africa and the Gulf from medieval times to the present day. The course will question the ideologies that assume that Africa and Arabia represent racial and cultural difference.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History, Culture, and Commerce: Africa and Arabia program.

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | CL: 200 level

HIST 283 History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Thinking Historically in the Present

This course explores how people in the countries associated with the Africa-Arabia program use notions of the past, heritage, and culture to forge national identities. It involves foundational reading material based on available field trips and experts. Students also will be tested on knowledge that they amass from a range of sources by the end of the first week of the term. These sources include lectures, museums, and local archives. Students will demonstrate this knowledge during presentations before an audience of their peers and scholars, heritage practitioners, and staff from institutional partners.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History, Culture, and Commerce: Africa and Arabia program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

HIST 284 History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia

Through lectures, readings, and visits to museums and archaeological and other heritage sites, this course examines the rich cultural heritage of East Africa and Arabia. Students will investigate a range of sites, reflecting on the deep and enduring connections between Africa's and Arabia's historical trading systems and cultures. The course also examines the influence of various European powers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 4

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History, Culture, and Commerce: Africa and Arabia program.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST Survey Course
| HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | MEST Supporting Group 1
| CL: 200 level

HIST 285 History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Critical Historical Research

This course focuses on ethnographic research and writing with an emphasis on the practice of fieldwork. Students will conduct group research projects that include actively guiding and evaluating the work of their peers. The content of these projects will include maritime activities, health, music, economics, and heritage. Students will learn the benefits and challenges of examining oral tradition, oral history, poetry, visual art, material culture, and embodied practice. Service or experiential learning is another major point of emphasis. Students will develop their ability to question their knowledge, method, evidence, interpretation, experience, ethics, and power.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History, Culture, and Commerce: Africa and Arabia program.

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | MEST
Supporting Group 1 | CL: 200 level

HIST 286 Ecology and Society in African History

Scholarship about the multiple arenas in which colonialism wrought wide-ranging ecological transformations in Africa captures imagination. Through the lens of 'history from below' approach, this course interrogates African environmental history across pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial temporal spaces. It pays particular attention to how Africans' indigenous knowledge and practices of natural resource access have been in perpetual conflict with neo-protectionist conservationist policies that threaten Africans' bio-cultural heritage today. Themes to be addressed include African ideas about landscape, culture-nature relationality, sustainable natural resource utilization, disease ecologies, gender and the environment, resource-based conflicts, climate change, ecological imperialism, and negotiations for environmental justice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 200 level

HIST 287 From Alchemy to the Atom Bomb: The Scientific Revolution and the Making of the Modern World

This course examines the growth of modern science since the Renaissance with an emphasis on the Scientific Revolution, the development of scientific methodology, and the emergence of new scientific disciplines. How might a history of science focused on scientific networks operating within society, rather than on individual scientists, change our understanding of “genius,” “progress,” and “scientific impartiality?” We will consider a range of scientific developments, treating science both as a body of knowledge and as a set of practices, and will gauge the extent to which our knowledge of the natural world is tied to who, when, and where such knowledge has been produced and circulated.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Early Mdm Europe | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Antony Adler

HIST 288 Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France

In a series of letters written after the abrupt and violent ending of their sexual relationship, Peter Abelard, a controversial and creative teacher and philosopher, and Heloise, a respected abbess and thinker, explored central questions about the nature of gender roles, love, authority, and the place of reason in human affairs. In other works, Abelard articulated new approaches to ethical judgment (the primacy of intention), the status of universals, and the potential of logical argument to foster interreligious dialogue. Through their use of dialectic, his works modelled new approaches to metaphysics, ontology, anthropology, and the nature and use of authorities. Through close reading and discussion of these works and those of select contemporaries, this course will explore the key philosophical, social, and institutional dynamics of a moment of profound change in medieval thought and culture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | GWSS Elective | HIST Ancient & Medvl | MARS Supporting | PHIL Pertinent | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

HIST 289 Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France

Acknowledged by contemporaries as one of the leading intellects of her time, Christine de Pizan (ca. 1364-ca. 1431) became an author of unusual literary range, personal resilience, and perceptiveness in a time of ongoing warfare, civil strife, and intellectual ferment. In addition to composing romances, poetry, quasi-autobiographical works, royal biography, and political theory, she became an articulate critic of the patriarchy and misogyny of her world, contemporary patterns and cultures of violence, and a critical voice in defense of female capability. Using Christine's writings together with other contemporary voices, we will examine how contemporaries confronted fundamental questions of identity, status, violence, ethics, and love in domestic and public spheres in late medieval France.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Country Specific | FFST History and Art History | FREN Pertinent | GWSS Elective | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 200 level

HIST 298 Junior Colloquium

In the junior year, majors must take this six-credit reading and discussion course taught each year by different members of the department faculty. The course is also required for the History minor. The general purpose of History 298 is to help students reach a more sophisticated understanding of the nature of history as a discipline and of the approaches and methods of historians. A major who is considering off-campus study in the junior year should consult with their adviser on when to take History 298.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two 6 credit History courses excluding HIST 100 – A&I, Independent Study and Comps with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Methodology | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rebecca Brueckmann · Andrew Fisher · Amna Khalid

HIST 301 Indigenous Histories at Carleton

Carleton's new campus land acknowledgement affirms that this is Dakota land, but how did Carleton come to be here? What are the histories of Indigenous faculty, students, and staff at Carleton? In this course, students will investigate Indigenous histories on our campus by conducting original research about how Carleton acquired its landbase, its historic relationships to Dakota and Anishinaabeg people, histories of on-campus activism, the shifting demographics of Native students on campus, and the histories of Indigenous faculty and staff, among others. Students will situate these histories within the broader context of federal Indian policies and Indigenous resistance.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race
Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | HIST US History | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Meredith McCoy

HIST 302 Creatures and Cultures: The History of Animals and Society

How have animals shaped human societies and cultures, and how have humans in turn influenced the lives of animals? We will examine several historical contexts, cultures, and regions to gain a global understanding of the complexities of human-animal interactions. Other historical topics may include the ethical and political implications of these relationships as well as the impact on human societies and the environment of animal husbandry, wildlife conservation, and the display of exotic animals. Students will write a 25- to 30-page paper based on primary research and will read and critique each other's papers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | CL: 300 level

HIST 304 Black Study and the University

This course examines the historical relationship between Black intellectuals and the university. We will examine the juxtaposition between institutionalized white supremacy in universities and the work of Black students and faculty as well as the radical implications of Black knowledge production. Beginning with the writings of Anna Julia Cooper and W.E.B. Du Bois, the course traces how Black intellectuals have conceptualized the political utility of higher education and its liberatory potential over the course of the twentieth century. Emphases include the significance of Historically Black Colleges and Universities, the advent of Black Studies departments, and the role of Black Studies today and in the future.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Pertinent | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST US History | CL: 300 level

HIST 306 American Wilderness

To many Americans, wild lands are among the nation's most treasured places. Yellowstone, Yosemite, Mount Rainier, Joshua Tree, Grand Canyon – the names alone stir the heart, the mind, and the imagination. But where do those thoughts and feelings come from, and how have they both reflected and shaped American culture, society, and nature over the last three centuries? These are the central issues and questions that we will pursue in this seminar and in its companion course, ENTS 307 Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon (which includes an Off-Campus Studies program at Grand Canyon National Park). Recommended Preparation: HIST 205 is recommended, but not required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | HIST US History | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

HIST 308 American Cities and Nature

Since the nation's founding, the percentage of Americans living in cities has risen nearly sixteenfold, from about five percent to the current eighty-one percent. This massive change has spawned legions of others, and all of them have bearing on the complex ways that American cities and city-dwellers have shaped and reshaped the natural world. This course will consider the nature of cities in American history, giving particular attention to the dynamic linkages binding these cultural epicenters to ecological communities, environmental forces and resource flows, to eco-politics and social values, and to those seemingly far-away places we call farms and wilderness. HIST 205 is recommended but not required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | HIST US History | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

Faculty: George Vrtis

HIST 315 America's Founding

This course is part of an off-campus winter break program that includes two linked courses in the fall and winter. The creation and establishment of the United States was a contested and uncertain event stretched over more than half a century. For whom, for what, and how was the United States created? In what ways do the conflicts and contradictions of the nation's eighteenth-century founding shape today's America? We will examine how the nation originated in violent civil war and in political documents that simultaneously offered glorious promises and a "covenant with death." Our nuanced understanding of the American Revolution and Early Republic will underpin our ability to tell these stories to the wider public.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One History (HIST) course excluding Independent Studies courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 300 level

HIST 316 Presenting America's Founding

This course is the second half of a two-course sequence focused on the study of the founding of the United States in American public life. The course will begin with a two-week off-campus study program during winter break in Washington, D.C and Boston, where we will visit world-class museums and historical societies, meet with museum professionals, and learn about the goals and challenges of history museums, the secrets to successful exhibitions, and the work of museum curators and directors. The course will culminate in the winter term with the completion of an exhibit created in conjunction with one of the museums located on Boston's Freedom Trail.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HIST 315 – America's Founding with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 300 level

HIST 320 The Progressive Era?

Was the Progressive Era progressive? It was a period of social reform, labor activism, and woman suffrage, but also of Jim Crow, corporate capitalism, and U.S. imperialism. These are among the topics that can be explored in research papers on this contradictory era. We will begin by reading a brief text that surveys the major subject areas and relevant historiography of the period. The course will center on the writing of a 25-30 page based on primary research, which will be read and critiqued by members of the seminar.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | HIST Modern | HIST US History | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Annette Igra

HIST 331 Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-Century Italy

We will examine the development of regional states in fourteenth-century Italy. We will explore the social, religious, political, environmental, and cultural aspects of a changing world between the medieval and the modern. The Black Death, a triad of literary greats (Dante, Petrarch, and Boccaccio), maps, humanism, political theory, water rights, saints, business, and travelers to and from Italy are some of the themes we will engage with as we try to understand how contemporaries conceptualized the political, spatial, and cultural boundaries of their world. Students will conduct original research relating to the seminar topics culminating in a substantial research paper.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | MARS Capstone | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | CL: 300 level

HIST 332 Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World

What roles do images play in premodern societies? What are these images thought to be and to do? Why, at particular moments, have certain groups attempted to do away with images either completely or in specific settings? How do images create and threaten communities and how is the management of the visual integrated with and shaped by other values, structures, and objectives? This course will examine these and related questions by looking in depth at image-making and veneration and their opponents in a range of case studies (from the medieval west, Byzantium, Muslim lands, and Protestant Europe) and by examining theoretical discussions of images, vision, and cognition from the fourth through sixteenth centuries. This course is discussion intensive and each student will develop a research project on a topic of their own design.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One History (HIST) course excluding Independent Studies courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Pre-Modern | MARS Capstone | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 300 level

HIST 334 Voyages of Understanding

This seminar will examine the phenomenon of travel across historical periods and around the globe. We will look at motivations for travel; ideas about place, space, and geography; travel as site of encounter and conflict with peoples of different religions, ethnicities, and cultures; the effect of travel on individual and group identity; and representations of travel, cultural contact, and geography in texts, maps, and images. We will work on key research skills, and each student will carry out an original research project leading to a ca. 25-page research paper.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | HIST Asia | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Latin America | HIST US History | MARS Supporting | CL: 300 level

HIST 335 Finding Ireland's Past

How do historians find and use evidence of Ireland's history? Starting with an exploration of castle archaeology and digital reconstruction, and ending with a unit on folklore and oral history collections from the early twentieth century, the first half of the course takes students through a series of themes and events in Irish history. During the second half of the course, students will pursue independent research topics to practice skills in historical methods, and will complete either a seminar paper or a digital project.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | EUST Country Specific | HIST Atlantic World | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Environment and Health | HIST Modern | MARS Capstone | MARS Supporting | CL: 300 level

HIST 336 Controversial Histories: Ideological Conflict and Consensus in Historical Perspective

This seminar explores how people in diverse times and places discussed, debated and decided the issues and ideals that shaped their lives, communities, and world. Particular attention will be paid to the role of institutions and individuals; communicative networks and textual communities; the forms and functions of polemical discourse; and the dynamics of group formation and stigmatization in the historical unfolding of conflict and consensus. Theoretical readings and select case studies will provide the common readings for the seminar. Each student will pursue a research project of 25 pages on this theme in a period and region of their choosing.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MARS Capstone | CL: 300 level

Faculty: William North

HIST 338 Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping

How do new methods of digital humanities and collaborative public history change our understanding of space and place? This hands-on research seminar will seek answers through a deep mapping of the long history of Northfield, Minnesota, before and after its most well-known era of the late nineteenth-century. Deep mapping is as much archaeology as it is cartography, plumbing the depths of a particular place to explore its diversity through time. Students will be introduced to major theories of space and place as well as their application through technologies such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS), 3D modeling, and video game engines. We will mount a major research project working with the National Register of Historic Places, in collaboration with specialists in public history and community partners.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: ACE Applied | ARCN Pertinent | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | HIST Modern
| SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

HIST 341 The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies

The Russian revolution of 1917 was one of the seminal events of the twentieth century. It transformed much beyond Russia itself. This course will take stock of the event and its legacy. What was the Russian revolution? What was its place in the history of revolutions? How did it impact the world? How was it seen by those who made it and those who witnessed it? How have these evaluations changed over time? What sense can we make of it in the year of its centenary? The revolution was both an inspiration (to many revolutionary and national-liberation movements) and used as a tale of caution and admonition (by adversaries of the Soviet Union). The readings will put the Russian revolution in the broadest perspective of the twentieth century and its contested evaluations, from within the Soviet Union and beyond, from its immediate aftermath, through World War II, the Cold War, to the post-Soviet period. The course is aimed at all students interested in the history of the twentieth century and of the idea of the revolution.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Modern European History course (with tag HIST Early Modern Europe) with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

HIST 346 The Holocaust

This course will grapple with the difficult and complicated phenomenon of the genocide of the Jews of Europe. We will explore anti-Semitism in its historical context, both in the German-speaking lands as well as in Europe as a whole. The experience of Jews in Nazi Germany will be an area of focus, but this class will look at European Jews more broadly, both before and during the Second World War. The question of responsibility and guilt will be applied to Germans as well as to other European societies, and an exploration of victims will extend to other affected groups.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | GERM Elective Course | HIST Early Mdrn Europe
| HIST Modern | JDST Pertinent | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 300 level

HIST 347 The Global Cold War

In the aftermath of the Second World War and through the 1980s, the United States and the Soviet Union competed for world dominance. This Cold War spawned hot wars, as well as a cultural and economic struggle for influence all over the globe. This course will look at the experience of the Cold War from the perspective of its two main adversaries, the U.S. and USSR, but will also devote considerable attention to South America, Asia, Africa, and the Middle East. Students will write a 20 page paper based on original research.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 300 level

Faculty: David Tompkins

HIST 360 Muslims and Modernity

Through readings in primary sources in translation, we will discuss the major intellectual and cultural movements that have influenced Muslim thinkers from the nineteenth century on. Topics include modernism, nationalism, socialism, and fundamentalism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One course in history of the Middle East or Central Asia or Islam with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST Humanities | CCST Encounters | HIST Asia | HIST Modern | MEST Supporting Group 1 | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 300 level

HIST 383 Africa's Colonial Legacies

This course deepens understanding of the causes, manifestations, and implications of warfare in modern Africa by highlighting African perspectives on colonialism's legacies. Drawing from cases in South Africa, Uganda, Kenya, Algeria, and Sudan, the course questions whether Britain's policy of indirect rule, France's direct rule, and South Africa's apartheid rule were variants of despotism and how colonial rule shaped possibilities of resistance, reform, and repression. Students also will learn how different historical actors participated in and experienced war as well as produce an original research paper that thoughtfully uses primary and secondary resources.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | HIST Africa & Diaspora | HIST Modern | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 300 level

HIST 398 Advanced Historical Writing

This course is designed to support majors in developing advanced skills in historical research and writing. Through a combination of class discussion, small group work, and one-on-one interactions with the professor, majors learn the process of constructing sophisticated, well-documented, and well-written historical arguments within the context of an extended project of their own design. They also learn and practice strategies for engaging critically with contemporary scholarship and effective techniques of peer review and the oral presentation of research. By permission of the instructor only.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Co-requisites: HIST 400

Faculty: Annette Igra · David Tompkins

HIST 400 Integrative Exercise

Required of all seniors majoring in history. Registration in this course is contingent upon prior approval of a research proposal.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Student is a History major and has Senior Priority.

Co-requisites: HIST 398

Faculty: Victoria Morse

Interdisciplinary Studies

Interdisciplinary Studies is not an official department or program. It is a collection of courses that don't fit easily into a single discipline.

Recent course offerings have included topics in:

- Diversity
- Public health
- Data analysis, and
- Gaming culture.



Interdisciplinary Studies Courses

IDSC 099 Reimagining Society: Capitalism, Socialism, and the Environment

Students will explore what it means to be a human being in a capitalist society facing climate breakdown through disciplines-Sociology, German Studies, and Environmental Studies. In what ways are we trapped in a capitalist economic system? How can we counteract our current understanding of human existence as workers who are detached from the earth? What would it take to reimagine our relationship with capitalism and the environment? Finally, why is college the time to tackle these questions and take action, both personally and institutionally?

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Annette Nierobisz

IDSC 099 Building Connections in STEM

This course consists of three one-week seminars with faculty from various departments in the sciences. Topics change from year to year, depending on faculty interests. Classes consist of a mix of lecture, hands-on activities, problem sets, and completion of an independent research project. For high school juniors.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Jennifer Ross-Wolff

IDSC 099 Summer Humanities Program

In this course, we will explore how key historic figures understood the connection between knowledge, power, and identity and the ways in which they sought to help their contemporaries perceive and cope with uncertainty, deception, and controversial truths. Throughout this course students choosing history as their primary field will pursue individual curated research projects that will culminate in a research essay and a public presentation based on this research.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: William North

IDSC 099 Storytelling Through Different Lenses

Storytelling Through Different Lenses is an intensive academic program exploring the art of storytelling from three different disciplines: cognitive psychology, American studies and creative writing, and film music to address the following questions. What drives humans to create stories? What makes an effective story? How do we write stories? How does music tell a story? How do we integrate what we see, hear, feel, experience, and know into a coherent narrative? Students will work with faculty to research and create multimedia final projects that they will present at the program's final symposium.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Mija Van Der Wege

IDSC 100 Games and Gaming Cultures

In this seminar, we will use games (both by studying them and by playing them) as a lens through which we can explore all manner of fascinating questions. How do the games we play shape our culture and our communities? What makes a game fun, engaging, addictive, boring, brutal, or banal? How can games encourage certain kinds of behavior, even after we've stopped playing them? Could we make Carleton itself a bit better—or at least more fun—if we gamified certain aspects of life here? To aid our exploration, we'll draw on readings from multiple genres and employ a variety of research methods to analyze games from social, textual, and design perspectives. This course will also include weekly lab sessions on Wednesday evenings (6:15-8:30PM). Students will be required to attend at least eight out of ten lab sessions.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: George Cusack

IDSC 100 Measured Thinking: Reasoning with Numbers about World Events, Health, Science and Social Issues

This interdisciplinary course addresses one of the signal features of contemporary academic, professional, public, and personal life: a reliance on information and arguments involving numbers. We will examine how numbers are used and misused in verbal, statistical, and graphical form in discussions of world events, health, science, and social issues.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Neil Lutsky

IDSC 100 Civil Discourse in a Troubled Age

As we listen to people discussing critical issues facing individuals, communities, countries and the planet, what do we see happening? Is communication occurring? Do the sides hear each other and seek to understand another point of view, even if in disagreement? Is the goal truth or the best policy or victory for a side? What skills, approaches, and conditions lead to genuine discussion and productive argument? How can we cultivate these as individuals and communities? This Argument and Inquiry seminar addresses these questions in both theory and practice by allowing students the opportunity to read, view, discuss, and analyze theoretical discussions and case studies drawn from the past and present on a range of controversial topics.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then

ADD the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: William North · Sindy Fleming

IDSC 100 Data Storytelling

From dubious statistical claims on social media to biometric tracking on our phones, we are constant consumers and producers of data, often without knowing it. More data about ourselves and our world is available than ever before, but how do we make sense of it? What good is it? Should we be collecting it at all? We will read and discuss how data is used in tech, education, medicine, activism, and more, to convince, confuse, and mislead the public. Students will learn how to think critically about numbers in the world around them, work with data, and tell compelling stories.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lin Winton

IDSC 101 Undergraduate Bridge Experience

The Carleton Undergraduate Bridge Experience is a six-week program designed to review quantitative skills and explore how these quantitative skills are relevant to disciplines ranging from biology and physics to economics and psychology. Topics may include functions (linear, exponential, logarithmic), geometry, trigonometry, and analysis and graphical representation of data sets. Students will work in teams on several activities, including exploring Carleton-specific data sets that can be used tell a story about the College and collaborating on problems that explore how particular quantitative skills are used in the sciences and social sciences. In addition, students review and practice their quantitative skills through self-paced work.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 5

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the UG Bridge Experience Student Cohort

Faculty: Lin Winton

IDSC 103 Student Conversations about Diversity and Community

In this course students participate in peer-led conversations about diversity and community at Carleton. Students complete readings and engage in experiential exercises that invite them to reflect on their own social identities and their attitudes toward race, gender, class, and sexuality. By taking risks and engaging in honest conversations and self-reflection, students work together to understand differences and to explore how to build communities that are welcoming and open to diversity. Students keep a weekly journal and write two reflective essays that are graded by faculty members.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Tags: CCST Reflectg Cross-Cult Exp | CL: 100 level

IDSC 110 Thinking with Numbers: Using Math and Data in Context

This course will enhance students' quantitative skills and provide opportunities to apply those skills to authentic problems. Topics covered will vary depending on students in the class; possible topics include unit conversions, significant figures and estimation, exponents, logarithms, algebra, geometry, probability, and statistics. We will explore how these skills are relevant in contexts ranging from making personal finance decisions to understanding medical research reports.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the UG Bridge Experience Student Cohort

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lin Winton

IDSC 111 Perspectives on the Humanities

What are the humanities? Come find out in eight class sessions exploring different humanistic fields and disciplines. Each week, a humanities professor will visit our class to discuss their work as well as exciting new trends in their disciplines. We'll learn how different humanities disciplines think about evidence, make arguments, and conduct research in the service of exploring fundamental questions about what it means to be human. Students will discuss an array of humanistic topics in a low-stakes environment. This course is especially recommended for students interested in exploring the variety of possible majors and minors within the Humanities.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Baird Jarman

IDSC 141 Computer Science Program: Computing with Context: Alan Turing, Gender, and Computing

This course will address a cluster of topics related to a broad gender-based context for computing. The starting point is Alan Turing himself: a hero for his code-breaking work during the war, Turing was also a gay man chemically castrated by the British government who (likely) died by suicide after enduring that treatment. The course will spiral outward from Turing to include a broader set of topics related to gender and sexuality in computing, ranging from Turing's era to the present. Specific topics will vary based on the interests of available experts in aspects of gender and computing.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS History of Computing in England program.

Tags: CL: 100 level

IDSC 198 FOCUS Colloquium

This colloquium is designed to give students participating in the Focusing on Cultivating Scientists program an opportunity to learn and use skills in scientific study, reasoning, and modeling. The topics of this project-based colloquium will vary each term, and allow students to develop competencies in areas relevant to multiple science disciplines.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the FOCUS Colloquium cohort.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anna Rafferty

IDSC 202 MMUF Research Seminar

This seminar develops the skills needed to engage in and communicate advanced research. Each participant will work and present regularly on their ongoing research projects, and participate actively in an ongoing series of workshops and conferences. The seminar will also discuss in depth the nature of academia as institution and culture, and the role of diversity in the production of knowledge and teaching in American higher education. Open only to students with MMUF fellow status.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Cherlon Ussery

IDSC 203 Talking about Diversity

This course prepares students to facilitate peer-led conversations about diversity in the Critical Conversations Program. Students learn about categories and theories related to social identity, power, and inequality, and explore how identities including race, gender, class, and sexual orientation affect individual experience and communal structures. Students engage in experiential exercises that invite them to reflect on their own social identities and their reactions to difference, diversity, and conflict. Students are required to keep a weekly journal and to participate in class leadership. Participants in this class may apply to facilitate sections of IDSC 103, a 2-credit student-led course in winter term.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has been approved for registration and is a member of the IDSC 203 cohort

Tags: CCST Reflectg Cross-Cult Exp | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sharon Akimoto · Trey Williams

IDSC 235 Perspectives in Public Health

This course will explore the many dimensions of public health within the United States and provide an introduction to community based work and research. Public health is by nature interdisciplinary and the course will address local public health issues through the lenses of social, biological, and physical determinants of health. In addition to readings and discussions, the course will incorporate the expertise of visiting public health practitioners and include site visits to local public health agencies. Students will work collaboratively with a community partner on a public health-related civic engagement project selected during Fall term and continued during Winter Break. This is the first course of a two course winter break program.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | No Exploration

Tags: ACE Applied | PPOL Public Health | CL: 200 level

IDSC 236 Public Health in Practice

This course is the second part of a two-term sequence beginning with Perspectives in Public Health. Over the winter break, students will spend two weeks exploring a variety of public health organizations both locally (Minneapolis/St. Paul) and nationally. During the winter term, students will complete their final public health-related civic engagement project in collaboration with a community partner, set their individual project back into the wider context of public health, and prepare to present their experience to a broader audience.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): IDSC 235 – Perspectives in Public Health in immediately preceding term with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 200 level

IDSC 238 Vaccines: Science, Skeptics, and Stakeholders

Vaccines are often touted as one of humankind's greatest biomedical achievements. They have undoubtedly prevented hundreds of millions of deaths from infectious diseases since their discovery. Yet, there remain many obstacles that prevent their wider development and dissemination. Among these are the technological challenges associated with vaccine development, the well-funded anti-vaccination movements that often thrive on and spread misinformation, and economic hurdles that affect the production and equitable distribution of vaccines. Through an interdisciplinary lens that incorporates material from biology, psychology, and economics, this course will allow students to reach an integrated understanding of vaccines.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ken Abrams

IDSC 240 Nudging Our Way to a Better World

This discussion-based seminar, open to all students, will examine the most common cognitive biases that keep us from making good decisions—and will explore the potential of behavioral science to produce better outcomes in areas ranging from saving the planet from environmental ruin to promoting more gender equality and increasing organ donation. Along the way, we will examine the controversy surrounding the work of two famous behavioral scientists accused of falsifying data on a massive scale and producing impossible-to-replicate results. Together we will wrestle with the question, “Can behavioral science save the world?”

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Morrison

IDSC 250 Color!

If you had to explain to a blind person the nature of color, how would you describe it? Is it a property of objects, oscillations of an electric field, a feature of how the eye generates electrochemical signals to send to the brain, or perhaps a property of the experiences themselves? This team-taught course takes a multidisciplinary approach to color, drawing from physics, psychology, and philosophy. We will explore topics such as the nature of light, visual anatomy, the process by which light is converted to a neural code, color mixing, linguistic differences in color processing, and how color leads us to confront the tension that sometimes exists between appearance and reality.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Introductory PHIL or PSYC course higher than 110 or One Introductory PHYS course higher than 130 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Julia Strand

IDSC 251 Windows on the Good Life

Human beings are always and everywhere challenged by the question: What should I do to spend my mortal time well? One way to approach this ultimate challenge is to explore some of the great cultural products of our civilization—works that are a delight to read for their wisdom and artfulness. This series of two-credit courses will explore a philosophical dialogue of Plato in the fall, a work from the Bible in the winter, and a pair of plays by Shakespeare in the spring. The course can be repeated for credit throughout the year and in subsequent years.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laurence Cooper

IDSC 257 Sense of Place: Art and Ecology in Tallgrass Prairie

This project is a collaboration between two courses—Grassland Ecology and Field Drawing—that will foster an interdisciplinary dialogue on the Tallgrass Prairie Ecosystem. Students will work together to develop a project that explores how ecological study and artistic expression can deepen their understanding of this landscape. The course will involve field trips in the Carleton Arboretum, guest speakers, directed readings and culminate in a gallery exhibition.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 1 – 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

IDSC 258 Consensus or Contentious? Controversies in Science Then and Now

Almost every global challenge confronting humankind requires some level of engagement with science and technology. However, finding solutions to our most pressing problems also requires an understanding of how science operates within its social, political, and cultural context. This course will explore the relationship between science and society by examining a series of controversies in science from both the past and the present. We will investigate topics such as biological and social concepts of race, the use of unethically obtained scientific results, the ethics of genomics research, legislation over vaccination mandates, “parachute” science, and climate change denial. Examining the role of science in society will help us understand issues related to the use of evidence, expertise, and the relationship between science and politics. By wrestling with current and historic scientific controversies, we will examine the ways in which scientific disagreements are often as much about values as they are about research methods.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: ACE Applied | BIOL Elective | HIST Environment and Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Antony Adler · Rika Anderson

IDSC 280 Learning from Internships

Carleton does not grant credit for internships, but valuable off-campus learning experiences can be integrated into the academic program. Although the specific nature of internship experiences will vary, internships are opportunities to apply and extend one's academic skills and interests into work in non-academic settings. This course will involve carefully monitored work experiences in which a student has intentional learning goals. Achieving these goals will be measured through reflective writing assignments, as well as written work in connection with assigned readings. Recommended Preparation: An internship and learning contract approved by the Career Center Director of Internships. The internship must be a minimum of 6 weeks and 180 hours and approved in advance by the instructor and the Career Center Internship Program Director.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Yansi Pérez

IDSC 285 Ethics of Civic Engagement

This course explores vexing ethical questions raised in academic civic engagement practice. With structured reflection on students' varied civic engagement experiences and a group project aligned with the instructor's work, students will consider questions arising from asymmetries of power, the relationships between scholarship and advocacy, scholarly and community knowledges, empathy with others and a student's own moral commitments, and practices of civic engagement and community organizing. Offered biennially by rotating faculty, course themes will vary accordingly. The 2023 theme is Indigenous engagement in Minnesota.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | CL: 200 level

IDSC 289 Science Fellows Research Colloquium

This colloquium develops the skills needed to engage in and communicate scientific and mathematical research. Topics will vary each term, but will include searching and reading the primary literature and communicating results orally and via posters. The colloquium will also explore the landscape of academic scientific research and how to negotiate the expectations of being a research group member.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rob Thompson

IDSC 298 FOCUS Sophomore Colloquium

This colloquium is designed for sophomore students participating in the Focusing on Cultivating Scientists program. It will provide an opportunity to participate in STEM-based projects on campus and in the community. The topics of this project-based colloquium will vary each term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): IDSC 198 – Focus Colloquium with a grade of C- or better during their first year.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rika Anderson · Deborah Gross

IDSC 400 Integrative Exercise

Integrative Exercise for special majors

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg · Annette Nierobisz

Japanese

Japanese thinking is deeply woven into the language. So truly learning Japanese involves much more than language study. Our courses introduce students to writing, sentence structure, and conversation. We also explore Japanese culture through literature, film, manga, and poetry.

- See Asian Languages and Literatures for Japanese courses and minor requirements.



Judaic Studies

Judaic Studies allows students to explore aspects of Jewish civilization past and present. Our curriculum examines Jewish history, thought, literature, and social life. We explore the unique experience of the Jewish people from many varied perspectives.



About Judaic Studies

Judaic Studies at Carleton provides students with the opportunity to explore aspects of Jewish civilization in its historical and contemporary manifestations from the perspectives of a variety of modern disciplines. Judaic Studies examines Jewish history, thought, literature and social life as dimensions of the unique experience of the Jewish people within humanity's diverse cultural endeavors.

Students can take a concentrated program in Judaic Studies with a major in Religion. Judaic Studies courses are offered on a regular basis by the Religion Department and by the Department of Middle Eastern Language. Pertinent courses are periodically offered in other departments as well. For Hebrew course descriptions, refer to listings for Hebrew.

Courses Pertinent to Judaic Studies

CAMS 236: Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema

CAMS 236F: Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema – FLAC Hebrew Trailer

HEBR 101: Elementary Modern Hebrew

HEBR 102: Elementary Modern Hebrew

HEBR 103: Elementary Modern Hebrew · *not offered in 2024-25*

HEBR 204: Intermediate Modern Hebrew · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 346: The Holocaust · *not offered in 2024-25*

MELA 230: Jewish Collective Memory

RELG 120: Introduction to Judaism

RELG 162: Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 218: The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam

RELG 219: Religious Law, II/Legal Religions

RELG 221: Judaism and Gender

RELG 234: Angels, Demons, and Evil · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 322: Apocalypse How? · *not offered in 2024-25*

Students interested in Judaic Studies at Carleton or in off-campus programs in Judaic Studies should consult with the Director of Judaic Studies.

See also Hebrew and Middle Eastern Languages.

Latin American Studies

Latin American Studies provides a framework for understanding the culture and institutions of the region. Students examine the ideas, literary and aesthetic forms, and historical events of Latin America. We view human problems and experiences from many viewpoints. And we use tools and methodologies from several scholarly disciplines.



About Latin American Studies

The Latin American Studies Program provides a framework for studying the diverse societies of Latin America. With its cultural mosaic shaped by the meeting of Native American, European, African, and Asian peoples, and its profound geographic, social, and economic variations, Latin America presents rich opportunities for interdisciplinary and cross-cultural study. By drawing upon the perspectives and methodologies of several disciplines, students are challenged to pursue a deeper understanding of the cultures, institutions, and experiences of Latin Americans. The program provides a forum for examining the intersection of issues of politics, economic development, ethnicity, gender, religion, and cultural expression.

Students interested in exploring Latin American Studies as a possible major are strongly encouraged to enroll in at least one of several gateway courses early in their career at Carleton. Those designated courses are: History 170 Modern Latin America, 1810-present, Political Science 221 Latin American Politics, Sociology/Anthropology 353 Ethnography of Latin America, and Spanish 242 Introduction to Latin American Literature.

Requirements for the Latin American Studies Major

Students complete a minimum of 66 credits in approved courses for the major. Majors must also demonstrate competence in Spanish by completing Spanish 205 or equivalent.

Required Courses: (The following core courses are required of all majors):

LTAM 300: Issues in Latin American Studies

LTAM 400: Integrative Exercise

In addition, majors are required to complete:

- Two 300-level Latin America-focused courses offered in the Spanish department
- One 300-level history, or sociology/anthropology, or political science course focused on Latin America
- 30 additional credits of electives from the list below. The 300-level courses in the Spanish department that are required are always taught in the language.

Students are strongly encouraged to complete the non-Spanish 300-level course prior to writing their integrative exercise, and to select a 300-level course in a discipline appropriate to the focus of their anticipated comps topic. Students who complete this requirement with a 300-level history course must take at least one approved sociology and anthropology or political science course as an elective.

Up to 27 credits from work in approved off-campus programs may be counted as electives for the major. Credits in natural science courses taken in Latin America may be applied toward the electives requirement if the director approves. Up to twelve elective credits may be comparative or Latino in focus (Economics 240, 241, Religion 227, Sociology/Anthropology 203, 233). No more than four courses (twenty-four credits) in any one discipline may apply to the major.

Elective Courses:

AMST 396: Producing Latinidad

ARCN 111: Archaeology of the Americas · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 211: Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: Microeconomics of Development

ECON 242: Economy of Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 244: Gender and Ethnicity in Latin American Economic Development

ECON 277: History and Theory of Financial Crises

ENGL 227: Imagining the Borderlands

ENGL 241: Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 250: Food, Forests & Resilience · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 100: U.S.-Latin American Relations: A Declassified View

HIST 169: Colonial Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 170: Modern Latin America

HIST 272: The Mexican Revolution: History, Myth and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 274: The Andes Under Inca & Spanish Rule

HIST 276: In Search of Moctezuma: Reimagining Mexico's Indigenous Past

HIST 277: The Other September 11th: History & Memory in Chile · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 278: The Aztecs and Their World · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 110: Portuguese for Spanish Speakers · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 113: Archeology of Ancient Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 220: Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food

LTAM 330: Ancient Peoples of the Andes

LTAM 398: Latin American Forum

MUSC 241: Music of Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 275: Latina Feminist Philosophy

PHIL 304: Decolonial Feminisms · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 120: Democracy and Dictatorship

POSC 221: Latin American Politics

POSC 227: **Contemporary Capitalisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 322: **Polarization and Populism in Latin America**

RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**

SOAN 203: **Anthropology of Good Intentions**

SOAN 233: **Anthropology of Food** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 313: **Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings**

SOAN 323: **Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment**

SOAN 333: **Environmental Anthropology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 343: **Advanced Ethnographic Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 353: **Ethnography of Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 218: **Introduction to Latin American Cinema** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 220: **Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative**

SPAN 242: **Introduction to Latin American Literature**

SPAN 246: **Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship**

SPAN 262: **Myth and History in Central American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 319: **Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

SPAN 356: **The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 366: **Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 369: **The Carnival Trail: Carnival Literature in Latin America**

SPAN 376: **Mexico City: The City as Protagonist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 385: **Riots, Rebellions & Revolutions in Latin America**

Latin American Studies Minor

The Latin American Studies Minor provides students with a framework for developing a deeper understanding of Latin American history, society, and culture from an interdisciplinary perspective, and is intended to complement a disciplinary major. Minors pursue a program of study combining language training with courses in the humanities and social sciences, culminating in an integrative seminar.

Students interested in exploring Latin American Studies as a possible minor are strongly encouraged to enroll in at least one of several gateway courses early in their career at Carleton. Those designated courses are:

- HIST 170: Modern Latin America, 1810-present
- POSC 221: Latin American Politics
- SOAN 353: Ethnography of Latin America, and
- SPAN 242: Introduction to Latin American Literature.

Requirements for the Latin American Studies Minor

- HIST 170 Modern Latin America, 1810-present (not offered 2022-23)
- LTAM 300 Issues in Latin American Studies
- LTAM 398 Latin American Forum
- 6 credits in Latin American Literature (above Spanish 219 and not in translation) from the list below
- 18 elective credits
 - 6 credits from the list below in an advanced course in the Social Sciences (200-300 level in Economics, Political Science, or Sociology/Anthropology)
 - 12 credits focusing on Latin American (and/or US. Latino Literature) from the list below or relevant off-campus studies programs (Carleton or non-Carleton affiliated).
- Students must also complete Spanish 204 or equivalent

Electives may be chosen from the following list:

AMST 396: **Producing Latinidad**

ARCN 111: **Archaeology of the Americas** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 211: **Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 242: **Economy of Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 244: **Gender and Ethnicity in Latin American Economic Development**

ECON 277: **History and Theory of Financial Crises**

ENGL 227: **Imagining the Borderlands**

ENGL 241: **Latinx Voices in the Age of Trump** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 250: **Food, Forests & Resilience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 100: **U.S.-Latin American Relations: A Declassified View**

HIST 169: **Colonial Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 170: **Modern Latin America**

HIST 272: **The Mexican Revolution: History, Myth and Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 274: **The Andes Under Inca & Spanish Rule**

HIST 276: **In Search of Moctezuma: Reimagining Mexico's Indigenous Past**

HIST 277: **The Other September 11th: History & Memory in Chile** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 278: **The Aztecs and Their World** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 110: **Portuguese for Spanish Speakers** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 113: **Archeology of Ancient Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 220: **Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food**

LTAM 330: **Ancient Peoples of the Andes**

LTAM 398: **Latin American Forum**

MUSC 241: **Music of Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 275: **Latina Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 304: **Decolonial Feminisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 120: **Democracy and Dictatorship**

POSC 221: **Latin American Politics**

POSC 227: **Contemporary Capitalisms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 322: **Polarization and Populism in Latin America**

RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**

SOAN 203: **Anthropology of Good Intentions**

SOAN 233: **Anthropology of Food** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 313: **Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings**

SOAN 323: **Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment**

SOAN 333: **Environmental Anthropology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 343: **Advanced Ethnographic Workshop** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 353: **Ethnography of Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 218: **Introduction to Latin American Cinema** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 220: **Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative**

SPAN 242: **Introduction to Latin American Literature**

SPAN 246: **Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship**

SPAN 262: **Myth and History in Central American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 319: **Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

SPAN 356: **The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 366: **Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 369: **The Carnival Trail: Carnival Literature in Latin America**

SPAN 376: **Mexico City: The City as Protagonist** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 385: **Riots, Rebellions & Revolutions in Latin America**

Latin American Studies Courses

LTAM 110 Portuguese for Spanish Speakers

This fast-paced introductory Portuguese language course focuses on developing communication skills and emphasizes speaking, reading, and writing. Previous knowledge of Spanish is assumed in presentation of grammar and vocabulary.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: LTAM Electives | CL: 100 level

LTAM 113 Archeology of Ancient Latin America

This course examines ancient peoples of the large, geographically and culturally diverse region of Latin America. Focused on Central America, South America, and the Caribbean, we will examine the material culture of Indigenous peoples from c. 20,000 years ago to the time of European contact (1500 AD), including the Olmec, Maya, Aztec, Moche, Inka, Taíno, and Rapa Nui peoples. Themes include migration, the environment, settlement, long-term social change, and daily life. We will also review current debates and ethical issues, with an emphasis on Indigenous perspectives and cross-disciplinary dialogues between archaeology and related fields.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | LTAM Electives | MARS Supporting | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level

LTAM 220 Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food

Food is both a biological necessity and a cultural symbol. We eat to survive, we “are what we eat,” and delicious foods are “to die for.” What does this all mean in the context of Latin America, which gave us the origins of peanut butter (peanuts), spaghetti sauce (tomatoes), avocado toast (avocados), french fries (potatoes), and power bowls (quinoa)? In this class, we will explore the long history humans have had with food in Latin America, drawing from archaeology, ethnohistory, and anthropology to explore the relationship between food, culture, power, identity, gender, and ethnicity.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ARCN Pertinent | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM Electives | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sarah Kennedy

LTAM 300 Issues in Latin American Studies

This is an advanced multidisciplinary research seminar on contemporary Latin America. New forms of political populism, indigenous understanding of the relationship between human and non-human forms of being, transformative urbanistic solutions at work in its largest cities, the political economy of migration, and vibrant cultures of protest, will be among our topics of study. Ideal for students going to or returning from study abroad in Latin America. Required course for minors and majors in Latin American Studies.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HIST 170 – Modern Latin America, POSC 221 – Latin American Politics, SOAN 353 – Ethnography of Latin America, SPAN 242 – Intro to Latin American Lit with grade of C- or better.

Tags: LTAM Required Courses | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Silvia López

LTAM 330 Ancient Peoples of the Andes

Who were the first settlers of South America? Was Caral the first city on earth? Who made the Nazca Lines? How did the Inka build Machu Picchu? Which societies flourished or collapsed in the Andean region of South America? This course will examine these questions using archaeology to understand the sociopolitical arrangements that existed among ancient Andean peoples prior to the arrival of the Spanish. Evidence used to explore these themes comes from a range of prehispanic societies, including the Chavin, Tiwanaku, Wari, Moche, Chimu, and Inka. Expected preparation: Any 200 LTAM social science or humanities course.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level | ARCN Pertinent

Faculty: Sarah Kennedy

LTAM 398 Latin American Forum

This colloquium will explore specific issues or works in Latin American Studies through discussion of a common reading, public presentation, project, and/or performance that constitute the annual Latin American Forum. Students will be required to attend two meetings during the term to discuss the common reading or other material and must attend, without exception. All events of the Forum which take place during fourth week of spring term (on Friday afternoon and Saturday morning). A short integrative essay or report will be required at the end of the term. Intended as capstone for the Latin American Studies minor.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: LTAM Electives

Faculty: Alfred Montero

LTAM 400 Integrative Exercise

Satisfactory completion of the major includes the writing of a thesis which attempts to integrate at least two of the various disciplines studied. A proposal must be submitted for approval early in the fall term of the senior year. The thesis in its final form is due no later than the end of the first week of spring term. An oral defense of the thesis is required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Latin American Studies major and has Senior Priority.

Tags: LTAM Required Courses

Faculty: Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

Linguistics

Linguistics studies semantics, syntax, morphology, phonology, and phonetics. The discipline is driven by two fundamental questions. First, what is it that makes the human brain capable of speech? And second, how do children master such a complex system of knowledge in their first years of life?



About Linguistics

Linguistics is the study of the human language faculty, surely one of the most central components of human nature. We study language from a variety of perspectives, including the construction of illuminating descriptions of these extraordinarily complex systems, their acquisition by young children, their realization in the brain, and how they change over time, among others.

We offer a major which emphasizes theoretical creativity and the ability to articulate insights in both written and oral presentation, preparing students to confidently engage complexity and to make sophisticated original contributions to intellectual inquiry more generally.

Prospective majors are encouraged to take LING 216 as sophomores, if possible. This course is offered once per year, in the winter term. The upper-level requirements for the major can still be comfortably completed if LING 216 is taken in the junior year, but as many of the 300-level courses have LING 216 as their prerequisite, taking LING 216 as a sophomore affords much greater flexibility. Prospective majors are invited to consult the department chair regarding long-term course planning.

Requirements for the Linguistics Major

A total of 69 credits

- One foundational core course (6 credits)
 - Choose one of the following
 - LING 100: The Noun
 - LING 110: Introduction to Linguistics
- Three required core courses (18 credits)
 - LING 115: Introduction to the Theory of Syntax
 - LING 216: Generative Approaches to Syntax
 - LING 217: Phonetics and Phonology
- Three 300-level courses (18 credits)
 - LING 315: Topics in Syntax

LING 316: Topics in Morphology · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 317: Topics in Phonology · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 318: Laboratory Phonology · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 319: Sociolinguistic Field Methods

LING 325: Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 340: Topics in Semantics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 375: Second Language Acquisition: Speech · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Three electives (18 credits)

At least two drawn from Linguistic Electives:

ASLN 111: Writing Systems

LING 117: Sociophonetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 135: Introduction to Sociolinguistics

LING 140: Language in the U.S. · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 145: Dialectology

LING 150: From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 219: Sociophonetic Analysis

LING 232: Structure and History of German · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 240: Semantics and Pragmatics · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 275: First Language Acquisition · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 276: Bilingualism & Code-Switching · *not offered in 2024-25*

At most one drawn from Linguistic from Related Fields:

CGSC 232: Cognitive Processes

CHIN 252: The Chinese Language: A Linguistic and Cultural Survey · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 202: Mathematics of Computer Science

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 322: Natural Language Processing

PHIL 210: Logic

PHIL 223: Philosophy of Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 225: Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 232: Cognitive Processes

PSYC 234: Psychology of Language

PSYC 366: Cognitive Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 375: Language and Deception · *not offered in 2024-25*

- LING 399 and LING 400 (9 credits)

Linguistics Courses

LING 100 The Noun

We've all been taught that nouns are people, places, and things. Yet, these seemingly simple linguistic objects are surprisingly complex. For instance, languages vary in what information (e.g., case, gender, person, number) nouns display. Even within a single language, the form of a noun may change depending on its function within a sentence or its function within a conversation. This course uses contemporary linguistic theories to account for the many varied forms of nouns throughout the world's languages. No familiarity with languages other than English is required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | LING core 100 or 110

Faculty: Cherlon Ussery

LING 110 Introduction to Linguistics

The capacity to acquire and use natural languages such as English is surely one of the more remarkable features of human nature. In this course, we explore several aspects of this ability. Topics include the sound systems of natural languages, the structure of words, principles that regulate word order, the course of language acquisition in children, and what these reveal about the nature of the mind.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Tags: CL: 100 level | LING core 100 or 110

Faculty: Cherlon Ussery

LING 115 Introduction to the Theory of Syntax

This course is organized to enable the student to actively participate in the construction of a rather elaborate theory of the nature of human cognitive capacity to acquire and use natural languages. In particular, we concentrate on one aspect of that capacity: the unconscious acquisition of a grammar that enables a speaker of a language to produce and recognize sentences that have not been previously encountered. In the first part of the course, we concentrate on gathering notation and terminology intended to allow an explicit and manageable description. In the second part, we depend on written and oral student contributions in a cooperative enterprise of theory construction.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Tags: CGSC Core | LING Core Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Catherine Fortin

LING 117 Sociophonetics

This course is a theoretical and practical introduction to studying phonetics (the science of speech) and its relation to sociolinguistic variation (how speech systematically varies across speakers). Throughout the course, students will collect their own conversational speech data and learn to conduct acoustic analysis. Skills developed in the course include recording speech, transcribing, data processing and normalization, and effective presentation of results.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 100 level

LING 135 Introduction to Sociolinguistics

There is a complex relationship between language and society. This course examines how language variation is tied to identity and the role of language in human social interaction. We will consider language as it relates to social status, age, gender, ethnicity, and location as well as theoretical models used to study variation. We will also examine how language is used in conversation, in the media, and beyond using ethnography of communication and discourse analysis. You will become more aware of how language is used in your own daily life and will be able to argue sociolinguistic perspectives on language attitudes.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 100 level | LING Elective

Faculty: Andrew Bray

LING 140 Language in the U.S.

The United States is home to diverse and interconnected linguistic communities. In this course, we will see how applying the tools of linguistics—the scientific study of language—can shed light on the dynamics of these communities. We will examine how language unites and divides, changes over time, and is used for oppression and for liberation. We will see how groups and individuals vary their linguistic

expression as they navigate subtle racial, ethnic, geographic, and socioeconomic boundaries. Along the way, students will gain familiarity with a range of research methodologies and the interpretation of different kinds of data.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | LING Elective | CL: 100 level

LING 145 Dialectology

This course explores dialectology, the study of dialects. Participants learn the field's history before turning to World Englishes, with special attention to the current dialects of American English. We analyze the earliest colonial American English dialects, highlighting language contact with indigenous and other languages, the linguistic impact of the Atlantic slave trade, and subsequent impacts of westward migration. Participants also assess speakers' perceptions of dialects; analyze dialectal variation as portrayed in media, either accurately or stereotypically; and re-examine what constitutes standard/non-standard dialects, and how 'standardness' has changed over time. Not open to students who have taken LING 140.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken LING 140 – Language in the US.

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | LING Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Andrew Bray

LING 150 From Esperanto to Dothraki: The Linguistics of Invented Languages

What lies behind the human urge to construct new languages? How has language invention changed over time? What can invented languages teach us about the function of natural languages and their syntactic, morphological, and phonological structure? In this course, students will dive into the history of invented languages, tackle the question of what constitutes a language, and ultimately try their hand at constructing their own language. We'll explore what separates natural languages from invented ones and discuss how often the very qualities that their creators find most desirable inhibit the widespread adoption they envision for their languages.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 100 level

LING 216 Generative Approaches to Syntax

This course has two primary goals: to provide participants with a forum to continue to develop their analytical skills (i.e., to ‘do syntax’), and to acquaint them with generative syntactic theory, especially the Principles and Parameters approach. Participants will sharpen their technological acumen, through weekly problem solving, and engage in independent thinking and analysis, by means of formally proposing novel syntactic analyses for linguistic phenomena. By the conclusion of the course, participants will be prepared to read and critically evaluate primary literature couched within this theoretical framework.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed LING 115 – Intro to the Theory of Syntax with grade of C- or better

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Core Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Catherine Fortin

LING 217 Phonetics and Phonology

Although no two utterances are ever exactly the same, we humans don’t function like tape recorders; we overlook distinctions to which mechanical recording devices are sensitive, and we “hear” contrasts which are objectively not there. What we (think we) hear is determined by the sound system of the language we speak. This course examines the sound systems of human languages, focusing on how speech sounds are produced and perceived, and how these units come to be organized into a systematic network in the minds of speakers of languages.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-level LING course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Core Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Bray

LING 219 Sociophonetic Analysis

This course introduces participants to sociophonetics, a field of study that weds theories of phonetics (the study of the science of speech) to the methodological approaches of sociolinguistics, and which examines the relationships between linguistic variation and speaker identity. Participants consider the acoustic characteristics of vowels, consonants, and prosody; the variation that occurs across these; and how this variation impacts the production and perception of speech. Working with natural speech data, participants learn to use Praat to assess articulatory variation, and contextualize their findings against the backdrop of previous sociophonetic literature.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have taken LING 117 – Sociophonetics.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Bray

LING 232 Structure and History of German

Why does German sometimes put the verb second and sometimes at the end, and how did this strange arrangement emerge? What differentiates the Scandinavian languages from Germanic tongues from more central latitudes? How did Germans come to say *Apfel*, while English and Dutch speakers say *apple/appeel*? This course will explore these and similar questions, providing a linguistic overview of the German language and investigating key historical developments in the Germanic language family. Key topics will include dialectal variation, historical sound change, and syntactic structure, with primary focus on German and some attention to the Germanic language family as a whole. Recommended Preparation: Either previous or concurrent enrollment in any Carleton Linguistics courses or knowledge of German or another Germanic language (not English). concurrent enrollment in GERM 101 or higher satisfies the knowledge of German requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: GERM Elective Course | GERM Pertinent | LING Elective | CL: 200 level

LING 240 Semantics and Pragmatics

A central part of the grammar of a language is the meaning associated with words and phrases. This course explores the multi-faceted system that speakers access both when producing sentences and when interpreting them. Topics include the complexity surrounding actually defining words, the meanings of various modal verbs, and theories of pragmatics and the rules of conversation, among other topics. Content will differ slightly, depending on whether students have had previous linguistics courses or not.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 200 level

LING 275 First Language Acquisition

Humans are unique among animals in that we attain native speaker competency in any language(s) we receive a sufficient amount of exposure to during the right time of our development. The path of first language acquisition is remarkably stable regardless of the language(s) being acquired, and yields insights into the nature of human language. In this course, we explore children's capacity to acquire language, with a focus on its implications for linguistic theory. Topics include acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics, and acquisition in extraordinary circumstances.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100-level LING course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 200 level

LING 276 Bilingualism & Code-Switching

Code-switching, or shifting between two shared languages, is a common practice of bilinguals around the globe. This course reviews key linguistic research on code-switching, focusing particularly on when and why code-switching occurs and what linguistic, cultural, and cognitive restrictions it is subject to. These questions will take us on a wide-ranging exploration of bilingualism as a phenomenon, touching on sociolinguistic issues, questions of language structure, and the impacts of code-switching on pronunciation, as well as a variety of issues in the study of multilingualism broadly construed, such as how bilinguals maintain multiple linguistic systems within a single cognitive environment.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One LING course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Elective | CL: 200 level

LING 315 Topics in Syntax

What moves where, how, and for what purpose? In this course, participants explore accounts of various types of syntactic movement within the Minimalist Program. After an introduction to Minimalism, we read, discuss, and evaluate primary literature. This course offers an overview of the progression of generative syntactic theory from the mid-1980s to the mid-1990s, with a focus on objectively comparing competing analyses. By the end of the course, participants will have familiarity with scholarly literature on theoretical syntax; with evaluating and critiquing existing theoretical analyses; and with proposing and defending a novel analysis.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 216 – Generative Approach to Syntax with grade of C- or better.

Approach to Syntax with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Catherine Fortin

LING 316 Topics in Morphology

This course explores how languages form words and how contemporary theories account for this complicated process. We concentrate primarily on the interaction between morphology and syntax, but we may also explore the relationship between morphology and phonology. While we will investigate a wide variety of languages, no familiarity with any language other than English is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 216 – Generative Approach to Syntax with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

LING 317 Topics in Phonology

More on phonology. This course examines a small number of topics in depth. Particular topics vary from year to year.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 217 – Phonetics & Phonology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

LING 318 Laboratory Phonology

Laboratory phonology is the study of sound patterns in language through experiments. We will work together to conduct an original study that tests ideas in phonology using phonetic data. In order to design our own research project, we will explore claims and predictions made in the theoretical literature. As such, this course provides an experimental look at the phonetics-phonology interface. Students will collaboratively develop the experiment design, conduct recordings, take measurements, analyze data, and interpret results. Tools for quantitative analysis will be provided as needed. Students will be able to apply the skills acquired to future quantitative-based research projects.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 217 – Phonetics & Phonology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: LING Advanced Course | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 300 level

LING 319 Sociolinguistic Field Methods

Participants in this course learn how to design and conduct sociolinguistic research, with a focus on the varieties of English spoken in Minnesota. After an introduction to the quantitative sociolinguistic methods used to obtain large data sets of naturalistic speech (publicly available data, online questionnaires, individual and group interviews, and ethnography), participants design studies investigating the status of a phonetic or phonological linguistic variable typically attributed to regional Englishes. The course culminates in a pilot study assessing the status of these variables in the speech of Minnesotans.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 217 – Phonetics & Phonology or LING 219 – Sociophonetic Analysis with grade of C- or better.

Tags: LING Advanced Course

Faculty: Andrew Bray

LING 325 Syntax of an Unfamiliar Language

In this course we examine, with the help of a native speaker consultant, the syntax of a language deliberately chosen for its being unfamiliar to all the participants. Our goals will be to construct a coherent and theoretically respectable account of principles of the grammar of this language, and to understand what our account reveals about the structure of human language generally. Each student will investigate some aspect of the syntax of the language in depth, culminating in a class presentation and research report.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 216 – Generative Approach to Syntax with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

LING 340 Topics in Semantics

Semantics is the study of what words and constructions mean in a language and how speakers come to actually interpret those meanings. In this course we explore several objects of inquiry within the field of semantics, including compositional semantics (i.e., the computation of meaning over syntactic structures), lexical semantics (with a particular emphasis on verb meanings), and how the various interpretations of ambiguous constructions are derived.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

LING 375 Second Language Acquisition: Speech

Why do some people acquiring a second language obtain a pronunciation indistinguishable from that of native speakers, while others, despite excellent skills in the areas of syntax, semantics, and vocabulary, never shed their “foreign accent”? In this seminar, we will explore theoretical models that examine the impact of factors like age of acquisition, length of residence, motivation, learning environment, language identity, and native language on the phonetics and phonology of second language acquisition, looking at speech production and perception. The course will be organized around a term-long collaborative research project, with goals and topic set by the class.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): LING 217 – Phonetics & Phonology with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Advanced Course | CL: 300 level

LING 399 Senior Thesis

This course prepares students to engage in the research needed for their comps projects. Students will identify a research topic, begin engaging with the relevant literature, and deliver presentations throughout the term. By the end of fall term, students will have a portion of their comps drafted in preparation for the independent research and writing component during winter term.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 300 level Linguistic (LING) course with grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Cherlon Ussery

LING 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

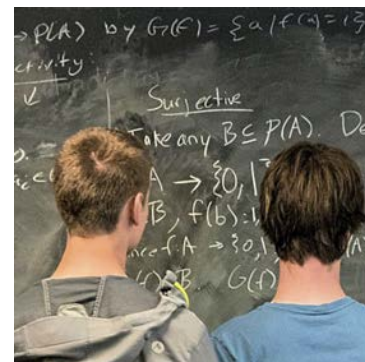
Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Student is a Linguistics major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Cherlon Ussery

Mathematics and Statistics

Carleton's [Mathematics and Statistics](#) department offers two majors and minors. The **mathematics** curriculum provides essential skills for students across many disciplines, and instills majors with a deep understanding of the history and current practice of mathematics. The statistics curriculum teaches the science of collecting and analyzing data. Students engage with statistical theory and computational methods, as well as interdisciplinary applications, exploring the full statistical analysis cycle.



About Mathematics and Statistics

Mathematics is an art, a pure science, a language, and an analytical tool for the natural and social sciences, a means of exploring philosophical questions, and a beautiful edifice that is a tribute to human creativity. The mathematics curriculum is designed to provide essential skills for students in a variety of disciplines and to provide mathematics majors with a deep understanding of mathematics as it has evolved over the past two thousand years and how it is practiced today.

Statistics is the science of giving meaning to data in the context of uncertainty. Statisticians are involved in data collection and study design, data analysis, and the communication of information to a broad audience. The statistics curriculum is designed to balance both statistical theory and application, and will provide students the opportunity to work on real world data problems and enhance their communication skills.

Students who wish to major in both Mathematics and Statistics should note the College policy that double majors may count no more than four courses toward both majors. Courses for which a student earns AP Credit, such as calculus, are included among these four courses.

Math Skills Center

The [Math Skills Center](#) supports all Carleton students in any mathematics or math-related course they are taking. The center's tutors help students with mathematical concepts and with the mathematical tools needed to succeed in their courses.

Requirements for the Mathematics Major

The Mathematics major requires 72 credits:

- **A. Required Core Courses** (take either [MATH 101](#) or [MATH 111](#) and either [MATH 210](#) or [MATH 211](#) and all of remaining courses listed):

[MATH 101](#): Calculus with Problem Solving

[MATH 111](#): Introduction to Calculus

MATH 120: Calculus 2

MATH 134: Linear Algebra with Applications

MATH 210: Calculus 3

MATH 211: Introduction to Multivariable Calculus

MATH 232: Linear Algebra

MATH 236: Mathematical Structures

- **B. Electives** (36 credits): Six courses from among:

CS 252: Algorithms

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 352: Advanced Algorithms · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 240: Probability

MATH 241: Ordinary Differential Equations

MATH 244: Geometries · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 251: Chaotic Dynamics

MATH 271: Optimization

MATH 282: Number Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 295: Numerical Differential Equations

MATH 321: Real Analysis I

MATH 331: Real Analysis II

MATH 332: Advanced Linear Algebra · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 333: Combinatorial Theory

MATH 341: Partial Differential Equations

MATH 342: Abstract Algebra I

MATH 344: Differential Geometry

MATH 349: Methods of Teaching Mathematics · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 352: Galois Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 354: Topology · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 361: Complex Analysis · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 395: Introduction to Analytic Number Theory

STAT 250: Introduction to Statistical Inference

STAT 320: Time Series Analysis

STAT 340: Bayesian Statistics · *not offered in 2024-25*

At least four of these electives must be Carleton courses with a MATH designation. At least three of the following five areas of mathematics must be represented by the six electives (36 credits).

- Algebra:

MATH 282: Number Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 332: **Advanced Linear Algebra** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 342: **Abstract Algebra I**

MATH 352: **Galois Theory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Analysis:

MATH 251: **Chaotic Dynamics**

MATH 321: **Real Analysis I**

MATH 331: **Real Analysis II**

MATH 361: **Complex Analysis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 395: **Introduction to Analytic Number Theory**

- Applied Mathematics:

MATH 240: **Probability**

MATH 241: **Ordinary Differential Equations**

MATH 271: **Optimization**

MATH 295: **Numerical Differential Equations**

MATH 341: **Partial Differential Equations**

STAT 250: **Introduction to Statistical Inference**

STAT 320: **Time Series Analysis**

STAT 340: **Bayesian Statistics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Discrete Structures:

CS 252: **Algorithms**

CS 254: **Computability and Complexity**

CS 352: **Advanced Algorithms** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 333: **Combinatorial Theory**

- Geometry and Topology:

MATH 244: **Geometries** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 344: **Differential Geometry**

MATH 354: **Topology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Of the six advanced courses, at least four must be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation. Advanced courses substituted for MATH 232 or MATH 236 must also be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation.

In addition, each senior major must complete an integrative exercise. Normally, that integrative exercise is a two-term group project. At The department's discretion, a one-term independent project may be available. The group project would be MATH 399: Senior Seminar (6 credits) and MATH 400: Integrative Exercise (3 credits). The independent project would be MATH 400 (6 credits).

Majors must also accumulate eight talk credits during their junior and senior year by attending colloquia and the comps talks of their fellow mathematics or statistics majors. Students who major in both Mathematics and Statistics must accumulate a total of thirteen talk credits. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

Potential majors with especially strong preparation may petition the department for permission to substitute an advanced course for MATH 232 and/or for MATH 236. Advanced courses substituted for MATH 232 or MATH 236 must also be Carleton courses with a Mathematics designation.

There are many patterns of courses for the major depending upon a student's mathematical interests and career goals. A guide for majors, which supplies information about suitable patterns of courses, is available on the Mathematics and Statistics Department website.

Major under Combined Plan in Engineering:

In addition to completing requirements for the mathematics major listed above including Mathematics 241 and 341, the student should take the following courses required for admission to engineering schools: Two terms of 100-level Physics, CHEM 123, CHEM 224, and CS 111.

Requirements for the Statistics Major

The requirements for the Statistics Major are 74 credits:

- **A. Supporting Courses** (30 credits) Take either MATH 101 or MATH 111, either MATH 210 or MATH 211 and either MATH 134 or MATH 232 and all of remaining courses listed:
 - CS 111: Introduction to Computer Science
 - MATH 101: Calculus with Problem Solving
 - MATH 111: Introduction to Calculus
 - MATH 120: Calculus 2
 - MATH 134: Linear Algebra with Applications
 - MATH 210: Calculus 3
 - MATH 211: Introduction to Multivariable Calculus
 - MATH 232: Linear Algebra
- **B. Required Core** (18 credits): All of the following, of which at least two must be taken at Carleton
 - MATH 240: Probability
 - STAT 230: Applied Regression Analysis
 - STAT 250: Introduction to Statistical Inference
- **C. Electives** (18 credits): Three electives, of which at least two must be Carleton courses with a Statistics designation. One of the three electives must be a 300-level course with a Statistics designation.
 - CS 314: Data Visualization
 - CS 320: Machine Learning
 - CS 362: Computational Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - MATH 271: Optimization
 - STAT 220: Introduction to Data Science
 - STAT 260: Introduction to Sampling Techniques · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - STAT 270: Statistical Learning
 - STAT 310: Spatial Statistics · *not offered in 2024-25*

STAT 320: Time Series Analysis

STAT 330: Advanced Statistical Modeling

STAT 340: Bayesian Statistics · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **D. Statistical Practice** (2 credits):
 - STAT 285 Statistical Consulting

In addition, each senior major must complete an integrative exercise. This is a two-term group project. There is no independent comps in the statistics major. Each senior will first enroll in STAT 399: Senior Seminar (6 credits); the following term they will complete their comps in STAT 400: Integrative Exercise (3 credits).

Majors must accumulate eight talk credits during their junior and senior year by attending department colloquia and the comps talks of their fellow mathematics or statistics majors. Students who major in both Mathematics and Statistics must accumulate a total of thirteen talk credits. We encourage majors to participate in the numerous activities that take place in the department.

We recommend statistics majors also take courses in a discipline in which statistics can be applied. Students interested in data science should consider taking additional computer science courses.

Students considering graduate school in statistics or biostatistics are strongly encouraged to take Mathematics 236 (Mathematical Structures) and Mathematics 321 (Real Analysis). Consult a statistics faculty member for more information specific to your choice of program.

Requirements for the Mathematics Minor

To earn a minor in Mathematics, a student must earn 42 credits from courses taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton. (Students who place out of courses based on work done outside of Carleton are still required to earn 42 credits from courses taken in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Carleton.) At least 36 of the required 42 credits must come from courses with a Mathematics designation. In addition, the only Statistics courses which can be counted toward the Mathematics minor are Statistics 250, 320 and 340.

Students who wish to major in Statistics and minor in Mathematics should note the College policy that a student may not fulfill more than half the credits for a minor from the courses counted toward their major or majors.

Requirements for the Statistics and Data Science Minor

The Statistics and Data Science minor requires 42 credits. Courses must be taken from the approved list of Carleton courses and must satisfy the following requirements.

A. STAT requirement (18 credits)

STAT 120: Introduction to Statistics

STAT 220: Introduction to Data Science

STAT 230: Applied Regression Analysis

A student may choose to replace STAT 120 with any STAT course from the list of approved elective courses.

B. CS Requirement (6 credits)

One computer science course (6 credits) taken at Carleton numbered CS 111 or higher.

C. Electives: (18 credits)

Three additional 6 credit courses taken at Carleton from the approved list of courses shown below. At least one of these courses must be taken outside the departments of Mathematics and Statistics and Computer Science. At least two of these courses must be 200-level or above.

Courses from the Mathematics and Statistics Department

MATH 240: Probability

MATH 271: Optimization

STAT 250: Introduction to Statistical Inference

STAT 260: Introduction to Sampling Techniques · *not offered in 2024-25*

STAT 270: Statistical Learning

STAT 310: Spatial Statistics · *not offered in 2024-25*

STAT 320: Time Series Analysis

STAT 330: Advanced Statistical Modeling

STAT 340: Bayesian Statistics · *not offered in 2024-25*

Courses from the Computer Science Department

CS 252: Algorithms

CS 257: Software Design

CS 314: Data Visualization

CS 320: Machine Learning

CS 321: Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence

CS 322: Natural Language Processing

CS 334: Database Systems · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 344: Human-Computer Interaction

CS 348: Parallel and Distributed Computing

CS 352: Advanced Algorithms · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 362: Computational Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*

Courses from other departments

ARCN 246: Archaeological Methods & Lab

BIOL 224: Landscape Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 321: Ecosystem Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 338: Genomics and Bioinformatics

BIOL 352: Population Ecology

CHEM 348: Introduction to Computational Chemistry

DGAH 210: Spatial Humanities · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 241: Growth and Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 285: Computational Economics

ECON 329: Econometrics

ENTS 120: Introduction to Geospatial Analysis & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 254: Topics in Landscape Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 135: Introduction to Climate Science & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

GEOL 340: Hydrogeology: Groundwater & Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 231: Mapping the World Before Mercator

HIST 338: Digital History, Public Heritage & Deep Mapping · *not offered in 2024-25*

LING 318: Laboratory Phonology · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 204: Theory II: Musical Structures

MUSC 227: Perception and Cognition of Music

MUSC 228: Perception and Cognition of Music Lab

PHIL 213: Ethics

PHYS 234: Computer Simulations in Complex Physical Systems

POSC 230: Methods of Political Research

PSYC 200: Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology

RELG 121: Introduction to Christianity

RELG 155: Hinduism: An Introduction

RELG 274: Religion and Biomedical Ethics · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 240: Methods of Social Research

The presence of a course on this list does not guarantee that it will be offered while you are completing your minor. Please check each department's website for course descriptions and to determine when the course will be offered. A minor may petition for a course not on the approved list to count towards the required electives. See the minor website for more information about this process.

For computer science majors: A maximum of one elective can be a CS course.

For mathematics majors: A maximum of one elective can be a MATH course.

For majors outside computer science and mathematics: At most three courses (18 credits) may overlap with major requirements.

Statistics majors cannot earn this minor.

Mathematics Courses

MATH 100 Exploring Climate through Data and Models

Climate change is a complex process that spans multiple scales of time and space, from local extreme weather events lasting a few days to global glacial cycles that unfold over one hundred thousand years. Given this complexity, how do we quantify, understand, and predict Earth's changing climate? Students in this course will build skills in analyzing datasets and mathematical models as we explore this question. Activities will include calculation-based problems that use algebra and spreadsheets, readings with discussion, and training in writing for both technical and broad audiences.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort and is enrolled in the FOCUS Colloquium. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wants to change this A&I course they must contact the Registrar's Office.

Co-requisites: IDSC 198

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Kate Meyer

MATH 101 Calculus with Problem Solving

An introduction to the central ideas of calculus with review and practice of those skills needed for the continued study of calculus. Problem solving strategies will be emphasized. In addition to regular MWF class time, students will be expected to attend two problem-solving sessions each week, one on Monday or Tuesday, and one on Wednesday or Thursday. Details will be provided on the first day of class.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has received a score of 101 on the Carleton Math Placement exam. Not open to students who have received credit for Mathematics 111. For more information, see the Mathematics' web page.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Deanna Haunsperger

MATH 106 A Tour of Mathematics and Statistics

The tour consists of a series of eight presentations given by a variety of Mathematics and Statistics department faculty. The course is intended for first- or second-year students considering a Mathematics or Statistics major or minor. The emphasis of these talks will be on presenting engaging ideas and research in various areas of mathematics and statistics, rather than on developing extensive knowledge or techniques in any particular subject area.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 100 level

MATH 111 Introduction to Calculus

An introduction to the differential and integral calculus. Derivatives, antiderivatives, the definite integral, applications, and the fundamental theorem of calculus.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has received a score of 111 on the Carleton Math Placement exam. Not open to students who have received credit for Mathematics 101 or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam. For more information, see the Mathematics' web page.

Tags: CS Required for Major | MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Corey Brooke · Rebecca Terry · Joseph Johnson · Rob Thompson

MATH 120 Calculus 2

Inverse functions, integration by parts, improper integrals, modeling with differential equations, vectors, calculus of functions of two independent variables including directional derivatives and double integrals, Lagrange multipliers.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on AP Calculus AB test or received a score of 5 or better on Calculus IB test or placement exam. Not open to students who received a score of 4 or better on the AP Calculus BC test or completed MATH 211 with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Rafe Jones · Corey Brooke · Rebecca Terry · Mike Adams

MATH 134 Linear Algebra with Applications

Linear algebra centers on the geometry, algebra, and applications of linear equations. It is pivotal to many areas of mathematics, natural sciences, computer science, and engineering. To study linear equations, we will develop concepts including matrix algebra, linear independence, determinants, eigenvectors, and orthogonality. Students will use these tools to model real world problems and solve these problems using computational software.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Not open to students who have taken MATH 232 – Linear Algebra or equivalents.

Tags: STAT Supporting | MATH Required Core Course | PHYS Mathematics Course
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Josh Davis · Rob Thompson

MATH 210 Calculus 3

Vectors, curves, calculus of functions of three independent variables, including directional derivatives and triple integrals, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, line integrals, Green's theorem, sequences and series, power series, Taylor series. This course cannot be substituted for MATH 211.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 120 – Calculus 2 with a grade of C- or better. Students who have received a score of 4 or greater on the AP Calculus BC exam should register for MATH 211 – Multivariable Calculus.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Corey Brooke · Caroline Turnage-Butterbaugh

MATH 211 Introduction to Multivariable Calculus

Vectors, curves, partial derivatives, gradient, multiple and iterated integrals, line integrals, Green's theorem.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has received a score of 4 or better on the AP Calculus BC exam or received a score of 211 on the Carleton Math Placement exam.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Caroline Turnage-Butterbaugh · Sunrose Shrestha · Kate Meyer

MATH 232 Linear Algebra

Linear algebra centers on the study of highly structured functions called linear transformations. Given the abundance of nonlinear functions in mathematics, it may come as a surprise that restricting to linear ones opens the door to a rich and powerful theory that finds applications throughout mathematics, statistics,

computer science, and the natural and social sciences. Linear transformations are everywhere, once we know what to look for. They appear in calculus as the functions that are used to define lines and planes in Euclidean space. In fact, differentiation is also a linear transformation that takes one function to another. The course focuses on developing geometric intuition as well as computational matrix methods. Topics include kernel and image of a linear transformation, vector spaces, determinants, eigenvectors and eigenvalues.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or MATH 211 – Introduction to Multivariable Calculus with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | STAT Supporting | PHYS Mathematics Course
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rebecca Terry · Rafe Jones · MurphyKate Montee · Mike Adams · Corey Brooke

MATH 236 Mathematical Structures

Basic concepts and techniques used throughout mathematics. Topics include logic, mathematical induction and other methods of proof, problem solving, sets, cardinality, equivalence relations, functions and relations, and the axiom of choice. Other topics may include: algebraic structures, graph theory, and basic combinatorics.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232- Linear Algebra AND MATH 210 – Calculus 3 or MATH 211 – Multivariable Calculus with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Required Core Course | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Logic and Formal Reasoning 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sunrose Shrestha · Deanna Haunsperger · MurphyKate Montee

MATH 240 Probability

Introduction to probability and its applications. Topics include discrete probability, random variables, independence, joint and conditional distributions, expectation, limit laws and properties of common probability distributions.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or MATH 211 – Introduction to Multivariable Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: ENTS Quantitative Methods | MATH Applied | MATH Electives | STAT Core
| SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andy Poppick · Katie St. Clair · Adam Loy

MATH 241 Ordinary Differential Equations

Ordinary differential equations are a fundamental language used by mathematicians, scientists, and engineers to describe processes involving continuous change. In this course we develop ordinary differential equations as models of real world phenomena and explore the mathematical ideas that arise within these models. Topics include separation of variables; phase portraits; equilibria and their stability; non-dimensionalization; bifurcation analysis; and modeling of physical, biological, chemical, and social processes.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or MATH 211 – Multivariable Calculus with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: MATH Applied | MATH Electives | PHYS Addl Recommended | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kate Meyer · Joseph Johnson · Rebecca Terry

MATH 244 Geometries

Euclidean geometry from an advanced perspective; projective, hyperbolic, inversive, and/or other geometries. Recommended for prospective secondary school teachers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Electives | MATH Geometry and Topology | CL: 200 level

MATH 251 Chaotic Dynamics

Dynamics is the branch of mathematics that deals with the study of change. In this course we will focus on simple discrete non-linear dynamical systems that produce astoundingly rich and unpredictable behavior — something that is colloquially referred to as "chaos". Topics will include one dimensional dynamics (including fixed points and their classifications), Sharkovsky's Theorem, a careful formulation/definition of "chaos", symbolic dynamics, complex dynamics (including Julia and Mandelbrot sets), iterated function systems, fractals and more.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Analysis | MATH Electives | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sunrose Shrestha

MATH 271 Optimization

Optimization is all about selecting the "best" thing. Finding the most likely strategy to win a game, the route that gets you there the fastest, or the curve that most closely fits given data are all examples of optimization problems. In this course we study linear optimization (also known as linear programming), the simplex method, and duality from both a theoretical and a computational perspective. Applications will be selected from statistics, economics, computer science, and more. Additional topics in nonlinear and convex optimization will be covered as time permits.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student must have completed any of the following course(s): MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or MATH 211 – Multivariable Calculus with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: MATH Applied | MATH Electives | STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Rob Thompson

MATH 282 Number Theory

A first course in number theory, covering properties of the integers. Topics include the Euclidean algorithm, prime factorization, Diophantine equations, congruences, divisibility, Euler's phi function and other multiplicative functions, primitive roots, and quadratic reciprocity. Along the way we will encounter and explore several famous unsolved problems in number theory. If time permits, we may discuss further topics, including integers as sums of squares, continued fractions, distribution of primes, Mersenne primes, the RSA cryptosystem.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Algebra | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

MATH 294 Directed Research in Mathematics

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

MATH 295 Numerical Differential Equations

An introduction to numerical methods to compute approximate solutions of differential equations. Material will be selected from a range of topics such as error analysis, numerical differentiation, Euler and Runge-Kutta methods, predictor-corrector methods, boundary value problems, and curve fitting. Applications to other subjects such as physics, chemistry, ecology, epidemiology and neuroscience will be covered. Programming experience is not required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level | MATH Applied | MATH Electives

Faculty: Joseph Johnson

MATH 321 Real Analysis I

A systematic study of single-variable functions on the real numbers. This course develops the mathematical concepts and tools needed to understand why calculus really works: the topology of the real numbers, limits, differentiation, integration, convergence of sequences, and series of functions.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures AND MATH 210 – Calculus 3 or MATH 211 – Multivariable Calculus with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: MATH Analysis | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Kate Meyer

MATH 331 Real Analysis II

Further topics in analysis such as measure theory, Lebesgue integration or Banach and Hilbert spaces.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 321 – Real Analysis I with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Analysis | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sunrose Shrestha

MATH 332 Advanced Linear Algebra

Selected topics beyond the material of Mathematics 232. Topics may include the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, the spectral theorem, factorizations, canonical forms, determinant functions, estimation of eigenvalues, inner product spaces, dual vector spaces, unitary and Hermitian matrices, operators, infinite-dimensional spaces, and various applications.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Algebra | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

MATH 333 Combinatorial Theory

The study of structures involving finite sets. Counting techniques, including generating functions, recurrence relations, and the inclusion-exclusion principle; existence criteria, including Ramsey's theorem and the pigeonhole principle. Some combinatorial identities and bijective proofs. Other topics may include graph and/or network theory, Hall's ("marriage") theorem, partitions, and hypergeometric series.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Discrete Structures | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mike Adams

MATH 341 Partial Differential Equations

An introduction to partial differential equations with emphasis on the heat equation, wave equation, and Laplace's equation. Topics include the method of characteristics, separation of variables, Fourier series, Fourier transforms and existence/uniqueness of solutions.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 241 – Ordinary Differential Equations with grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Applied | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Joseph Johnson

MATH 342 Abstract Algebra I

Introduction to algebraic structures, including groups, rings, and fields. Homomorphisms and quotient structures, polynomials, unique factorization. Other topics may include applications such as Burnside's counting theorem, symmetry groups, polynomial equations, or geometric constructions.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Algebra | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: MurphyKate Montee · Rafe Jones

MATH 344 Differential Geometry

Differential geometry is the study of shapes (like curves and surfaces) using tools from linear algebra and calculus. In this course we focus on the differential geometry of curves and surfaces and the concepts of curvature, geodesics, and first and second fundamental forms. These concepts will lead us to remarkable results like the Theorem Egregium and the Gauss-Bonnet Theorem, which relate the ways that curvature and shape interact.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Electives | MATH Geometry and Topology | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Rob Thompson

MATH 349 Methods of Teaching Mathematics

Methods of teaching mathematics in grades 7-12. Issues in contemporary mathematics education. Regular visits to school classrooms and teaching a class are required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: ACE Applied | EDUC Pertinent | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

MATH 352 Galois Theory

In the nineteenth century, Évariste Galois discovered a deep connection between field theory and group theory. Now known as Galois theory, this led to the resolution of several centuries-old problems, including whether there is a version of the quadratic formula for higher-degree polynomials, and whether the circle can be squared. Today Galois theory is a fundamental concept for many mathematical fields, from topology to algebra to number theory. This course develops the theory in a modern framework, and explores several applications. Topics include field extensions, classical constructions, splitting fields, the Galois correspondence, Galois groups of polynomials, and solvability by radicals.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 342 – Abstract Algebra I with grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Algebra | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

MATH 354 Topology

An introduction to the study of topological spaces. We develop concepts from point-set and algebraic topology in order to distinguish between different topological spaces up to homeomorphism. Topics include methods of construction of topological spaces; continuity, connectedness, compactness, Hausdorff condition; fundamental group, homotopy of maps.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MATH Electives | MATH Geometry and Topology | CL: 300 level

MATH 361 Complex Analysis

The theoretical foundations for the calculus of functions of a complex variable.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 321 – Real Analysis I with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Analysis | MATH Electives | CL: 300 level

MATH 394 Directed Research in Mathematics

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

MATH 395 Introduction to Analytic Number Theory

An introduction to the techniques and principles of analytic number theory. Topics covered include arithmetical functions, Dirichlet multiplication, averages of arithmetical functions, elementary theorems on the distribution of the primes, and Dirichlet's theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): MATH 321 – Real Analysis I and MATH 342 – Abstract Algebra I with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level | MATH Electives | MATH Analysis

Faculty: Caroline Turnage-Butterbaugh

MATH 399 Senior Seminar

As part of their senior capstone experience, majors will work together in teams to develop advanced knowledge in a faculty-specified area or application of mathematics, and to design and implement the first stage of a project completed the following term.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a Mathematics major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: MurphyKate Montee · Rafe Jones

MATH 400 Integrative Exercise

Either a supervised small-group research project or an individual, independent reading. Required of all senior majors.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3 – 6

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 236 – Mathematical Structures or equivalent AND three courses from any Math course higher than MATH 236, CS 252 or equivalent, CS 254, CS 352, STAT 250, STAT 320 or STAT 340 with a grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Deanna Haunsperger · Katie St. Clair · Rafe Jones · MurphyKate Montee · Kate Meyer · Joseph Johnson

Statistics Courses

STAT 120 Introduction to Statistics

Introduction to statistics and data analysis. Practical aspects of statistics will be emphasized, including extensive use of programming in the statistical software R, interpretation and communication of results. Topics include: exploratory data analysis, correlation and linear regression, design of experiments, the normal distribution, randomization approach to inference, sampling distributions, estimation, and hypothesis testing. Students who have taken Mathematics 211 are encouraged to consider the more advanced Mathematics 240/Statistics 250 Probability/Statistical Inference sequence.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have taken PSYC 200 – Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology, PSYC 201 – Measurement and Data Analysis Lab, SOAN 239 – Social Statistics or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference.

Tags: DGAH Skill Building | ENTS Quantitative Methods | SDSC Core Statistics | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Amanda Luby · Daniel Ghebresilassie · Andy Poppick · Rebecca Terry · Spencer Wadsworth · Claire Kelling · Katie St. Clair

STAT 220 Introduction to Data Science

This course will cover the computational side of data analysis, including data acquisition, management, and visualization tools. Topics may include: data scraping, data wrangling, data visualization using packages such as ggplots, interactive graphics using tools such as Shiny, an introduction to classification methods, and understanding and visualizing spatial data. We will use the statistics software R in this course.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis, or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: DGAH Skill Building | STAT Elective | SDSC Core Statistics | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Claire Kelling · Amanda Luby

STAT 230 Applied Regression Analysis

A second course in statistics covering simple linear regression, multiple regression and ANOVA, and logistic regression. Exploratory graphical methods, model building and model checking techniques will be emphasized with extensive use of statistical software R to analyze real-life data.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference or PSYC 200 – Measurement & Data Analysis or SOAN 239 – Social Statistics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Statistics AP exam.

Tags: ENTS Quantitative Methods | STAT Core | SDSC Core Statistics | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Claire Kelling · Andy Poppick

STAT 250 Introduction to Statistical Inference

Introduction to modern mathematical statistics. The mathematics underlying fundamental statistical concepts will be covered as well as applications of these ideas to real-life data. Topics include: resampling methods (permutation tests, bootstrap intervals), classical methods (parametric hypothesis tests and confidence intervals), parameter estimation, goodness-of-fit tests, regression, and Bayesian methods. The statistical package R will be used to analyze data sets.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 240 – Probability with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: DGAH Skill Building | ENTS Quantitative Methods | MATH Applied | MATH Electives | STAT Core | SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Amanda Luby · Adam Loy

STAT 260 Introduction to Sampling Techniques

Covers sampling design issues beyond the basic simple random sample: stratification, clustering, domains, and complex designs like two-phase and multistage designs. Inference and estimation techniques for most of these designs will be covered and the idea of sampling weights for a survey will be introduced. We may also cover topics like graphing complex survey data and exploring relationships in complex survey data using regression and chi-square tests.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis, or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 200 level

STAT 270 Statistical Learning

Statistical learning (sometimes called statistical machine learning) centers on the discovery of structural patterns and making predictions using complex data sets. This course explores supervised and unsupervised statistical learning methods, and the ethical considerations of their use. Topics may include nonparametric regression, classification, cross validation, linear model selection techniques and regularization, and clustering. Students will implement these concepts using open-source computational tools, such as the R language.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 Applied Regression Analysis with a grade of C- or better and has NOT taken CS 320 – Machine Learning

Tags: STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Adam Loy

STAT 285 Statistical Consulting

Students will apply their statistical knowledge by analyzing data problems solicited from the Northfield community. Students will also learn basic consulting skills, including communication and ethics.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | STAT Practical | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Katie St. Clair

STAT 294 Directed Research in Statistics

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

STAT 310 Spatial Statistics

Spatial data is becoming increasingly available in a wide range of disciplines, including social sciences such as political science and criminology, as well as natural sciences such as geosciences and ecology. This course will introduce methods for exploring and analyzing spatial data. Methods will be covered to describe and analyze three main types of spatial data: areal, point process, and point-referenced (geostatistical) data. The course will also extensively cover tools for working with spatial data in R. The goals are that by the end of the course, students will be able to read, explore, plot, and describe spatial data in R, determine appropriate methods for analyzing a given spatial dataset, and work with their own spatial dataset(s) in R and derive conclusions about an application through statistical inference.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis and STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 300 level

STAT 320 Time Series Analysis

Models and methods for characterizing dependence in data that are ordered in time. Emphasis on univariate, quantitative data observed over evenly spaced intervals. Topics include perspectives from both the time domain (e.g., autoregressive and moving average models, and their extensions) and the frequency domain (e.g., periodogram smoothing and parametric models for the spectral density). Exposure to matrix algebra may be helpful but is not required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis and STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Applied | MATH Electives | STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective
CL: 300 level

Faculty: Andy Poppick

STAT 330 Advanced Statistical Modeling

Topics include linear mixed effects models for repeated measures, longitudinal or hierarchical data and generalized linear models (of which logistic and Poisson regression are special cases) including zero-inflated Poisson models. Depending on time, additional topics could include survival analysis or generalized additive models.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis and STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better and has completed or is in the process of completing MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Practical Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra with a grade of C- or better or equivalents.

Tags: STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Katie St. Clair

STAT 340 Bayesian Statistics

An introduction to statistical inference and modeling in the Bayesian paradigm. Topics include Bayes' Theorem, common prior and posterior distributions, hierarchical models, Markov chain Monte Carlo methods (e.g., the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm and Gibbs sampler) and model adequacy and posterior predictive checks. The course uses R extensively for simulations.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 250 – Introduction to

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MATH Applied | MATH Electives | STAT Elective | SDSC Math Stats Elective
CL: 300 level

STAT 394 Directed Research in Statistics

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

STAT 399 Senior Seminar

As part of their senior capstone experience, majors will work together in teams to develop advanced knowledge in a faculty-specified area or application of statistics, and to design and implement the first stage of a project completed the following term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Students have completed any of the following course(s): STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis and STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better and has a Statistics Program of Study and senior class standing.

Faculty: Adam Loy · Amanda Luby

STAT 400 Integrative Exercise

Either a supervised small-group research project or an individual, independent reading. Required of all senior majors.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

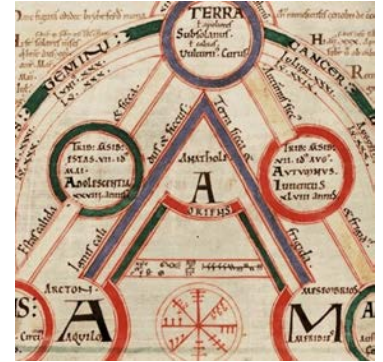
Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3 – 6

Faculty: Katie St. Clair · Adam Loy · Amanda Luby

Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Medieval and Renaissance Studies examines the global cultures and kingdoms that flourished from ca. 250–1700 CE. The minor encourages students to deepen their understanding of the people of Europe, Byzantium, and the Muslim world from Late Antiquity through the Renaissance. We compare these societies in terms of power, identity, belief, and representation.



About Medieval and Renaissance Studies

The Medieval and Renaissance Studies Minor encourages students interested in the cultures and polities that flourished from (ca. 250-CE-1700) to deepen their understanding of these worlds through an interdisciplinary program of study. Heirs to ancient empires and creators of complex cultures, the societies in northern Europe, the Mediterranean Basin, East and South Asia, Africa, the North Atlantic, and Latin America each offer fascinating opportunities to watch communities and cultures coping with timeless problems of power, identity, meaning, belief, and value. Students explore these topics through written, archaeological, material, and visual evidence in pursuit of a rich, multi-dimensional understanding of other peoples and other worlds. The minor is open to students in ANY major who wish to expand their knowledge of this important and fascinating period of human history and all of the cultures and connections that contributed.

A total of 42 credits (usually 7 courses) is required for the minor: 18 credits in “Core” courses, 18 credits in “Supporting” courses; and a capstone seminar. In addition to the capstone seminars listed below, students may count — with prior approval of both the course instructor and the minor coordinators — another advanced course (at the 200 or 300 level) as a capstone course provided that the minor pursues a substantial interdisciplinary research project on a topic within the period covered by the minor.

Optional Off-Campus Programs

Off-campus study can be an important part of the minor. Students interested in study abroad as part of the concentration are advised to consult with their academic advisers in deciding when to go off-campus and with the minor coordinators to discuss the range of programs available and potential programs of study. Courses taken abroad may count for up to two “core” courses (12 credits) and two “supporting courses” (12 credits).

Requirements for the Medieval and Renaissance Studies Minor

42 credits are required for the minor:

I. Core Courses (3 courses/18 credits required):

ARBC 185: **The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 246: **Archaeological Methods & Lab**

ARTH 100: **Witches, Monsters and Demons**

ARTH 101: **Introduction to Art History I**

ARTH 102: **Introduction to Art History II**

ARTH 155: **Islamic Art and Architecture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 225: **The Naked and the Nude: A History**

ARTH 235: **Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance"** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 263: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 321: **Arts of the Chinese Scholar's Studio** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 324: **The Sexuality of Jesus Christ** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 258: **Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 124: **Roman Archaeology and Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 114: **Introduction to Medieval Narrative** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 144: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 203: **Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature**

ENGL 210: **From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 216: **Milton** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 244: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 285: **Textual Technologies from Parchment to Pixel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 310: **Shakespeare II** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 131: **Saints and Society in Late Antiquity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 137: **Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 139: **Foundations of Modern Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 150: **Politics of Art in Early Imperial China**

HIST 159: **Age of Samurai** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 169: **Colonial Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 201: **Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150**

HIST 206: **Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity**

HIST 231: **Mapping the World Before Mercator**

HIST 232: **Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 233: **The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453**

HIST 235: Making and Breaking Institutions: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform in the Middle Ages · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 236: The Worlds of Hildegard of Bingen · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 238: The Viking World · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 243: The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 245: Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory

HIST 278: The Aztecs and Their World · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 289: Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 331: Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-Century Italy · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 332: Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World · *not offered in 2024-25*

LATN 243: Medieval Latin · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 100: The Historical Jesus and the Christ of Faith

RELG 111: Introduction to the Qur'an · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 122: Introduction to Islam

RELG 162: Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 231: From Luther to Kierkegaard · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 234: Angels, Demons, and Evil · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 235: Religion and Identity in the Medieval Middle East · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 278: Love of God in Islam

RELG 282: Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty

SPAN 247: Madrid Program: Muslim Spain

SPAN 301: Greek and Christian Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 318: Islamic Spain · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote

II. Supporting Courses (18 credits required):

Note: all courses listed as “core courses” also qualify as “supporting courses.”

ARBC 185: The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 315: Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 387: The One Thousand and One Nights · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 111: Archaeology of the Americas · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 112: Archaeology of Native North America

ARCN 211: Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 222: Experimental Archaeology and Experiential History and Lab

ARCN 246: Archaeological Methods & Lab

- ARCN 395: **Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 100: **Witches, Monsters and Demons**
- ARTH 101: **Introduction to Art History I**
- ARTH 102: **Introduction to Art History II**
- ARTH 155: **Islamic Art and Architecture** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 165: **Japanese Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 166: **Chinese Art and Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 209: **Chinese Painting** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 225: **The Naked and the Nude: A History**
- ARTH 235: **Revival, Revelation, and Re-animation: The Art of Europe's "Renaissance"** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 236: **Baroque Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 263: **Architectural Studies in Europe Program: Prehistory to Postmodernism** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTH 324: **The Sexuality of Jesus Christ** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ARTS 117: **Living London Program: Visualizing Renaissance England** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- CHIN 258: **Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- CLAS 124: **Roman Archaeology and Art** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- DGAH 264: **Visualizing the Ancient City** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 114: **Introduction to Medieval Narrative** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 144: **Shakespeare I**
- ENGL 203: **Other Worlds of Medieval English Literature**
- ENGL 205: **"Passing Strange": Shakespeare's Othello and its Modern Afterlives** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 206: **William Shakespeare: The Henriad** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 207: **Princes. Poets. Power** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 208: **The Faerie Queene** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 209: **Project Course**
- ENGL 210: **From Chaucer to Milton: Early English Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 214: **Revenge Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 219: **Global Shakespeare** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- ENGL 244: **Shakespeare I**
- ENGL 310: **Shakespeare II** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 100: **Migration and Mobility in the Medieval North**
- HIST 131: **Saints and Society in Late Antiquity** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 136: **The Global Middle Ages** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- HIST 137: **Early Medieval Worlds in Transformation** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 139: **Foundations of Modern Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 159: **Age of Samurai** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 201: **Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150**
- HIST 206: **Rome Program: The Eternal City in Time: Structure, Change, and Identity**
- HIST 231: **Mapping the World Before Mercator**
- HIST 232: **Renaissance Worlds in France and Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 233: **The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453**
- HIST 235: **Making and Breaking Institutions: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform in the Middle Ages** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 236: **The Worlds of Hildegard of Bingen** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 238: **The Viking World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 243: **The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 245: **Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory**
- HIST 246: **Making Early Medieval England** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 251: **Japan and Europe: Worlds Apart?**
- HIST 274: **The Andes Under Inca & Spanish Rule**
- HIST 278: **The Aztecs and Their World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 288: **Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 289: **Gender and Ethics in Late Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 331: **Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-Century Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 332: **Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 334: **Voyages of Understanding** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- HIST 335: **Finding Ireland's Past** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- LATN 234: **Julius Caesar: the Gallic and Civil Wars** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- LATN 255: **Biography, History, and Empire in Tacitus' Agricola** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- LTAM 113: **Archeology of Ancient Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- MUSC 194: **Chamber Music**
- PHIL 113: **The Individual and the Political Community** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- PHIL 270: **Ancient Greek Philosophy**
- PHIL 272: **Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy**
- POSC 250: **Political Science Topics** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- POSC 254: **Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*
- RELG 100: **The Historical Jesus and the Christ of Faith**
- RELG 100: **The Qur'an as Literature**

RELG 111: **Introduction to the Qur'an** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 120: **Introduction to Judaism**

RELG 121: **Introduction to Christianity**

RELG 122: **Introduction to Islam**

RELG 152: **Religions in Japanese Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 153: **Introduction to Buddhism**

RELG 155: **Hinduism: An Introduction**

RELG 231: **From Luther to Kierkegaard** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 233: **Gender and Power in the Catholic Church**

RELG 235: **Religion and Identity in the Medieval Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 237: **Yoga: Religion, History, Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 242: **Oh My G*d: Christianity and Sexual Revolutions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 278: **Love of God in Islam**

RELG 287: **Many Marys**

RELG 322: **Apocalypse How?** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 247: **Madrid Program: Muslim Spain**

SPAN 301: **Greek and Christian Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

THEA 195: **Acting Shakespeare**

THEA 209: **Project Course**

THEA 309: **Project Course**

III. Capstone Seminars (6 credits required):

Please consult with the Program Coordinator regarding the Capstone Seminar/Project Requirement

HIST 331: **Regional States: Boundaries and Horizons in Fourteenth-Century Italy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 332: **Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 335: **Finding Ireland's Past** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 336: **Controversial Histories: Ideological Conflict and Consensus in Historical Perspective**

RELG 322: **Apocalypse How?** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 301: **Greek and Christian Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 318: **Islamic Spain** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SPAN 330: **The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote**

Middle East Studies

Middle East Studies helps students develop a broad understanding of the region. We explore its diverse cultures and societies, past and present, in regional and global contexts. We look at emigrants in Europe, Africa, and the Americas. And we explore the linguistic, literary, religious, and other sociocultural ties among them all.



About Middle East Studies

Through the Middle East Studies Minor students can develop an inter-connected understanding of diverse Middle Eastern cultures and societies, past and present, in regional and global contexts.

We define the Middle East broadly to include the majority-Arabic-speaking states and territories from Morocco to the Persian Gulf, Israel, Turkey, Iran, and Central Asia. Our interdisciplinary approach aims at helping students to explore linguistic, literary, religious, and other sociocultural ties with Middle Eastern diasporas in Europe and the Americas, and with those regions in Sub-Saharan Africa where Arabic serves as language of literature and culture.

Requirements for the Middle East Studies Minor

The Middle East Studies Minor requires a total of 45 credits, taken from the following groups:

- **Foundations Courses:** 12 credits
- **Supporting Courses:** 30 credits
- **Capstone seminar:** 3 credits

* The Middle East Studies minor does not have a language requirement. However, students who are considering graduate studies or a career in the field are strongly encouraged to pursue one of the Middle Eastern languages offered at Carleton, Arabic or Hebrew.

* No more than 24 credits may be from any one department.

45 credits completed as follows:

Foundations Courses

12 credits from the following list. Once you have fulfilled the core requirement, further courses from among these five may serve as electives. No credits from OCS programs may substitute.

ARBC 144: **Arabic Literature at War** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 185: **The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARTH 155: **Islamic Art and Architecture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 165: **A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MEST 148: **The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict**

POSC 242: **Middle East Politics**

RELG 120: **Introduction to Judaism**

RELG 122: **Introduction to Islam**

RELG 162: **Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Other 100-level classes (with director's approval).

Supporting Courses

30 credits from among the following two groups, with a minimum of 12 in each. Up to 12 credits from approved OCS programs may count toward this total (with MES director approval), but these must be from OCS courses with a content focus (not language instruction).

Group 1, History, Social Sciences, Religion (12 credit minimum)

AFST 130: **Global Islam and Blackness** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARCN 395: **Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CLAS 122: **The Archaeology of Mediterranean Prehistory: From the Beginning to the Classical Age** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 131: **Saints and Society in Late Antiquity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 233: **The Byzantine World and Its Neighbors, 750-ca. 1453**

HIST 260: **The Making of the Modern Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 265: **Central Asia in the Modern Age** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 267: **Muslims and Modernity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 284: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Heritage in Africa and Arabia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 285: **History, Culture, and Commerce Africa and Arabia Program: Critical Historical Research** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 360: **Muslims and Modernity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 235: **The Endless War on Terror**

POSC 282: **Terrorism and Counterterrorism**

POSC 324: **Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War In the Middle East**

RELG 162: **Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 221: **Judaism and Gender**

RELG 235: **Religion and Identity in the Medieval Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 265: Religion and Violence: Hindus, Muslims, Jews

RELG 266: Modern Islamic Thought · not offered in 2024-25

RELG 285: Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics · not offered in 2024-25

RELG 322: Apocalypse How? · not offered in 2024-25

SOAN 151: Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State · not offered in 2024-25

SOAN 201: Colonialism, Oil, And The War On Terror: The Global Middle East · not offered in 2024-25

Group 2, Literature, Culture, and the Arts (12 credits minimum)

ARBC 144: Arabic Literature at War · not offered in 2024-25

ARBC 185: The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature · not offered in 2024-25

ARBC 206: Arabic in Cultural Context

ARBC 222: Music in the Middle East

ARBC 223: Arab Music Workshop

ARBC 245: Modern Arab Environments · not offered in 2024-25

ARBC 310: Advanced Media Arabic

ARBC 315: Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies · not offered in 2024-25

ARBC 387: The One Thousand and One Nights · not offered in 2024-25

ARTH 155: Islamic Art and Architecture · not offered in 2024-25

ARTH 250: The Coded Gaze: AI and Art History

CAMS 236: Israeli Society in Israeli Cinema

FREN 350: Middle East and French Connection

FREN 360: The Algerian War of Liberation and Its Representations · not offered in 2024-25

MELA 230: Jewish Collective Memory

MUSC 304: Party Politics: Popular Music in the Middle East

SPAN 318: Islamic Spain · not offered in 2024-25

Capstone

- MEST 395, Senior Colloquium, 3 credits

Middle East Studies Courses

MEST 148 The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict

This course will provide students with the knowledge and tools to engage productively and respectfully with current events in the Middle East. It will do so by situating the contemporary Israeli-Palestinian conflict in its broader historical context. In addition to studying key events in the history of the conflict,

we will examine the conflicting narratives formed by different actors within the Israeli and Palestinian communities, as well as those produced within other related populations. Our discussions will be based on readings of primary sources, academic studies from multiple disciplines, and portrayals of the conflict in music, cinema, and literature.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ARBC Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Studies Foundation
| CL: 100 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

MEST 395 Middle East Studies Capstone

The Middle East Studies capstone will allow students to reflect upon their experiences with Middle East studies, including on-campus and off-campus classwork, internships, and cross-cultural experiences, and to synthesize their work in the minor. The course will involve selected readings from a number of disciplinary perspectives and it will culminate in a final oral presentation on a project that brings together each student's work in Middle East Studies at Carleton.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

Middle Eastern Languages

The Middle Eastern Languages program invites students to explore the languages, culture, and history of this fascinating region. We focus on Arabic, Hebrew, and Judaic Studies, with language courses available for all levels from beginner to advanced. Beyond the language courses, we examine Middle Eastern literature, music, philosophy, religion, and more.



About Middle Eastern Languages

The Department of Middle Eastern Languages offers introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses in Arabic and Hebrew language, and a variety of courses in classical and modern Arabic and modern Hebrew literature, mostly in English translation. Also in translation we offer courses on Jewish history and culture, on music in the Middle East, and on Israeli and Palestinian film and fiction.

Requirements for the Arabic Minor

In order to receive the minor in Arabic, students must satisfactorily complete 36 credits beyond 204, in the following distribution:

- At least 24 credits in Arabic language
- At least 6 credits from among the department of Middle Eastern Languages' offerings in Arabic literature and/or culture in translation
- No more than 12 credits from off-campus Arabic language study may be applied toward the minor.

Arabic Courses

ARBC 100 Arabs Encountering the West

The encounter between Arabs and Westerners has been marked by its fair share of sorrow and suspicion. In this seminar we will read literary works by Arab authors written over approximately 1000 years—from the Crusades, the height of European imperialism, and on into the age of Iraq, Obama and ISIS. Through our readings and discussions, we will ask along with Arab authors: Is conflict between Arabs and Westerners the inevitable and unbridgeable result of differing world-views, religions and cultures? Are differences just a result of poor communication? Or is this “cultural conflict” something that can be understood historically?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 101 Elementary Arabic

This is the first course in the Elementary Arabic sequence. This sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Arabic language experience exceeds the requirements of ARBC 101

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 102 Elementary Arabic

This course sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 101 – Elementary Arabic with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 103 Elementary Arabic

This course sequence introduces non-Arabic speakers to the sounds, script, and basic grammar of Arabic—the language of 200 million speakers in the Arab world and the liturgical language of over a billion Muslims. Students will develop basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in Modern Standard Arabic. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 102 – Elementary Arabic with a grade C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 144 Arabic Literature at War

Arabic literature is a vibrant and humane tradition. At the same time, several Arab societies have experienced periods of exceedingly violent conflict throughout the twentieth and into the twenty-first centuries. In this course, we will investigate the ways these two currents—war and the literary—converge in several Arab societies. As members of societies at war, but also as literary artists, how do authors represent these conflicting narratives? What sorts of war stories do they tell, how do they tell them, and what sort of literary practice is produced? We will study the birth of the Lebanese Civil War novel as a bona fide genre in the 1970s and 80s, how literature informed anti-colonial struggles in Palestine and Algeria from the 1950s to the present, and read some works of genre-bending horror and science fiction that have appeared in the wake of Iraq's recent destruction. Taught in English, no knowledge of Arabic is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | MEST Studies Foundation | MEST Supporting Group 2 | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 100 level

ARBC 185 The Creation of Classical Arabic Literature

In this course we will explore the emergence of Arabic literature in one of the most exciting and important periods in the history of Islam and the Arab world; a time in which pre-Islamic Arabian lore was combined with translated Persian wisdom literature and Greek scientific and philosophical writings to form the canon of learning of the new emerged Arab-Islamic empire. We will explore some of the different literary genres that emerged in the New Arab courts and urban centers: from wine and love

poetry, historical and humorous anecdotes, to the Thousand and One Nights, and discuss the socio-historical forces and institutions that shaped them. All readings are in English. No Arabic knowledge required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Studies Foundation | MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 100 level

ARBC 204 Intermediate Arabic

In this course sequence students will continue to develop their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills, while building a solid foundation of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax). Students will develop their ability to express ideas in Modern Standard Arabic by writing essays and preparing oral presentations. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 103 – Elementary Arabic with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

ARBC 205 Intermediate Arabic

In this course sequence students will continue to develop their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills, while building a solid foundation of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax). Students will develop their ability to express ideas in Modern Standard Arabic by writing essays and preparing oral presentations. Classes will incorporate readings and audio-visual material from contemporary Arabic media, as well as popular music.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): ARBC 204 – Intermediate Arabic with a grade of C- or better or equivalent .

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

ARBC 206 Arabic in Cultural Context

In this course students will continue to develop their Arabic language skills, including expanding their command of Arabic grammar, improving their listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. In addition to more language-focused training, the course will introduce students to more advanced readings, including literary texts (prose and poetry, classical and modern) and op-ed articles from current media. Class discussions will be in Arabic.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 205 – Intermediate Arabic with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 211 Colloquial Levantine Arabic

In this course we will focus on acquiring conversational and listening comprehension skills, and building vocabulary in the Levantine/Shami dialect of spoken Arabic, spoken throughout bilad al-Sham or “Greater Syria.” Building upon the foundation of Modern Standard Arabic, we will focus upon points of grammatical and semantic convergence and divergence, and work to develop strategies for fluidly navigating our way between and within these two linguistic registers. We will study the language systematically, but we will also incorporate a range of written and audiovisual materials—music, films, television and web series—as well as other popular culture from the region.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): ARBC 204 – Intermediate Arabic or ARBC 205 – Intermediate Arabic or ARBC 206 – Arabic in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better or equivalent .

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

ARBC 222 Music in the Middle East

The Middle East is home to a great number of musical styles, genres, and traditions. Regional, ideological, and cultural diversity, national identity, and cross-cultural encounters—all express themselves in music. We will explore some of the many musical traditions in the Arab world, from early twentieth century to the present. Class discussions based on readings in English and guided listening. No prior music knowledge required, but interested students with or without musical background can participate in an optional, hands-on Arab music performance workshop, on Western or a few (provided) Middle Eastern instruments throughout the term.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 2 | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

ARBC 223 Arab Music Workshop

Through music making, this workshop introduces students to Arab music and some of its distinctive features, such as microtonality, modality (maqam), improvisation (taqsim) and rhythmic patterns (iqa'at). Students may elect to participate playing on an instrument they already play, or elect to study the oud (the Arab lute). Ouds and percussion instruments will be provided.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Co-requisites: ARBC 222

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 2

Faculty: Yaron Klein

ARBC 245 Modern Arab Environments

In this course we will study representations of the environment in modern Arab culture, across the media of film and literature. In our approach to Egyptian culture we will study depictions of the exemplary space of the cityscape and the village, and their entanglement with myths of nation. In the film and fiction of North Africa and the Persian Gulf we will explore representations of the desert, and a literary and visual approach that defies the typical casting of arid spaces as barren. We will explore how works from Palestine, Iraq, and Lebanon envision the relationship of their societies to the mountain and sea. Through our close study of Arab fictions we will think about how environments have shaped those societies, and how members of those societies have made claims of their own about and upon their surroundings. In translation, no Arabic required. All course readings will be in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 200 level

ARBC 310 Advanced Media Arabic

Readings of excerpts from the Arabic press and listening to news editions, commentaries and other radio and TV programs from across the Arab world. Emphasis is on vocabulary expansion, text comprehension strategies, and further development of reading and listening comprehension. Class includes oral discussions and regular written assignments in Arabic.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 206 – Arabic in Cultural Context or equivalent with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Zaki Haidar

ARBC 315 Readings in Premodern Arabic Anthologies

The concept of adab as the liberal arts education of the premodern Arab world presents itself most vividly in the adab anthology. Authors writing in this genre collected and classified the knowledge of their time, drawing on material from a large variety of disciplines: literature (poetic, proverbial, historical-anecdotal), Religion (Quran, prophetic tradition, jurisprudence, theology), linguistics, as well as philosophy and the sciences. This encyclopedic genre represented the ideal of a broad-based erudition, and the perception that education should be entertaining as it is edifying. In this class we will read excerpts from the works of some of the major premodern anthology writers: Ibn Abd Rabbihi, Abu l-Faraj al-Isfahani, al-Ibshihi and al-Nuwayri.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 206 – Arabic in Cultural Context or equivalent with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 300 level

ARBC 371 Readings in Premodern Arabic Science

It is difficult to overstate Arab scientists' contribution to science. A translation movement from Greek, Persian and Sanskrit into Arabic initiated in the eighth century, led to centuries of innovative scientific investigation, during which Arab scientists reshaped science in a variety of disciplines: from mathematics to astronomy, physics, optics and medicine. Many of their works entered Latin and the European curriculum during the Renaissance. In this reading course we will explore some of the achievements and thought processes in premodern Arabic scientific literature by reading selections from several seminal works. We will examine these in the cultural contexts in which they emerged and to which they contributed, and reflect on modern Western perceptions of this intellectual project. Readings and class discussions will be in both Arabic and English.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ARBC 206 – Arabic in Cultural Context or equivalent with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Yaron Klein

ARBC 387 The One Thousand and One Nights

This course is an exploration of the world of the Thousand and One Nights, the most renowned Arabic literary work of all time. The marvelous tales spun by Shahrazad have captured and excited the imagination of readers and listeners—both Arab and non-Arab—for centuries. In class, we will read in Arabic, selections from the Nights, and engage some of the scholarly debates surrounding this timeless work. We will discuss the question of its origin in folklore and popular culture and the mystery of its “authorship,” as well as the winding tale of its reception, adaptation and translation. Readings and class discussions will be in both Arabic and English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed the following course(s): ARBC 206 – Arabic in Cultural Context with a grade C- or better

Tags: MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 2 | CL: 300 level

Hebrew Courses

HEBR 101 Elementary Modern Hebrew

Think beyond the Bible! Modern Hebrew is a vital language in several fields from religion and history to international relations and the sciences. This course is for students with no previous knowledge of Modern Hebrew or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continually integrate listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew, incorporating materials from the Israeli internet and films into level appropriate class activities and assignments.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Hebrew language experience exceeds the requirements of HEBR 101.

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Stacy Beckwith

HEBR 102 Elementary Modern Hebrew

This course is for students who have completed Hebrew 101 or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continue expanding our vocabulary and grammar knowledge, integrating listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. We also continue working with Israeli films and internet, particularly for a Karaoke in Hebrew group project which involves learning and performing an Israeli pop song and researching the artists' background and messages for a class presentation.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HEBR 101 – Elementary Modern Hebrew with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Stacy Beckwith

HEBR 103 Elementary Modern Hebrew

This course is for students who have completed Hebrew 102 or whose test scores indicate that this is an appropriate level of placement. We continue expanding our vocabulary and grammar knowledge, integrating listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. We also continue working with Israeli films and internet, particularly to publish in-class magazines in Hebrew on topics related to Israel, the Middle East, and Judaic Studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HEBR 102 – Elementary Modern Hebrew with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 100 level

HEBR 204 Intermediate Modern Hebrew

In this course students will strengthen their command of modern conversational, literary and newspaper Hebrew. As in the elementary sequence, we will continually integrate listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Hebrew. Popular Israeli music, broadcasts, internet sources, and films will complement the course's goals. Class projects include a term long research paper on a topic related to Israel, the Middle East, or Judaic Studies. Students will create a poster in Hebrew to illustrate their research. They will discuss this with other Hebrew speakers on campus at a class poster session toward the end of the course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): HEBR 103 – Elementary Modern Hebrew with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Middle Eastern Language Courses

MELA 230 Jewish Collective Memory

Judaism emphasizes transmitting memory from one generation to the next. How have pivotal events and experiences in Jewish history lived on in Jewish collective memory? How do they continue to speak through artistic/literary composition and museum/memorial design? How does Jewish collective memory compare with recorded Jewish history? We will study turning points in Jewish history including the Exodus from Egypt, Jewish expulsion from medieval Spain, the Holocaust, and Israeli independence, as Jews in different times and places have interpreted them with lasting influence. Research includes work with print, film, and other visual/ performative media.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | HIST Early Mdrn Europe | HIST Pertinent Courses | JDST Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 2 | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Stacy Beckwith

Music

Music courses are designed for all levels of experience. We help students develop as composers and performers. And we offer courses on music history, literature, theory, and analysis. Students can also develop skills through performance groups and private instruction. We offer instruction on over 30 instruments.



About Music

General Information

The Department of Music at Carleton enrolls several hundred students every term, both majors and non-majors, in a curriculum that offers a diverse and integrated approach to the areas of performance, composition, theory, history, and ethnomusicology. Students arrive at Carleton with a wide range of musical backgrounds and abilities, and all are encouraged to broaden, deepen, enrich and improve their engagement with music. In addition to applied music-making experiences in our performing ensembles and private lessons, the Department offers an array of classroom courses that range from those designed specifically for the introductory level student to advanced seminars for majors.

Courses in Applied Music

All students, regardless of major, may study an instrument or voice at beginning through advanced levels, and may participate in the Department's musical ensembles by placement or audition. Registration for applied music lessons and ensembles must be included in the student's official registration.

There are several registration options for applied music lessons:

- a one-credit 100-level course, taken with or without the J (jury) designation
- a two-credit 200-level course, taken with or without the J (jury) designation

Courses with the J (jury) designation are graded, and include a small end-of-term jury performance for area faculty; students may elect to S/Cr/NC these courses in accordance with College guidelines. Courses without the J designation are mandatory S/Cr/NC. Permission of the instructor is required for registration for two credits.

The comprehensive fee does not include the cost of private instruction, and special fees are charged for applied lessons and some ensemble classes. Fees are not refundable for late drops except when a late drop is made for medical reasons or in similar emergency situations. In such cases, the student must consult with the Music Department.

Requirements for the Music Major

The Music Major introduces students to the primary subfields of music, developing the skills of research, analysis, performance, and the creation of original work. Broadly diverse in its coverage of styles, cultures, and fields, the Music Department provides students foundational knowledge in multiple modes of music study, but also offers students substantial freedom in crafting focus of courses relevant to individual interests. The skills in critical thinking, research, writing, and performance gained in the major have proven pertinent and applicable to alumni in a broad variety of fields. Students planning a professional career in music should consult with faculty members in their area for advice and assistance.

64 credits, including:

Musical Foundations and Theory (16 credits)*

MUSC 103: Musicianship I

MUSC 104: Musicianship II

MUSC 110: Theory I: The Principles of Harmony

MUSC 204: Theory II: Musical Structures

One 200- or 300-level course in Western Art Music (6 credits)

MUSC 211: Race, Gender, and Classical Music · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 215: Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present

MUSC 217: Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording

MUSC 218: Improvisation: A Living History · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 308: Seminar in Music Analysis · *not offered in 2024-25*

One 200- or 300-level course in Ethnomusicology or Popular Music (6 credits)

AFST 225: Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation

ARBC 222: Music in the Middle East

MUSC 205: Disability in Popular Music: Representations, Roles, and Receptions

MUSC 213: J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 232: Golden Age of R & B

MUSC 241: Music of Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 244: Music Studies at the Border

MUSC 304: Party Politics: Popular Music in the Middle East

MUSC 313: Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice

MUSC 320: Ambient Music · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 338: Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 341: Rock Lab and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

Composition (6 credits)

MUSC 153J: Composition (Juried)

MUSC 208: Computer Music and Sound · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 220: Composition Studio

MUSC 221: **Electronic Music Composition**

MUSC 224: **Collaborative Composition in Community Partnership** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 225: **Performing with Electronics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 253J: **Composition (Juried)**

Ensemble Participation (2 credits)

MUSC 185: **Carleton Choir**

MUSC 186: **Carleton Voices**

MUSC 187: **Carleton Orchestra**

MUSC 188: **Carleton Chinese Music Ensemble**

MUSC 189: **Carleton Symphony Band**

MUSC 190: **Carleton Jazz Ensemble**

MUSC 192: **West African Drum Ensemble**

MUSC 194: **Chamber Music**

MUSC 195: **Jazz Chamber Music**

Juried Applied Lessons (4 credits)

- Any combination of juried applied lessons and MUSC 299 may fill this requirement. Composition 153J/253J does not satisfy this requirement.

300-level Seminar (6 credits)

- Any Music course numbered between Music 303 to Music 339. Inclusive note: a course which fulfills the seminar requirement may not be “double counted” toward other requirements, e.g., Western Art Music, Ethnomusicology, or Popular Music.

Music Electives (12 credits)

- Any MUSC credits, including Music classes and
 - AFST 225 Black Music, Resistance and Liberation
 - CGSC 130 The Musical Mind
 - GERM 150 German Music and Culture from Mozart to Rammstein
 - Ensembles
 - Chamber Music
 - Applied Lessons
 - MUSC 299.

Integrative exercise (6 credits)

- MUSC 400

*Students who score a 4 or 5 on the AP Music Theory exam are granted 6 general education credits. This does not grant students automatic exemption from MUSC 103 and/or MUSC 110; exemption in these courses is determined by the music department placement exams. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective

credit in the major or minor. Students who are exempted from 103 need only 61 credits to complete the major. Students who are exempted from 110 will need to take another 6-credit classroom course in Music (MUSC 100 does not qualify).

Music Department Minors

The Music department offers three Music Minors:

- **American Music Minor** provides students with a framework for understanding the diverse music and musical cultures of America. This minor does not assume a traditional music background and does not require music theory.
- **Music Minor** is a flexible minor that allows students either a broad range of music study, or enables a focus on a particular area of musical inquiry.
- **Music Performance Minor** is for students who want to pursue excellence in musical performance with a focus in a particular instrument, voice, or performance area.

A student may major in Music and minor in Music Performance or American Music. Students will not be able to major and minor in Music and additionally cannot minor in both Music and Music Performance.

American Music Minor

The Minor in American Music brings together the most prominent strands of American music scholarship on campus. Taking its inspiration from the multidisciplinary approaches characteristic of this emerging field, the minor includes:

- A gateway course surveying American musical history and genres
- A foundational course from a field or interdisciplinary area offering a critical perspective on American culture
- Three courses offering in-depth study of musical traditions essential to the American soundscape
- A capstone research seminar in which students pursue individual projects. No previous musical experience is required.

Requirements for the American Music Minor

Six courses are required.

- **Gateway Course:** 6 credits

MUSC 126: Music in the American South Program: America's Music · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Foundations:** 6 credits

AFST 113: Introduction to Africana Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

AMST 115: Introduction to American Studies

CAMS 110: Introduction to Cinema and Media Studies

GWSS 110: Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality Studies

HIST 122: U.S. Women's History to 1877 · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: U.S. Women's History Since 1877 · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 125: African American History I: From Africa to the Civil War

HIST 126: African American History II

MUSC 110: Theory I: The Principles of Harmony

MUSC 204: Theory II: Musical Structures

RELG 140: Religion and American Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 110: Introduction to Anthropology

SOAN 111: Introduction to Sociology

- **Soundtracks of America:** 18 credits, at least one course must be at the 200 level or above

AFST 225: Black Music, Resistance, and Liberation

AMST 269: Woodstock Nation

MUSC 111: Music and Storytelling · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 115: Listening to the Movies · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 123: The American Film Musical · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 131: The Blues From the Delta to Chicago · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 136: History of Rock · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 137: Rock, Sex, & Rebellion · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 140: Ethnomusicology and the World's Music

MUSC 144: Music and Migration · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 208: Computer Music and Sound · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 211: Race, Gender, and Classical Music · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 213: J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 215: Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present

MUSC 217: Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording

MUSC 218: Improvisation: A Living History · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 232: Golden Age of R & B

MUSC 241: Music of Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 341: Rock Lab and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Research Seminar** 6 credits

MUSC 308: Seminar in Music Analysis · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 313: Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice

MUSC 338: Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage · *not offered in 2024-25*

Requirements for the Music Minor

The Minor in Music is an excellent way for students to pursue their passion for music from a broad perspective, but also offers the flexibility for a student to customize a course of study specific to their particular interests.

36 credits required, including:

- **Musical Foundations and Theory (6 credits)***
 - MUSC 110 or MUSC 204
- **Two 200- or 300-level courses (12 credits) selected from:**
 - ARBC 222, CAMS 242, MUSC 208, MUSC 211, MUSC 213, MUSC 215, MUSC 217, MUSC 220, MUSC 221, MUSC 224, MUSC 227, MUSC 239, MUSC 241, or any course number MUSC 303-339, MUSC 341
- **300-level Seminar (6 credits)**
 - One class from courses numbered MUSC 303-339
- **Music Electives (12 credits)**
 - Any MUSC credits, including:
 - Music classes
 - AFST 225, Black Music, Resistance & Literation
 - CGSC 130 The Musical Mind
 - GERM 150 German Music and Culture from Mozart to Rammstein
 - ensembles
 - chamber music
 - applied lessons
 - MUSC 299

Students pursuing work in an interdisciplinary area (e.g., ethnomusicology, media studies, music psychology) may petition for elective courses outside of Music to count towards the minor.

*Students who score a 4 or 5 on the AP Music Theory exam are granted 6 general education credits. This does not grant students automatic exemption from MUSC 103 and/or MUSC 110; exemption in these courses is determined by the music department placement exams. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor. Students who are exempted from 103 need only 61 credits to complete the major. Students who are exempted from 110 will need to take another 6-credit classroom course in Music (MUSC 100 does not qualify).

[Edit This Block](#)

Requirements for the Music Performance Minor

The Minor in Music Performance has a prescribed area of focus for a student who wishes to pursue excellence in music performance or conducting.

Prerequisite: minimum one term of juried lessons at the 200 level. Entry into the minor is by audition only. Auditions will usually take place during juries held at the end of each term.

36 credits required, including:

- **Musical Foundations and Theory (2-6 credits)***
 - One course from MUSC 101, MUSC 103, MUSC 104, MUSC 110 or MUSC 204
- **Juried Applied Lessons (10 credits)**
 - Any combination of 1- or 2-credit juried lessons.
 - Normally these 10 credits of applied study will be on the same instrument/voice, but in areas such as non-Western and American folk, students may petition to count lessons on more than one instrument/voice.
 - Composition 153J/253J does not satisfy this requirement.
- **Ensemble (3 credits)**
 - Three credits from any course number Music 185 to Music 199 (inclusive)
- **MUSC 342: Music Performance Seminar (3 credits)**
- **MUSC 299: Recital (3 credits)**
Must be taken once, may be repeated for elective credit
- **Music Electives (11-15 credits to total 36 credits)**
 - Any additional MUSC credits, including classroom courses, ensembles, applied lessons or CGSC 130 The Musical Mind.

It is recommended — though not required — that students minoring in music performance take additional courses in theory, history, composition, or world musics.

*Students who score a 4 or 5 on the AP Music Theory exam are granted 6 general education credits. This does not grant students automatic exemption from MUSC 103 and/or MUSC 110; exemption in these courses is determined by the music department placement exams. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor. Students who are exempted from MUSC 101 or MUSC 103 will need to take two additional credits to obtain the 36 credits required for the minor.

[Edit This Block](#)

Music Courses

MUSC 100 Ways of Hearing

People hear differently. In this course we will consider various “ways of hearing.” We will study topics like historical recreation, physiology and cognitive studies of music, thinking like a composer and musical writing, ethnographic listening, hearing like a performer, and how music creates meaning. There are distinct paths to continue each of the topics, and we will explore opportunities for students to extend these musical interests while at Carleton. "Do you hear what I hear?" asks the famous song. Perhaps not. As we will see, the range of musical activity and interest among our peers can be extremely vast.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then

ADD the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Andy Flory

MUSC 101 Music Fundamentals

A course designed for students with little or no music background as preparation and support for other music courses, ensemble participation and applied music study. The course covers the fundamentals of music notation, including notes and chords in treble and bass clefs, key and time signatures, and the realization of basic rhythmic patterns.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lauren Visel

MUSC 103 Musicianship I

A course in aural skills, focusing upon sight reading using solfège (movable do, la-based minor), and short melodic dictation exercises of up to four bars in length in major and minor keys. Recommended Preparation: MUSC 101 or permission of the instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the program.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Foundation and Theory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeremy Tatar

MUSC 104 Musicianship II

Continuation of Musicianship I, with an emphasis on singing and dictation skills. More advanced solfège is introduced, including melodies in minor keys and chromaticism. Longer melodic dictation exercises which introduce standard four- and eight-bar melodic schemas will also be covered. Some harmonic dictation will also be included. Recommended Preparation: MUSC 103 or permission of instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Foundation and Theory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeremy Tatar

MUSC 108 Introduction to Music Technology

A course in using the computer to make meaningful interventions into our practices as musicians. We'll explore a number of approaches to composing, producing, and hearing music, among them coding, visual programming, and working in a digital audio workstation. Students will ultimately combine and hybridize these different methods in order to create unique, individual systems, using them to make new work. Open to all interested students; no prior experience with music, programming, or production required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DGAH Skill Building | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Andrea Mazzariello

MUSC 109 Choir & A Cappella Arranging

Arranging music for vocal groups is a unique balance between artistic integrity, expressivity, and practicality. This balance will be explored experientially first by broadening student's compositional skills and then by applying these skills to their own vocal arrangements for choirs and a cappella groups. Class activities will include studying vocal ranges, scoring for vocal ensembles, and arranging/transcribing music for various combinations of vocal groups.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 103 – Musicianship I, MUSC 110 – Theory I: Principles of Harmony with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 100 level

MUSC 110 Theory I: The Principles of Harmony

An introduction to the materials of western tonal music, with an emphasis on harmonic structure and syntax. It covers basic harmonic syntax (through secondary dominants), melodic phrase structure and cadences, and small musical forms, along with related theoretical concepts and vocabulary. Student work involves readings, analysis and composition exercises, and short essay assignments. Recommended Preparation: MUSC 101 or permission of instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | MUSC Foundation and Theory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeremy Tatar

MUSC 111 Music and Storytelling

Western music, especially classical music, is often called a “dead” genre. Part of this has to do with its associations with wealth, its aging audience base, and its seeming loftiness. But is this music really dead? In this class we will explore the history of Western music, with classical music as a starting point, but will examine the numerous ways music functions throughout cultures to tell different kinds of stories. We work from the assumption that no music (or art in general) is apolitical; because of this it behooves us to examine the ways the music of the past is deployed in service of social and political values today, whether it is to convince us to buy pizza or to incite revolution.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 100 level

MUSC 115 Listening to the Movies

We all watch movies, whether it's in a theater, on television, a computer, or a smartphone. But we rarely listen to movies. This class is an introduction to film music and sound. The course begins with a module on how film music generally works within a narrative. With this foundation, the course then concentrates on the role film music and sound play in shaping our understanding of the film's stories. Over the course of the term, students will study a variety of films and learn about theories of film music and sound. Class assignments include a terminology quiz, cue chart, and a short comparative essay. The course will culminate in a final project that may take the form of a term paper or creative project.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | CAMS Extra Departmental | CL: 100 level

MUSC 116 Minimalism in Music

What does minimalism mean in music? If “less is more,” what do “less” and “more” sound like? What feelings does minimalist music uniquely illuminate? We'll explore these questions in global perspective and across genres, from pop to classical, electronic dance music to film music. Today, minimalism is an

art-historical style and an aspirational way of life—a psychological and material ideal. In touch with the simultaneously subtle and towering presence of minimalism around us, we'll listen for the messages—quiet and loud—that minimalist music can carry.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MUSC Pertinent | CL: 100 level

MUSC 123 The American Film Musical

A survey of film musicals from their beginnings in the 1920s to the present. The course will cover the definition and attributes of film musicals, how a film musical differs from a film with music, and then continue with a historical survey of various eras of musicals, such as early sound film musicals, the film musical at its zenith, the adaptation of Broadway musicals to the screen, and current postmodern musicals and animated musicals by Disney and Pixar. The course will also discuss how musicals convey evolving cultural attitudes of gender, race, ethnicity, and sexual orientation, as well as good vs. evil.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | CAMS Extra Departmental | CL: 100 level

MUSC 124 Hip-Hop in the 1980s

This course will consider the musical elements of early hip-hop. Using guided listening and student responses, we will focus on a single album each week through the term, traversing the entire decade of the 1980s.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: CL: 100 level

MUSC 125 Listening to Rock

This course will consider the musical elements of Rock. The instructor will create a theme for the term focusing on a subset of rock history (girl groups, concept albums, etc.). Using guided listening and student responses, the class will focus on a single album (or other group of tracks) per week throughout the term. No theme will repeat during any four-year period, allowing students to take the course multiple times. This course may be offered as a stand-alone class or as a coordinated trailer to “History of Rock.”

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 100 level

MUSC 126 Music in the American South Program: America's Music

A survey of American music with particular attention to the interaction of the folk, popular, and classical realms. We will use the course sites as classrooms, studying the past and present of musical activity in New Orleans, the Mississippi Delta, Memphis, Muscle Shoals and Nashville. We will focus on themes like identity and nation, memory, religion, locality, race and nationhood, the body, and technologies. While focusing on the genres, styles and epochs most associated in these places, we will also consider the range of musical cultures in and around these locations during the past and present.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMMU Gateway | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 1 | CL: 100 level

MUSC 127 Music and Censorship

This course examines the causes, methods and logic behind attempts to censor music by governments, commercial corporations and religious authorities through guided listening, reading, and writing assignments. Lectures focus first on the “entartete musik” of Nazi Germany. Contemporary cases of music censorship are then selected from a wide range of countries, including the United States, South Africa, and Russia. The music studied includes that by Pussy Riot, Paul Simon, Pete Seeger, and Richard Wagner.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Hector Valdivia

MUSC 128 Introduction to Conducting

This course provides an overview of the history of conducting, as well as an introduction to score analysis and the physical skills required for communicating with an ensemble. Extensive classroom time is given to conducting the other members of the class in order to develop a repertory of non-verbal gestures that

communicate form, timbre, ensemble. Prerequisite: Ability to read music.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

MUSC 131 The Blues From the Delta to Chicago

A history of the Delta blues and its influence on later blues and popular music styles, tracing its movement from the Mississippi Delta in the 1920s to Chess Records and the Chicago Blues of the 1940s and 50s (especially Howlin' Wolf and Muddy Waters). Music and musicians discussed will include the classic blues singers of the 1920s, early country music (Jimmie Rodgers), and the legacy of Robert Johnson. Issues of authenticity and "ownership" of both the music and its cultural legacy will also be discussed. The course involves readings, listening assignments, and some transcriptions of early recorded blues. No prerequisite, although the ability to read music is helpful.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 100 level

MUSC 136 History of Rock

This course is an introduction to the history of rock music, emphasizing primarily the period between 1954 and the present. Mixing historical and cultural readings with intense listening, we will cover the vast repertoire of rock music and many other associated styles. We will focus on the sounds of the music, learning to distinguish a wide variety of genres, while also tracing the development and transformation of rock and pop styles. The lectures will use a wide variety of multimedia, including commercial audio and video, unpublished audio and video sources, print materials, and technological devices. Knowledge of a technical musical vocabulary and an ability to read music are not required for this course.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Pertinent | AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 100 level

MUSC 137 Rock, Sex, & Rebellion

This course will develop critical listening skills and an understanding of musical parameters through an introduction to select genres within the history of rock music. Our focus is on competing aesthetic tendencies and sub-cultural forces that shaped the music. The course includes discussions of rock's significance in American culture and the minority communities that have enriched rock's legacy as an expressively diverse form. Examined genres include blues, jazz, early rock 'n' roll, folk rock, protest music, psychedelia, music of the British Invasion, punk, art rock, Motown, funk, hip hop, heavy metal, grunge, glitter, and disco. Lectures, readings, careful listening, and video screenings. Students will also argue for the best rock song of all time.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | CL: 100 level

MUSC 140 Ethnomusicology and the World's Music

This course introduces the discipline of ethnomusicology and its history, theory, methods, and contemporary critiques. Centering the social and cultural analysis of music, the course explores case studies of global popular, vernacular, and classical musics. We will expand our skills as listeners while also considering key issues, such as the "world music" market; ethnographic methods; gesture, dance, and embodiment; copyright and repatriation; the role of media forms and AI technologies; and the politics of representation. No musical experience necessary.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMMU Soundtracks America | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Melissa Scott

MUSC 144 Music and Migration

Throughout history, people have relocated for a variety of reasons, both voluntarily and forcibly. What sorts of consequences do mass movements of people have on cultural practices? This course will examine the legacy of the slave trade with relation to African-influenced music developments throughout the Americas and the Caribbean. We will first consider the nuances of West African music practices and beliefs before and during the slave trade. Then, we will explore a variety of sacred and secular traditions that developed in the New World as a result of the African Diaspora, including spirituals, the blues, jazz, rock and roll, and hip hop in North America; tango, blocos afro, cumbia, and candombe in South America; and Santería, reggae, timba, rara, and steel pan in the Caribbean. As part of this exploration, we will consider difficult questions, such as what is "black music"?; What ethical considerations must we think about in relation to who can/should play black music?; and What sorts of similarities and differences exist between African-influenced music styles in the Americas, and why? Lastly, we will consider how music in Africa has changed in more recent times due to a return of African-Americans

back to their ancestral roots as well as other points of contact between the Americas and Africa, especially in relation to genres like Afrobeat, highlife, and gumbe. No previous musical experience required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | CL: 100 level

MUSC 150 Piano

Weekly half-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. Open to students with no previous musical experience.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Matthew McCright · Loren Fishman · Nikki Melville · Marcia Widman

MUSC 150J Piano (Juried)

Weekly half-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. The juried (J) course includes the opportunity for students to share their work in an end-of-term public or closed performance. Open to students with no previous musical experience.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Nikki Melville · Marcia Widman · Matthew McCright · Loren Fishman

MUSC 151 Voice

A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Matthew Olson · Rick Penning · Melissa Holm-Johansen · Julia Ennen

MUSC 151J Voice (Juried)

A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Julia Ennen · Melissa Holm-Johansen · Matthew Olson · Rick Penning

MUSC 152 Guitar

Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 152J Guitar (Juried)

Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 153J Composition (Juried)

Individual instruction focusing on the student's original compositions. Course work includes the study of compositional techniques, analysis of relevant works, and computer/MIDI/synthesizer technologies. The course is particularly directed toward the major who wishes to pursue the composition option in the Senior Integrative Exercise.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Either MUSC 220 – Composition Studio OR any two courses from MUSC 221 – Electronic Music Composition, MUSC 222 – Composing for Ad Hoc Ensemble or MUSC 223 – Vocal Counterpoint with grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Composition | MUSC Juried

Faculty: Andrea Mazzariello

MUSC 155 Violin

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 155J Violin (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 156 Viola

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 156J Viola (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 157 Cello

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Greg Byers · Thomas Rosenberg

MUSC 157J Cello (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Greg Byers · Thomas Rosenberg

MUSC 158 Classical String Bass

The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Charles Block

MUSC 158J Classical String Bass (Juried)

The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Charles Block

MUSC 159 Flute

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Sarah Bylsma · Martha Jamsa

MUSC 159J Flute (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Sarah Bylsma · Martha Jamsa

MUSC 160 Oboe/English Horn

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Faculty: Merilee Klemp

MUSC 160J Oboe/English Horn (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Merilee Klemp

MUSC 161 Clarinet

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Nina Olsen

MUSC 161J Clarinet (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Nina Olsen

MUSC 162 Saxophone

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Christopher Thomson

MUSC 162J Saxophone (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Christopher Thomson

MUSC 163 Bassoon

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Briana O'Connell

MUSC 163J Bassoon (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Briana O'Connell

MUSC 164 French Horn

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Gwen Anderson

MUSC 164J French Horn (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Gwen Anderson

MUSC 165 Trumpet

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Lynn Deichert

MUSC 165J Trumpet (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Lynn Deichert

MUSC 166 Trombone/Euphonium

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 166J Trombone/Euphonium (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 167 Tuba

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 167J Tuba (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 168 Orchestral Percussion

Instruction on orchestral percussion instruments such as snare drum, mallets, and tympani. Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 168J Orchestral Percussion (Juried)

Instruction on orchestral percussion instruments such as snare drum, mallets, and tympani. Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 169 Harp

Studies to develop technique and a varied selection of works from the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Works from the Romantic and Modern periods are also studied.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Elinor Niemisto

MUSC 169J Harp (Juried)

Studies to develop technique and a varied selection of works from the Renaissance and Baroque periods. Works from the Romantic and Modern periods are also studied.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Elinor Niemisto

MUSC 170 Harpsichord

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 170J Harpsichord (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 171 Organ

Basic piano skills required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 171J Organ (Juried)

Basic piano skills required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 172 Oud

Beginning through advanced study of the Arab oud. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Instruments are provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent

Faculty: Yaron Klein

MUSC 172J Oud (Juried)

Beginning through advanced study of the Arab oud. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Instruments are provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Yaron Klein

MUSC 174 Recorder

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Moira Hill

MUSC 174J Recorder (Juried)

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Moira Hill

MUSC 175 Jazz Piano

Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Three years of piano.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 175J Jazz Piano (Juried)

Study the tools for learning the jazz "language." Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz "standards," and today's music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required. Prerequisite: Three years of piano.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 176 Electric & Acoustic Bass

The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Travis Schilling

MUSC 176J Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried)

The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Travis Schilling

MUSC 177 Jazz and Blues Guitar

Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Zacc Harris

MUSC 177J Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried)

Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Zacc Harris

MUSC 178 Drum Set Instruction

Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 178J Drum Set Instruction (Juried)

Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 179 Jazz Improvisation

The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Laura Caviani · Greg Byers · Zacc Harris

MUSC 179J Jazz Improvisation (Juried)

The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Laura Caviani · Zacc Harris · Greg Byers

MUSC 180 Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music

Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 180J Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music (Juried)

Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | MUSC Juried

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 181 Sitar

Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 181J Sitar (Juried)

Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | MUSC Juried

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 182 Chinese Musical Instruments

Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting

Faculty: Gao Hong

MUSC 182J Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)

Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | MUSC Juried

Faculty: Gao Hong

MUSC 184 American Folk Instruments

Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 184J American Folk Instruments (Juried)

Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 185 Carleton Choir

The Carleton Choir is a select vocal ensemble (SATB) performing concertized choral music from diverse genres. It strives for artistic excellence whether singing music from the Baroque period to contemporary choral music, or arrangements of spirituals, pop songs, or global songs. The Carleton Choir regularly tours and collaborates with other choirs. Singers demonstrate moderate to advanced musicianship skills and most have strong vocal background from voice lessons and/or high school choirs. An audition is required, and members are expected to commit to the entire academic year (with exceptions offered for varsity sports, off-campus program, and unique academic circumstances). Admission by audition.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Matthew Olson

MUSC 186 Carleton Voices

The Carleton Voices is a mixed vocal ensemble that sings eclectic musical styles including musical theater, pop/rock, classical, gospel, folk, jazz, and global songs. The ensemble regularly collaborates with guest artists ranging from folk bands, gospel trios, and visiting choirs. Singers do not need to be able to read Western music notation; rehearsals will be led via multiple learning modes including call and response, learning tracks, instrumental support, and sheet music. Each term, The Carleton Voices collaborates with The Carleton Choir in rehearsals and concert. A voice placement is required so that the instructor can learn about your vocal range.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Matthew Olson

MUSC 187 Carleton Orchestra

The Carleton Orchestra performs large symphonic masterpieces, such as Beethoven, Stravinsky and Bernstein. Concerti with students and faculty soloists, and smaller works for string and wind ensembles are also performed. Occasional sight-reading sessions. Admission by audition.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Hannah Schendel

MUSC 188 Carleton Chinese Music Ensemble

The ensemble will use indigenous instruments and a Chinese approach to musical training in order to learn and perform music from China. In addition to the Wednesday meeting time, there will be one sectional rehearsal each week. Prerequisite: Previous experience in a music ensemble, Chinese Musical instruments or instructor permission.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Gao Hong

MUSC 189 Carleton Symphony Band

The Carleton Symphony Band performs music selected from the standard and contemporary repertory, including compositions by Holst, Masianka, Arnold and others. Regular sight-reading sessions. Admission by audition.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Lauren Visel

MUSC 190 Carleton Jazz Ensemble

The Carleton Jazz Ensemble's focus is on improvisation and the fusion between jazz, rock, funk, and Latin influences. There is no predetermined instrumentation. Rather, the ensemble's size and instrumentation vary each term. String players, vocalists, and any brass or woodwind instrumentalists are welcome to register. The ensemble performs once each term. Admission by audition.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 191 The Rhythms of West Africa

An introduction to the anthropology of music through readings, discussion, and hands-on encounters with the percussion-based musical styles of West Africa. The course will cover the history and ethnography of West African societies and cultures, methods of fieldwork and music analysis, and engage with classic and contemporary scholarship. In addition, students will learn essential playing techniques and repertoire through performing in djembe-centered percussion ensembles. No prior musical experience required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

MUSC 192 West African Drum Ensemble

The ensemble will use indigenous instruments and an African approach to musical training in order to learn and perform rhythms and songs from West Africa.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Tags: AFST Arts Practice | MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 194 Chamber Music

Small group study and performance of instrumental and/or vocal chamber music from the western art music or non-western/folk repertory. Groups are usually formed by students prior to registration, and should consist of 3-8 musicians. Student groups are coached weekly by specialized music faculty, and participate in an end-of-term performance. Students must be registered, may not audit, and can register for only one group per term.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): One Applied Music course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Natalia Moiseeva · Nikki Melville · Gao Hong · Thomas Rosenberg · Hector Valdivia · Moira Hill · Briana O'Connell · Matthew Olson

MUSC 195 Jazz Chamber Music

Small groups participate in the study and performance of instrumental and/or vocal jazz chamber music. Groups are usually formed by students prior to registration, and should usually consist of 3-8 students. Groups rehearse independently, and are coached weekly by jazz music faculty; all groups participate in an end-of-term performance. Students must register, and may not audit; students register for only one group, but may participate in two groups with permission of instructor.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): One Applied Music course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Ensemble

Faculty: Zacc Harris · Laura Caviani · Christopher Thomson

MUSC 196 Jazz Workshop

This class focuses on the theory and practice of jazz improvisation. Students will develop their improvisational skills by learning and applying various scales, modes, and chord structures to lab performances of standard jazz repertoire on their respective instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 197 Class Guitar

An introduction to classical and folk guitar: styles, chords and music notation for persons with little or no previous music instruction. Not to be taken concurrently with Music 152 or 252 (Guitar).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Faculty: Zacc Harris

MUSC 198 Class Voice

This course provides students with a communal experience to learn the art of singing. Designed for beginners, the class offers group exercises and vocalizing, solo lessons, listening assignments, lectures, and readings to learn the skills to sing musical styles ranging from classical to musical theater to global folk songs. Some experience with Western musical notation is helpful, though not required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

MUSC 204 Theory II: Musical Structures

An investigation into the nature of musical sounds and the way they are combined to form rhythms, melodies, harmonies, and form. Topics include the nature of musical pitch, the structure of musical scales and their influence on melody, what gives rise to a sense of tonality, the complexity of rhythmic patterns, and the architecture of musical form. Student work includes building a musical instrument, programming a drum machine, writing computer code to create harmonies and timbres, and an extended music analysis project using empirical methods. Prerequisite: MUSC 101 or permission of instructor as assessed by a diagnostic exam administered at the start of the term.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | MUSC Foundation and Theory | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeremy Tatar

MUSC 205 Disability in Popular Music: Representations, Roles, and Receptions

How do public discourses around bodies and minds shape different styles of popular music? How do musicians and fans challenge ableism? Are certain disabilities more prominent in certain kinds of musics? And: can any of this even be heard? To address these questions, we will explore the life and music of artists such as Stevie Wonder, Joni Mitchell, Victoria Canal, Billie Eilish, and Django Reinhardt, and examine how disability functions in subcultures such as punk, hip hop, and K-pop. Readings will be drawn from cultural disability studies, music theory, media studies, and the medical humanities.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeremy Tatar

MUSC 208 Computer Music and Sound

This course surveys computer techniques for analyzing, synthesizing, manipulating, and creating musical sounds. We'll study the basic components of digital sound: waveforms, oscillators, envelopes, delay lines, and filters. While we'll explore the techniques and concepts of computer music in detail, our focus will be putting them to work in our creative practice, using open source computer music languages as well as digital audio workstations, according to the strengths and limitations of each music-making environment. We'll show how computer music composition takes shape in a wide variety of styles and aesthetics, free to choose among them or create our own.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 108 – Introduction to Music Technology or CS 111 – Introduction to Computer Science with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Computer Science A AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | MUSC Composition | CL: 200 level

MUSC 211 Race, Gender, and Classical Music

This course tackles a crucial question in the study of western classical music: why do compositions by white, dead, men still dominate the concert halls in the twenty-first century? And more importantly, how can we as music students and lovers change this? By looking at the role race and gender have historically

played in the production and reception of western classical music, students will interrogate what it means to listen to it. Through a variety of assignments including listening analyses, creative responses, and a final QRE project, students will develop skills to help them succeed in their various musical endeavors.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | EUST Transnational Supp | MUSC Western Art
| CL: 200 level

MUSC 213 J-Pop: Listening to Music in Modern Japan

Japanese popular music encompasses a wide variety of genres, from World War II propaganda tunes to anime soundtracks. But how does this music relate to the history of modern Japan? What is “modern” (or post-modern) about this specific music? This class will examine the creation and consumption of Japanese popular music from around 1945 to present, focusing on how popular music worked in the cultural and political milieu. Through the study of Japanese folk, jazz, rock, hip-hop, bubble gum pop, and film music, students will engage with broader historical trajectories in society. We will discuss music as it relates to issues of race, gender, and pop culture in Japan and around the world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop | CL: 200 level

MUSC 215 Western Music and its Social Ecosystems, 1830-Present

How does music shape society? What does it feel like to participate in musical life—as a creator, performer, listener, leader, fan, or critic? These questions will guide us as we study the history of Western music with an emphasis on social experience. We’ll explore music from the Romantic era to our contemporary moment, with our ears and eyes trained toward the repertoire’s civic and interpersonal meanings. Along the way, you’ll respond to current concert programming and curate playlists that speak to your communities on campus and beyond. Front of mind will be expansive themes of belonging and identity.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | EUST Transnational Supp | MUSC Pertinent
| MUSC Western Art | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Brooke Okazaki

MUSC 217 Opera: Stage, Screen, Recording

Opera has something for everyone: drama, desire, politics, stagecraft, design. The medium sets life to music and reveals the music within people's lives. In the spirit of exchange between art and reality, this course looks at the history of opera through a contemporary lens. Centering on a diverse collection of operas—and voices—from past to present, we'll ask how modern sensibilities animate the music's production and performance. We'll bring concepts of relevance, risk, representation, and justice to bear on opera, with attention to media and technology. We'll listen to recent operatic interpretations and discover how creatives are making opera new.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | MUSC Western Art | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Brooke Okazaki

MUSC 218 Improvisation: A Living History

Jon Batiste told *Forbes* in 2019: "I think that you have to open your mind to really be comfortable improvising. It really starts in the mind." We'll embrace this mind-music connection by thinking flexibly and critically about improvisation in American music, and by improvising musically ourselves. Readings and discussion will engage Black studies, performance studies, gender studies, philosophy, and political theory. And we'll build our creative practice with your instruments and voices. Throughout, we'll keep alive to the ethics of improvisation and the term's multiplicity of meanings, which call out for your interpretation. Expected preparation: participation in a music ensemble, registration in music lessons, or facility on a musical instrument (Western or non-Western) including voice

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | MUSC Pertinent | MUSC Western Art | CL: 200 level

MUSC 220 Composition Studio

This course focuses on creating new music, through several exercises as well as a substantial term composition. Class meetings reinforce key concepts, aesthetic trends, and compositional techniques, as well as provide opportunities for group feedback on works in progress. Individual instruction focuses on students' own creative work in depth and detail.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 110 – Theory I: Principles of Harmony or MUSC 204 – Theory II: Musical Structures with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | MUSC Composition | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrea Mazzariello

MUSC 221 Electronic Music Composition

This course focuses on creating new electronic music. We will use digital audio workstations for composition and production, grounding their use in the fundamentals of digital audio. We will listen extensively, in many genres of electronic music, applying this critical listening to our own work and our colleagues' work. Frequent composition assignments build fundamental skills in melodic creation and development, drum programming, synthesis, and audio production. The course culminates in a term project, a stylistically unrestricted, substantial original composition.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 108 – Intro to Music Technology or MUSC 110 – Theory I: Principles of Harmony with grade of C- or better.

Tags: DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | MUSC Composition | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrea Mazzariello

MUSC 224 Collaborative Composition in Community Partnership

In this composition course, students will co-create music with youth at The Area Learning Center, a non-traditional education environment for qualifying Northfield students. Members of the class will visit regularly to make and share music, and will work towards a substantial collaborative composition, while also creating smaller projects throughout the term. To support this work, we will study model compositions that leave key parameters open, such as instrumentation and ensemble size, or that use alternate notation systems, or that depend on structured improvisation. We will also explore various technological tools that can extend our collaborative capabilities and that can assist us in documenting and presenting our collaborative work.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 108 – Intro to Music Technology or MUSC 110 – Theory I: Principles of Harmony with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | MUSC Composition | CL: 200 level

MUSC 225 Performing with Electronics

Performing with Electronics is both a survey and a creative course. We will explore historical and contemporary examples of performing with live electronics that incorporate both analog and digital technologies, such as use of turntables and sampling, microphones and speakers, synthesizers, no-input mixing, digital processing, among others. Taking cue from these different approaches to working with electronics in real time, we will investigate ways of approaching a live scenario, designing hardware and software interfaces for performance. Our goal will be learning to perform with our setups, ultimately looking into the possibilities of performing as an ensemble.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MUSC Composition | CL: 200 level

MUSC 227 Perception and Cognition of Music

Covers basic issues in auditory perception and cognition with an emphasis on the perception of musical pitch, including sensory discrimination, categorical perception, roughness and dissonance, absolute pitch, and auditory streaming. Other topics to be covered include the processing of language and music, and emotional responses to music. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Music 227 and 228 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One MUSC 100, 200 or 300 Level Course not including Lesson or Ensemble courses OR one PSYC 100, 200, 300 Level Course with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: MUSC 228

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | PSYC Pertinent | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Justin London

MUSC 228 Perception and Cognition of Music Lab

An introduction to the methods of experimental and observational research in music perception and cognition. Student teams will replicate/extend classic experiments in music perception, which will involve reviewing historical and current literature, creating stimuli, running experimental trials, performing statistical analyses of data, and giving a poster presentation of their results.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: MUSC 227

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Laboratory | SDSC XDept Elective

Faculty: Justin London

MUSC 232 Golden Age of R & B

A survey of rhythm and blues from 1945 to 1975, focusing on performers, composers and the music industry.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have taken MUSC 132 – Golden Age of R & B

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | MUSC Ethnomusicolgy or Pop | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andy Flory

MUSC 239 The Philosophy of Music

What is Music, and what exactly is a “musical composition,” especially in the age of recorded music and sampling? Can music tell a story, express an emotion, or convey a proposition? And if music can do any of these things, how does it do it? Last but not least, how are we to judge the value of musical pieces and musical practices? Do we need to judge popular music differently from so-called “art” music? To address these questions we will listen to a wide range of musical examples, from Bach and Mozart to the Beatles and Jimi Hendrix, and we will read a wide range of writings about music, from Plato, Rousseau, and Kant to current philosophers, including Scruton, Kivy, Davies, Carroll, and Gracyk.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One MUSC 100, 200 or 300 Level Course not including Lesson or Ensemble courses OR one PHIL 100, 200, 300 Level Course not including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Pertinent | CL: 200 level

MUSC 241 Music of Latin America

This course is designed to increase your awareness of musical styles in Latin America within particular social, economic, and political contexts. We will cover topics related to popular, folkloric, classical, and indigenous musics spanning from Mexico to South America’s Southern Cone. The course will include elements of performance and dance instruction in addition to a critical examination of lived experiences across the region. No previous musical experience is necessary.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | LTAM Electives | MUSC Ethnomusicolgy or Pop
| CL: 200 level

MUSC 244 Music Studies at the Border

Where is music found? What can we learn about musical practices beyond the score and recording? This course introduces students to hands-on, ethnographic approaches to the study of music. We will consider the ethical, legal, interpersonal, and philosophical challenges of writing about the musical lives of others — and ourselves. Throughout the course, we will work together to design and carry out ethnographic research projects. Selected interested students will develop and carry out a project involving a significant on-site project through a significant on-site visit to the U.S./Mexico border during December. Previous coursework in music is helpful, but not required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | MUSC Ethnomusicolgy or Pop | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Melissa Scott

MUSC 245 Trailer: Music Studies at the Border

A follow-up to the ethnographic project designed in MUSC 244 and carried out during the December site visit. Students will reflect on their experiences and present the results of their research.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed MUSC 244 – Music Studies at the Border previous term with grade greater than or equal to C-.

Faculty: Melissa Scott

MUSC 250 Piano

Weekly one-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. Music 250 is intended for the more advanced piano student; permission of instructor is required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Marcia Widman · Matthew McCright · Loren Fishman · Nikki Melville

MUSC 250J Piano (Juried)

Weekly one-hour lessons, with repertoire selected as appropriate for the individual student's experience. Works from a variety of style periods may be studied, with attention to both musical and technical development. The juried (J) course includes the opportunity for students to share their work in an end-of-term public or closed performance. Music 250J is intended for the more advanced piano student; permission of instructor is required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Marcia Widman · Matthew McCright · Loren Fishman · Nikki Melville

MUSC 251 Voice

A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. Prerequisite: Music 151 or permission of the instructor.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 151 – Voice or MUSC 151J – Voice (Juried) with a grade of C- or better or instructor permission.

Faculty: Matthew Olson · Rick Penning · Melissa Holm-Johansen · Julia Ennen

MUSC 251J Voice (Juried)

A study of voice production, breathing, tone development, diction, and pronunciation. Selection (according to the individual voice) of Italian, German, French, and English songs of the Classic, Romantic, and Modern periods. Arias and songs from operas, oratorios, musical theater and popular songs from Western and non-Western traditions. In addition, one studio class per week. Prerequisite: Music 151 or permission of the instructor.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 151 – Voice or MUSC 151J – Voice (Juried) with a grade of C- or better or instructor permission.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Matthew Olson · Rick Penning · Melissa Holm-Johansen · Julia Ennen

MUSC 252 Guitar

Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 252J Guitar (Juried)

Studies for the development of technique appropriate to the needs of the student. Music is chosen from all musical periods including folk picking, blues, ragtime, popular and classical styles. Students with no prior experience or lessons should take one term of class guitar (Music 197).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 253J Composition (Juried)

Individual instruction focusing on the student's original compositions. Course work includes the study of compositional techniques, analysis of relevant works, and computer/MIDI/synthesizer technologies. The course is particularly directed toward the major who wishes to pursue the composition option in the Senior Integrative Exercise.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Either MUSC 220 – Composition Studio OR any two courses from MUSC 221 – Electronic Music Composition, MUSC 222 – Composing for Ad Hoc Ensemble or MUSC 223 – Vocal Counterpoint with grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Composition | MUSC Juried

Faculty: Andrea Mazzariello

MUSC 255 Violin

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 255J Violin (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 256 Viola

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia · Susan Crawford

MUSC 256J Viola (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Susan Crawford · Natalia Moiseeva · Hector Valdivia

MUSC 257 Cello

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Thomas Rosenberg · Greg Byers

MUSC 257J Cello (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Greg Byers · Thomas Rosenberg

MUSC 258 Classical String Bass

The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Charles Block

MUSC 258J Classical String Bass (Juried)

The study of the acoustic string bass in the Classical style.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Charles Block

MUSC 259 Flute

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Sarah Bylsma · Martha Jamsa

MUSC 259J Flute (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Sarah Bylsma · Martha Jamsa

MUSC 260 Oboe/English Horn

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Merilee Klemp

MUSC 260J Oboe/English Horn (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Merilee Klemp

MUSC 261 Clarinet

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Nina Olsen

MUSC 261J Clarinet (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried
Faculty: Nina Olsen

MUSC 262 Saxophone

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025
Grading: S/CR/NC
Credits: 2
Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice
Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.
To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.
Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.
Faculty: Christopher Thomson

MUSC 262J Saxophone (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025
Credits: 2
Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice
Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.
To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.
Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.
Tags: MUSC Juried
Faculty: Christopher Thomson

MUSC 263 Bassoon

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025
Grading: S/CR/NC
Credits: 2
Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice
Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.
To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.
Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.
Faculty: Briana O'Connell

MUSC 263J Bassoon (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Briana O'Connell

MUSC 264 French Horn

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Gwen Anderson

MUSC 264J French Horn (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Gwen Anderson

MUSC 265 Trumpet

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Lynn Deichert

MUSC 265J Trumpet (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Lynn Deichert

MUSC 266 Trombone/Euphonium

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 266J Trombone/Euphonium (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 267 Tuba

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 267J Tuba (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Joshua Becker

MUSC 269 Harp

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Elinor Niemisto

MUSC 269J Harp (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Elinor Niemisto

MUSC 270 Harpsichord

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 270J Harpsichord (Juried)

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 271 Organ

Basic piano skills required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 271J Organ (Juried)

Basic piano skills required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Janean Hall

MUSC 272 Oud

Advanced study of the Arab oud. Instruments are provided. Instructor's permission required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Yaron Klein

MUSC 272J Oud (Juried)

Advanced study of the Arab oud. Instruments are provided. Instructor's permission required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Yaron Klein

MUSC 274 Recorder

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Moira Hill

MUSC 274J Recorder (Juried)

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

MUSC 275 Jazz Piano

Study the tools for learning the jazz “language.” Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz “standards,” and today’s music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 275J Jazz Piano (Juried)

Study the tools for learning the jazz “language.” Learn to improvise through scale and mode study, transcription, and composition. Turn chord symbols into chord voicings and accompaniment. Explore the blues, jazz “standards,” and today’s music. Materials: staff paper, The Real Book, vol. 1, or similar fake book, and the app iReal Pro. Weekly studio class required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Laura Caviani

MUSC 276 Electric & Acoustic Bass

The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Travis Schilling

MUSC 276J Electric & Acoustic Bass (Juried)

The study of either electric bass guitar or acoustic string bass in all contemporary styles including rock, jazz, pop, rap, and reggae.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Travis Schilling

MUSC 277 Jazz and Blues Guitar

Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom. Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor. Students must provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Zacc Harris

MUSC 277J Jazz and Blues Guitar (Juried)

Study of chord voicings, accompanimental techniques, and solo guitar performance in the jazz idiom.

Prerequisites: previous study of guitar and the ability to read music, or the permission of the instructor.

Students must provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Zacc Harris

MUSC 278 Drum Set Instruction

Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set.

Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 278J Drum Set Instruction (Juried)

Drum Set Instruction on/in jazz and popular drumming styles which use the standard drum set. Equipment available for registered students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Dave Schmalenberger

MUSC 279 Jazz Improvisation

The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class participation required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Laura Caviani · Greg Byers · Zacc Harris

MUSC 279J Jazz Improvisation (Juried)

The study of the basic grammar and syntax of jazz improvisation styles, including transcribing solos, chord/scale materials and melodic patterns. Weekly studio class participation is required.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Laura Caviani · Greg Byers · Zacc Harris

MUSC 280 Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music

Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 280J Raga:Voc/Instr Study Hindustani (Juried)

Beginning, intermediate, and advanced students of voice, guitar, violin, flute, clarinet, etc., approach raga from their current level of musicianship. In all cases, traditional practical instruction is complemented by some theoretical and philosophical exploration of the underpinnings of the music.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | MUSC Juried

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 281 Sitar

Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitars are provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | SAST Supp Lit/Art Analys

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 281J Sitar (Juried)

Beginning through advanced study of sitar in the gayaki ang style of Ustad Vilayat Khan. Previous musical experience is not necessary. Sitar is provided.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST South Asia | MUSC Juried

Faculty: David Whetstone

MUSC 282 Chinese Musical Instruments

Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting

Faculty: Gao Hong

MUSC 282J Chinese Musical Instruments (Juried)

Beginning through advanced study on traditional Chinese instruments, pipa (Chinese lute), erhu (Chinese violin), guzheng (Chinese zither), zhongruan (Chinese moon guitar), hulusi, bawu and dizi (Chinese bamboo flutes).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | ASST East Asia | EAST Supporting | MUSC Juried

Faculty: Gao Hong

MUSC 284 American Folk Instruments

Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 284J American Folk Instrument (Juried)

Beginning to advanced study of technique and improvisational styles on American folk instruments. Students may study 5-string banjo (bluegrass or clawhammer style), bluegrass guitar, Dobro®, fiddle (violin, viola, cello), bass, ukulele, mandolin, and accordion. The Music Department has a single mandolin, fiddle, banjo, and guitar (and two ukuleles) available for shared use by enrolled students unable to provide their own instruments.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: MUSC Juried

Faculty: Ben Valine

MUSC 299 Recital

A public music recital of a minimum of thirty minutes of solo performance (some chamber music may be included). Students enrolling in 299 do so in lieu of registering for applied lessons; 299 includes nine one-hour lessons. Normally 299 would be taken in the junior or senior year, and is repeatable one time. Fees and financial aid for 299 are the same as for two-credit applied lessons.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two 200 Level Juried MUSC lesson with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Juried

MUSC 304 Party Politics: Popular Music in the Middle East

In this research-based course, students will develop listening and analytical skills specific to music in Turkey, Iran, and Arab-majority societies. We will listen to indie rock, hip-hop, mahraganat, Arab pop, techno-dabke, and other popular styles. Topics include the role of radio technology in the Egyptian music industry; the relationship between music and nationalism; how class and gender inform musical performance; and the pleasures and politics of partying. Students will develop individual research topics related to the course (e.g., focusing on a song or artist), with the course culminating in a final research paper. No previous musical experience required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 2 | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop

Faculty: Melissa Scott

MUSC 308 Seminar in Music Analysis

An introduction to advanced analytical techniques for larger formal structure in Western Art Music repertoire from the classic, romantic and early twentieth century. Musical forms to be considered are binary, ternary, rondo, and variation forms, with particular emphasis on theories and analyses of sonata forms of eighteenth and nineteenth century music.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MUSC 110 – Theory I: Principles of Harmony or MUSC 204 – Theory II: Musical Structures with grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMMU Research Capstone | MUSC Seminar | MUSC Western Art | CL: 300 level

MUSC 313 Video Game Music: History, Interpretation, Practice

Over the decades, video game music has evolved from simple beeps and boops into a genre that has garnered millions of fans worldwide. This course traces the history of video game music aesthetics and technology. We will consider how it relates to a variety of musical traditions and engages with broader social issues. We will learn to listen for loops, styles, structures, and function in games via direct engagement with primary sources: the games themselves. The course culminates in the practical application of knowledge via a creative project.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200, or 300 level MUSC course NOT including lesson or ensemble courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMMU Research Capstone | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Brooke Okazaki

MUSC 320 Ambient Music

In the liner notes to his Ambient 1: Music for Airports, Brian Eno claims that ambient music “should accommodate many levels of listening attention without enforcing one in particular; it must be as ignorable as interesting.” In this class, we will investigate what we can learn from listening intently to that which is meant to sound in the background. While we will discuss the ambient as a genre, we will also consider its broader implications on how we experience music in everyday life. Our study of the repertoire will be paired with critical readings on ambient music and immersive sound.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has the ability to read music and has completed one previous MUSC course with grade of C- or better.

Tags: MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop | MUSC Seminar | CL: 300 level

MUSC 338 Sonic Spectacles in Minnesota and Beyond: Music as Heritage

In the last fifty years, governments and transnational entities such as the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) have increasingly called to safeguard cultural practices and historic buildings around the world. Through trial and error, social scientists and policymakers have realized that such cultural heritage preservation programs come with unforeseen consequences, especially regarding musical performance and the communities that practice such traditions. This course is divided into two sections. First, we will concentrate on case studies from around the world, considering the advantages, detriments, and best practices for recognizing and celebrating music as heritage. We will debate questions such as: What is heritage? How can something ephemeral such as music be ‘conserved’ for generations to come? What role does the West play in shaping musical practices around the world, and for who do we want to ‘save’ the music? Who makes decisions of what music should or should not be safeguarded, and what are the implications for local practitioners? Second, we will explore music festivals and other music heritage projects specifically in Minnesota. Learning from the mistakes of the past, the course will culminate with a collaborative class project that will contribute to a sensitive yet productive endeavor to document oral histories of musicians, or plan a festival/performance on campus that highlights musical life in and around Northfield.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMMU Research Capstone | MUSC Ethnomusicology or Pop
| CL: 300 level

MUSC 339 Music and Humanitarianism

Can music be a form of international aid? How do humanitarian interventions inform musical encounters? This course approaches these questions by considering the ethical and political ambivalence of humanitarian projects in global perspective. As we will explore, musicians navigate this ambivalence when performing in televised fundraisers and music festivals, alongside international NGO programs, and throughout their own experiences of displacement. We will study musical recordings, film, and critical readings in order to discover how music offers multi-sensory perspectives for engaging with the anthropology of humanitarianism and Critical Refugee Studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

–
Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST America in the World | CL: 300 level

MUSC 341 Rock Lab and Lab

This class combines performance and academic study of rock music. In the first half of the course, we will learn to perform simple songs in small-group coaching sessions with a polished public performance as a midterm goal. During the second half of the course, we will make recordings of these performances. Throughout the term, we will accompany performance and recording activities with readings and discussion about aesthetics, performance practice in rock music, and mediation of recording techniques, all extraordinarily rich topics in popular music studies. No performance experience is needed. The course will accommodate students with a range of experience. Students will be grouped according to background, interest, and ability. There is a required hands-on laboratory component, which will be assigned before the start of the course. In these smaller groups, students will perform, record, and work with sound in small groups. Work will include experimentation with electric instruments, amplifiers, synthesizers, microphones, recording techniques, performance practice issues, musical production, mixing, and mastering.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AMMU Soundtracks America | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | MUSC
 Ethnomusicolgy or Pop | CL: 300 level

MUSC 342 Creative Music Performance Seminar

Over the course of the term, each student will prepare the performance of a solo work, informed by the exploration of sources, comparison of recordings, score analysis, and performance science. Group meetings explore the pedagogy of musical, psychological, and intellectual preparation, and will guide improvement in technical and musical consistency during performance. Open to performers of all genres of applied music taught in the Carleton music department.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 Level Juried music lesson with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Hector Valdivia

MUSC 400 Integrative Exercise

Required of senior majors. The integrative exercise may be fulfilled by completion of a significant composition, performance, or research-paper project. Students who wish to fulfill Music 400 with such projects must meet department-specified qualifying criteria.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Music major and has senior priority.

Faculty: Andy Flory

Neuroscience

Neuroscience combines the fields of biology and psychology. Our courses touch upon linguistics, philosophy, computer science, and music. Students discuss and interact with many complex and exciting concepts. These include genetics, human physiology, computation, cognition, cells, molecules, and diseases.



Requirements for the Neuroscience Minor

The Neuroscience Minor requires 47 credits as follows:

- **Core Courses** (20 credits required):

BIOL 125: Genes, Evolution & Development & Lab

NEUR 127: Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab

NEUR 238: Neurons, Circuits and Behavior

NEUR 239: Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab

The BIOL 125 requirement is waived if a student received a score of 5 on the AP Biology Exam or a higher level IB exam score of 6 or 7.

- **Capstone** (3 credits required):

NEUR 395: Neuroscience Capstone Seminar

- **Electives** (24 credits required from the list below):

- A single course may fulfill more than one requirement, for example Biology 332 would fulfill both the 300 level and the Biology requirement
- At least 6 credits from Biology
- At least 6 credits from Psychology
- At least 6 credits at 300 level

BIOL 240: Genetics

BIOL 248: Behavioral Ecology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 272: Integrative Animal Physiology

BIOL 280: Cell Biology

BIOL 281: Cell Biology Laboratory

BIOL 332: Human Physiology

BIOL 333: Human Physiology Laboratory

BIOL 356: Seminar: Topics in Developmental Biology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 365: Seminar: Topics in Neuroscience

BIOL 368: Seminar: Developmental Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 379: Seminar: Behavioral Genetics · *not offered in 2024-25*

BIOL 386: Neurobiology · *not offered in 2024-25*

CS 254: Computability and Complexity

CS 321: Making Decisions with Artificial Intelligence

MUSC 227: Perception and Cognition of Music

MUSC 228: Perception and Cognition of Music Lab

PHIL 225: Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 210: Psychology of Learning and Memory

PSYC 211: Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory

PSYC 216: Behavioral Neuroscience

PSYC 217: Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience

PSYC 218: Hormones, Brain, and Behavior · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 219: Laboratory Research Methods in Hormones, Brain, and Behavior · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 220: Sensation and Perception

PSYC 254: Psychopathology · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 260: Health Psychology

PSYC 263: Sleep and Dreaming

PSYC 267: Clinical Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 318: Psychopharmacology

PSYC 366: Cognitive Neuroscience · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 367: Neuropsychology of Aging

PSYC 370: Behavioral Neuroimmunology

PSYC 371: Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 379: Child and Adolescent Psychiatry · *not offered in 2024-25*

Neuroscience Courses

NEUR 099 Fundamentals of Neuroscience

Throughout this course, students will receive an experiential overview of the field of neuroscience. The core of this program is an in-depth introduction to Neuroscience, where students will dive into the anatomy, physiology, and chemistry of the brain. Students will engage in team-based learning and explore research approaches. The course will culminate with a symposium where students share the results of their work with each other and the broader community.

Offered: Summer 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Lawrence Wichlinski

NEUR 127 Foundations in Neuroscience and Lab

This course is an introduction to basic neural function. Topics include neural transmission, development of the nervous system, anatomy, sensory systems, learning and the corresponding change in the brain, and the role of the nervous system in behavior. Team-based learning will be used to understand the experiments that shape current knowledge.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Sarah Meerts · Joel Tripp

NEUR 238 Neurons, Circuits and Behavior

Neurons are the building blocks of the nervous system. Molecular and cellular neuroscience seeks to understand the fundamental principles that govern how neurons function, how they communicate with each other, and how they assemble into circuits that generate behavior. This course focuses on the molecular and cellular basis of nervous system function from the level of genes and molecules to neural circuits and behavior. We will take an integrative approach to examine the genetic, molecular and cellular mechanisms that underlie neuronal communication, the molecular basis of sensation and innate behaviors, neural plasticity, and nervous system disorders. This course will emphasize the experimental evidence and techniques that have built our understanding of the molecular and cellular basis of behavior through team-based learning, analysis of primary literature papers and laboratory experimentation. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Neuroscience 238 and 239 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student must have completed and of the following course(s): NEUR 127 – Foundations Neuroscience and Lab or BIOL 125 – Genes Evolution and Development with grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam or equivalent.

Co-requisites: NEUR 239

Tags: BIOL Elective | NEUR Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Joel Tripp

NEUR 239 Neurons, Circuits and Behavior Lab

This laboratory course will provide experience in performing experiments to elucidate the structure and function of neurons and neural circuits using classical and cutting-edge techniques. Students will apply these techniques to develop and carry out an independent research project.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Co-requisites: NEUR 238

Tags: BIOL Elective | NEUR Core

Faculty: Joel Tripp

NEUR 294 Directed Research in Neuroscience

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

NEUR 394 Directed Research in Neuroscience

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

NEUR 395 Neuroscience Capstone Seminar

This capstone seminar will cover current approaches and techniques in the field of neuroscience. Guest speakers in neuroscience and related areas will present their research.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution & Development and Lab with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 5 on the Biology AP exam or received a score 6 or better on the Biology IB exam AND NEUR 127 – Foundations in Neuroscience AND NEUR 238 – Neurons, Circuits and Behavior AND NEUR 239 – Neurons, Circuits & Behavior Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: NEUR Capstone | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sarah Meerts

Philosophy

Philosophy students confront an enormous range of questions and issues. What is knowledge? What is the best life to live? What is justice? Can art be defined? Our students learn to look at issues from differing perspectives, support their ideas with arguments, and present their thoughts convincingly in writing and in speaking.



About Philosophy

Philosophy asks fundamental questions about anything and everything: for any X, there is the philosophy of X! We ask questions about the nature of reality, how we should live together, what makes actions right or wrong, whether value is objective, the nature of art, the nature of reason and reasoning, the relationship between language and thought, the nature of the mind and many other things.

The Philosophy Major

The major is designed to ensure students are exposed to the variety of traditions, methods, and topics while giving students generous latitude about how to navigate the major requirements. It does this by identifying seven categories that all students must take courses in, while not dictating which courses students must take within those categories:

Traditions: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on texts of historical significance.

Value Theory: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on the nature of value, morality and the question, “How should I live?”

Social and Political Theory: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on questions about how society should be structured, the nature of justice, the nature of law, and the nature of social categories.

Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind (aka “LEMMings”): Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on questions about the nature of language, the nature of knowledge, the nature of reality and the nature of the mind.

Logic and Formal Reasoning: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on the nature of reasoning itself.

Continental Philosophy: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus on texts that are dominant in the “continental” tradition of philosophy, eg. Hegel, Derrida, Foucault.

Interdisciplinary: Courses that contribute to this category largely focus topics, texts and methods from another field but which directly intersect with issues of philosophical concern.

While students must accumulate a certain number of *credits* in the major, they must also accumulate a certain number of *points* within the above categories. Students accumulate points by taking courses that contribute points to one or more of the categories above. For example, PHIL 213: Ethics contributes 2 points to **Value Theory** and 1 point to **Traditions**. The point totals needed in each category are explained below.

Requirements for the Philosophy Major

Total Credits

72 Credits, 12 of which are from the comps sequence (PHIL 395, PHIL 399, PHIL 400)

Distribution of levels

- Up to 12 credits from 100-level courses can count toward the major.
- Students must take at least two courses at the 300-level other than 395 and 399.
- With some few exceptions (e.g. a cognitive science seminar taught by Jason Decker), the two seminars must be taught in the philosophy department.

Distribution of Areas

Below are the areas students must accumulate points in and the number of points they must accumulate in each area. For a complete list of all courses offered and how many points that contribute to different categories see this document. Click here for a tool that will easily show you what your point totals are based on what classes you take. The link will prompt you to make a copy of the sheet, which you can then save.

Traditions: 4 points, two of which must be from the same course

- Traditions 1 point courses:

PHIL 119: Meaning of Life

PHIL 211: Being, Time and Identity · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 213: Ethics

PHIL 217: Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 218: Virtue Ethics

PHIL 223: Philosophy of Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 225: Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 226: Love and Friendship · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 255: Comparative Philosophy · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 261: The Individual and the Political Community · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 323: Living Wisely

POSC 250: Political Science Topics · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 231: From Luther to Kierkegaard · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 270: Philosophy of Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Traditions 2 point courses:

CHIN 258: **Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 100: **Utopias**

PHIL 100: **This Course is About Discourse: An Introduction to Philosophy Through Dialogues**

PHIL 219: **American Pragmatism**

PHIL 270: **Ancient Greek Philosophy**

PHIL 272: **Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy**

PHIL 297: **Kant's Philosophy of Mind** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 338: **Philosophy East and West** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 160: **Political Philosophy**

Value Theory: 4 points, two of which must be from the same course

- **Value Theory 1 point courses:**

CGSC 336: **Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 100: **This Course is About Discourse: An Introduction to Philosophy Through Dialogues**

PHIL 202: **Philosophy Lab: Leading a Pre-Collegiate Philosophy Program**

PHIL 203: **Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 226: **Love and Friendship** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 270: **Ancient Greek Philosophy**

PHIL 272: **Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy**

PHIL 275: **Latina Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 289: **Death, Dying and Discussion**

PHIL 299: **Ethics Bowl**

PHIL 303: **Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 254: **Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 256: **Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 234: **Angels, Demons, and Evil** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 274: **Religion and Biomedical Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Value Theory 2 point courses:**

PHIL 113: **The Individual and the Political Community** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 119: **Meaning of Life**

PHIL 123: **Topics in Medical Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 124: **Friendship**

PHIL 213: **Ethics**

PHIL 218: **Virtue Ethics**

PHIL 260: Philosophy of Race

PHIL 323: Living Wisely

Social and Political Theory: 4 points, two of which must be from the same course

- **Social and Political Theory 1 point courses:**

AFST 215: Contemporary Theory in Black Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 200: Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge

GWSS 265: Black Feminist Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 334: Feminist Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 100: Utopias

PHIL 113: The Individual and the Political Community · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 124: Friendship

PHIL 219: American Pragmatism

PHIL 260: Philosophy of Race

PHIL 299: Ethics Bowl

PHIL 324: The Self

POSC 160: Political Philosophy

POSC 251: Science and Humanity

POSC 255: Post-Modern Political Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 275: Black Political Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: Identity, Culture and Rights · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 220: Justice and Responsibility · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Social and Political Theory 2 point courses:**

PHIL 203: Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 221: Philosophy of Law · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 232: Social and Political Philosophy · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 257: Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy

PHIL 261: The Individual and the Political Community · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 303: Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 322: Social Construction · *not offered in 2024-25*

Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind: 4 points, two of which must be from the same course

- **Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 point courses:**

CGSC 130: Revolutions in Mind

CGSC 130: What Minds Are What They Do

PHIL 210: Logic

PHIL 274: Existentialism

PHIL 287: Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 297: Kant's Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 318: Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy

PHIL 322: Social Construction · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 338: Philosophy East and West · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 373: Reptiles and Demons · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 point courses:**

CGSC 253: Philosophy of Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 330: Embodied Cognition

PHIL 116: Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction

PHIL 209: Philosophy of Theater: Actors, Characters, Performances

PHIL 211: Being, Time and Identity · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 223: Philosophy of Language · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 225: Philosophy of Mind · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 255: Comparative Philosophy · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 324: The Self

Logic and Formal Reasoning: 2 points

- **Logic and Formal Reasoning 1 point courses:**

MATH 236: Mathematical Structures

PHIL 116: Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction

PHIL 287: Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 373: Reptiles and Demons · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Logic and Formal Reasoning 2 point courses:**

PHIL 210: Logic

Continental Philosophy: 2 points

- **Continental Philosophy 1 point courses:**

- **Continental Philosophy 2 point courses:**

CGSC 340: Phenomenology and Cognitive Science · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 217: Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 274: Existentialism

Interdisciplinary: 2 points

- **Interdisciplinary 1 point courses:**

CGSC 253: **Philosophy of Cognitive Science** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 330: **Embodied Cognition**

CGSC 340: **Phenomenology and Cognitive Science** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CHIN 258: **Classical Chinese Thought: Wisdom and Advice from Ancient Masters** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 123: **Topics in Medical Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 202: **Philosophy Lab: Leading a Pre-Collegiate Philosophy Program**

PHIL 209: **Philosophy of Theater: Actors, Characters, Performances**

PHIL 221: **Philosophy of Law** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 226: **Love and Friendship** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 232: **Social and Political Philosophy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 257: **Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 287: **Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 289: **Death, Dying and Discussion**

PHIL 324: **The Self**

PHIL 373: **Reptiles and Demons** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Interdisciplinary 2 point courses:**

AFST 215: **Contemporary Theory in Black Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

CGSC 130: **Revolutions in Mind**

CGSC 130: **What Minds Are What They Do**

CGSC 336: **Moral Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 200: **Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge**

GWSS 265: **Black Feminist Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 334: **Feminist Theory** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MATH 236: **Mathematical Structures**

PHIL 275: **Latina Feminist Philosophy**

PHIL 318: **Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy**

POSC 250: **Political Science Topics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 251: **Science and Humanity**

POSC 254: **Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 255: **Post-Modern Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 256: **Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 275: **Black Political Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: **Identity, Culture and Rights** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 231: **From Luther to Kierkegaard** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 234: Angels, Demons, and Evil · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 270: Philosophy of Religion · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 274: Religion and Biomedical Ethics · *not offered in 2024-25*

Comps

All students must complete the Philosophy Comps sequence in order:

- PHIL 395 (a 3 credit S/Cr/NC class offered each fall devoted to developing a proposal for a comps project)
- PHIL 399 (a 6 credit graded course offered each fall devoted to writing a substantial piece of philosophy)
- PHIL 400 (a 3 credit S/NC class offered each spring devoted to presenting one's project to peers and the public)

Courses from outside Philosophy

Students may count up to 12 credits from other departments toward the major. The department will keep a list of courses from outside the department that can count toward our major and assign points for these courses. We will consider other courses on a case-by-case basis.

Requirements for the Philosophy Minor

36 credits in Philosophy, including:

- 18 credits, with 6 credits from each of the following category-clusters. The classes that fulfill this requirement must each contribute 2 points toward the relevant category.
 - Traditions OR Continental Philosophy (at least 2 points from one class)
 - Value Theory OR Social and Political Theory (at least 2 points from one class)
 - Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind OR Logic and Formal Reasoning (at least 2 points from one class)
- 6 credits at the advanced (300) level
- 12 additional credits.

Due to the relatively minimal requirements for getting the minor, we will not accept courses from outside the department to the minor. This applies to courses taught by philosophy department members in other departments. The course must be coded PHIL.

Philosophy Courses

PHIL 100 Utopias

What would a perfect society look like? What ideals would it implement? What social evils would it eliminate? This course explores some famous philosophical and literary utopias, such as Plato's *Republic*, Thomas More's *Utopia*, Francis Bacon's *New Atlantis*, Ursula Le Guin's *The Dispossessed*, and others.

We will also consider some nightmarish counterparts of utopias, dystopias. One of the projects in this course is a public performance, such as a speech or a short play.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Traditions 2

Faculty: Anna Moltchanova

PHIL 100 This Course is About Discourse: An Introduction to Philosophy Through Dialogues

Most philosophy comes in the form of books or articles where the author expounds their view over the course of many pages. But there is a long tradition of writing philosophy as a *dialogue* between multiple characters. These dialogues are a hoot to read and philosophically illuminating. This course is an introduction to philosophy through dialogues from various philosophical traditions around the world. The dialogues we'll read ask questions like: What is justice? Is there a God? What is the nature of personal identity? What is the nature of reality? What do we owe to nature? How does science work?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | PHIL Traditions 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1

Faculty: Daniel Groll

PHIL 104 Thought Experiments

Thought experiments, whether in the humanities or the sciences, offer a unique way to investigate reality through the imagination. In philosophy, proponents of thought experiments suggest that simulated experiences can give us insight into issues of knowledge, justice, happiness, perception, language, evil, and more. We will analyze how thought experiments can confirm, or disconfirm, abstract philosophical claims via imagination of a concrete scenario, rendered vividly with sensory details. Our text will be Helen De Cruz's *Philosophy Illustrated*. Students will have the option to create their own original philosophical thought experiment and accompanying narrative for their final project.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Pertinent | CL: 100 level

PHIL 113 The Individual and the Political Community

Are human beings radically individual and atomic by nature, political animals, or something else? However we answer that question, what difference does it make for our understanding of the ways in which larger political communities come into existence and are maintained? In this course we will explore these and related questions while reading two of the most foundational works in political theory, Plato's Republic and Hobbes's Leviathan, as well as several contemporary pieces influenced by these thinkers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1
| PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 100 level

PHIL 114 Philosophy of Love and Sex

This course is an examination of theories and attitudes concerning love and sexuality that have been prevalent in the Western world. We will explore philosophical and theological conceptions of sex and love and ethical issues related to these topics (including monogamy, same-sex marriage, cultural differences, pornography, and consent.) The course will focus on contemporary U.S. beliefs and practices examined through the lens of the different beliefs and practices concerning intimacy within the cultures of the U.S. The lens of gender, race/ethnicity, and sexual orientation will be ongoing themes of the class and included in all topics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: GWSS Elective | PHIL Pertinent | CL: 100 level

PHIL 116 Sensation, Induction, Abduction, Deduction, Seduction

In every academic discipline, we make theories and argue for and against them. This is as true of theology as of geology (and as true of physics as of physics). What are the resources we have available to us in making these arguments? It's tempting to split the terrain into (i) raw data, and (ii) rules of right reasoning for processing the data. The most obvious source of raw data is sense experience, and the most obvious candidates for modes of right reasoning are deduction, induction, and abduction. Some philosophers, however, think that sense perception is only one of several sources of raw data (perhaps we

also have a faculty of pure intuition or maybe a moral sense), and others have doubted that we have any source of raw data at all. As for the modes of “right” reasoning, Hume famously worried about our (in)ability to justify induction, and others have had similar worries about abduction and even deduction. Can more be said on behalf of our most strongly held beliefs and belief-forming practices than simply that we find them seductive—that we are attracted to them; that they resonate with us? In this course, we’ll use some classic historical and contemporary philosophical texts to help us explore these and related issues.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Logic and Formal Reasoning 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jason Decker

PHIL 119 **Meaning of Life**

Does life have a meaning? To answer this, we will explore various cross-cultural approaches to the meaning of life, both those that affirm meaning and deny it. We will cover, for example, approaches to the meaning of life grounded in divinity, creativity, striving, and more. We will also inquire into related questions about agency: Is fate compatible with meaning in life? Is meaning distinct from happiness? Is meaning a moralized concept? In addition, there will be room for student choice of topics.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Traditions 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 100 level | ACE Theoretical

Faculty: Hope Sample

PHIL 123 **Topics in Medical Ethics**

This course examines a variety of topics in medical ethics. We begin with a unit on pandemic ethics: Who should get ventilators when there aren't enough for everyone? Do medical providers have a duty to treat during a pandemic? We then turn to the question "When is someone dead?" and consider how different answers to that question affect arguments over organ procurement. Our third unit is on the place of race, and racial judgments, in medicine. Is there a place for racial judgments in medicine? Finally, we turn to the question of how to think about decision making in a clinical context: what values are at play? And how should we think about disagreements between clinicians and patients? What about disagreements between patient's past wishes and their current wishes?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CL: 100 level | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2

PHIL 124 Friendship

What is friendship? Are there different types of friendships? What makes a friendship good? While this course will familiarize you with a variety of scholarly views on friendship from both historically canonical and contemporary sources, our main goal is to become more reflective about our lived experience of friendship here and now.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Allison Murphy

PHIL 201 Fables, Stories, and Philosophy

Storytelling is a universal human activity. We enculturate and educate children through picture books, fables, and fairy tales. How? Do they make us morally better? Epistemically better (even though they are, strictly speaking, false)? What makes a story or fairy tale effective (whatever that means) as opposed to boringly didactic? And how can non-semantic modes of communication like music and visual art amplify or complicate the ways stories impart lessons for humanity? This course will explore the nature of stories from a philosophical perspective. Among others things, students will work together to update a classic story, fable or fairy tale for a contemporary audience.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level

PHIL 202 Philosophy Lab: Leading a Pre-Collegiate Philosophy Program

In this course, Carleton students will collaborate with local high school students from the Area Learning Center (ALC) to develop and articulate views on philosophical issues of interest to Carleton students and students at the ALC. Our overarching objectives are to promote the joy of doing philosophy and to foster skills among Carleton and ALC students for having good philosophical conversations. These skills include, but are not limited to listening, empathy, intellectual humility, and flexibility.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Two Philosophy (PHIL) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daniel Groll · Hope Sample

PHIL 203 Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion

What is important to individuals, how they see themselves and others, and the kind of projects they pursue are shaped by traditional and moral frameworks they didn't choose. Individual selves are encumbered by their social environments and, in this sense, always 'biased', but some forms of bias are pernicious because they produce patterns of inter and intra-group domination and oppression. We will explore various forms of intersubjectivity and its asymmetries through readings in social ontology and social epistemology that theorize the construction of group and individual beliefs and identities in the context of the social world they engender.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | CGSC Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 209 Philosophy of Theater: Actors, Characters, Performances

Ian McKellen explains that when he acts on stage, "I pretend to be the person I'm portraying." But how do you pretend to be a person? Is it different from playing make-believe or code-switching your behavior between family, friends, and classmates? Is it different from what writers do when they write about fictional people? And just what is a person, anyway? A particular body? A set of beliefs and desires? Is an actor's race and gender independent of those of the person they portray? We'll evaluate competing answers to such questions from philosophers, cognitive scientists, and theater practitioners.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | CL: 200 level | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2

Faculty: Andrew Knoll

PHIL 210 Logic

The study of formal logic has obvious and direct applicability to a wide variety of disciplines (including mathematics, computer science, linguistics, philosophy, cognitive science, and many others). Indeed, the study of formal logic helps us to develop the tools and know-how to think more clearly about arguments and logical relationships in general; and arguments and logical relationships form the backbone of any rational inquiry. In this course we will focus on propositional logic and predicate logic, and look at the relationship that these have to ordinary language and thought.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning

Tags: CGSC Core | LING Pertinent | LING Related Field | PHIL Core Courses | PHIL Logic and Formal Reasoning 2 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jason Decker

PHIL 211 Being, Time and Identity

The aim of metaphysics has traditionally been to identify the nature and structure of reality. The topics of this course are the topology of time, identity of things and individuals, causality, free will, and the referents of general terms. We will read a variety of classic and contemporary texts, which are organized topically.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One Introductory (100-199) PHIL course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 213 Ethics

How should we live? This is the fundamental question for the study of ethics. This course looks at classic and contemporary answers to the fundamental question from Socrates to Kant to modern day thinkers. Along the way, we consider slightly (but only slightly) more tractable questions such as: What reason is there to be moral? Is there such a thing as moral knowledge (and if so, how do we get it)? What are the fundamental principles of right and wrong (if there are any at all)? Is morality objective?

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Core Courses | PPOL Ethics | SDSC XDept Elective | PHIL Traditions 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daniel Groll

PHIL 217 Reason in Context: Limitations and Possibilities

Our reflection on significant human questions is often (perhaps always) embedded within a larger set of cultural or personal theoretical commitments. Such embeddedness suggests our reflection cannot achieve the standard of objectivity characteristic of a traditional ideal of rationality. Is this realization to be

welcomed insofar as it weakens traditional dogmatic claims to truth and the associated implication that certain views or frameworks are superior to others? Or, in spite of the unmooring of the philosophical tradition from set criteria, do we still find ourselves committed to some ordering of rank and, if so, how do we make sense of this? In this course we'll examine these questions as they arise in the writings of Nietzsche, Heidegger and other continental philosophers. We will devote part of the course to the ancient sources (Plato and Aristotle) with whom the continental philosophers are in conversation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Continental Philosophy 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 218 **Virtue Ethics**

What is a good human life? Who is a good person? From the time of Plato and Aristotle onwards, many philosophers have thought about these questions in terms of two central ideas. *Virtues*, such as justice or courage, make us a certain type of person (they give us a certain character). *Wisdom* enables us to make good judgments about how to act. How do virtue and wisdom work together to produce a good human life? Is a good life the same as a happy life? We will reflect on these and related questions as we read texts from Alasdair MacIntyre, Philippa Foot, and other significant thinkers in the contemporary virtue ethics tradition. We will also consider the application of virtue ethics to specific areas, such as environmental ethics, as well as the parallels between Western virtue ethics and the tradition of Confucianism in ancient China.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Traditions 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Allison Murphy

PHIL 219 **American Pragmatism**

The class is a survey of this distinctly North American tradition, which understands knowing the world as inseparable from exercising one's agency within it. We will especially focus on the tradition's directedness towards various dimensions of social improvement and the notion that philosophy is a tool in the realization of an inclusive American democracy. We will start with the readings on how an indigenous philosophical perspective served as a crucial source of American pragmatism, we will then read works of African American Pragmatists as well as "classic" pragmatists and emerging theories such as Black Feminist Pragmatism.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Traditions 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anna Moltchanova

PHIL 221 Philosophy of Law

This course provides students with an opportunity to engage actively in a discussion of theoretical questions about law. We will consider the nature of law as it is presented by natural law theory, legal positivism and legal realism. Then we will deal with responsibility and punishment, and challenges to the idea of the primacy of individual rights from legal paternalism and moralism. We will next inquire into the explanations of why individuals should obey the law, and conditions under which civil disobedience is justified. Finally, we will discuss issues raised by feminist legal theory and some theories of minority rights.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PPOL Ethics | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 223 Philosophy of Language

In this course we will look at how philosophers have tried to understand language and its connection with human thought and communication. The course will be split into two parts: Semantics and Pragmatics. In the first part, we'll look at general features of linguistic expressions like meaning and reference. In the second part, we'll look at the various ways in which speakers use language. Topics to be considered in the second part include speech acts, implicature, and presupposition.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Related Field | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Mind

What is the relationship between the mind and the brain? Are they identical? Or is there mental "stuff" in addition to physical stuff? Or perhaps some physical stuff has irreducibly mental properties? These, and related questions, are explored by philosophers under the heading of "the mind-body problem." In this course, we will start with these questions, looking at classical and contemporary defenses of both materialism and dualism. This investigation will lead us to other important questions such as: What is the nature of mental representation, what is consciousness, and could a robot have conscious states and mental representations?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Related Field | NEUR Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area
| PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL:
200 level

PHIL 226 Love and Friendship

This course will consider various philosophical views on the nature of love and friendship. It will focus on both the history of philosophical thinking about these notions from Plato and Aristotle to the twentieth century and a variety of contemporary views on the meaning of love and friendship that derive their insight from the most recent studies of emotion, agency, action, rationality, moral value, and motivation. We will also look at the variations in the understanding of love and friendship among the members of the same culture and across cultures.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL
Traditions 1 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 232 Social and Political Philosophy

We will study several prominent late twentieth century philosophers writing about social and political justice and representing a variety of views, such as liberalism, socialism, libertarianism, communitarianism, feminism and post-modernism. The following are some of the authors we will read: John Rawls, Gerald Cohen, Robert Nozick, Charles Taylor, Iris Marion Young, Seyla Benhabib, Jurgen Habermas, Jean-Francois Lyotard.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1
| PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 255 Comparative Philosophy

Philosophical problems are motivated by human concerns that are often shared across cultures. In this course, we will analyze how philosophers from different traditions have approached problems concerning the structure of reality, the nature of knowledge and experience, and how we ought to live. We will identify how their cultural context impacts their resolution of metaphysical, epistemic, and ethical

problems. Moreover, beyond comparing and contrasting, we will consider how philosophers from different philosophical traditions could have learned from or inspired one another if they had engaged with one another. By engaging in this cross-cultural investigation inquiry, we will gain a broader view of how philosophy has been used to make sense of the world and its limitations and prospects philosophy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 257 Contemporary Issues in Feminist Philosophy

We will analyze different theories about the distinction between sex and gender. Then we will turn to contemporary issues in feminism for the remainder of the course. These issues include, but are not limited to, conservative feminism, reproductive justice, fetishes, disability, ethics of pronouns, whether men are oppressed, and responsibility for oppression. We will read selections from Oyèrónké Oyewùmí, Robin Dembroff, Karina Ortiz Villa, Robin Zheng, Anne Fausto-Sterling, Audre Lorde, and more. In addition, there will be room for student choice of topics.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | GWSS Elective | PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Hope Sample

PHIL 260 Philosophy of Race

What is race? How do we define racism? How have philosophers defined race historically? What does it mean to examine race philosophically? US history, culture, and politics are haunted by the specters of race, racism, and slavery. Ideas about race and racism permeate nearly all aspects our lives evidenced by the mainstream media's obsession with questions like: Does racism still exist? Should critical race theory be taught in schools? Do "Black Lives" or "All Lives" matter? In this course, we will investigate the ways in which ideas about race and racism in the US have been and are continuously re-defined for the sake of preserving white supremacy and white-supremacist institutions.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Cynthia Marrero-Ramos

PHIL 261 The Individual and the Political Community

Are human beings by nature atomic units or oriented towards community? What does the difference amount to, and why does it matter for our understanding of the ways in which political communities come into existence and are maintained? In this course we will explore these and related questions while reading two foundational works in political theory, Plato's *Republic* and Hobbes's *Leviathan*, as well as several related contemporary pieces.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | PHIL Traditions 1
| CL: 200 level

PHIL 270 Ancient Greek Philosophy

Is there a key to a happy and successful human life? If so, how do you acquire it? Plato and Aristotle thought the key was virtue and that your chances of obtaining it depend on the sort of life you lead. We'll read texts from these authors that became foundational for the later history of philosophy, including the *Apology*, *Gorgias*, *Symposium*, and the *Nicomachean Ethics*, while situating the ancient understanding of virtue in the context of larger questions of metaphysics (the nature of being), psychology, and ethics.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MARS Supporting | PHIL Core Courses | PHIL Traditions 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Allison Murphy

PHIL 272 Early Modern Philosophy: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy

Our inquiry into seventeenth and eighteenth century philosophy is not limited to any geographic region: it is open to Indigenous philosophical traditions as well as those of Europe, the Americas, Africa, and Asia. We will cover selections from Anton Wilhelm Amo, Mulla Sadra, Sor Juana Inés de La Cruz, Im Yunjidang, Isaac Newton, Baruch Spinoza, Immanuel Kant, and more. The topics include, but are not limited to, the mind body distinction, divinity, love, freedom, virtue, and the good life. The final paper project for this course asks you to creatively connect philosophical concepts, themes, or problems from different units of the course.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Supporting | PHIL Core Courses | PHIL Traditions 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Hope Sample

PHIL 274 Existentialism

We will consider the emergence and development of major themes of existentialism in the works of Kierkegaard and Nietzsche, as well as “classical” existentialists such as Heidegger, Sartre and De Beauvoir. We will discuss key issues put forward by the existentialist movement, such as “the question of being” and human historicity, freedom and responsibility and look at how different authors analyzed the nature and ambitions of the Self and diverse aspects of subjectivity.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Theoretical Area
| PHIL Continental Philosophy 2 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics,
Mind 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Anna Moltchanova

PHIL 275 Latina Feminist Philosophy

Latina feminist philosophers have developed and continue to develop valuable philosophical contributions to feminist scholarship and the discipline of philosophy more broadly. This course sheds light on these contributions by exploring the major questions, concepts, and debates within the Latina (and Latinx) feminist philosophical tradition. We will specifically explore the relationships between race/ethnicity, class, gender, sexuality, and identity; lived experience, embodiment, and knowledge; and the possibilities for self/social transformation through the process of creative writing.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives | PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL
Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Cynthia Marrero-Ramos

PHIL 287 Conspiracy Theories and Dogmatism

Conspiracy theories hit us where we are intellectually most vulnerable. Like global skeptical scenarios that occupy and perplex philosophers, they suggest a gap between appearance and reality; they suggest that we have formed our beliefs on the basis of massively misleading evidence. Often, they concern possibilities that we have never even considered, let alone properly assessed. The volume of evidence and arguments that conspiracy theorists offer for their theories can be vast and intricate. Yet it seems that, in some cases, we are perfectly within our epistemic rights in dogmatically ignoring or avoiding this volume of evidence and arguments. This won't do as a general policy, though, for history forces us to admit that sometimes conspiracy theorists are right. Theories like Bayesian formal epistemology that seem well-suited to guide us through these difficult waters often make our situation even more puzzling and problematic. To make fresh headway on these issues, this course will look critically at how philosophers,

psychologists and political scientists have approached conspiracy theories and conspiracy theorists. We will consider topics such as cognitive dysfunction and bias, epistemic trust, peer disagreement, the puzzle of misleading evidence, dogmatism, and formal theories of probabilistic reasoning. Along the way we will have occasion to consider many strange and fascinating conspiracy theories—a few of which have turned out to be true.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Logic and Formal Reasoning 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 289 Death, Dying and Discussion

We're all going to die. We all know that. But we seem to spend a lot of our lives avoiding thinking and talking about it. This course aims to remedy that. We will meet weekly to talk about death. Students will engage with an array of media (readings, speeches, documentaries) that deal with death and dying, both in America and abroad. We will partake in various activities that help us think about death in abstract, the death of those we love, and our own death. Be ready to talk and to listen! We'll provide the Kleenex.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Tags: PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daniel Groll

PHIL 297 Kant's Philosophy of Mind

Kant's contributions to philosophy of mind cover a diverse array of aspects of consciousness and have deeply influenced the history of philosophy of mind. His phenomenological reflections on the perception of space and time and the basic categories through which we judge inspired subsequent Kantian philosophers and even contemporary debates about the role of concepts in perception. Further, Kant's account of judgments of beauty and the sublime provide essential background for contemporary aesthetics. Finally, Kant's universal law formulation of his central moral principle provides an innovative way to understand moral decision making in terms of collective rationality.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | PHIL Traditions 2 | CL: 200 level

PHIL 299 Ethics Bowl

This course will prepare a team or two from Carleton to participate in the regional Ethics Bowl tournament. Ethics Bowl teams prepare analyses of contemporary moral and political issues which they present, and defend, at the competition, while also engaging with the analyses of other teams. While Ethics Bowl is a competition, the focus in our course will be on doing the research necessary to understand the cases and then thinking through the cases together. Students do NOT have to partake in the Ethics Bowl tournament in order to take (and pass!) the course. The class will meet once a week. Previous Ethics Bowl experience is not required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daniel Groll

PHIL 303 Bias, Belief, Community, Emotion

What is important to individuals, how they see themselves and others, and the kind of projects they pursue are shaped by traditional and moral frameworks they didn't choose. Individual selves are encumbered by their social environments and, in this sense, always 'biased', but some forms of bias are pernicious because they produce patterns of inter and intra-group domination and oppression. We will explore various forms of intersubjectivity and its asymmetries through readings in social ontology and social epistemology that theorize the construction of group and individual beliefs and identities in the context of the social world they engender.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200 or 300 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 300 level

PHIL 304 Decolonial Feminisms

This course familiarizes students with major issues and debates within the emerging field of decolonial feminist philosophy. We will start by considering some of the historical, geopolitical, and theoretical underpinnings from which decolonial feminisms emerged. We will then investigate core concepts and problems pertaining to decolonial feminisms as a critical methodology and as a practice to build solidarity between and across anti-racist, anti-colonial, anti-sexist, anti-capitalist schools of thought and/or political coalitions. We will pay particular attention to Latina feminist philosopher María Lugones and her development of the “colonial modern gender system” and her articulation of “decolonial feminism.” Recommended preparation: One prior course in Philosophy or a relevant area of studies.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST America in the World | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
| AMST Space and Place | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives | PHIL Advanced
| PHIL Prac/Value Theory | CL: 300 level

PHIL 318 Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy

This course introduces students to major trends in Buddhist philosophy as it developed in India from the time of the Buddha until the eleventh century CE. The course emphasizes the relationships between philosophical reasoning and the meditation practices encountered in the Buddhist Meditation Traditions course. With this in mind, the course is organized into three units covering the Indian philosophical foundations for the Theravāda, Zen, and Tibetan Vajrayāna traditions. While paying attention first and foremost to philosophical arguments and their evolution, we also examine the ways in which metaphysics, epistemology and ethics inform one another in each tradition.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: SAST Supp Humanities | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

PHIL 320 Virtue Ethics

What is a good human life? Who is a good person? Virtue ethicists think about these questions in terms of two central ideas. *Virtues*, such as justice or courage, make us a certain type of person (they give us a certain character). *Wisdom* (*phronesis*) enables good judgments about how to act in particular situations. How should we think about the relationship between virtues and wisdom? How does being wise differ from being (merely) intelligent or clever? These will be central questions for us to reflect on as we read several core texts from the contemporary tradition of virtue ethics. We will also spend some time on related concerns, such as what view of human nature, if any, is presupposed by virtue ethics, and how we should understand the relationship between being virtuous and being happy.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PHIL Advanced | CL: 300 level

PHIL 322 Social Construction

The idea that various things are socially constructed is ubiquitous. But what exactly does it mean for something to be socially constructed? And what things are socially constructed? Race? Gender? Quarks? Mental Illness? *Everything*? We will read, among others, Sally Haslanger (*Resisting Reality*), Ian Hacking (*The Social Construction of What?*), Nelson Goodman (*Ways of Worldmaking*) and Ásta (*Categories We Live By*).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200 or 300 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 2 | CL: 300 level

PHIL 323 Living Wisely

For Aristotle, and many following him, practical wisdom (*phronesis*) guarantees both goodness and happiness. Sounds like a deal! Unfortunately, it's not clear how we go about getting, or even recognizing, this intellectual virtue. Its insights cannot be demonstrated like a mathematical proof or captured in abstract rules. But we're not stuck with undefended intuitions or a relativism that makes what is good or beneficial up to us. What is this wisdom supple enough to navigate between such extremes? We'll read original thinkers in the broader Aristotelian tradition and scholars interpreting Aristotle's texts as we think about this and related questions.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200 or 300 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Advanced | PHIL Traditions 1 | PHIL Value Theory 2 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Allison Murphy

PHIL 324 The Self

When one is told, "Take good care of yourself!" the reflexive 'yourself' refers to both the object and agent of care. What is it, this 'self', and how do you take good care of it? This course will discuss historical and contemporary answers to these questions, as well as the related notions of identity,

personhood, agency, and self-knowledge. Moreover, some philosophical traditions deny the existence of the self; in their account of living well, what is experiencing the living? Or, if we understand the self as relational, does one need to take care of others to take care of oneself? Finally, if one's self is socially constructed, how do we change society to avoid its possible disfiguring influences on the self and to enable every self's flourishing?

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200 or 300 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | PHIL Advanced | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 2 | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anna Moltchanova

PHIL 338 Philosophy East and West

This course will cover philosophical themes within seventeenth and eighteenth century Eastern and Western philosophical traditions and put them in conversation with one another. Some examples of topics that may be covered include, but are not limited to, the following: nature, divinity, knowledge, virtue, animal ethics, philosophy of mind, change, and education. Further, we will analyze methodological issues of translation. We will also evaluate problems for comparative work such as incommensurability, anachronism, ideological imperialism, ethnocentrism, and more. The aim of this course is to gain a contextual understanding of these philosophical traditions to promote the creation of new dialogues.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100, 200 or 300 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHIL Prac/Value Theory | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | PHIL Traditions 2 | CL: 300 level

PHIL 373 Reptiles and Demons

Skeptical arguments—like Descartes' malignant demon argument—threaten to completely undermine our claim to have any knowledge of this world. Philosophers (and non-philosophers) have often met our apparent inability to answer these skeptical arguments with a shrug. The skeptical scenarios exert no gravitational pull on most minds and can be safely filed under "philosophical curiosities." Meanwhile, global conspiracy theories—like David Icke's theory that the world's governments are overrun with shapeshifting reptilians from the constellation Draco—also threaten to undermine our knowledge of the world. Trying to answer them runs us into the very same cognitive and epistemic roadblocks that we run into with philosophical skepticism. We can't, however, meet these theories with a shrug. Conspiracy theories—even the wilder ones—do attract adherents and do have real-world (and sometimes devastating) consequences. Intensifying our predicament is the undeniable fact that we live in a world that is rife with

conspiracies—some of them rather wild. In this seminar we will examine the cognitive architecture and evidential conditions that contribute to our predicament and then ask whether cognitive science or formal epistemology can offer any useful tools or strategies for confronting philosophical skepticism and conspiracy theories.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 200 level PHIL course NOT including Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Advanced | PHIL Theoretical Area | PHIL Interdisciplinary 1 | PHIL Logic and Formal Reasoning 1 | PHIL Language, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Mind 1 | CL: 300 level

PHIL 398 Comps Proposal

This is the first part of the philosophy comps sequence. It is a five-week independent study to be enrolled in at the end of the Fall term Senior Year (or the year you will be compsing). The purpose is to give you the chance to do more reading on your comps topics and to start doing a bit of writing. By the last day of classes of Fall Term, you will turn in an official comps proposal (approximately 1500 words). The proposal will (a) articulate the main philosophical problem or puzzle that will be addressed in your comps; (b) describe some of the main moves that have been made in the relevant literature; and (c) include a bibliography.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a Philosophy major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Daniel Groll

PHIL 399 Senior Thesis

The planning, preparation, and completion of a philosophical paper under the direction of a member of the department and as part of a seminar group.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Hope Sample · Allison Murphy

PHIL 400 Integrative Exercise

A colloquium in which seniors defend their senior theses and discuss the senior theses of others.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is a Philosophy major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Jason Decker · Allison Murphy

Physical Education, Athletics, and Recreation

Physical Education, Athletics, and Recreation emphasizes an “activity for all” approach. We want students to make regular activity part of their lives. Courses range from basketball to ice skating to rock climbing. We seek to provide a supportive learning environment, promote social interaction, and develop skills at all ability levels.



About Physical Education, Athletics, and Recreation

The Physical Education Program includes a variety of activity courses from which the student may select. Emphasis is on an “activity for all” approach in hopes that each person will discover that physical activity can contribute to their wellbeing now and in the future.

Carleton does not offer a major or minor in Physical Education., however, as part of our graduation requirement, all students must completed four PE activity courses.

Requirements

A total of four terms of physical education credit are required for graduation. We strongly recommend that students complete this requirement by the end of their sophomore year. Classes usually meet twice a week. Students choose their activity class from a large selection of courses offered each term and may receive a maximum of one Physical Education activity credit per term.

Physical Education credit may also be earned for participation in a varsity or sport club that meets the requirements stipulated by the department. Varsity student-athletes may be granted one credit for each varsity sport. For approved sport clubs, students may be granted one credit per academic year. Students may fulfill the required four PE credits for graduation by participating in the same varsity or approved club sport.

Facilities

Classes and groups meet in the most ideal setting possible, making use of Cowling Gymnasium, Recreation Center, West Gymnasium, Laird Stadium, Arb, Bell Field tennis courts, various outdoor playing fields and several off-campus sites. Physical Education classes, varsity teams, clubs, and intramurals are all tightly scheduled since the demands for use are very heavy.

Intercollegiate Athletics

Carleton sponsors intercollegiate varsity teams for both men and women in the following sports: Basketball, Cross Country, Track and Field (indoor and outdoor), Soccer, Swimming/Diving, Golf and Tennis.

Men only: Baseball, Football

Women only: Softball, Volleyball

Physical Education credit can be earned for participation on an intercollegiate team, one credit per season of participation.

Carleton is a member of the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference which participates in Division III of the NCAA.

Activity Courses

All activity classes are offered on a S/NC basis.

Physical Education, Athletics, and Recreation Courses

PE 101 Aerobics

Basic dance steps, calisthenic-type movements and locomotor skills (running, jumping, hopping, skipping, etc.) are combined into vigorous routines which are performed to the beat of popular music. All classes offer components of strength development, flexibility and cardiovascular fitness. No experience necessary. Wear comfortable clothes and shoes with good support (no running shoes).

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Nancy Stuckmayer

PE 102 Aikido, Intermediate

Empty-hand techniques are continued and weapon techniques are introduced. More varieties of breakfalls are learned as the emphasis of the class shifts to higher-level techniques.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PE 103 – Aikido, Beginning with a grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Eric Schlichting · Tina Syx

PE 103 Aikido, Beginning

Developed from samurai traditions, Aikido is Japanese budo—a method of training and study that applies the physical principles of a martial art toward the goals of peace, harmony, and self-improvement. The movements of Aikido focus on learning to move in harmony with another, yet can be an effective self-defense. Students also learn many ways of falling safely and getting up quickly. Applied properly, the insights gained can lead to better self-respect and more harmonious relationships.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Eric Schlichting · Tina Syx

PE 104 Aikido, Advanced

More complex empty-hand and weapon techniques are taught. Advanced breakfalls are added along with more intense physical and mental training. Prerequisite: Beginning Aikido.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PE 103 – Aikido, Beginning with a grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Eric Schlichting · Tina Syx

PE 105 Beginning Badminton/Pickleball

This course will introduce students to both badminton and pickleball, two sports that are quite similar in rules and method, but differ in equipment and some strategies. Both sports focus on building skill development and fitness in a fun, relaxed atmosphere. The goal of the course is to provide a great introduction to two potential lifetime sports.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 106 Badminton, Intermediate

The objective of the course is to review basic skills and strategies of badminton, in addition to learn new techniques and strategies of singles and doubles play with greater emphasis on competition. Advanced singles and doubles strategies will be covered as well as involvement in tournament play.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 110 Fundamentals of Baseball

Fundamental skills of the game are introduced including throwing, catching and hitting. Rules and strategies will be introduced but the focus will be on developing skills. Students must provide their own baseball or softball gloves.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Alec Holcomb

PE 111 Basketball, Three on Three

Open to all who enjoy basketball and have a basic understanding of the game. Stress will be placed upon vigorous activity, though instruction will be given on basic rules, strategy and skill improvement drills. This course offers an opportunity for a great workout in a co-ed team setting.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Alisha Hvistendahl · Sloan Wallgren

PE 120 Diving, Springboard

This class is an introduction to 1-meter and 3-meter springboard diving. Students will first learn safety techniques for on the board, in the air, and while entering the water. They will then learn board work hurdles and back presses, “in-air” technique, and “entry” technique. At the end of this course, students will be able to safely execute and perform jumps, dives, flips and/or twists off a diving board and understand and appreciate diving as a participant and observer. Students should have intermediate swimming skills so that they are safe and comfortable in the water.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Gabe Kortuem

PE 122 Introductory Aerobic Walking and Fitness

This course will introduce students to safe, user friendly walking and introductory fitness activities. With the winter weather as our guide, class sessions will include socially distanced walking outdoors as well as remote indoor stretching, agility, mobility and light strength training. Students will develop enjoyable exercise skills and habits that provide life-long benefits and do so in a friendly, mindful, and easy going class community.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Ryan Kershaw · Bob Carlson

PE 123 AfroFit

In this class, we will be using modern hip-hop Afrobeat music to get fit, celebrate Afro-Caribbean cultures, and have fun all at the same time through high-intensity interval training (HIIT) dance. Students should wear workout apparel that is comfortable for a free range of motion.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 124 Fitness for the Athlete

Advanced fitness class for off-season or preseason competitors (IM, club, or varsity). This course mimics High Intensity Interval Training with a combination of cardio and strength. Workouts hit all of your major muscle groups and will help you burn fat and build muscle. Participants choose free weights that are a safe, yet challenging weight for each class and can modify and/or progress as needed. This advanced, physically challenging course is fast, fun and results-driven. Please check your ego at the door. The atmosphere in class is “team” focused. Everyone gives everything they’ve got and we have fun doing it.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Jessica Mueller

PE 126 Hip-hop/House Street Dance Class

Students are familiarized with street dance vocabulary and fundamentals. Emphasis on “finding your rhythm” through bodily awareness. Beginners can expect an aerobic workout until their movement becomes looser and more efficient. Excellent for core strength, balance and flexibility. The lessons are 70 minutes each and consist of a group warm-up (ten minutes), stretching (five minutes), hip-hop vocabulary (fifteen minutes), house vocabulary (twenty-five minutes), and choreography (fifteen minutes). No experience necessary.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 127 Frisbee, Beginning Ultimate

For the beginning or moderately experienced player who wants to develop basic skills. See what all the fuss is about. If a golden retriever can do it, so can you!

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 128 Frisbee, Advanced Ultimate

Enhance your skills and abilities in Ultimate.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 129 Golf, Beginning

Basic instruction and opportunities to improve your game are provided. All equipment is provided. Experience not necessary.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Tom Journell

PE 130 Advanced Golf

For students who have experience with the fundamentals of the swing and the game and have also played (several times) on regulation golf courses. Each student must have (or have access to) their own set of clubs. Recommended Preparation: Must be competent player, no beginners. Must have experience playing regulation course and be able to complete 9 holes in under 2 hours

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Ryan Kershaw

PE 135 Futsal

Students will review the basic skills and strategies of futsal. Futsal is a soccer-based game played on a hardcourt like a basketball court and mainly indoors. Basic skills will be developed using exercises, small-sided games and other methods. Rules and strategy will be introduced and up to 6v6 games will be incorporated into each session. There is a strong emphasis on teamwork and enjoyment of the game.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Faculty: Luciano Battaglini

PE 136 Studio Art Seminar in the South Pacific: Snorkeling/Diving and Hiking

Snorkeling, scuba diving, and hiking on this program can be counted toward the PE requirement. Approximately five to six required snorkeling or diving days will be scheduled. Students will be assisted in obtaining snorkeling equipment. Those who wish to scuba dive must obtain necessary certification and medical testing before departure, as well as bear the cost of boat and tank rental and proper supervision. Applicants should be comfortable in the water, possess basic swimming skills (snorkeling and diving days will be scheduled), and be prepared for extended hiking in rugged terrain.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Studio Art in the South Pacific program.

Faculty: Eleanor Jensen

PE 137 Advanced Futsal

This course is for the student with a strong soccer background (has played or currently plays regularly). Advanced skills and strategies are introduced. Skills will be developed mainly through small-sided games and fast paced, high tempo full sided games (up to 6v6) to goal. Games will be played continuously. There is a strong emphasis on teamwork and enjoyment of the game.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Prerequisites: Student has completed PE 135 – Futsal with grade of S

Faculty: Jessica Mueller

PE 138 Flag Football

Introduction to flag football, techniques, field positions, rules/regulations. Students will participate in vigorous exercise activities including running, throwing, kicking, and catching as well as flag football games with an emphasis on team building and skill development.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Dennis Lee · Alexander Balogh

PE 140 Introduction to Art & Science of Tai-Chi

This class embodies the four aspects of health, self-defense, meditation and philosophy. T'ai-Chi helps the practitioner to create a relaxed state of awareness while gently guiding and circulating the internal energy known as ch'i. T'ai-Chi's slow and relaxed movements, combined with body awareness, deep breathing and energy work provide numerous health benefits such as stress management/relief. Good posture, sleep habits, and energy maintenance will be emphasized to supplement study habits and time management. The class curriculum includes gentle warm-ups, standing meditation, qi gong or breath work, Yang Style T'ai-Chi movements, partner work, and an introduction to the Sword.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Ray Hayward

PE 142 Karate

An art of self-defense which originated in Okinawa. Karate involves mastering techniques, sharpening concentration and refining one's spirit. Karate develops self-confidence and self-discipline while providing a solid workout. Ideally, the Karateka carries a clarity of concentration and serenity of spirit every day in whatever she/he is doing. Beginners are welcome and appreciated.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: David Huyck

PE 143 Knights PE Games

This course focuses on developing various physical skills and teamwork through different sports activities. In this course, you will engage in games like volleyball, pickleball, touch football, and fun variations of kickball or spikeball. The goal of this course is to enjoy physical activity while improving your coordination, teamwork, agility, and overall fitness. This course is designed to help students stay active, learn new sports, and enjoy some friendly competition with your classmates. Instruction will focus on team games. All games introduced will begin with rules and the history of the game.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Abby Walton

PE 144 Walk to Run-an Introduction to Running

Join the thousands of people who have taken up running during the Coronavirus lockdown. You, too, can be a runner! This course is designed for the beginning runner with the goal of completing their first 5K. Participants will engage in walk/run workouts twice weekly increasing the amount of total time spent running over the course of the term. Workouts will be tracked using an online app (Pacer or similar) and workout journal.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Donna Ricks

PE 145 Beginning Juggling

Juggling is excellent for hand-eye coordination, building grey matter in the brain, and is closely related to math and music. In this course, we will introduce basic juggling props and styles. By the end of the term we will have worked up from one ball to three-ball tricks, passing, and games. Students will leave the course with a new skill for life.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Sloan Wallgren · Alec Holcomb

PE 146 Lifeguarding

American Red Cross course that encompasses training in aquatic safety and rescue skills. Upon successful completion of course, participants will receive two certifications: one for A.R.C. Lifeguarding and the second for First Aid, AED/CPR; valid for two years. The course is approximately 35 hours in length, with 80% of time spent in pool and 20% in classroom. Required \$50 textbook and pocket mask fee will automatically be charged on tuition bill. Recommended Preparation: Student must demonstrate competence in basic swim strokes (front crawl, breaststroke, and sidestroke), ability to tread water (without use of hands/arms) for two minutes and ability to swim underwater.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Andy Clark

PE 153 Outdoor Skills-Adventure

This course will introduce students to many of the skills necessary to survive and thrive in wilderness. The objective of this course is to prepare students to plan and execute their own backcountry experience with guidance in trip planning, plant and animal identification, first aid, orienteering, shelter building, food planning, packing and preparation. The course couples hands-on outdoor experiential learning with in-class lectures.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Nancy Braker · Brooke Plotz

PE 155 Intermediate Juggling

This course will cover more advanced juggling patterns, tricks, and performance skills. By the end of the term, students will have learned multi-person passing patterns, solo tricks with balls and clubs, and developed juggling routines to music. Students who take this class will have the skills and vocabulary to juggle with anyone in the broader community.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PE 145 – Beginning Juggling with a grade of C- or better.

PE 156 Beginning Pickleball

This course will present the basic rules, skills and strategies of Pickleball in a fun, relaxed and inclusive atmosphere. While it is a beginning class and will be presented as such, students of all levels will be allowed to take the course. All equipment will be provided to students.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Amy Erickson · Sloan Wallgren

PE 158 Rock Climbing

The beginning of the course covers climbing knots, belaying and commands. Efficient movement and climbing styles will also be addressed. The majority of the term will allow students to apply their new skills on the Recreation Center climbing wall and in the bouldering cave.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Tammy Metcalf-Filzen · Luciano Battaglini · Alec Holcomb

PE 163 Track and Field Skills

An activities class in which all the events with the exception of the long distance events, are covered. Many of the targeted participants have run track or cross country in high school or have participated in some form of athletics. The course is meant to encourage participation and a working knowledge of ALL the events, with the emphasis on learning movement patterns and using learned skills to perform these events, with less emphasis on competitive results and more on personal accomplishment, reaping the benefits of skill acquisition.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Brian Mondschein

PE 164 Physical Activity and Well Being: The Biopsychosocial Basis for Physical Activity

This discussion/activity course focuses on the scientific underpinnings for the practice of regular physical activity to support holistic well-being. The first 15 minutes of every class explores the biopsychosocial research on regular physical activity, physical activity recommendations, and program design/implementation. The remaining 45 minutes of every class is experiential and thus, is devoted to engaging in regular physical activity.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Tom Journell

PE 165 Introduction to Nordic Skiing: Classic

This course is designed to introduce people to Nordic (cross-country) skiing and give them the fundamentals to be able to enjoy the arb in winter. No prior skiing experience required and all equipment is provided.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 166 Introduction to Nordic Skiing: Skate

This course is designed to introduce people to the skate discipline of Nordic (cross-country) skiing, which is an amazing way to enjoy the arb in winter! The class will primarily focus on teaching the skate technique for all interest levels and will lightly touch on more advanced competition-specific techniques for those who may be interested in joining the racing team in the future, such as training fundamentals, ski waxing and strength training. Some prior endurance sport experience, or Intro to Classic Skiing, or any skiing experience recommended but not required. Equipment will be provided.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 171 Step Aerobics

This class begins with a 5-7 minute warm-up and then moves toward a 20-25 minute straight aerobics routine. Then steps are incorporated into a 20-25 minute aerobics workout. The remaining class time ends with 5-7 minutes of stretches in which one muscle group is chosen for special emphasis and effort.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 172 Swimming, Fitness

Designed for the accomplished swimmer who desires a vigorous workout as a means of improving or maintaining cardiovascular fitness. Instruction covers stroke mechanics, drills, use of training equipment and general workout design. Students must have the ability to swim front crawl, backstroke, and breaststroke.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Gunnar Teigen · Brooke Plotz

PE 173 Swimming, Instructional

The course is designed for students who have had little or no swimming experience. The class will promote water safety, develop water confidence, and introduce fundamental swimming skills. Instruction will follow a progression of swimming instruction that is appropriately tailored to the capabilities of each student.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Brooke Plotz

PE 174 Sport and Globalization in London and Seville: Introductory Coaching Activity

As part of the Introductory Coaching Practicum abroad, students will actively participate in soccer as well as other sport exercises. Designed for students who may or may not have any previous playing or coaching experience, this course will cover introductory methods of coaching and teaching young athletes. Specifically, students will practice methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team-oriented sports.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 180 Intermediate Basketball

For students who have experience with organized basketball. This course will involve various skill development elements, conditioning and discussion surrounding on-court strategy and breakdown. It provides instruction on more advanced basketball concepts and skills and is intended for the intermediate basketball player. Skill specific and competitive play will be incorporated in all classes.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Ryan Kershaw

PE 181 Table Tennis

An introduction to the basics of table tennis.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Tom Journell

PE 186 Advanced Weight Training

This is an advanced level physical fitness class that will teach the fundamentals of strength training with a specific emphasis on Olympic lifting.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Sam Kent

PE 187 Introduction to Trail Running

This course is designed to introduce participants to trail running in the Carleton Arboretum. Students will receive instruction in basic trail running techniques, training principles, proper warmup and cool down approaches and injury prevention. Weekly run outside of class time required. Class offered first six weeks of fall term.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Dave Ricks · Laura Albares

PE 188 Triathlon Training

An excellent preparation for the “Carleton Triathlon” held at the end of May. Students will learn how to effectively train in each of the three traditional sports of triathlon (swim, bike, run). Instruction covers basic training principles, technique development, competitive preparation. This course is open to all levels of experience from novice to advanced. Students must possess a minimal amount of skill and conditioning in the three sports prior to enrollment.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Andy Clark

PE 190 Volleyball, Co-ed

Open to all experience levels. It provides an introduction to basic volleyball skills, rules, and offensive/defensive strategies within a structure that provides both skill practice and scrimmage opportunities. There is an emphasis on teamwork and social interaction.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Abby Walton

PE 190 Volleyball, Co-ed-Intermediate

This course expands beyond the basic volleyball concepts taught in Volleyball, Coed. It provides instruction on more advanced volleyball concepts and skills and is intended for the intermediate level volleyball player. Skill specific and competitive play will be incorporated in all classes.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Abby Walton

PE 194 Weight Training, Beginning

The focus of this course is to assist students with the basic understanding of resistance training, the various conditioning modalities, soft tissue recovery (stretching & Myofascial Release), and nutrition basics. The instructor will assist students in the creation of goal specific fitness programs and teach the foundation of a healthy, fit lifestyle.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Marcus Pearson

PE 195 Weight Training and Conditioning

The focus of this course is to assist students with developing a complete conditioning program, including resistance training, running (speed and endurance), agility, stretching (dynamic and static), proper nutrition and appropriate rest intervals. The instructor will assist students in the proper application of specific exercises and drills to maximize effectiveness of their conditioning program.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 197 Yoga, Beginning

This is an overview course in yoga, an integrated approach to health. This course incorporates the practice of breathing techniques, hatha yoga postures (asanas), meditation, and relaxation. Emphasis is on techniques to increase range of motion, strength and endurance, balance and coordination. Appropriate for all levels.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Michelle Moad

PE 198 Yoga, Continuing

This is a continuation and overview in yoga, an integrated approach to health. This course incorporates the practice of breathing techniques, hatha yoga postures (asanas), meditation, and relaxation. Emphasis is on techniques to increase range of motion, strength and endurance, balance and coordination. Having a basic understanding of the poses, you will now begin to fine tune the postures and deepen your practice. Appropriate for those with yoga experience.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

Faculty: Michelle Moad

PE 199 Yoga, Lifestyle

This class is for all levels of yoga experience. This yoga lifestyle class will take your yoga off the mat and into your daily life. A large part of the class will include discussions and practices for: breathing exercises, guided relaxation techniques, meditation, physical asana (yoga poses) and discussion on nutrition and sleep. Students will be asked to write a paragraph weekly about their home practice experience. You will be building physical strength and stability, as well as awareness surrounding mental and emotional ease. Please note, discussions will include practices utilized outside of class (which can be 5 minutes a day). This is an all levels class and beginners are welcome.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PE, Physical Education

PE 205 Badminton Club

An instructional and competitive opportunity to participate in the sport of badminton. Learn and develop new skills, improve your fitness levels, and enjoy club camaraderie.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 210 Baseball Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Alec Holcomb

PE 211 Basketball Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Ryan Kershaw

PE 212 Basketball Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Tammy Metcalf-Filzen

PE 214 Competitive Dance Club

Participants will practice techniques and moves for dances including: Waltz, Quickstep, Cha Cha, Swing, as well as other styles. Dancers will learn techniques through a general progression throughout practices. There will be sessions for newcomers, which will teach the basics of dance. There will also be sessions for intermediate and advanced dancers, which will be taught by a professional dance teacher and returning members.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 217 Cross Country Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Dave Ricks

PE 218 Cross Country Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Donna Ricks

PE 219 Cycling Club

Must participate in club rides in any capacity during fall term, and regularly attend club rides during spring term. Supplementary to fall term participation, individuals are expected to participate in a team competition during the spring term.

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 226 Football Intercollegiate

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Tom Journell

PE 227 Ultimate Frisbee Club, CUT and CHOP

Participants must be rostered players on CUT/CHOP and be in attendance at all team events (practices, workouts, and tournaments) unless an exception has been discussed with leadership. Participation for all three terms is required. If interested, tryouts are in the Fall term!

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 228 Ultimate Frisbee Club, Syzygy and Eclipse

This course is for Syzygy/Eclipse team members who tried out in the fall and made the team.

Eligible members are required to attend practices and tournaments for all terms on campus, and must be part of our official roster. If you're interested in participating on either of these teams, please come to tryouts in the fall!

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 229 Golf Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Sloan Wallgren

PE 230 Golf Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Sloan Wallgren

PE 231 Ice Hockey Club, Men

Men's Hockey practices twice a week during Winter Term, and plays games against local club teams each Winter season. Team members need to be able to make each practice (although some exceptions can be made) and should be able to make it to half of the scheduled games to earn PE credit.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 232 Ice Hockey Club, Women

Women's Hockey practices twice a week during Winter Term, and plays two games each season. To earn PE credit, players must miss no more than two practices during the term and participation in games is strongly encouraged.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 244 Lacrosse Club, Men

This club team will introduce students to the wonderful game of lacrosse. People will have to become familiar with both positioning and the skills of throwing and catching, and will be competing with other teams across the Midwest in our league the GLLL (Great Lakes Lacrosse League.) In order to receive PE credit for being a part of this team, students must be a part of the team and meet attendance requirements both Winter and Spring term. ?

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 245 Lacrosse Club, Women

Women's Club Lacrosse is a competitive team (open to all skill levels) with games during the end of Winter term and beginning of Spring term. In the Winter, there are two skills practices a week focused on stick handling, offense, and defense, as well as one shorter track practice, focusing on conditioning and agility. On some weekends, we play one or more games against other colleges in the area. In order to receive PE credit for being a part of this team, students must be a part of the team for at least two of the three terms, one needing to be Winter Term.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 258 Rugby Club, Men

Participants will learn the rules and skills required to play rugby; no experience is needed. Opportunities to compete in rugby 7s and possibly 15s will be available. To receive credit, participants must attend a minimum of 16 practices and have participated in the club for at least one term prior to Spring (Fall or Winter).

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 259 Rugby Club, Women

Women's club rugby is a competitive team that is open to all skill levels. We have practice in the fall, winter, and spring with games during the fall and spring. In the spring, we have two skills practices a week that focus on skill development and gameplay with our coach, and a bonus practice once a week to focus on passing and conditioning led by the captains. We play games and practice with different rugby teams in the area. Students must play on the team in the spring and at least 1 other term (Fall or Winter) to be eligible for credit.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 263 Nordic Ski Club

The purpose of the Nordic ski club is to provide competitive opportunities for Nordic athletes, in both classic and skate disciplines. We provide support for the development of endurance sport skills. Participants are welcome to compete in several races throughout the term, both on- and off-campus. The Nordic club seeks to build an inclusive ski community at Carleton. Limited equipment is available for term-long rental, and skis are available from the Rec on a daily basis. Beginner skiers should register for PE 165 Nordic Intro Classic. Those who have experience in classic skiing but wish to learn skate technique should register for PE 166 Nordic Intro Skate.

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 265 Alpine Ski Club

Not offered in 2024-25

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 269 Soccer Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Bob Carlson

PE 270 Soccer Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Jessica Mueller

PE 271 Softball Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Amy Erickson

PE 272 Swimming/Diving Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Brooke Plotz

PE 273 Swimming/Diving Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Brooke Plotz

PE 282 Tennis Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Stephan Zweifel

PE 283 Tennis Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Luciano Battaglini

PE 284 Tennis Club

This club was formed to provide a competitive environment for students of all genders who are well qualified tennis players but not on the varsity teams. In order to register for club tennis you must have been an active member for both the fall and winter terms, or get approval from the captains. Please see the [Sport Club Website](#) for contact information.

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 286 Track and Field/Indoor Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Dave Ricks

PE 287 Track and Field/Indoor Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Winter 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Donna Ricks

PE 288 Track and Field/Outdoor Intercollegiate, Men

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Dave Ricks

PE 289 Track and Field/Outdoor Intercollegiate, Women

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEI, Physical Education Intercollegiate

Faculty: Donna Ricks

PE 290 Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Directed Reading and Volunteer Coaching Project

Prior to departure students will read selected works that highlight the sporting and cultural history of Great Britain and Spain. Understanding of these readings will be evaluated through discussion and written work in London and Seville. Students will also complete two short projects to prepare for observing, coaching, and examining sport abroad.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Sport and Globalization in London and Seville program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

PE 292 Men's Volleyball Club

Active participation in club volleyball practices throughout the term, as well as before or beyond this term is expected. While the club is open to players of all skill/experience levels, our focus in the Winter is largely on preparation for our competitive tournaments. In order to earn PE credit for participating in Men's Volleyball, a student must be eligible for or actually participate in competition. The league we compete in is the NIVC, Men's Volleyball league.

Offered: Winter 2025

PE 293 Water Polo Club

The participant must be registered for Water Polo and must participate in 2 terms of the club with 16 events over those two terms—this includes practices and tournaments/games/scrimmages.(every game counts as an event)

Offered: Spring 2025

Liberal Arts Requirements: PEC, Physical Education Club

PE 316 Principles of Athletic Training

Introduction to human anatomy as it pertains to athletic training and prevention and care of athletic injuries. Consists of lecture, practical experiences, and use of rehabilitative modalities. Requirement for athletic training student assistant.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 300 level

PE 332 Foundations of Sport Psychology and Performance Mentality

Research shows that the most successful athletes are those who are able to *think* consciously and *engage* differently than others before, during, and after competition. Like any other life skill, thinking differently and embracing active mindfulness takes training, a willingness to learn, and dedicated hard work. This course is designed to help students and athletes think differently about various aspects of training and competition, ultimately using these skills as they apply to sport, functioning in team environments, and most importantly to the other areas of their lives outside of athletics during and beyond their time at Carleton.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: PSYC Pertinent | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jessica Mueller

PE 334 Beyond Happy: Mindfulness Practices and the Science of Well-being

This course explores the science of well-being, with specific emphasis on related skill development. Topics covered include neuroplasticity, learned optimism, gratitude, flow, character strengths, meaning, positivity resonance, positive relationships and love. Students will practice strategies such as becoming aware of the present, use of breath, working with thoughts, strengthening focus, labeling and working with emotions, lovingkindness meditation, cultivating positive emotions and reducing time spent worrying about the future or fretting about the past.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Patrick Gordon

PE 338 Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Global Athletics

With their rich history and current success, English and Spanish sport will serve as a framework to examine the emergence of contemporary athletics and current issues facing participants, coaches, administrators, and spectators. The course will explore the world of sport and specifically football (soccer) from a generalist perspective. London and Seville will provide rich and unique opportunities to learn how sport and society intersect. With classroom activities, site visits, field trips to matches, museums, and stadiums students will examine sport from an historical and cultural perspective while keeping in mind how our globalized world impacts sport. Lastly, we will seek to understand ways athletics can break down barriers and create understanding between others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Sport and Globalization in London and Seville program.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 300 level

PE 340 Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Introductory Coaching Practicum

Designed for students who may or may not have any previous playing or coaching experience, this course will cover introductory methods of coaching and teaching young athletes. Specifically, students will practice methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team-oriented sports. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the coaching profession at different levels, developing coaching skills and creating a philosophy of coaching in a cross-cultural setting.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 4

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Sport and Globalization in London and Seville program.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 300 level

PE 348 Contemporary Issues in Athletics

An examination of athletics and their relationship to society. This course focuses on the emergence of contemporary sport and the current issues facing participants, coaches, administrators, and spectators. A special emphasis is placed on understanding the motivating factors behind sport and developing a philosophy of sport that will help students evaluate current sporting issues in society.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 300 level

PE 350 Methods: Principles and Philosophy of Coaching

This course emphasizes the methods of teaching skills, structure, and strategies of team oriented sports. Emphasis is placed on understanding the coaching profession at different levels, developing coaching skills and creating a philosophy of coaching.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ryan Kershaw

PE 352 Sports Psychology: Advanced Application

There is no better applied learning environment than sport. This course will take the concepts learned in Foundations of Sports Psychology and examine how they can be directly applied to life after Carleton. Over the course of ten weeks, we'll host guest speakers across a diverse spectrum of industries and disciplines such as: medicine, education, broadcast journalism, banking, nonprofit management, coaching, social work, banking, corporate recruiting, technology, law, marketing, consulting, and more. We'll discuss/analyze the transition from theory to practice and ultimately, how we can continue to "perform" consistently and strive to be the best possible version of ourselves.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PE 332 – Foundations of Sport Psychology and Performance Mentality with grade C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Physics and Astronomy

Physics is *the* fundamental natural science. At its simplest, it is the study of energy and matter, their interactions, and their motion through space and time. At Carleton, students can explore many different aspects of physics, including Newtonian mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics, thermodynamics, optics, and electricity & magnetism. **Astronomy**, inseparably linked with Physics, can have particular appeal for those who wonder about the universe on a grand scale.

Whether investigating elementary particles or surveying galactic superclusters, the broad scope of courses and research opportunities at Carleton gives Physics and Astronomy students a well-rounded understanding of the physical world and how things in it work.



About Physics and Astronomy

Consonant with the liberal arts nature of Carleton, our department serves not only physics and astronomy majors but also other science majors requiring a background in physics or astronomy, and non-science majors desiring an introduction to these subjects. We have goals for the knowledge we would like students to acquire, the skills they should master, and the experiences they should have in learning and doing physics.

Some of the general skills include:

- The ability to communicate clearly in written work and oral presentation
- The ability to work collaboratively with their peers
- The ability to continue learning on a largely independent basis

More specific skills include:

- Logical problem-solving and mathematical analysis
- Experimental design and the use of measurement apparatus, and
- The use of computers for modeling physical phenomena and for data acquisition and analysis

Requirements for the Physics Major

Prospective physics majors are strongly encouraged to begin their study of physics and mathematics in the first year. Physics courses are somewhat sequential and are developed in close association with mathematics courses. The curriculum provides an excellent basis for many post-Carleton career paths, including teaching, medicine, working in industry, and graduate study in physics, astronomy, and in various fields of engineering.

Most first-year students considering a major in physics will take either two 5-week courses (Physics 131 AND Physics 151) or one 10-week course (Physics 143 or Physics 144). Although taught from slightly different perspectives, the two 5-week courses or the 10-week course will cover fundamental topics in Newtonian mechanics and special relativity that prepare students for further work in physics and related fields. We also offer a section of Physics 142 with problem solving that is taught in the spring term. This section provides additional problem-solving instruction and is appropriate for students who could benefit from additional support in the study of college-level physics.

Required courses, 72 credits total (48 in Physics and Astronomy, 24 in Mathematics)

Introduction to mechanics and relativity with a lab. (6 credits):

PHYS 131: Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab

PHYS 142: Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity with Problem Solving and Lab

PHYS 143: Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab

PHYS 144: Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab

PHYS 151: Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab

If PHYS 131 and PHYS 151, both three credit courses are required.

Three core courses at the 200-level (18 credits):

PHYS 228: Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab

PHYS 231: Analytical and Computational Mechanics

PHYS 235: Electricity and Magnetism and Lab

One course at the 300-level that is theory-focused. (6 credits):

PHYS 335: Quantum Mechanics

PHYS 346: Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

PHYS 352: Advanced Electricity and Magnetism

One course at the 300-level that is laboratory-focused. (6 credits):

PHYS 342: Contemporary Experimental Physics and Lab

PHYS 343: Electronics and Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHYS 344: Classical and Quantum Optics

PHYS 345: Advanced Optics

If PHYS 344 and PHYS 345 are used, both must be taken.

One additional 6 credit course that exposes the student to physics or astronomy related content or methods.

Normally a physics or astronomy course at the 100-, 200-, or 300-level (excluding ASTR 100, PHYS 100 or ASTR 394 or PHYS 394), so that student has a least 48 credits of Physics/Astronomy coursework. After consultation with their advisor and the department chair, a student may petition the department to count a related course from another department that addresses content related to the student's physics or astronomy interest.

Comps:

- PHYS 400 (6 credits)

Required Mathematics courses: (24 credits). Note, take either MATH 101 or MATH 111, either MATH 210 or MATH 211, either MATH 232 or MATH 134.

MATH 101: Calculus with Problem Solving

MATH 111: Introduction to Calculus

MATH 120: Calculus 2

MATH 134: Linear Algebra with Applications

MATH 210: Calculus 3

MATH 211: Introduction to Multivariable Calculus

MATH 232: Linear Algebra

Additional courses recommended, but not required:

CS 111: Introduction to Computer Science

MATH 241: Ordinary Differential Equations

PHYS 123: What Physicists Do

Students considering graduate school in Physics are strongly encouraged to take PHYS 335, PHYS 346 and PHYS 352.

Major Under Combined Plan in Engineering:

In addition to completing the requirements for the physics major listed above, the student should also take the following courses required for admission to our partner institution, Washington University: MATH 241, CHEM 123, and CS 111. See also detailed guidance for those planning to attend Washington University.

Physics Courses

PHYS 123 What Physicists Do

A program of five lectures by invited speakers that is intended to give students some perspective on the kinds of work done by people with a physics background. Visitors from industry, government, business, and research and educational institutions will discuss their work and work-related experiences. The abstracts for the talks can be found at <https://www.carleton.edu/physics-astronomy/phys-123-speaker-series/>.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 6 credit Introductory Physics (131-165) course or Two 3 credit Introductory Physics (131-165) courses with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHYS Addl Recommended | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Marty Baylor

PHYS 131 Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab

A traditional introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. The kinematics and dynamics of some simple systems are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed or in the process of completing any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or equivalents or greater or has received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or has received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or has received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalent AND has NOT taken PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab.

Tags: ENTS Introductory | PHYS Intro Mech and Relativity | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seth Kimbrell · Chris West

PHYS 142 Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity with Problem Solving and Lab

This course begins with an introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. Descriptions of motion and change in motion of some simple systems at human speeds are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy. The course moves beyond the Newtonian framework to consider a relativistic framework where time and space are intertwined and explores the motion of objects whose speeds approach the speed of light. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work. This section of introductory physics with problem solving is periodically offered for students who wish to further develop their general analytical and critical thinking skills. The smaller section will have additional class meetings for problem solving and review. PHYS 142 is appropriate for students who would like to have more scheduled time to work with a faculty member on developing their scientific reasoning skills and understanding of the foundations of physics.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed completed any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP Exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or has received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalents AND has NOT taken PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab, PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab or PHYS 151 – Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab. PHYS 142 and PHYS 143 are equivalent courses, if you have taken one you cannot register for the other.

Tags: PHYS Intro Mech and Relativity | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chris West

PHYS 143 Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab

This course begins with an introduction to classical mechanics using the Newtonian worldview. Descriptions of motion and change in motion of some simple systems at human speeds are investigated using Newton's laws, vector analysis, and the conservation laws of momentum and energy. The course moves beyond the Newtonian framework to consider a relativistic framework where time and space are intertwined and explores the motion of objects whose speeds approach the speed of light. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed completed any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP Exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or has received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalents AND has NOT taken PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab , PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab or PHYS 151 – Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab. PHYS 142 and PHYS 143 are equivalent courses, if you have taken one you cannot register for the other.

Tags: PHYS Intro Mech and Relativity | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seth Kimbrell

PHYS 144 Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab

This course begins by reviewing Newtonian mechanics, with applications of vector analysis and the concepts of momentum and energy to large-scale gravitational phenomena in the universe. The course moves beyond the Newtonian framework to consider a relativistic framework where time and space are intertwined and explores the motion of objects whose speeds approach the speed of light. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed completed any of the following course(s): MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or equivalent AND has NOT taken PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab , PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab or PHYS 151 – Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab

Tags: PHYS Intro Mech and Relativity | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Barry Costanzi · Andreia Carrillo

PHYS 145 Mechanics and Waves and Lab

This course begins with the study of the motion of objects on the human scale using Newton's laws. The course provides the foundation for the study of conservation of energy and momentum, waves, and fluids. Biologic, medical, chemical, nuclear, and geologic applications may be considered. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalent AND has NOT taken PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab, PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab.

Tags: CL: 100 level

PHYS 151 Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab

An introduction to principles of physics in the realm of the very small and very fast. The course provides an introduction to special relativity where time and space are intertwined and explores the motion of objects whose speeds approach the speed of light. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed or in the process of completing any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalent AND PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab AND has NOT taken PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab or PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab.

Tags: PHYS Intro Mech and Relativity | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chris West

PHYS 152 Introduction to Physics: Environmental Physics and Lab

An introduction to principles of physics and their application to the environment. Topics include energy and its flows, engines, energy efficiency, energy usage and conservation in vehicles and buildings, the atmosphere, and climate change. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of

elementary functions is assumed. Weekly laboratory work or field trips.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): MATH 101 – Calculus with Problem Solving or MATH 111 – Introduction to Calculus or greater or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam AND PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab OR has completed PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENTS Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Seth Kimbrell

PHYS 165 Introduction to Electricity, Magnetism, and Optics and Lab

A study of the principles of electricity, magnetism, and optics with an emphasis on real-world applications to areas such as electronics, medicine, or materials science. Topics include electric and magnetic fields, electric potentials, DC and AC circuits and geometric and wave optics. Designed for science majors who want additional background in physics. Comfort with algebra and the integration and differentiation of elementary functions is assumed. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics: Newtonian Mechanics and Lab, PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab, PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 145 – Mechanics and Waves and Lab with a grade of C- or better AND MATH 101 – Calculus and Problem Solving or MATH 111- Introduction to Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus AB AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or received a score of 5 or better on the Calculus IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

PHYS 228 Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab

An introduction to quantum mechanics and select applications that explore physics in the realm of the very small world of atoms and nuclei. Topics include wave-like and particle-like behavior of both light and matter, behavior of particles in confined spaces, material properties of solids, radioactive decay, and experimental techniques and instrumentation for exploring these optical, atomic, and nuclear processes. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Math 120 – Calculus 2 or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or equivalent AND the student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems or PHYS 144 Astrophysical Systems or PHYS 151 – Introduction to Physics: Relativity and Particles and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHYS 200-level Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Barry Costanzi · Jay Tasson

PHYS 231 Analytical and Computational Mechanics

An analytical and computational treatment of classical mechanics and dynamics. We start from a reconsideration of complicated Newtonian problems and also develop the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalism of classical mechanics. A variety of systems, including some whose equations of motion cannot be solved analytically, will be explored. Possible examples include harmonic oscillators, central-force problems, chaotic dynamics, astrophysical systems, and medieval siege engines.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 131 – Introduction to Physics, PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab, PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab with a grade of C- or better AND has completed or in the process of completing MATH 210 – Calculus 3 or MATH 211 – Introduction to Multivariable Calculus or greater with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: PHYS 200-level Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chris West

PHYS 232 Astrophysics I

A study of stellar structure and evolution with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the birth, evolution, and death of stars, pulsars, black holes, and white dwarfs.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

PHYS 233 Astrophysics II

A study of galactic and extragalactic astronomy with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the structure and dynamics of the Milky Way Galaxy and other galaxies, the interstellar medium, quasars and active galaxies, clusters and superclusters, and cosmology.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andreia Carrillo

PHYS 234 Computer Simulations in Complex Physical Systems

The development of techniques to study complex physical systems from a probabilistic and numerical standpoint, focused on cellular automata models. Subject material is applicable to all the sciences and mathematics. Some topics considered are random walks, percolation clusters, avalanches, traffic flow, the spread of forest fires and diseases, and a brief introduction to Bayesian statistics. No computer programming skills are assumed.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 131 – Newtonian Mechanics & Lab or PHYS 142 – Matter and Interactions and Lab or PHYS 143 – Physical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab or PHYS 144 – Astrophysical Systems: Mechanics and Relativity and Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jay Tasson

PHYS 235 Electricity and Magnetism and Lab

Electric and magnetic fields in free space, and their interactions with charges and currents. Topics include electric fields and magnetic fields of various charge and current distributions, induction, DC and AC circuits and Maxwell's equations. Weekly laboratory work explores course content in more practical detail.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 165 – Introduction to Electricity, Magnetism, and Optics and Lab or PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics AND MATH 210 – Calculus 3 or MATH 211 – Introduction to Multivariable Calculus or greater with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: PHYS 200-level Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Marty Baylor

PHYS 251 Theory and Applications of Remote Sensing

Remote sensing – interpreting information about physical systems at a distance using the electromagnetic spectrum – enables scientists to monitor climate change, detect material resources, track urban development, or map the surface of other planets, among a host of other applications. This course will explore key satellite remote sensing methods, such as visible and thermal imagery, visible through mid-infrared spectroscopy, radar, gamma ray and neutron spectroscopy, and laser altimetry, introducing both the physical theory and practical data analysis techniques.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One 100 level PHYS course including PHYS 142, 143, 144, 145, 151, 152 or 165 or ASTR 110 – Introduction to Astronomy & Lab or ENTS 120 – Introduction Geospatial Analysis & Lab or GEOL 110 – Introduction to Geology & Lab AND MATH 120 – Calculus 2 or greater with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Calculus BC AP exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

PHYS 294 Directed Research in Physics

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

PHYS 311 Nonlinear Optoelectronic Dynamics

The course will start from basic electromagnetism and model the dynamics of laser light interfering via modulated optoelectronics, including feedback with time-delays. Techniques from non-linear time-series data analysis will be used to characterize the various different kinds of dynamics. Basic concepts of information theory, network dynamics, and machine learning based on reservoir computing will be introduced. There will be significant hands-on work, with an exploration of applications to signal processing, optical communication, and random number generation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or equivalent AND PHYS 235 – Electricity and Magnetism and Lab with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

PHYS 312 Astronomical Detection and Measurement

A study of astronomical detection and measurement across the electromagnetic spectrum, encompassing both the underlying physical principles and their application. Building on a foundation of radiometry, optics, and measurement statistics, this course will explore the design and function of modern electromagnetic measurement systems. Possible topics include high-dispersion spectroscopy, spatial interferometry, and the analysis of sensitivity and noise in electromagnetic detection for coherent and incoherent detectors.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ryan Terrien

PHYS 333 Survey of Particle and Nuclear Physics

A detailed survey of selected topics in particle and nuclear physics. Particle physics topics might include the Standard Model interactions and mediators, Feynman diagrams, symmetries and tests of conservation laws, Dirac equation and possibly QED Feynman rules. Nuclear physics topics might include the Liquid Drop, Fermi Gas, and Shell models of the nucleus, discussion of radiation, energy deposition in media, and discussion of quantum chromodynamics. Fluency in multi-variable calculus is expected.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 235 – Electricity and Magnetism & Lab with a grade of C- or better AND has completed or is in the process of completing PHYS 335 – Quantum Mechanics with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

PHYS 335 Quantum Mechanics

An examination of the structure of non-relativistic quantum mechanics and how this theory differs from those of classical physics. Topics include the mathematics of Hilbert space, the postulates of quantum mechanics, the motion of a particle in one dimension (including the free particle and the simple harmonic oscillator), the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, and spin. Multidimensional applications will include the harmonic oscillator, the hydrogen atom. Approximation techniques and applications will be presented.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics & Lab AND PHYS 231 – Analytical & Computational Mechanics AND MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: PHYS 300-level Theory | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jay Tasson

PHYS 341 Waves

The analysis of wave phenomena, including normal mode expansions, the wave equation and boundary value problems, and interference, diffraction, dispersion, and polarization. Applications are made to mechanical, sound, water and electromagnetic waves with particular emphasis on both the unifying principles across all wave phenomena, as well as the nuances of particular types of waves.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 231 – Analytical & Computational Mechanics AND PHYS 235 – Electricity and Magnetism & Lab AND MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra or Equivalents with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Barry Costanzi

PHYS 342 Contemporary Experimental Physics and Lab

A study of experimental techniques and apparatus basic to the measurements which underlie and validate contemporary theories in physics. Topics include electrical measurements, data analysis and statistics, optical and laser techniques, particle detectors, and time coincidence techniques. Applications are made to experiments such as magnetic resonance, Mossbauer and nuclear spectroscopy and laser optics. Class time is devoted to studying the measurement techniques and considering phenomenological models of the effects observed in the laboratory. One laboratory per week.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or Equivalent AND PHYS 235 – Electricity and Magnetism and Lab AND either PHYS 335 – Quantum Mechanics or PHYS 346 –

Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics with grade of C- or better.

Tags: PHYS 300-level Lab focus | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ryan Terrien · Marty Baylor

PHYS 343 Electronics and Lab

A study of the electrical circuits and electronics underlying modern physics instrumentation. Includes an introduction to microprocessor and microcomputer design. Approximately equal emphasis on analog and digital electronics. One laboratory per week.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 235 – Electricity & Magnetism & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CS Pertinent | PHYS 300-level Lab focus | CL: 300 level

PHYS 344 Classical and Quantum Optics

A junior/senior level course in classical and quantum optics. Includes the phenomena of interference, diffraction and coherence and quantum optical applications, such as unique statistical states of light or the operation of a laser. Modern applications of these areas are studied through such topics as fiber optics telecommunication, optical data storage, or manipulation of atoms by light.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 235 – Electricity and Magnetism & Lab AND MATH 134 – Linear Algebra with Applications or MATH 232 – Linear Algebra or Equivalents with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | PHYS 300-level Lab focus | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Marty Baylor

PHYS 345 Advanced Optics

This is a laboratory course that will serve as a follow-up to Physics 344, Classical and Quantum Optics. Students will conduct a number of experiments pertaining to optical phenomena. The experiments will display effects pertaining to classical, quantum, and non-linear optics. The lab will take place once a week for four hours each session.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PHYS 344

Tags: PHYS 300-level Lab focus | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Marty Baylor

PHYS 346 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

The fundamentals of classical thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Topics include the laws of thermodynamics; heat engines and refrigerators; the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; the various canonical distributions; the statistical concepts of temperature and entropy; Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein distributions with applications to black-body radiation, phonons, and electrons in solids; the Ising model; and an introduction to critical phenomena.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: PHYS 300-level Theory | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Chris West

PHYS 347 General Relativity

Einstein's theory of general relativity is developed from basic physical principles. Also presented is the mathematics of curved space time. Astrophysical applications of general relativity, including spherically symmetric objects, black holes, cosmology and the creation and detection of gravitational waves are given.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed all of the following course(s): PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics and PHYS 235 – Electricity & Magnetism & Lab with grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jay Tasson

PHYS 352 Advanced Electricity and Magnetism

The course introduces techniques for applying electromagnetic theory to charge and current distributions beyond what is covered in prior Electricity and Magnetism courses. Additional topics include applications to Maxwell's equations, radiation, and relativity. Recommended preparation: MATH 341.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning**Prerequisites:** Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 235 – Electricity & Magnetism & Lab with grade of C- or better.**Tags:** PHYS 300-level Theory | CL: 300 level**PHYS 354 Solid State Physics**

An introduction to the physics of solids. Particular attention is paid to the properties exhibited by atoms and molecules because of their association and regular periodic arrangement in crystals. Topics include crystal structure and diffraction, the reciprocal lattice, phonons and lattice vibrations, thermal properties, free-electron theory and band structure.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning**Prerequisites:** Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 335 – Quantum Mechanics or PHYS 346 – Thermodynamics & Statistical Mechanics with grade of C- or better.**Tags:** CL: 300 level**PHYS 355 Topics in Advanced Classical Mechanics**

Lagrangian and Hamiltonian methods including central force motion, coupled harmonic oscillators, and the study of continuous systems. Additional subjects may include fluid dynamics, classical field theory or other specialized topics.

*Not offered in 2024-25***Credits:** 6**Liberal Arts Requirements:** No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning**Prerequisites:** Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics with a grade of C- or better.**Tags:** CL: 300 level**PHYS 394 Directed Research in Physics**

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

PHYS 400 Integrative Exercise

An extensive study of a specific topic in physics, culminating in a 60-minute presentation during winter or spring term and a 7500 word paper. Students may arrange to complete the bulk of their work during winter or spring term (Physics 400, 6 credits), or divide their effort between terms (PHYS 400, winter, 3 credits; PHYS 400, spring, 3 credits).

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Physics major and has senior priority.

Faculty: Barry Costanzi · Marty Baylor · Ryan Terrien · Andreia Carrillo · Jay Tasson

Astronomy Courses

ASTR 110 Introduction to Astronomy & Lab

An introduction to current astronomy with an emphasis on how we know what we know. Topics include the solar system; the life cycles of stars; pulsars, quasars, and black holes; and the history and future fate of the universe. No mathematics background beyond high school algebra and trigonometry is assumed.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Ryan Terrien · Andreia Carrillo

ASTR 113 Observational Astronomy

Theory and practice of basic techniques in observational and laboratory astronomy. Certain problems involve the use of the 16-inch and 8-inch telescopes.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): ASTR 100 – Argument and Inquiry or ASTR 110 – Introduction to Astronomy & Lab or ASTR 127 – Topics in Modern Astrophysics or ASTR 232 – Astrophysics I or ASTR 233 – Astrophysics II or PHYS 228 – Atomic & Nuclear Physics & Lab or PHYS 232 – Astrophysics I or PHYS 233 – Astrophysics II with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 100 level
Faculty: Seth Kimbrell

ASTR 232 Astrophysics I

A study of stellar structure and evolution with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the birth, evolution, and death of stars, pulsars, black holes, and white dwarfs.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6
Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning
Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.
Tags: CL: 200 level

ASTR 233 Astrophysics II

A study of galactic and extragalactic astronomy with an emphasis on the physical principles underlying the observed phenomena. Topics include the structure and dynamics of the Milky Way Galaxy and other galaxies, the interstellar medium, quasars and active galaxies, clusters and superclusters, and cosmology.

Offered: Spring 2025
Credits: 6
Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning
Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PHYS 228 – Atomic and Nuclear Physics and Lab or PHYS 231 – Analytical and Computational Mechanics with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.
Tags: CL: 200 level
Faculty: Andreia Carrillo

ASTR 294 Directed Research in Astronomy

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025
Credits: 1 – 6
Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

ASTR 394 Directed Research in Astronomy

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Political Science and International Relations

Political Science and International Relations studies governments, politics, and the dynamics of power. We examine public policies and political behavior. And we explore political processes, systems, and theory. Our curriculum is designed to help students become active and productive citizens.



About Political Science and International Relations

Political Scientists study dynamics of norms and power that structure collective action and coercion. Study of political science encompasses governments, private and public organizations, political behavior, public policies, political processes, systems, and theory. It includes international relations, world politics, comparative politics including American Politics, political philosophy, and local-global environmental politics. The department's curriculum is designed to cultivate active and productive citizenship, as well as provide versatile skills and knowledge. These can be applied to a wide range of fields, including law, business, government, international service, education, journalism, and other fields.

Requirements for the Political Science and International Relations Major

75 credits, including:

1. Core Courses (18 credits):

Majors must complete three of the following core courses preferably prior to their senior year. These courses cannot be substituted with any other courses at Carleton or elsewhere:

POSC 120: Democracy and Dictatorship

POSC 122: Politics in America: Liberty and Equality

POSC 160: Political Philosophy

POSC 170: International Relations and World Politics

2. Methods Sequence (15 credits):

One course (6 credits) of introductory statistics or equivalent preparation, including:

- STAT 120 Introduction to Statistics
- STAT 230 Applied Regression Analysis

- STAT 250 Introduction to Statistical Inference
- PSYC 200/201 Measurement and Data Analysis
- SOAN 239 Social Statistics
- Or AP Statistics score of 4 or 5 (see below)

The introductory statistics course (or equivalent) may be taken on an S/CR/NC basis. Other courses may be accepted for this requirement with the approval of the chair. Students who use AP Statistics score of 4 or 5 for the placement must take an additional elective in the department (i.e., 42 elective credits, not 36) to meet the required 75 credits for the major. It is recommended, but not required, to replace that 6 credits with POSC 232 when available. Otherwise, choose one 6 credit elective course from the list of approved elective courses.

POSC 230 Methods of Political Research (6 credits). This course should be taken as soon as possible after declaring a major, but not simultaneously with the stats class listed above. This course cannot be substituted with any other method course at Carleton or elsewhere.

POSC 232 Methods (3 credits) from a list of courses offered in the department. Methods courses of 3 credits or more in other departments may be substituted with prior approval from the chair.

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Agent-Based Models**

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Simulation Research**

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Focus Group Analysis**

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Interview Techniques**

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Political Research in Spanish**

POSC 232: **PS Lab: Hacking the Case Study**

3. Elective Courses (36 credits):

- At least two courses (12 credits) must be at the 300-level. The department recommends that majors take at least one seminar course during the junior year.
- Students may count the fourth 100-level core course (6 credits) as one of their electives.
- A maximum of 12 credits earned outside of the department may be applied towards the total number of electives. These non-department credits may consist of: (a) approved courses in other Carleton departments; (b) from non-Carleton OCS programs; or (c) from non-Carleton post-matriculation courses. Non-departmental courses may not be used to replace 300-level seminars, and should be distinct and independent from courses offered by the department. Application of non-Carleton OCS courses and other post-matriculation courses require approval from the chair. The chair may require a copy of the course syllabus for off-campus and other post-matriculation courses.
- Students may count up to six credits of POSC 394 Collaborative Research course as elective credit. Those credits must be taken on a graded basis. Students may take additional POSC 394 credits without those credits counting as electives in the major. This POSC 394 course is not a regular course and offered by individual faculty members at their discretion.

Elective Courses:

POSC 122: **Politics in America: Liberty and Equality**

POSC 190: **In the News: Us, China, and World Politics**

POSC 201: **Statecraft and the Tools of National Power**

POSC 204: **Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election**

POSC 205: Congress and the Presidency · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 206: Judges and Courts

POSC 209: Money and Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 210: Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 211: Media, Politics, and Difference: How Film Teaches Us Who We Are(n't) · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 212: Political Psychology of Elites · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 214: Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 215: Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 216: Politics in the Post-Truth Society · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 217: Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 219: Policy Feedback · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 220: Politics and Political History in Film · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 221: Latin American Politics

POSC 224: Political Campaigns & Electoral Behavior

POSC 225: Prisons and Punishment · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 226: Biopolitics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 227: Contemporary Capitalisms · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 229: The U.S. Congress: Coordination and Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 231: American Foreign Policy

POSC 235: The Endless War on Terror

POSC 238: Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 240: At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 241: Ethnic Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 242: Middle East Politics

POSC 244: The Politics of Eurovision · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 247: Comparative Nationalism · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 249: From the International to the Global: Critical Theories of World Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 250: Political Science Topics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 251: Science and Humanity

POSC 252: Theoretical Foundations of the American Regime

POSC 253: Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 254: Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's Ethics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 255: Post-Modern Political Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 256: Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 257: Marx for the Twenty-First Century: Ecology, Technology, Dispossession · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 258: Politics and Ambition · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 260: “A Savage Made to Inhabit Cities”: The Political Philosophy of Rousseau

POSC 261: The Global Crisis of Democracy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 262: Displaced Lives: Freedom and Meaning · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 264: Politics of Contemporary China · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 265: Public Policy and Global Capitalism

POSC 266: Urban Political Economy

POSC 268: Global Environmental Politics and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 269: I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 271: Constitutional Law I

POSC 272: Constitutional Law II

POSC 273: Race and Politics in the U.S.

POSC 274: Covid-19 and Globalization · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 275: Black Political Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 276: Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism

POSC 278: Memory and Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 279: Global Challenges and Civil Society Solutions · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 280: Feminist Security Studies · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 281: U.S-China Rivalry: The New Cold War?

POSC 282: Terrorism and Counterterrorism

POSC 283: Separatist Movements · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 284: War and Peace in Northern Ireland · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 285: The U.S. Intelligence Community

POSC 288: Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C., Program: Global Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 295: Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 296: Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 302: Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations

POSC 307: Go Our Own Way: Autonomy in the U.S. Civil Rights Movement · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 308: Global Gender Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 310: Democracy and Citizenship · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 313: **Legal Issues in Higher Education**

POSC 315: **Polarization and Democratic Decline in the United States**

POSC 322: **Polarization and Populism in Latin America**

POSC 323: **Revolutionary Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 324: **Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War In the Middle East**

POSC 328: **Foreign Policy Analysis**

POSC 329: **Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 330: **The Complexity of Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 333: **Global Social Changes and Sustainability**

POSC 336: **Global Populist Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 339: **LGBTQ Politics in America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 345: **Politics of Dictatorship** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 348: **Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles**

POSC 352: **Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 355: **Identity, Culture and Rights** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 358: **Comparative Social Movements** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 359: **Cosmopolitanism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 361: **Approaches to Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 366: **Urban Political Economy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 367: **Social Welfare in a Time of Crisis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 372: **Mansions and Shantytowns: Politics of The Spaces We Live in**

POSC 378: **Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia**

POSC 379: **Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia**

POSC 394: **Directed Research in Political Science**

RELG 212: **Black Religious Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 236: **Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ARBC 144: **Arabic Literature at War** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 241: **Growth and Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 257: **Economics of Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 264: **Health Care Economics**

ECON 268: **Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 270: **Economics of the Public Sector**

ECON 271: **Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment**

ECON 274: **Labor Economics**

ECON 275: **Law and Economics**

ECON 277: **History and Theory of Financial Crises**

ECON 280: **International Trade**

ECON 281: **International Finance**

ENTS 210: **Environmental Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 310: **Topics in Environmental Law and Policy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

EUST 159: **“The Age of Isms” – Ideals, Ideas and Ideologies in Modern Europe**

EUST 249: **The European Union from Constitution to Crisis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 123: **U.S. Women’s History Since 1877** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 139: **Foundations of Modern Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 141: **Europe in the Twentieth Century**

HIST 150: **Politics of Art in Early Imperial China**

HIST 151: **History of Modern Japan** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 152: **History of Late Imperial China** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 153: **History of Modern China**

HIST 156: **History of Modern Korea** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 161: **From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History**

HIST 165: **A Cultural History of the Modern Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 170: **Modern Latin America**

HIST 181: **West Africa in the Era of the Slave Trade** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 183: **History of Early West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 184: **Colonial West Africa** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 205: **American Environmental History**

HIST 212: **The Era of the American Revolution** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 226: **U.S. Consumer Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 235: **Making and Breaking Institutions: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform in the Middle Ages** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 240: **Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 241: **Russia through Wars and Revolutions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 242: **Communism, Cold War, Collapse: Russia Since Stalin** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 243: **The Peasants are Revolting! Society and Politics in the Making of Modern France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 244: **The Enlightenment and Its Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 245: **Ireland: Land, Conflict and Memory**

HIST 250: **Modern Germany** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 257: **Chinese Capitalism: From Local to Global** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 260: **The Making of the Modern Middle East** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 263: Plagues of Empire · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 265: Central Asia in the Modern Age · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 266: History of Islam in South Asia · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 269: Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings

HIST 281: War in Modern Africa · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 341: The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 346: The Holocaust · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 347: The Global Cold War

HIST 360: Muslims and Modernity · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 383: Africa's Colonial Legacies · *not offered in 2024-25*

LTAM 300: Issues in Latin American Studies

PHIL 113: The Individual and the Political Community · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 152: Religions in Japanese Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 222: Trauma, Loss, Memory: Holocaust and Genocide · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 237: Yoga: Religion, History, Practice · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 225: Social Movements

SOAN 256: Africa: Representation and Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 257: Culture and Politics in India · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 288: Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 323: Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment

SOAN 353: Ethnography of Latin America · *not offered in 2024-25*

4. POSC 400 – Integrative Exercise (6 credits):

During their senior year, students will revise substantially the final paper from an advanced seminar in Political Science.

5. Study Abroad

A maximum of 12 credits earned on a non-Carleton and non-departmental within Carleton off campus studies program may be granted toward the electives requirement. These credits may not be used to replace a core course and should be distinct and independent from electives offered at Carleton. The chair may require a copy of the off-campus course syllabus.

Political Science and International Relations Courses

POSC 100 Media Portrayal of Disasters

As climate change continues to accelerate, and as connectivity expands, natural disaster events are becoming more frequent, more intense, and also more *seen*. From devastating wildfires to “biblical” floods, stories of unimaginable catastrophes constantly cycle through the media. How are these disasters portrayed and how do they affect social attitudes and politics? Do they unite people, or do they exacerbate conflicts? Do they create opportunities for major improvements in society, or leave behind incurable maladies? This course examines major natural disasters through media reports, popular portrayal, and social science literature.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 100 American Elections of 2024

This seminar introduces methods of political analysis through a case study of media and politics in the 2024 elections. Students will learn how to conduct research on election news and advertising as part of our Carleton Election Study—a content analysis project covering media and US elections of the first two decades of the twenty-first century. We analyze the activities and results from the 2024 elections by looking at trends in news coverage, political advertising, campaigns and candidate communication and public opinion.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Barbara Allen

POSC 120 Democracy and Dictatorship

An introduction to the array of different democratic and authoritarian political institutions in both developing and developed countries. We will also explore key issues in contemporary politics in countries around the world, such as nationalism and independence movements, revolution, regime change, state-making, and social movements.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | EAST Supporting | EUST Transnational Supp
| LTAM Electives | POSI Core | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Alfred Montero · Huan Gao

POSC 122 Politics in America: Liberty and Equality

An introduction to American government and politics. Focus on the Congress, Presidency, political parties and interest groups, the courts and the Constitution. Particular attention will be given to the public policy debates that divide liberals and conservatives and how these divisions are rooted in American political culture.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Pertinent | AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism
| AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 1 | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm
| POSI Core | POSI Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Ryan Dawkins · Christina Farhart

POSC 150 The Political Thought of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. & the American Civil Rights Movement

What justifies self-defense and retaliation in defending civil rights and liberty? What moral reasoning and strategies offer alternatives to using physical violence in a social movement to gain civil rights? Our seminar examines the American Civil Rights Movement 1954 and 1968, and compares the writings of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. and Malcolm X to learn about nonviolent direct action, self-defense, and the use of “any means necessary” to right the wrongs of racial injustice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 100 level

POSC 160 Political Philosophy

Introduction to ancient and modern political philosophy. We will investigate several fundamentally different approaches to the basic questions of politics—questions concerning the character of political life, the possibilities and limits of politics, justice, and the good society—and the philosophic presuppositions (concerning human nature and human flourishing) that underlie these, and all, political questions.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: POSI Core | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | PHIL Traditions 2 | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Mihaela Czobor-Lupp · Laurence Cooper

POSC 170 International Relations and World Politics

What are the foundational theories and practices of international relations and world politics? This course addresses topics of a geopolitical, commercial and ideological character as they relate to global systems including: great power politics, polycentricity, and international organizations. It also explores the dynamic intersection of world politics with war, terrorism, nuclear weapons, national security, human security, human rights, and the globalization of economic and social development.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Pertinent | ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia
| EAST Supporting | POSI Core | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Tun Myint · Summer Forester

POSC 190 In the News: Us, China, and World Politics

How will Russia's invasion of Ukraine end? Will new conflicts break out across the Taiwan Strait? How will a backsliding Turkey and a highly volatile Syria evolve in response to the devastating Kahramanmaras earthquake? This course provides a forum to discuss and analyze such important current global affairs through reading and debating news headlines. We will follow major news stories chosen by students, analyze reporting from multiple sources and perspectives, and conduct individual research. The goal of this course is to encourage students to think deliberately about current events, and to practice the research and analytical skills needed to gain a deeper understanding of global affairs. Students will also leverage course readings and discussions to produce their own editorial articles or detailed research proposal for future inquiries at the end of the course.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 201 Statecraft and the Tools of National Power

This course covers the science and art of statecraft, which is the application of the tools of national power. Students will study how nations use diplomatic, economic, and military power to achieve stated national policy objectives. The course is team-taught by three career national security professionals. Case studies are used to assess the application of diplomatic, economic, and military power in the real world. Course readings, papers, and significant classroom discussion will deliver content to students and set the stage for the International Strategic Crisis Negotiation Exercise, which is a graded part of the course.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jon Olson

POSC 204 Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Election

Our analysis of media influences on politics will draw from three fields of study: political psychology, political behavior and participation, and public opinion. Students will conduct a study of the effects of campaign ads and news using our multi-year data set of content analyzed election ads and news. We study a variety of quantitative and qualitative research methods to learn how political communication affects U.S. elections.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult
| AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CAMS Extra Departmental | POSI Elective | CL:
200 level

Faculty: Barbara Allen

POSC 205 Congress and the Presidency

Why does Congress appear so dysfunctional? Why is it so hard to get things done in Washington? The answers lie, in part, in the growing power of the presidency. Since the late nineteenth century, the nationalization of the two parties shifted the political center of gravity in Washington away from the legislative to the executive branch, which has reshaped American democracy around the presidency. Why did this happen, how has it affected the policy process in Washington, how has it transformed American elections, and what does it mean for the stability of American democracy? This course will explore these questions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 206 Judges and Courts

This course focuses on the judicial branch of government. By exploring the judiciary and the courts, we will see how law, politics, economics, and social trends combine to shape the legal system. We will examine how judges are selected; how judges' backgrounds and views influence their decisions; the moral, emotional, and intellectual aspects of deciding cases; variations between judges in different courts and administrative settings; and how judging fits into the broader structure and operation of the courts. A special feature of this course will be a guest lectures and dialogue with judges and judicial clerks.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Elective

Faculty: Steven Poskanzer

POSC 209 Money and Politics

Modern elections have become multibillion-dollar ventures. How does money influence electoral and policy outcomes in the United States? Who donates and why do people or groups donate? Where does all the money go? How has campaign finance been regulated and what are proposed reforms? Focusing on recent elections, we will explore these questions by delving into the world of campaign finance.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

POSC 210 Misinformation, Political Rumors, and Conspiracy Theories

Why do people believe in conspiracy theories, hold on to misinformed beliefs even in the face of mounting evidence to the contrary, and/or spread political and social rumors that may have little basis in fact? Who is most vulnerable to these various forms of misinformation? What are the normative and political consequences of misperceptions (if any)? This course explores the psychological, political, and philosophical approaches to the study of the causes, consequences, and tenacity of conspiracy beliefs, misinformation, and political rumors, as well as possible approaches that journalists could employ to combat misperceptions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 211 Media, Politics, and Difference: How Film Teaches Us Who We Are(n't)

As cultural and historical texts, narrative films offer important insight into the cultures that produce and view them. Entertainment media teach us about how to see the world, including what counts as difference—abilities, genders, sexualities, races, ethnicities, classes, identities—and these categories' meanings and commitments. The messages are “political” in many ways, signaling who has what kinds of: authority, power, resources, and capacities. In this class, we use communications theory, historical and contemporary discourses on race, feminist theory, and political psychology to examine depictions of identity in U.S. cinema, comparing and contrasting Hollywood and independent filmmakers' works.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 212 Political Psychology of Elites

When we study the decisions of political leaders, we often consider them in terms of power relations between states. The class examines psychological explanations of leaders' decision-making. We focus on political elites' actions, especially in foreign policy asking, why otherwise intelligent and savvy individuals and groups often make very poor decisions. Students will learn about different theoretical perspectives and how to apply them to different historical examples in the study of elite decision-making from the Cuban Missile Crisis, to the Covid pandemic. Students will evaluate contending theories, joining theory and practice to explain elites' motives and decisions shaping world politics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 214 Visual Representations of Political Thought and Action

Visual media offer an alternative method of framing political ideas and events. Images found in such texts as film, posters, and even in statistical tables can enlighten—or mislead. Readings in visual theory, political psychology, and graphic representation will enable you to read images and use these powerful media to convey your ideas and research.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 215 Comparative Political Communication: News Coverage of Elections

This course will focus on the major theories of political communication in election advertising and political news contexts. Our case studies will focus on recent U.S., French, and UK elections. We compare the legal and cultural contexts of election news coverage and advertising in these countries and analyze media effects on voter perceptions using political psychology studies based on research in the U.S., UK, and EU.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CCST Encounters | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 216 Politics in the Post-Truth Society

We live in an age marked by attacks on democratic institutions, suspicion of expertise, and a general sense that facts are disposable in the face of inconvenient truths. This course will examine misinformation and anti-intellectualism in the past and today, how and why people adopt misinformation and conspiracy theories, the political effects of the post-truth era, and what mitigates the spread of misinformation. Through readings, discussions, and investigative projects, students will both advance their knowledge on the topic and learn to better evaluate information and evidence. This course focuses on the United States but occasionally includes a comparative and/or non-U.S. perspective.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | POSI Elective
| AMST America in the World | CL: 200 level

POSC 217 Monuments, Museums & Meaning: How Politics Shapes Memory in Artifacts

Why was naming the Smithsonian Museum of the American Indian “political?” Why is the Smithsonian’s Anacostia Museum not on the Washington DC Mall? What is memorialized by the Shanghai Jewish Refugees Museum? Why care about the eight Confederate leaders in the U.S. Capitol (or other public places)? This class examines museums and monuments as important types of political communication that preserve cultural artifacts, create historical records, and tell present and future generations the meaning of communities and individuals. We learn about various practices including funding, naming, acquiring, appropriating, placing, designing, and constructing the artifacts that house community memories.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 219 Policy Feedback

What does politics look like for everyday citizens? Policy feedback is the idea that “policy creates politics.” In this course we examine the relationship between people and politics through the services and programs that citizens interact with in their “ordinary” lives. We also stretch the concept of policy feedback to include interactions with agents of the state (e.g., bureaucrats and officers) and public services (e.g., parks, roads, etc.) We discuss what it means to participate with and know about politics in key policy areas such as healthcare, criminal justice policy, policing, housing, and welfare.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 220 Politics and Political History in Film

How do representations of politics in film influence our ideas about governance, citizenship, power, and authority? How do film and TV reflect values and beliefs of democratic society, particularly in the United States? These are two questions that we will consider in the course as we study films representing politics and historical events in fiction and non-fiction genres for entertainment and education. Films to be analyzed include: *Battle of Algiers*, *Fog of War*, *Cape Fear* (1963), *Manchurian Candidate* (1960), *Advise and Consent*, *All the President's Men*, *Primary*, *War Room*, *The Mushroom Club*, *When the Levees Broke*.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn
Consmptn Cult | CAMS Extra Departmental | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 221 Latin American Politics

This course will enable students to think critically and comparatively about the Latin American political and socio-economic reality. The course serves as an introduction for those who are unfamiliar with the contemporary history, politics, and social structures of the region. Instruction in this class, however, will go beyond a mere introduction to Latin American political history. It will challenge students to analyze complex problems in Latin American politics and development and encourage them to provide informed arguments on these matters.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Alfred Montero

POSC 224 Political Campaigns & Electoral Behavior

Representative government requires the occurrence of regular elections. This course is designed to introduce you to the key issues and controversies surrounding the study of campaigns and elections in the United States. It will analyze the rules and processes that define the presidential and congressional electoral systems, the actors who engage one another within those systems, the campaign strategies candidates use to persuade and turnout voters, and the considerations Americans use to determine their vote on Election day. This course also provides insight into why (and how) campaigns and elections are normatively important for maintaining a healthy democracy.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ryan Dawkins

POSC 225 Prisons and Punishment

The United States prides itself on freedom, yet millions of “legal” and “undocumented” citizens live without it. Across federal and state prisons, county jails, private prisons, and undocumented detention centers, the mark of incarceration has a significant impact on American politics. We center this paradox throughout the course as we look at different aspects of incarceration and punishment. We analyze the United States criminal justice system through policy, public opinion, sociology, and political theory. By using an interdisciplinary approach centered in political science, together we will discover whether the relationship between freedom and domination is truly a paradox.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 226 Biopolitics

The fear of contaminants, from viruses to strangers, increasingly colonizes the minds of (post)modern citizens. Security is a buzzword to win political votes. It is hard to deny the centrality to modern politics of the care for life. Michel Foucault called this biopolitics, mainly served by mechanisms of security. In

this course we will explore the ways in which biopolitics can turn from the state's constructive concern for the health and well-being of its population into tribal nationalism, racism, and genocide. Among others, our partners of conversation will be Hannah Arendt, Michel Foucault, Giorgio Agamben, and Roberto Esposito.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective

POSC 227 Contemporary Capitalisms

This course examines the intersections between political and economic power: how markets are embedded in social and political institutions and how they in turn shape political life and institutions. It begins with a survey of classic and contemporary theoretical frameworks, followed by an overview of the history of contemporary market economies and the search for “development,” both in the global north as well as the south. It then analyzes the contemporary varieties of capitalism across the globe, with a focus on their varying responses to challenges like globalization, economic crises, technological transformations, and climate change.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: LTAM Electives | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 229 The U.S. Congress: Coordination and Conflict

How does Congress make public policy? What factors inhibit or enhance legislative productivity? Is the policymaking process too partisan? This course provides a comprehensive introduction to congressional organization and procedures, the policy process, and the core debates and theories surrounding legislative politics in the United States Congress. The path of policy within Congress is an incredibly complex and conflict-ridden coordination problem. As a class, we will explore how the underlying motivations to win office, produce policy, and gain prestige drive congressional member behaviors. We will also carefully consider the institutional details of the House and Senate that constrain these legislative actors and influence legislative outcomes.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 230 Methods of Political Research

An introduction to research method, research design, and the analysis of political data. The course is intended to introduce students to the fundamentals of scientific inquiry as they are employed in the discipline. The course will consider the philosophy of scientific research generally, the philosophy of social science research, theory building and theory testing, the components of applied (quantitative and qualitative) research across the major sub-fields of political science, and basic methodological tools. Intended for majors only.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 230 – Applied Regression Analysis or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference or PSYC 200 – Measurement and Data Analysis or SOAN 239 – Social Statistics with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Statistics AP exam.

Tags: ASST Methodology | ASST Pertinent | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Greg Marfleet · Ryan Dawkins · Christina Farhart

POSC 231 American Foreign Policy

An introduction to the actors and processes of American foreign policymaking and to the substance of American foreign policy. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of how knowledge of the past, the global policy environment, the processes of foreign policymaking, and the specifics of a foreign policy issue come together to help determine modern American foreign policy. The course will review the structure of the international system of states, state power and interests, the historical context of American foreign policy, actors in American foreign affairs, models of foreign policy decision making, and the instruments of foreign policy. Recommended preparation: POSC 122, AP American Government or AP U.S. History.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Greg Marfleet

POSC 232 PS Lab: Agent-Based Models

Linear modeling using statistical techniques and equilibrium-centered, game-theoretic approaches are standard methods in quantitative social science. However, research into complex systems suggests that dynamic, chaotic and non-linear processes are common in networked, multi-actor systems. Equilibrium may also be difficult to achieve in a world of adaptive or evolutionary agents. How do these concepts

apply to our political world? In this class we will explore agent-based models related to political, social and policy questions while student build their own models using the open-source NetLogo language.
Prerequisite: POSC 230

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Greg Marfleet

POSC 232 PS Lab: Simulation Research

Simulations, games and role-play exercises are commonly used as experiential learning tools to help students understand complex problems. They can also be used in a research context to explore processes that are difficult to observe in the field or that involve strategic, adversarial and interactive social choices among multiple actors (such as red team exercises). In this lab we will explore the use of simulation as a tool for social inquiry and policy making and use participant observation approaches to gather data from a large simulation exercise.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Greg Marfleet

POSC 232 PS Lab: Focus Group Analysis

Required course for Data Analysis for POSC major, specific section description available each term

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 232 PS Lab: Interview Techniques

This class provides a hands-on introduction to how researchers devise, conduct, and analyze interviews in political science. Students will learn about different types of interview methodologies with a particular focus on semi-structured techniques. Over the course of the class, students will consider the types of questions most appropriately answered by interviews, the fundamentals of different sampling strategies, how to devise questionnaires, and how to use the information collected for both quantitative and qualitative analysis. We will also cover interview ethics, how to employ culturally sensitive techniques, and how to employ interviews in individual, group, and crowd situations.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Summer Forester

POSC 232 PS Lab: Political Research in Spanish

Required course for Data Analysis for POSC major, specific section description available each term

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Alfred Montero

POSC 232 PS Lab: Hacking the Case Study

This course explores the case study method for investigating important political science questions. We will begin by discussing the philosophy of science, causality, theory building and testing; this will provide us with the grounding to think critically about the uses, strengths, and limitations of case study methods. We will then explore the core issues of case study research design, including methods of comparison, case selection, process tracing, and building cases into mixed method studies. We will also explore how various techniques such as interviews, participant observation, and archival research contribute to building case studies.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level | POSI Methods Sequence

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 235 The Endless War on Terror

In the aftermath of 9/11, the U.S. launched the Global War on Terror to purportedly find, stop, and defeat every terrorist group with a global reach. Without question, the Global War on Terror has radically shaped everything from U.S. foreign policies and domestic institutions to civil liberties and pop culture. In this course, we will examine the events of 9/11 and then critically assess the immediate and long-term ramifications of the endless Global War on Terror on different states and communities around the world. While we will certainly spend time interrogating U.S. policies from the Bush, Obama, and Trump administrations, we will also examine reactions to those policies across both the global north and the global south.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 1 | POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Summer Forester

POSC 237 Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: Borders, Boundaries and Human Mobility

Borders are at once real and imagined. They divide and they are crossed. The course draws case studies and examples from the United States and Europe to critically reflect on the notion of borders and to discuss both the construction and reimagining of borders in the physical and socioeconomic sense. The course connects the concept of border(s) and human mobility, from immigration to daily movement in urban spaces and examines critically the construction and deconstruction of borders, the notions of inclusion and exclusion: who has the right to it, within which borders, and at what cost?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

POSC 238 Sport and Globalization in London and Seville Program: Globalization and Development: Lessons from Int'l Football

This course uses international football (soccer) as a lens to analyze topics in globalization, such as immigration and labor, inequality, foreign investment, trade in services, and intellectual property. Students will be presented with key debates in these areas and then use cases from international football as illustrations. Focusing on the two wealthiest leagues in Europe, the English Premier League and the Spanish Liga, students will address key issues in the study of globalization and development, and in doing so enhance their understanding of the world, sports, and sport's place in the world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Sport and Globalization in London and Seville program.

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 240 At the Corner of Broadway and Main Street: The Contrasting Politics of Northfield and the Twin Cities

According to the 2020 U.S. Census, roughly 328.2 million people live in the United States. Of that population, 63% live in one of 19,500 “incorporated places,” defined as a city, town, village, or borough with legally-prescribed limits, powers, and functions. However, three-quarters of incorporated places have fewer than 5,000 people; 42% have fewer than 500 people. In fact, only 40% of all cities have a population of 50,000 or more in 2019, yet nearly 39% of the U.S. population live in those cities. A majority of human social, political, and economic interactions now happen in urban areas (like the Twin Cities) but a significant portion of American life is experienced in smaller towns (like Northfield). Utilizing established social theories, critical thinking skills, and common research techniques, we will learn how to bolster our understanding of both rural and urban phenomena, policies, and processes, addressing topics like political, racial, and class polarization; intolerance; health care; housing, development, and zoning, and transportation. Through field visits to and speakers from both the Twin Cities and Northfield, we will chart the urban/rural political divide to provide a richer understanding of politics and policy in all corners of the United States.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 241 Ethnic Conflict

Ethnic conflict is a persistent and troubling challenge for those interested in preserving international peace and stability. By one account, ethnic violence has claimed more than ten million lives since 1945, and in the 1990s, ethnic conflicts comprised nearly half of all ongoing conflicts around the world. In this course, we will attempt to understand the conditions that contribute to ethnic tensions, identify the triggers that lead to escalation, and evaluate alternative ideas for managing and solving such disputes. The course will draw on a number of cases, including Rwanda, Bosnia, and Northern Ireland.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Pertinent | ASST East Asia | ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia | POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL: 200 level

POSC 242 Middle East Politics

This course introduces the politics and political structures of states in the Middle East. We explore the political origins of Middle Eastern states, and investigate how regional politics are shaped by colonialism, religion, tribes, the family, and more. We examine the persistence of authoritarianism and its links to other issues like nationalism and militarism. The course covers how recent and current events like the revolutionary movements of the ‘Arab Spring’ civil society affect the states and their societies. We conclude with a consideration of the future of Middle Eastern politics, evaluating lingering concerns and emerging prospects for liberalization and reform.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MEST Studies Foundation | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Summer Forester

POSC 244 The Politics of Eurovision

At first glance, Eurovision, the decades-long, continent-wide singing contest, is nothing more than a mindless pop culture event. Dismissed as a celebration of (at best) mediocre music, Eurovision seems like it would be the last place to learn about serious politics. In this class, however, we will explore Eurovision as a place where art is deeply political and often engages in debates about gender and sexuality, race, the legacies of colonialism, war and revolution, nationalism, and democracy—not just within the context of the competition itself but how these discussions spill over into broader social and political dynamics.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 245 Geopolitics of Southeast Asia

This course will cover key thematic issues of Southeast Asian politics, including the challenges of democracy, geopolitical conflicts with China, politics of borderlands, environmental politics, the rise of the power of non-state actors, and struggles for citizen-sovereignty of the people. We will examine these geopolitical frontier issues against the background of Southeast Asia's societal evolution through kingdoms, colonial eras, emergence of nation-states, and the influence of globalization on politics. Why is Southeast Asia a misunderstood region of the world? What can we learn from Southeast Asian political orders to understand the faith of freedom, self-governance, and democracy?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Social Science | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Tun Myint

POSC 247 Comparative Nationalism

Nationalism is an ideology that political actors have frequently harnessed to support a wide variety of policies ranging from intensive economic development to genocide. But what is nationalism? Where does it come from? And what gives it such emotional and political power? This course investigates competing ideas about the sources of nationalism, its evolution, and its political uses in state building, legitimation, development, and war. We will consider both historic examples of nationalism, as well as contemporary cases drawn from Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and the United States.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ASST Social Science | CCST Encounters | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 200 level

POSC 249 From the International to the Global: Critical Theories of World Politics

Why is the world divided territorially? Why are some states considered more powerful than others? What can be done about violent conflict? This course will introduce students with critical approaches to world politics that ask these and other big questions. Marxist, feminist, post-structuralist and post-colonial scholars have challenged classical approaches of thinking about the international in terms of states and power. They have also questioned the dominance of western conceptions of politics in the way political scientists view the world. In this course will read and debate their contributions and apply them to real cases.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 250 Political Science Topics

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: MARS Supporting | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

POSC 251 Science and Humanity

The modern age has been characterized by the unprecedented advance of natural science and the attempt to achieve technological mastery of nature. How did this come about? What worldview does this express, and how does that worldview affect the way we live and think? We will investigate these questions by

studying classic works by some of modernity's philosophic founders (including Bacon, Descartes, and Hobbes) and some of its most penetrating interpreters and critics (including Jonathan Swift and Nietzsche).

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: CL: 200 level | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1

Faculty: Laurence Cooper

POSC 252 Theoretical Foundations of the American Regime

In this course we will examine the theoretical foundations of the American regime as understood by the founders (including John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and Alexander Hamilton); by dissenters among their ranks (the Antifederalists); by earlier thinkers on whom the founders drew (Locke, Montesquieu, and Aristotle); and by later figures, including political actors (such as Abraham Lincoln and Frederick Douglass) and philosophically minded observers (such as Alexis de Tocqueville).

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | POSI Elective

Faculty: Laurence Cooper

POSC 253 Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe

In this course students will explore the different kinds of welfare states that exist in Europe, the political economic and social conditions that made them possible and the debates about their strengths, weaknesses and prospects. We will review the so-called “varieties of capitalism” literature along with key welfare policies such as social insurance, health care, education, unemployment insurance, family and income support, and pensions. Welfare states use combinations of these policies differently to insure citizens against “old” and “new” risks. Finally, the course looks at how welfare regimes have responded to migration, financial, and public health crises.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

POSC 254 Freedom, Excellence, Happiness: Aristotle's Ethics

What does it mean to be morally excellent? To be politically excellent? To be intellectually and spiritually excellent? Are these things mutually compatible? Do they lie within the reach of everyone? And what is the relation between excellence and pleasure? Between excellence and happiness? Aristotle addresses these questions in intricate and illuminating detail in the *Nicomachean Ethics*, which we will study in this course. The *Ethics* is more accessible than some of Aristotle's other works. But it is also a multifaceted and multi-layered book, and one that reveals more to those who study it with care.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: MARS Supporting | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1
| CL: 200 level

POSC 255 Post-Modern Political Thought

The thought and practice of the modern age have been found irredeemably oppressive, alienating, dehumanizing, and/or exhausted by a number of leading philosophic thinkers in recent years. In this course we will explore the critiques and alternative visions offered by a variety of post-modern thinkers, including Nietzsche (in many ways the first post-modern), Heidegger, Foucault, and Derrida.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

POSC 256 Nietzsche: Beyond Good and Evil

Nietzsche understood himself to be living at a moment of great endings: the exhaustion of modernity, the self-undermining of rationalism, the self-overcoming of morality—in short, stunningly, the “death of God.” He regarded these endings as an unprecedented disaster for humanity but also as an unprecedented opportunity, and he pointed the way to a new ideal and a new culture that would be life-affirming and life-enhancing. This course will center on close study of *Beyond Good and Evil*, perhaps Nietzsche's most beautiful book and probably his most political one. Selections from some of his other books will also be assigned.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

POSC 257 Marx for the Twenty-First Century: Ecology, Technology, Dispossession

This course introduces students to the work of Karl Marx by exploring parts of *Capital* volumes one, two and three as well as of the *Grundrisse* in tandem with twenty-first century discussions of carboniferous capitalism, digital labor and colonial dispossession. Using concepts of the “metabolic” relationship to nature, “original accumulation” and of Marx’s analysis of machines and technological obsolescence we will together chart a course through twenty-first century attempts to make Marx’s nineteenth century critique of industrial capitalism fruitful for an understanding of today’s world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

POSC 258 Politics and Ambition

Is personal ambition a threat to peace and the public good or is it a prod to nobility and heroism? Does it exemplify the opposition between self and society or does it represent their intersection and mutual support—or both? And what is the nature of political ambition, especially the ambition to rule: what does the would-be ruler really want? We will take up these and related questions by studying several classic works of philosophy and literature. Readings will likely include works by Plato, Xenophon, and Shakespeare as well as American founders, statesmen, and moral leaders.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 260 “A Savage Made to Inhabit Cities”: The Political Philosophy of Rousseau

In this course we will study what Rousseau considered his greatest and best book: *Emile*. *Emile* is a philosophic novel. It uses a thought experiment—the rearing of a child from infancy to adulthood—to explore human nature and the human condition, including their political dimensions. Among *Emile*’s themes are natural goodness and the origins of evil; self-love and sociability; the differences and relations between the sexes; citizenship; and the principles of political right. The book also addresses the question of how one might live naturally and happily amid an unnatural and unhappy civilization.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laurence Cooper

POSC 261 The Global Crisis of Democracy

Democracy is in trouble worldwide. The most visible indicators are the rise of explicitly anti-democratic leaders and anti-liberal parties that employ populism and exploit ethnic and ideological polarization to acquire power. Democratic norms and institutions have eroded across the globe. Structures that undergirded the positive-sum linkage between industrialization, the rise of labor unions, and democratic parties in much of the West have been transformed in ways that undermine democracy. This course will analyze these and related trends that demonstrate that liberal democracy is suffering a global crisis. Instruction will cover cases across time and from all regions of the world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Other Comparative | CL: 200 level

POSC 262 Displaced Lives: Freedom and Meaning

To feel secure and accepted by society are essential human needs. However, even a cursory look at the 20th century shows how often and unexpectedly the lives of individuals were profoundly disrupted and crushed by the forces of nature and history. Security and social acceptance are fragile gifts of history. If so, what freedom and meaning, if at all, are to be found in living a displaced life, against and through the destructive tidal waves of history? The course tries to answer this question through an engagement with the memoirs and writings of Stefan Zweig, Edward Said, Norman Manea, Mikhail Bulgakov, Karl Ove Knausgaard, and James Baldwin.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 264 Politics of Contemporary China

This course examines the political, social, and economic transformation of China over the past century. Though contemporary issues are at the heart of the course, students will delve into an entire century of changes and upheaval to understand the roots of current affairs in China. Particular emphasis will be placed on state-building and how this has changed state-society relations at the grassroots. Students will also explore how the Chinese Communist Party has survived and even thrived while many other Communist regimes have fallen and assess the relationship between economic development and democratization.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Social Science | EAST Supporting | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 265 Public Policy and Global Capitalism

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to comparative and international public policy. It examines major theories and approaches to public policy design and implementation in several major areas: international policy economy (including the study of international trade and monetary policy, financial regulation, and comparative welfare policy), global public health and comparative healthcare policy, institutional development (including democratic governance, accountability systems, and judicial reform), and environmental public policy. Recommended Preparation: STAT 120 is strongly recommended.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | PPOL Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Alfred Montero

POSC 266 Urban Political Economy

City revenue is increasingly dependent on tourism. Cities manufacture identity and entertainment, whether we think of Las Vegas or Jerusalem, Berlin or Bilbao, the ethnoscapings of Copenhagen or the red light district of Amsterdam. As cities compete in the global economy to become playgrounds for a transnational tourist class, what is the role of urban residents? Who governs? Who benefits? Short essays or exams will be required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ryan Dawkins

POSC 268 Global Environmental Politics and Policy

Global environmental politics and policy is the most prominent field that challenges traditional state-centric ways of thinking about international problems and solutions. This course examines local-global dynamics of environmental problems. The course will cover five arenas crucial to understanding the nature and origin of global environmental politics and policymaking mechanisms: (1) international environmental law; (2) world political orders; (3) human-environment interactions through politics and markets; (4) paradigms of sustainable development; and (5) dynamics of human values and rules.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | EUST Transnational Supp
| POSI Elective | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

POSC 269 I Did My Own Research: Information and Political Division in America

Many Americans sense that polarization makes governance harder; scholars argue that polarization can undermine democracy itself. How do we manage difficult problems in a polarized political era? Can we ever agree if we are so free to pursue information that only supports what we already believe? We examine group identity in American culture and how boundaries affect attitudes and behavior as well as information around policy disputes around incarceration/policing, free speech, LGBTQ rights, health care, elections, immigration, and more. Finally, we consider how to reduce unproductive polarization for a better America even when we don't agree on what better entails.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 271 Constitutional Law I

This course will explore the United States Constitution and the legal doctrines that have emerged from it, using them as lenses through which to understand the history—and shape the future—of this country. Using prominent Supreme Court opinions as teaching tools and loci of debate (including cases on the Court's recent and current docket), this course will explore the different kind of theoretical approaches with which to make Constitutional arguments and interpret the Constitution. It is one of two paired courses (the other being POSC 272) that complement each other. Both courses will address the structure and functioning of the United States government, and will explore in greater depth the historic Constitutional "trends" towards greater equality and more liberty (albeit slowly, haltingly, and with steps both forward and backward). This course will focus in particular on how matters of racial justice have been a Constitutional issue from the very beginning of the nation—and very much remain unfinished legal work. In exploring matters of personal liberty, this course will focus in particular on First Amendment freedom of religion. Finally, in examining governmental structures, this course will emphasize federalism and the distribution of power between the national and state governments, including the rise of a nationwide economic system and the modern administrative state. The course will require close reading of judicial opinions and other texts, and learning how to construct arguments using logic and precedent. A special feature of this course will be detailed examination and intra-class mock debate of the cases the Supreme Court will hear this fall challenging raced-based affirmative action programs at private and public universities.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | POSI Elective | PPOL Other Comparative | AMST Democracy Activism | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Steven Poskanzer

POSC 272 Constitutional Law II

This course will explore the United States Constitution and the legal doctrines that have emerged from it, using them as lenses through which to understand the history—and shape the future—of this country. Using prominent Supreme Court opinions as teaching tools and loci of debate (including cases on the Court’s recent and current docket), this course will explore the different kind of theoretical approaches with which to make Constitutional arguments and interpret the Constitution. It is one of two paired courses (the other being POSC 271) that complement each other. Both courses will address the structure and functioning of the United States government, and will explore in greater depth the historic Constitutional “trends” towards greater equality and more liberty (albeit slowly, haltingly, and with steps both forward and backward). This course will focus in particular on how gender equality is very much unfinished Constitutional work on our way towards a “more perfect union.” This topic will include an examination of the Court’s recent controversial decision in *Dobbs v. Jackson Women’s Health Organization*. In exploring matters of personal liberty, this course will focus in particular on First Amendment freedom of speech and other fundamental rights protected under the Fourteenth Amendment’s Due Process Clause. Finally, in examining governmental structures, this course will emphasize the separation of powers across the branches of the federal government. The course will require close reading of judicial opinions and other texts, and learning how to construct arguments using logic and precedent. POSC 271 is not a prerequisite for POSC 272. The two courses can be taken independently, although having taken POSC 271 will provide students with a broader and more nuanced foundation for exploring the themes covered of this course

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Survey 2 | POSI Elective | PPOL Other Comparative | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Steven Poskanzer

POSC 273 Race and Politics in the U.S.

This course addresses race and ethnicity in U.S. politics. Following an introduction to historical, sociological, and psychological approaches to the study of race and ethnicity, we apply these approaches to understanding the ways in which racial attitudes have been structured along a number of political and policy dimensions, e.g., welfare, education, criminal justice. Students will gain an increased understanding of the multiple contexts that shape contemporary racial and ethnic politics and policies in the U.S., and will consider the role of institutional design, policy development, representation, and racial attitudes among the general U.S. public and political environment.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
 | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 3 Publ Pol/Educ Refrm | POSI Elective | PPOL
 Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Christina Farhart

POSC 274 Covid-19 and Globalization

What are the challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic on global politics and public policy? How do state responses to COVID-19 as well as historical cases such as the Black Death in Europe, the SARS outbreak in East Asia and Middle East, and the Ebola outbreak in Africa help us understand the scientific, political, and economic challenges of pandemics on countries and communities around the world? We will apply theories and concepts from IR, political economy, and natural sciences to explore these questions and consider what we can learn from those responses to address other global challenges like climate change.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST America in the World | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy
 | POSI Elective | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

POSC 275 Black Political Thought

Western political thought has developed numerous ways to think about freedom, citizenship, the relationship between state and citizens, and more. This course turns to the tradition of Black political thought to consider how thinkers within this tradition developed new and alternative ways to conceptualize freedom and citizenship from racial domination through slavery, apartheid, and colonialism. We center thinkers of Black political thought in the modern Atlantic world from the Antebellum era through the era of mass incarceration and neoliberalism to provide a historical and theoretical analysis of freedom.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

POSC 276 Imagination in Politics: Resisting Totalitarianism

Ideological fanaticism is on the rise today. Individuals prefer the incantation of slogans and clichés to autonomous thinking, moderation, and care for the diversity and complexity of circumstances and of human beings. The results are the inability to converse across differences and the tendency to ostracize and exclude others in the name of tribal and populist nationalism, as well as of racism. Hannah Arendt

called totalitarianism this form of ideological hypnosis, which characterizes not only totalitarian political regimes, but can also colonize liberal-democracies. In this class we will read some of the works of Arendt to better understand the power of imagination to enhance critical and independent thinking and resist totalitarianism.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | GWSS Elective | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

POSC 278 Memory and Politics

Central to individual and collective identity, memory can be abused through the excess of commemoration. Is memory just a tool in the hands of nationalistic and divisive politics or can it be used for the cosmopolitan purpose of fighting oppression and injustice? To answer this question, we will read in this class literature on the nationalistic and cosmopolitan uses and abuses of memory and apply the theory to two case studies: the memory of the Jewish presence in Romanian society and politics and the role the memory of the Holocaust and Naqba plays in the relationship between Israel and Palestine.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 279 Global Challenges and Civil Society Solutions

Tocqueville once remarked, “if men who live in democratic countries did not acquire the practice of associating with each other in ordinary life, civilization itself would be in peril.” Today, our lives are affected by a wide spectrum of these associations of ordinary life from the Catholic Church, to international NGOs like Greenpeace, to mundane neighborhood groups. This course investigates whether these organizations can help solve some of the most pressing global challenges like climate change, inequality, and epidemics. We will engage classic literature about civil society, study contemporary organizations and movements, and think critically about their political, social and economic impact.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 280 Feminist Security Studies

Feminist security studies question and challenge traditional approaches to international relations and security, highlighting the myriad ways that state security practices can actually increase insecurity for many people. How and why does this security paradox exist and how do we escape it? In this class, we will explore the theoretical and analytical contributions of feminist security scholars and use these lessons to analyze a variety of policies, issues, and conflicts. The cases that we will cover include the UN resolution on women, peace, and security, Sweden's feminist foreign policy, violence against women, and conflicts in Syria, Uganda, and Yemen.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 281 U.S-China Rivalry: The New Cold War?

This course surveys key security dynamics, actors and issues in the Asia-Pacific. We will begin with a brief overview of historical conflicts and cooperations in the region, focusing on the impact of decolonization, communism, and the Cold War. We will then proceed to discuss contemporary security issues; topics include territorial disputes, Taiwan, nuclear proliferation, the U.S. alliance system, regional organizations like ASEAN, and U.S.-China rivalry. We will also study major international relation paradigms and theories, including heterodox approaches relevant to major actors in the Asia-Pacific, to guide our investigation of these security issues. No prior knowledge required.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 200 level | EAST Supporting

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 282 Terrorism and Counterterrorism

This course focuses on the historic and modern use of violence or the threat of violence by non-state actors to secure political outcomes. We will review the strategy and tactics of various terror groups, use case studies to understand the logic of terrorism, assess why some groups succeed while others fail, and study terrorist organizations' efforts at recruitment and indoctrination. These topics will be addressed from theoretical and practical perspectives, with input from expert guest speakers. Finally, we will assess counterterrorism measures, including the moral, ethical, legal, and practical approaches to creating security in the modern world.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: FREN Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 1 | POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jon Olson

POSC 283 Separatist Movements

This course explores the emergence and resolution of separatist movements around the world. While separatist movements are often associated with the violent dissolution of states, not all separatist movements result in violence and not all separatist movements seek independence. We will investigate the conditions under which separatist pressures are most likely to develop and when such pressures result in actual separation. We will contrast the tactics of movements, from peaceful approaches in places like contemporary Quebec or Scotland, to peaceful outcomes like the “velvet divorce” of Czechoslovakia, to violent insurrections in places like the Philippines, Spain, and Northern Ireland.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 284 War and Peace in Northern Ireland

This class examines the decades-long conflict in Northern Ireland between Catholics and Protestants known as “The Troubles.” We will investigate the causes of violence in this region and explore the different phases of the conflict, including initial mobilization of peaceful protestors, radicalization into violent resistance, and de-escalation. We will also consider the international dimensions of the conflict and how groups forged transnational ties with diaspora groups and separatist movements around the world. Finally, we will explore the consequences of this conflict on present-day Northern Ireland’s politics and identify lessons from the peace process for other societies in conflict.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: EUST Country Specific | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 285 The U.S. Intelligence Community

This course covers the U.S. Intelligence Community, how intelligence supports national security policy development, and how intelligence is applied to execute strategy in pursuit of policy objectives (specifically, implementation of national security and foreign policy initiatives). Studying the structure, processes, procedures, oversight, and capabilities of the Intelligence Community will enhance understanding of how intelligence supported or failed policymakers in national security decision-making, including the areas of diplomatic and economic cooperation and engagement, and security challenges ranging from deterrence to conventional war. The course concludes with the study of asymmetric/hybrid warfare in our modern age and how intelligence might be used to better understand the changing dynamics of future global conflict.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jon Olson

POSC 288 Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C., Program: Global Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC

Students will participate in a seminar centered around meetings with experts in areas of global politics and policy. Over the course of the term they will collaborate in groups to produce a presentation exploring the political dimensions of public policy with a focus on how problem identification, institutional capacity, and stakeholder interests combine to shape policy options.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C. program AND student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or any other STATs course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | POSI Elective | PPOL Other Comparative | CL: 200 level

POSC 289 Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C., Program: Politics & Public Policy in Washington DC

Students will participate in a seminar centered around meetings with experts in areas of U.S. politics and policy. Over the course of the term they will collaborate in groups to produce a presentation exploring the political dimensions of public policy with a focus on how problem identification, institutional capacity, and stakeholder interests combine to shape policy options.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C. program AND student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or any other STATs course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | CL: 200 level

POSC 293 Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C., Program: Practical Experience in DC

All students will intern at an office in Washington or participate in some form of sustained civic engagement activity with instructor approval. In the past students have worked for legislators, executive agencies, interest groups and media outlets. Part of this experience involves keeping a weekly journal and writing a reflective summary paper.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C. program AND student has completed any of the following course(s): STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or any other STATs course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied

POSC 294 Directed Research in Political Science

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

POSC 295 Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Nation-Building in Central and Eastern Europe between Politics and Art

The state and its cultural politics played a pivotal role in building the Romanian nation. The first part of the course will analyze the difficulties of nation-building in modern Romania, with a special emphasis on the incapacity of Romanian liberalism to prevent the rise of extreme right wing politics. The second part will explore different images of Romanian national identity that art provided both during the communist regime and in the post-1989 decades, also in a comparative perspective with Hungary, Bulgaria, and Serbia. The course will include visits to galleries, architectural sites and neighborhoods in Bucharest and its surroundings.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Central and Eastern Europe program.

Tags: CCST Encounters | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 296 Central and Eastern European Politics Program: Challenges to the Nation-State in Eastern and Central Europe: Immigrants and Minorities

How do democracies react when confronted with massive bodies of immigrants? Do the problems that Eastern and Central European countries face in dealing with immigrants reflect deeper challenges to their capacity of thinking of the nation along inclusionary lines? We will explore the legal and political issues that EU countries and their societies, particularly, in Eastern and Central Europe, face when confronted with a migration crisis. Then we will look at Roma's history of exploitation and injustice in Eastern and Central Europe. The course will include visits with community groups and NGOs, as well as encounters with minority rights activists.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Central and Eastern Europe program.

Tags: CCST Encounters | POSI Elective | CL: 200 level

POSC 302 Subordinated Politics and Intergroup Relations

How do social and political groups interact? How do we understand these interactions in relation to power? This course will introduce the basic approaches and debates in the study of prejudice, racial attitudes, and intergroup relations. We will focus on three main questions. First, how do we understand and study prejudice and racism as they relate to U.S. politics? Second, how do group identities, stereotyping, and other factors help us understand the legitimization of discrimination, group hierarchy, and social domination? Third, what are the political and social challenges associated with reducing prejudice?

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
| AMST Space and Place | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | POSI Elective | CL:
300 level

Faculty: Christina Farhart

POSC 304 Media and Electoral Politics: 2024 United States Elections

Our analysis of media influences on politics will draw from three fields of study: political psychology, political behavior and participation, and public opinion. Students will conduct a study of the effects of campaign ads and news using our multi-year data set of content analyzed election ads and news. We study a variety of quantitative and qualitative research methods to learn how political communication affects U.S. elections. Students enrolled in the POSC 304 version will conduct more extensive analysis of data for their seminar papers.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Barbara Allen

POSC 307 Go Our Own Way: Autonomy in the U.S. Civil Rights Movement

“Every civil rights bill was passed for white people, not black people. I am a human being. I know ... I have right(s). White people didn’t know that. ... so [they] had to ... to tell that white man, ‘he’s a human being, don’t stop him.’ That bill was for the white man.... I knew [my rights] all the time.” Stokely Carmichael spoke for the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee viewpoint in 1966. The Black Panther Party enacted basic civic responsibilities in their programs. Ella Baker spoke of autonomy in community. This seminar brings voices across generations speaking to current affairs.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 308 Global Gender Politics

How have gendered divisions of power, labor, and resources contributed to the global crises of violence, sustainability, and inequity? Where and why has the pursuit of gender justice elicited intense backlash, especially within the last two decades? In this course, we will explore the global consequences of gender inequality and the ongoing pursuit of gender justice both transnationally and in different regions of the world. We will investigate a variety of cases ranging from land rights movements in East Africa, to the international movement to ban nuclear weapons. Finally, we will pay special attention to how hard-won gains in women’s rights and other related inequalities in world affairs are being jeopardized by new and old authoritarianisms.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: GWSS Elective | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 310 Democracy and Citizenship

We often hear “citizenship” thrown around as solely a legal right, but what does it actually mean? In this course we use an interdisciplinary framework to understand both what citizenship is and what it does. We utilize canonical political theory to critique and test concepts and measures of citizenship in American Politics. We will focus particularly on how marginalized groups know about and interact with politics to

see if what it means to be a citizen differs when your relationship with government is categorized by domination, and we will discuss ways that marginalized groups obtain freedom, power, solidarity through community.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 313 Legal Issues in Higher Education

This seminar will explore pressing legal and policy issues facing American colleges and universities. The course will address the ways core academic values (e.g., academic freedom; the creation and maintenance of a community based on shared values) fit or conflict with legal rules and political dynamics that operate beyond the academy. Likely topics include how college admissions are shaped by legal principles, with particular emphasis on debates over affirmative action; on-campus speech; faculty tenure; intellectual property; student rights and student discipline (including discipline for sexual assault); and college and university relations with the outside world.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Education Policy | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Steven Poskanzer

POSC 315 Polarization and Democratic Decline in the United States

The United States is more politically polarized today than at any time since the late nineteenth century, leaving lawmakers, journalists, and experts increasingly concerned that the toxicity in our politics is making the country vulnerable to political instability, violence, and democratic decline. Moreover, citizens are increasingly willing to call into question the legitimacy of this country's core electoral and governing institutions. How did the U.S. get to this point? What can be done about it? This course will examine political polarization as a central feature of American politics and the consequences for American democracy.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ryan Dawkins

POSC 322 Polarization and Populism in Latin America

Polarization and populism have shaped Latin American politics and development for much of the region's history. These forces have re-emerged in the post-Cold War period in acute and powerful ways in threatening democracy and systems of accountability. This course will examine these forces and adjacent phenomena such as democratic backsliding, the aggrandizement of presidential powers, socio-economic conflicts, contentious politics, and the continuation of state crises in Latin America. Students will work on their own research projects.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: LTAM 300 HIST/SOAN/POSC | POSI Elective | LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Alfred Montero

POSC 323 Revolutionary Latin America

Cycles of revolutionary upheaval and counterrevolutionary violence punctuated Latin America's tumultuous twentieth and twenty-first centuries. This course compares "successful" revolutions (Cuba [1959], Nicaragua [1979]) with "unsuccessful" (Bolivia [1952], Chile [1970]) and abortive (El Salvador, Guatemala, and Peru in the 1970s and 1980s) attempts at revolutionary change. We will examine questions including, why do revolutionary outbreaks occur? Why do revolutionaries take power in some countries and fail in others? How can we explain (counter-)revolutionary mobilization, violence, and terror? Do revolutions produce enduring social change, or reproduce enduring problems? What do Latin America's revolutionary legacies mean for twenty-first century politics?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: LTAM 300 HIST/SOAN/POSC | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 324 Rebels and Risk Takers: Women and War In the Middle East

How are women (and gender more broadly) shaping and shaped by war and conflict in the Middle East? Far from the trope of the subjugated, veiled, and abused Middle Eastern woman, women in the Middle East are active social and political agents. In wars and conflicts in the Middle East region, women have, for example, been combatants, soldiers, activists, spies, homemakers, writers, and political leaders. This course surveys conflicts involving Lebanon, Syria, Palestine, Israel, Jordan, and Iraq—along with Western powers like the U.S., UK, and Australia—through the wartime experiences of women.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: GWSS Elective | MEST Supporting Group 1 | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Summer Forester

POSC 328 Foreign Policy Analysis

Foreign policy analysis is a distinct sub-field within international relations that focuses on explaining the actions and choices of actors in world politics. After a review of the historical development of the sub-field, we will explore approaches to foreign policy that emphasize the empirical testing of hypotheses that explain how policies and choices are formulated and implemented. The psychological sources of foreign policy decisions (including leaders' beliefs and personalities and the effect of decision-making groups) are a central theme. Completion of a lower level IR course and the stats/methods sequence is recommended preparation.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Greg Marfleet

POSC 329 Reinventing Humanism: A Dialogue with Tzvetan Todorov

Humanism is today severely criticized for reducing humanity to Western culture and history and for its aggressive control and destruction of the non-human. Concomitantly, the history of the twentieth century reveals a growing totalitarian and anti-humanistic tendency in (post)modern societies and their politics, to replace individual agency, freedom, and responsibility with systemic solutions. The course explores, through a dialogue with the work of the French thinker, Tzvetan Todorov, how being human could be reinvented today in ways that avoid the moral and political pitfalls of the previous humanistic tradition, without devaluing, in the process, the idea of a shared humanity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 330 The Complexity of Politics

Theories of complexity and emergence relate to how large-scale collective properties and characteristics of a system can arise from the behavior and attributes of component parts. This course explores the relevance of these concepts, studied mainly in physics and biology, for the social sciences. Students will explore agent-based modeling to discover emergent properties of social systems through computer

simulations they create using NetLogo software. Reading and seminar discussion topics include conflict and cooperation, electoral competition, transmission of culture and social networks. Completion of the stats/methods sequence is highly recommended.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Other Comparative | CL: 300 level

POSC 333 Global Social Changes and Sustainability

This course is about the relationship between social changes and ecological changes to understand and to be able to advance analytical concepts, research methods, and theories of society-nature interactions. How do livelihoods of individuals and groups change over time and how do the changes affect ecological sustainability? What are the roles of human institutions in ecological sustainability? What are the roles of ecosystem dynamics in institutional sustainability? Students will learn fundamental theories and concepts that explain linkages between social change and environmental changes and gain methods and skills to measure social changes qualitatively and quantitatively.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | POSI Elective
| PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tun Myint

POSC 335 Navigating Environmental Complexity—Challenges to Democratic Governance and Political Communication

How can we design democratic institutions to deal with environmental and social problems? Are there universal approaches to solving political problems in physically and socially diverse communities? Do people come up with different institutional ways to address shared problems because of environmental or cultural differences? Our seminar considers current thinking about complex social-ecological systems and how we communicate and work collectively to address the problems of local and global commons.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

POSC 336 Global Populist Politics

Are populist politicians scoundrels or saviors? Regardless of the answer, populism is undeniably a growing force in politics around the world: in democracies as well as autocracies, rich and poor countries, and involving different ideologies. How can we understand this diversity? In this class, we will explore populism using a variety of comparative frameworks: temporal (situating the current crop of populism in historical context), ideological (comparing populisms of the left versus the right), as well as geographic. We will try to understand the hallmarks of populism, when and why it emerges, and its impact on political institutions and society.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 339 LGBTQ Politics in America

The advancement of LGBTQ rights in the United States has experienced unprecedented success over the last twenty years, shifting public attitudes and legal protections for LGBTQ Americans. This course provides a discussion of LGBTQ history and in-depth analysis of how LGBTQ policy victories were achieved, including background on the strategies and tactics used to generate results. We will take a critical look at such milestones and examine what they mean for the entire LGBTQ population, including queer people of color, transgender and gender-nonconforming individuals, the disabled, and the economically disadvantaged.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
| GWSS Elective | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 345 Politics of Dictatorship

Seventy percent of the world's population live in closed autocracies or electoral autocracies today. As the Taliban retook Afghanistan and Myanmar's budding democracy fell to a military coup, there is an urgent need to better understand non-democratic regimes. This course takes a deep dive into dictatorships past and present, exploring key questions of who holds power, how power is monopolized, how controls and resistance interact, and how regimes transition to and from democracy. This course will also investigate the social and economic consequences of dictatorship, focusing primarily on how regime type interacts with economic development, the protection of rights, and inequality.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 348 Strangers, Foreigners and Exiles

The course explores the role that strangers play in human life, the challenges that foreigners create for democratic politics, the promises they bring to it, as well as the role of exiles in improving the cultural capacity of societies to live with difference. We will read texts by Arendt, Kafka, Derrida, Sophocles, Said, Joseph Conrad, Tzvetan Todorov, and Julia Kristeva. Special attention will be given to the plight of Roma in Europe, as a typical case of strangers that are still perceived nowadays as a menace to the modern sedentary civilization.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CCST Encounters | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Mihaela Czobor-Lupp

POSC 352 Political Theory of Alexis de Tocqueville

This course will be devoted to close study of Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*, which has plausibly been described as the best book ever written about democracy and the best book every written about America. Tocqueville uncovers the myriad ways in which equality, including especially the passion for equality, determines the character and the possibilities of modern humanity. Tocqueville thereby provides a political education that is also an education toward self-knowledge.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 355 Identity, Culture and Rights

This course will look at the contemporary debate in multiculturalism in the context of a variety of liberal philosophical traditions, including contractarians, libertarians, and Utilitarians. These views of the relationship of individual to community will be compared to those of the communitarian and egalitarian traditions. Research papers may use a number of feminist theory frameworks and methods.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | POSI Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 300 level

POSC 358 Comparative Social Movements

This course will examine the role that social movements play in political life. The first part of the course will critically review the major theories that have been developed to explain how social movements form, operate and seek to influence politics at both the domestic and international levels. In the second part of the course, these theoretical approaches will be used to explore a number of case studies involving social movements that span several different issue areas and political regions. Potential case studies include the transnational environmental movement, religious movements in Latin America and the recent growth of far right activism in northern Europe.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | CCST Encounters | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 359 Cosmopolitanism

Stoic philosophers saw themselves as citizens of the world (cosmopolitans), a position that Kant enthusiastically revived in the eighteenth century. After the end of the Cold War cosmopolitanism was back in fashion. Even the favorite drink of the girls on TV's Sex and the City was called Cosmopolitan. However, today it seems that nationalism and xenophobia are making a powerful comeback. Is cosmopolitanism dead? This course explores the promises and dangers of globalization, as well as the inexhaustible attraction of nationalism. The attempt is to show that the escape from the unsettling complexity of globalization is not within tribalistic nationalism, but rather in the cosmopolitan transformation of identity, as well as of the sense of being at home and of belonging.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 361 Approaches to Development

The meaning of “development” has been contested across multiple disciplines. The development and continual existence of past civilizations has been at the core of the discourse among those who study factors leading to the rise and fall of civilizations. Can we reconcile the meaning of development in economic terms with cultural, ecological, political, religious, social and spiritual terms? How can we measure it quantitatively? What and how do the UNDP Human Development Indexes and the World Development Reports measure? What are the exemplary cases that illustrate development? How do individual choices and patterns of livelihood activities link to development trends?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: POSI Elective | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 300 level

POSC 366 Urban Political Economy

City revenue is increasingly dependent on tourism. Cities manufacture identity and entertainment, whether we think of Las Vegas or Jerusalem, Berlin or Bilbao, the ethnoscaples of Copenhagen or the red light district of Amsterdam. As cities compete in the global economy to become playgrounds for a transnational tourist class, what is the role of urban residents? Who governs? Who benefits? A research paper will be required. Students who have taken POSC 266 remain welcome to take POSC 366.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | POSI Elective | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | CL: 300 level

POSC 367 Social Welfare in a Time of Crisis

During COVID-19, many countries adopted new cash transfers, wage subsidies, and basic income experiments, among other innovative social policies, prompting major debates on the need to transform existing social protection systems. We will examine the origins and evolution of formal welfare institutions in the global north and south, with an intersectional focus on their consequences for diverse groups. We will also explore how non-state actors contribute to the construction and maintenance of social safety nets around the world. Based on these insights, we will consider how states, markets, families, and communities may shape the future of welfare states.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

POSC 372 Mansions and Shantytowns: Politics of The Spaces We Live in

This course explores theories about spaces/places and investigates the impact of our physical environment on a broad range of social and political issues. We will look at how parks, monuments, residential communities, and other features of our cities and towns are made, who makes them, and in turn, their effects on our daily lives. Students will engage with important contemporary issues such as residential segregation, public space management, protest policing, etc. Most of the course will focus on urban politics, with a brief foray into rural issues. The goal of this course is to encourage students to think about everyday environmental features in a more systematic and theoretic manner and design social scientific inquiries into spatial issues.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | POSI Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Huan Gao

POSC 378 Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia

Informed by the assigned readings, students will visit markets, factories, farms, and various cultural and natural sites to see first-hand the changes and challenges occurring in these areas. The course covers: (1) issues of livelihood transition from rural to urban; (2) the interaction between market systems and social relations; and (3) the impact on society of changes in physical infrastructures such as roads and telecommunication. Students will keep a journal and produce three thematic short essays, a 15-20-minute video, or a well-organized blog to document their learning.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Political Economy and Ecology in Southeast Asia Program.

Tags: ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | POSI Elective
| SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tun Myint

POSC 379 Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia

Connecting the first and the second components, this course examines key actors, issues, and interests in the political economy of and ecology of Southeast Asia. Students will connect economy to ecology in Southeast Asia by connecting field experiences and observation to real data, facts, and cases that illustrate the interaction between economy and ecology. This course requires students to identify a topic of interest based on their field experience, research it using techniques taught in the field research and methods course, and write a research report in the form of a term paper.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Political Economy and Ecology in Southeast Asia Program.

Tags: ASST Social Science | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | POSI Elective | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Tun Myint

POSC 394 Directed Research in Political Science

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Tags: POSI Elective

POSC 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Political Science and International Relations major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Tun Myint · Summer Forester · Steven Poskanzer · Ryan Dawkins · Mihaela Czobor-Lupp · Laurence Cooper · Huan Gao · Greg Marfleet · Barbara Allen · Alfred Montero

Psychology

Psychology at Carleton examines three general areas:

- Biological and behavioral processes
- Cognitive studies
- Social behavior and development

Seniors complete a project that includes reading, research, or teaching. Most majors undertake independent study projects. Our lab courses allow students to work with a variety of human and animal subjects.



About Psychology

Psychology at Carleton provides a systematic approach to the study of behavior and experience. It examines processes of physiological functioning, human and animal learning, human and animal cognition, cognitive and social development, personality, social influence, and psychopathology, and treats particular topics (e.g., prejudice, real-life decision making, and psychopharmacology) that are representative of the diversity and complexity of psychology. It also strongly emphasizes the development of analytic and expressive skills that are the basis of investigation, evaluation, and communication in the field.

Psychology 110 is the basic introductory course in the department and is a prerequisite for all other courses in psychology. If a student received an AP score of 4 or 5, or a higher level IB score of 6 or 7, that student may waive the six-credit PSYC 110 requirement.

Majors are advised to plan their schedules carefully in light of the prerequisites listed for upper-level courses in each area and the schedule of course offerings. A major in psychology prepares students for graduate study toward an advanced research degree in psychology and for a variety of professional programs and careers in psychological and social service areas. It also serves those intending to pursue careers in law, medicine, education, and business.

Requirements for the Psychology Major

63 credits required for the major

- 6 credits: The introductory course, PSYC 110. This requirement may be waived if the student received an AP score of 4 or 5 or a higher level IB score of 6 or 7.
- 8 credits: The measurement and methods course and lab:

PSYC 200: **Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology**

PSYC 201: **Measurement and Data Analysis Lab**

(ideally to be taken during the sophomore or junior year)

- 24 credits (courses cannot count in two groups):

6 credits from the Biological and Behavioral Processes group

PSYC 210: **Psychology of Learning and Memory**

PSYC 216: **Behavioral Neuroscience**

PSYC 218: **Hormones, Brain, and Behavior** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 220: **Sensation and Perception**

PSYC 263: **Sleep and Dreaming**

PSYC 267: **Clinical Neuroscience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

6 credits from the Cognitive Studies group

CGSC 232: **Cognitive Processes**

CGSC 236: **Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 227: **Perception and Cognition of Music**

PSYC 220: **Sensation and Perception**

PSYC 232: **Cognitive Processes**

PSYC 234: **Psychology of Language**

PSYC 238: **Memory Processes** · *not offered in 2024-25*

6 credits from the Social Behavior, Development and Personality group

PSYC 244: **Positive Psychology**

PSYC 246: **Human Sexuality** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 248: **Cross-Cultural Psychology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 250: **Developmental Psychology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 251: **Lifespan Development**

PSYC 252: **Personality** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 254: **Psychopathology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 256: **Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes**

PSYC 258: **Social Cognition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 260: **Health Psychology**

PSYC 264: **Relationship Science**

6 credits from any of the above courses listed in the groups

- Two laboratory courses (in addition to PSYC 201) (4 credits):

CGSC 233: **Laboratory in Cognitive Processes**

MUSC 228: **Perception and Cognition of Music Lab**

PSYC 211: **Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory**

PSYC 217: **Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience**

PSYC 219: **Laboratory Research Methods in Hormones, Brain, and Behavior** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 221: **Laboratory Research Methods in Sensation and Perception** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 233: **Laboratory in Cognitive Processes**

PSYC 235: **Psychology of Language Laboratory**

PSYC 253: **Research Methods in Personality** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 257: **Laboratory Research Methods in Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes**

PSYC 259: **Laboratory Research Methods in Social Cognition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 261: **Health Psychology Lab**

- Two upper-level courses (12 credits):

CGSC 382: **Cognitive Development in Children and Adolescents** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 318: **Psychopharmacology**

PSYC 354: **Counseling Psychology**

PSYC 358: **Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology**

PSYC 366: **Cognitive Neuroscience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 367: **Neuropsychology of Aging**

PSYC 370: **Behavioral Neuroimmunology**

PSYC 371: **Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 375: **Language and Deception** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 379: **Child and Adolescent Psychiatry** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 382: **Topics in Social and Personality: Endings**

PSYC 384: **Psychology of Prejudice**

PSYC 386: **Intervention Science: Using Psychology to Advance Social Good** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 389: **LGBTQ+ Psychology**

only one of which may be PSYC 318, PSYC 354 or PSYC 358

- The capstone seminar (6 credits):

PSYC 358: **Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology**

PSYC 399: **Capstone Seminar**

- The integrative exercise PSYC 400 (3 credits)

Particular courses in biology, education, linguistics, mathematics and computer science, economics, philosophy, and sociology may also be recommended, depending on an individual's interests and plans.

Majors will take the capstone seminar during the fall term of their senior year and their integrative exercise during the winter term of their senior year.

Psychology Courses

PSYC 100 Gazing into the Black Mirror

The *Netflix* series *Black Mirror* explores in captivating and often chilling fashion how human psychology and behavior can be (and have been) shaped by new technologies. Each episode raises psychological, ethical, and existential questions about the nature and limitations of humanity and our relationship with technology. In this course, we'll take a journey through the black mirror and seek to answer many of these questions, pairing selected episodes of the series with readings that explore the issues in them. The course will include discussions of social psychology, cognition, transhumanism, social media, and human nature. Students will leave the course with a more nuanced understanding of human psychology and our relationship with technology. Note: The series covers some challenging topics, including psychological abuse, physical abuse, sexual harassment, violence, etc.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Mitchell Campbell

PSYC 110 Principles of Psychology

This course surveys major topics in psychology. We consider the approaches different psychologists take to describe and explain behavior. We will consider a broad range of topics, including how animals learn and remember contexts and behaviors, how personality develops and influences functioning, how the nervous system is structured and how it supports mental events, how knowledge of the nervous system may inform an understanding of conditions such as schizophrenia, how people acquire, remember and process information, how psychopathology is diagnosed, explained, and treated, how infants and children develop, and how people behave in groups and think about their social environment.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: PSYC Introductory | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Violet Brown · Emma McGorray · Julia Strand · Sarah Meerts · Julie Neiworth · Gisel Flores-Montoya · Neil Lutsky

PSYC 200 Measurement and Data Analysis in Psychology

The course considers the role of measurement and data analysis focused on behavioral sciences. Various forms of measurement and standards for the evaluation of measures are explored. Students learn how to summarize, organize, and evaluate data using a variety of techniques that are applicable to research in psychology and other disciplines. Among the analyses discussed and applied are tests of means, various forms of analysis of variance, correlation and regression, planned and post-hoc comparisons, as well as various non-parametric tests. Research design is also explored.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: FSR, Formal or Statistical Reasoning | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- OR CGSC/PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes and CGSC/PSYC 233 – Laboratory Cognitive Processes with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Co-requisites: PSYC 201

Tags: CGSC Core | PSYC Methods | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Violet Brown · Mitchell Campbell

PSYC 201 Measurement and Data Analysis Lab

This lab course accompanies the lecture course, Psychology 200, and must be taken during the same term. The lab will provide an opportunity to explore lecture topics more deeply, and in particular emphasize data collection and computational skills.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 200

Tags: CGSC Core | PSYC Methods

Faculty: Violet Brown · Mitchell Campbell

PSYC 210 Psychology of Learning and Memory

A summary of theoretical approaches, historical influences and contemporary research in the area of human and animal learning. The course provides a background in classical, operant, and contemporary conditioning models, and these are applied to issues such as behavioral therapy, drug addiction, decision-making, education, and choice. It is recommended that students enroll concurrently in Psychology 211. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 210 and 211 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or equivalent or NEURO 127 – Foundations of Neuroscience with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam

or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: EDUC 1 Learning and Cognith | NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolgcl & Behavrl Proc
| PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Julie Neiworth

PSYC 211 Laboratory Research Methods in Learning and Memory

This course accompanies Psychology 210. Students will replicate classical studies and plan and conduct original empirical research projects in the study of human and animal learning and memory. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 210 and 211 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Co-requisites: PSYC 210

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Julie Neiworth

PSYC 216 Behavioral Neuroscience

An introduction to the physiological bases of complex behaviors in mammals, with an emphasis on neural and hormonal mechanisms. Psychology 216 does not require concurrent registration in Psychology 217, however, a grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 216 and 217 to satisfy the LS requirement. Expected preparation: Psychology 110 or instructor permission.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolgcl & Behavrl Proc | PSYC Core
| CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lawrence Wichlinski

PSYC 217 Laboratory Research Methods in Behavioral Neuroscience

The course provides instruction and experience in methods of behavioral neuroscience, the study of the inter-relation of the brain (and hormonal systems) and behavior. The focus of this laboratory will be on standard methods of inducing behavioral changes via neural and hormonal manipulations in mammals. Psychology 217 does NOT require concurrent registration in Psychology 216. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 216 and 217 to satisfy the LS requirement. Expected preparation: Psychology 110 or instructor permission.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Lawrence Wichlinski

PSYC 218 Hormones, Brain, and Behavior

In this course, students will learn about how hormones act in the brain and the body to affect behaviors. This course draws heavily on biological psychology and students learn about techniques in neuroendocrinology to better understand cellular function, neural circuits, and the display of behaviors. Team-based learning and case studies are used to explore the endocrine system, sexual differentiation, the stress response, thirst and digestion, and reproductive behaviors. The experimental evidence upon which our understanding of hormones, brain, and behavior is constructed is emphasized. Enrollment in Psychology 219 is recommended. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 218 and 219 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolocl & Behavrl Proc | PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

PSYC 219 Laboratory Research Methods in Hormones, Brain, and Behavior

The laboratory in Hormones, Brain and Behavior will consider the role of hormones in shaping the brain, the effect of experience on hormone levels, and neuroendocrine factors in the display of hormones. Students will learn common techniques in behavioral neuroendocrinology and will collect and analyze data. Psychology 219 requires current or prior registration in Psychology 218. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 218 and 219 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): PSYC 218 – Hormones, Brain & Behavior with grade of C- or better.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Laboratory

PSYC 220 Sensation and Perception

We will address the question of how humans acquire information from the world to support action, learning, belief, choice, and the host of additional mental states that comprise the subject matter of psychology. In other words “How do we get the outside inside?” We will initially consider peripheral anatomical structures (e.g., the eye) and proceed through intermediate levels of sensory coding and transmission to cover the brain regions associated with each of the major senses. Readings will include primary sources and a text. In addition to exams and papers, students will conduct an investigation into an area of personal interest. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 220 and 221 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolgl & Behavrl Proc | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Julia Strand

PSYC 221 Laboratory Research Methods in Sensation and Perception

This course accompanies Psychology 220. Students will replicate classical phenomena and plan and conduct original empirical research projects in the study of human perceptual processes. Psychology 221 requires concurrent or prior registration in Psychology 220. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 220 and 221 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): PSYC 220 – Sensation and Perception with grade of C- or better.

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

PSYC 232 Cognitive Processes

Cross-listed courses CGSC 232/PSYC 232. An introduction to the study of mental activity. Topics include attention, pattern recognition and perception, memory, concept formation, categorization, and cognitive development. Some attention to gender and individual differences in cognition, as well as cultural settings for cognitive activities. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology/Cognitive Science 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or CGSC 100 – Argument and Inquiry or CGSC 130 – Introduction to

Cognitive Science with grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Co-requisites: CGSC 233, PSYC 233

Tags: CGSC Core | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | LING Related Field | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | PSYC Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kathleen Galotti

PSYC 233 Laboratory in Cognitive Processes

Cross-listed courses CGSC 233/PSYC 233. Students will participate in the replication and planning of empirical studies, collecting and analyzing data relevant to major cognitive phenomena. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both CGSC/PSYC 232 and 233 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: CGSC 232, PSYC 232

Tags: CGSC Core | PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Kathleen Galotti

PSYC 234 Psychology of Language

This course will cover a range of aspects of language use. We will spend time discussing language production and comprehension, discourse processing, the relationship between language and thought, and language acquisition. Additionally, we will touch on issues of memory, perception, concepts, mental representation, and neuroscience. Throughout the course, we will emphasize both the individual and social aspects of language as well as the dynamic and fluid nature of language use. Concurrent registration in PSYC 235 is optional, but strongly recommended. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 234 and 235 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Pertinent | LING Related Field | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Mija Van Der Wege

PSYC 235 Psychology of Language Laboratory

This laboratory experience will expose students to a variety of methodologies employed by researchers interested in studying language. Throughout the term, students will both participate in experiments and conduct experiments. We will spend time discussing and performing typical analyses. Finally, students will be expected to become proficient in writing their experimental work in APA format and in presenting their research ideas in an oral format. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 234 and 235 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 234

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Mija Van Der Wege

PSYC 238 Memory Processes

Memory is involved in nearly every human activity: We use our memory not only when we reminisce about the past, but when we study for our exams, talk to our friends, and tie our shoes. This course explores the psychological science of human memory. We will examine different types of memory, how we encode new memories and retrieve old ones, how to ensure a memory is never forgotten, and how to implant a false memory in someone else. In doing so we will look at both old and new research, and discuss how memory research can be applied to some real world environments, such as courtrooms and classrooms. By the end of the course you will be familiar with the major issues in the field of memory research and be able to evaluate the quality of the studies used as evidence in these debates.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | PSYC Cognitive Studies | PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

PSYC 244 Positive Psychology

This course evaluates the effort to use the tools of psychological science to understand the sources and nature of positive human strengths, characteristics, resources, and aspirations, and to apply any knowledge gained to help individuals and institutions function more effectively.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Neil Lutsky

PSYC 246 Human Sexuality

Humans are a sexual animal. Not only do we engage in sexual behavior for procreation, but also at times for pleasure, intimacy, affiliation, and profit. Furthermore, we maintain sexual and gender identities that affect our behaviors and help us organize our social worlds. These identities develop over time, through our childhood and adolescence and into adulthood. We also place boundaries on sexuality and gender through norms, laws, and social conventions. Sexuality is at once commonplace and private, ubiquitous yet taboo. In this course, we will explore the many dimensions and paradoxes of human sexuality and its connection to our psychology. We will also consider these topics in the context of real-world phenomena and cross-cultural examples.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level | GWSS Elective

PSYC 248 Cross-Cultural Psychology

Do psychological principles apply universally or are they culture specific? How does the exploration of psychological phenomena across cultures inform our understanding of human behavior? This course examines major theoretical and empirical work in the field of Cross-Cultural Psychology. A major component will be on applied products, such as a web site containing 1) a critical analysis of a particular cross-cultural psychological phenomenon, and 2) an evidence-based proposal for improving cross-cultural interaction.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CCST Princ Cult-Anlys | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health
| CL: 200 level

PSYC 250 Developmental Psychology

An introduction to the concept of development, examining both theoretical models and empirical evidence. Prenatal through late childhood is covered with some discussion of adolescence when time permits. Topics include the development of personality and identity, social behavior and knowledge, and cognition. In addition, attention is paid to current applications of theory to such topics as: day care, the role of the media, and parenting.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

PSYC 251 Lifespan Development

This course explores the concepts, theories, and research on human development as it occurs over the lifespan and across contexts. We will learn about physical, cognitive, and psychosocial developmental milestones and challenges unique to each stage of human development. This exploration “from womb to tomb” includes infancy, early and middle childhood, adolescence, emerging adulthood, adulthood, and old age. Through readings, class discussions, and group and individual activities, students will have the opportunity to apply the concepts we are learning to the world around us.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Emily Hazlett

PSYC 252 Personality

An examination of analytic models that attempt to characterize and explain aspects of behavior, thought, and emotion that are central to our conceptions of ourselves as distinctly human beings and as individuals. Original theoretical statements and relevant empirical literature will be consulted. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 252 and 253 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

PSYC 253 Research Methods in Personality

A laboratory to undertake research on topics in personality. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 252 and 253 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 252

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

PSYC 254 Psychopathology

This course will focus on causal factors and clinical presentations of mental disorders, such as mood disorders, anxiety disorders, eating disorders, dissociative disorders, and psychotic disorders, among others. We will use an integrative approach that incorporates psychological, biological, interpersonal, and sociocultural perspectives. Methods of assessment and treatment will also at times be discussed.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

PSYC 256 Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes

The social psychological analysis of human social behavior, interpersonal processes, and group influences. Concurrent registration in PSYC 257 is optional, but strongly encouraged. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 256 and 257 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sharon Akimoto

PSYC 257 Laboratory Research Methods in Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes

Students will participate in the planning and replication of empirical studies of the social psychology of social behavior. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 256. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 256 and 257 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 256

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Sharon Akimoto

PSYC 258 Social Cognition

This course will focus on a social psychological analysis of social cognition, perception and judgment. It includes the examination of attitudes, stereotyping, attribution and the self. Concurrent registration in Psychology 259 is strongly suggested. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 258 and 259 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

PSYC 259 Laboratory Research Methods in Social Cognition

Students will participate in the design and replication of social psychological studies related to social cognition. Requires concurrent registration in Psychology 258. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 258 and 259 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 258

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

PSYC 260 Health Psychology

This course will examine how psychological principles can be employed to promote and maintain health, prevent and treat illness, and encourage adherence to disease treatment regimens. Within a biopsychosocial framework, we will analyze behavioral patterns and public policies that influence risk for cardiovascular disease, cancer, chronic pain, substance abuse, and sexually transmitted diseases, among other conditions. Additionally, students in groups will critically examine the effects of local policies on health outcomes and propose policy changes supported by theory and research. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 260 and 261 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: ACE Applied | NEUR Elective | PPOL Public Health | PSYC Core | PSYC Soc, Dev, Pers, Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Gisel Flores-Montoya

PSYC 261 Health Psychology Lab

This course provides students with direct experience applying principles of health psychology. Students will engage in a term-long self-directed project aimed at increasing the frequency of a healthy behavior (such as exercising) or decreasing the frequency of an unhealthy behavior (such as smoking). Additionally, we will read and discuss case studies that relate to the current topic in the lecture portion of the course. A grade of C- or better must be earned in both Psychology 260 and 261 to satisfy the LS requirement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning

Co-requisites: PSYC 260

Tags: PSYC Laboratory

Faculty: Gisel Flores-Montoya

PSYC 263 Sleep and Dreaming

This course will examine recent experimental findings and current perspectives on sleep, dreaming, sleep disorders, and states of consciousness.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam

Psychology 110 exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology 110 exam.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolocl & Behavrl Proc | PSYC Core | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lawrence Wichlinski

PSYC 264 Relationship Science

What makes two people attracted to one another? Why do some relationships last for decades, and others for just weeks? In what ways do our relationships influence our understanding of who we are? In this course, we will address questions like these by exploring the field of relationship science, a research area that leverages the scientific method to study interpersonal attraction and relationships. The content covered in this course will focus primarily on insights drawn from psychological research on romantic relationships, with particular attention to questions of how people across diverse backgrounds and identities experience their relationships. Expected preparation: Psychology 110

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: PSYC Core | PSYC Soc,Dev,Pers,Clin & Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Emma McGorray

PSYC 267 Clinical Neuroscience

This course will explore brain disorders with significant psychological manifestations, such as Alzheimer's disease, anxiety, depression, schizophrenia, and substance abuse, among others. Students will also receive a foundation in brain anatomy, physiology, and chemistry so that they may better understand the biological correlates of these clinical conditions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Biolocl & Behavrl Proc | PSYC Core
| CL: 200 level

PSYC 290 Cross-Cultural Seminar in Prague: Directed Reading

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Faculty: Ken Abrams · Gisel Flores-Montoya

PSYC 294 Directed Research in Psychology

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

PSYC 318 Psychopharmacology

This course will cover the major categories of drugs that possess psychoactive properties, with an emphasis on their effects on the nervous system. In addition, drug use and abuse in a larger societal context will be examined.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 216 – Behavioral Neuroscience with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Lawrence Wichlinski

PSYC 354 Counseling Psychology

This course provides an introduction to the field of counseling psychology, exploring its fundamental principles and practices. Students will gain a comprehensive understanding of various counseling theories and treatment modalities, including their historical development and practical application. Students will also explore research methodologies utilized in counseling psychology and critically analyze empirical studies to inform evidence-based practice. Additionally, the course addresses professional issues, ethical considerations, and multicultural factors that influence counseling psychology, fostering cultural competence and awareness of diverse populations.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Emily Hazlett

PSYC 358 Cross-Cultural Psychology Seminar in Prague: Psychopathology

In the West mental illness has traditionally been approached with a biomedical model that views it as independent of culture. By contrast the “relativist” position assumes that, to a large extent, human behaviors are culturally determined and that the etiology and manifestation of mental disorders are affected by society and culture. This course will address such issues as well as their implications for assessment and treatment through an examination of several Western and non-Western societies, with a special emphasis on Czech society. There will be several guest lectures by Czech psychology professors as well as excursions within Prague to psychiatric hospitals and clinics, where students will meet with Czech clinicians and patients.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in Cross-Cultural Studies in Prague Program and student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | PSYC Capstone | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Ken Abrams

PSYC 366 Cognitive Neuroscience

It should be obvious that every process that goes on in the mind has physiological underpinnings. But, whether we can unlock the secrets of learning, memory, perception, language, decision-making, emotional responding, empathy, morality, social thinking, deception, and manipulation as they are supported by neurons and neural connections is a longstanding and elusive problem in psychology. Contemporary primary source articles are mostly used for this discussion-driven course, but a brief textbook/manual on brain processing is also required. The student should leave the class with a working understanding of brain processes and of contemporary theories of brain processes that may support many mental processes in humans.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or BIOL 125 – Genes, Evolution & Development and Lab or PSYC 216 – Behavioral Neuroscience or NEURO 127 – Foundations of Neuroscience with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP Exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam or received a score of 5 on the Biology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Biology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | EDUC 1 Learning and Cognitn | LING Related Field | NEUR Elective | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

PSYC 367 Neuropsychology of Aging

With the aging population comes a variety of challenges, including those to cognitive health and decline. Neurodegenerative diseases create various forms of dementia and cause unique problems beyond those that are an outcome of healthy aging. The disabling effects of aging and dementia extend beyond the person to family, friends and wider community. The need to understand and extend knowledge of both healthy aging and the pathological changes that occur with neurodegenerative diseases with aging is of great importance. By understanding how the brain is impacted by age, dementia, and other clinical syndromes, both management of the cognitive issues and advances in treatments to improve mental functioning can be made. This course takes a neuropsychological approach to study healthy aging and neurodegenerative disease. In this seminar, lectures and discussions explore the cognitive, behavioral, and molecular aspects of healthy aging and neurodegenerative disease processes in humans. Cognitive topics include working memory, long term memory, attention, familiarity and recollection, emotion, and social factors that interact with aging. The physiological and cognitive outcomes of neurodegenerative conditions such as Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, and various types of dementia are compared with the physiology and cognitive decline evident in healthy aging. Students will read primary articles on these topics, and propose a project based on course discussion and interactions with people at senior centers and convalescent centers in Northfield.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or equivalent, PSYC 216 – Behavioral Neuroscience or NEURO 127 – Foundations of Neuroscience with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP Exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Julie Neiworth

PSYC 368 Neuropsychology of Aging Lab Practicum

This lab practicum allows students registered in either Psychology 367 Neuropsychology of Aging or Sociology/Anthropology 252 Growing Up in an Aging Society to gain experience in studies of aging and physiological measures used in testing cognition. The practicum provides hand-on work; in the lab students learn to collect EEG on themselves and peers so that there is a deeper understanding of the data collected and expressed in published works with aging cohorts, and in weekly field trips, students will be able to join in games and social time with elderly clients at the local convalescent centers. Students will express ideas for research or programs for elderly clients from these experiences.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LS, Science with Lab

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): PSYC 367 – Neuropsychology of Aging or SOAN 252 – Growing Up in an Aging Society with grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Julie Neiworth

PSYC 370 Behavioral Neuroimmunology

The immune system directly influences the central nervous system and behavior during both health and disease. The course will have an emphasis on animal behavior (e.g., memory and sociability assays) and techniques in neuroimmunology that range from genetic engineering (e.g., CRISPR and DREADD) to immune cell function, detection of surface receptors, and protein expression (e.g., flow cytometry, confocal microscopy, immune cell migration assays, ELISA, and western blot.) The topics that will be covered range from how cytokines influence behavior to effects of gut microbiota in brain function and behavior. This course will primarily use empirical research that will help you develop a deeper understanding of molecular techniques, cell biology, and develop strong analytical skills of biological findings in immunology and its connection with animal behavior.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): NEUR 127 – Foundations Neuroscience & Lab, PSYC 216 – Behavioral Neuroscience with grade of C- or better.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Gisel Flores-Montoya

PSYC 371 Evolutionary and Developmental Trends in Cognition

Recent findings have brought to light some very compelling examples of humanlike cognition in nonhuman primates: tool use and tool making, family bonding, complex social behaviors such as cooperation, altruism, communication, and emotion. The study of infant cognition has also revealed more complex cognitive abilities in developing humans. Each of these topics is considered in the context of the cognitive workings of the primate mind, with emphasis on apes (gorilla, chimpanzee), monkeys (particularly cebus and rhesus varieties) and human children. The goal is to evaluate the uniqueness of primate cognition, both human and nonhuman.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology or BIOL 126 – Energy Flow in Biological Systems or PSYC 216 – Behavioral Neuroscience with a grade of C- or better or receive a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CGSC Elective | NEUR Elective | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

PSYC 375 Language and Deception

In this course we will examine deception and persuasion in language use. We will take up three main issues. The first is what it means to deceive and how people deceive others through language. What methods do they use, and how do these methods work? The second issue is why people deceive. What

purposes do their deceptions serve in court, in advertising, in bureaucracies, in business transactions, and in everyday face-to-face conversation? The third issue is the ethics of deception. Is it legitimate to deceive others, and if so, when and why?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes or CGSC232/PSYC 232 – Cognitive Processes or PSYC 234 – Psychology of Language or PSYC 238 – Memory Processes or CGSC 236 – Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CGSC Elective | LING Related Field | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

PSYC 379 Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

This seminar will focus on the biological and psychological components of psychiatric disorders in children and adolescents. We will also address the possible causes of these disorders, and examine some current controversies surrounding diagnosis and treatment.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: NEUR Elective | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

PSYC 382 Topics in Social and Personality: Endings

This seminar will examine the psychology of endings, including endings associated with psychotherapy, social interactions, personal relationships, social roles, literature and the arts, and life itself. We will address when and how endings occur, how we experience endings, and what makes an ending a good or poor one, among other issues.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 252 – Personality or PSYC 256 – Social Behavior and Interpersonal Processes or PSYC 258 – Social Cognition with grade of C- or better.

Tags: PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Neil Lutsky

PSYC 384 Psychology of Prejudice

This seminar introduces students to major psychological theories and research on the development, perpetuation and reduction of prejudice. A social and historical approach to race, culture, ethnicity and race relations will provide a backdrop for examining psychological theory and research on prejudice formation and reduction. Major areas to be discussed are cognitive social learning, group conflict and contact hypothesis. Psychology 256 or 258 recommended preparation.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
| EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Sharon Akimoto

PSYC 386 Intervention Science: Using Psychology to Advance Social Good

Many of the most pressing issues facing our world today, including prejudice/discrimination, climate change, health, conflict, and polarization/radicalization, ultimately stem from human behavior. As a science centrally focused on human behavior, psychology is well-poised to contribute meaningfully to developing solutions to these and other issues. In this class, we will review the rapidly expanding literature on intervention science, which involves employing psychological concepts and principles to change real-world outcomes. We will also study relevant behavioral science and motivational theories, as well as examining how findings from the lab can be translated to real-world applications. Students will also complete a final project that will involve conducting their own intervention experiment in the field. Students will leave the class equipped to use their knowledge of behavioral science to effect change in the real world to address the issues they care about.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 110 – Principles of Psychology with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

PSYC 389 LGBTQ+ Psychology

In this seminar, we will examine the psychology of LGBTQ+ people, focusing on topics such as LGBTQ+ identity development; predictors and consequences of anti-LGBTQ+ bias and discrimination; the health and well-being of LGBTQ+ people; and familial and relationship dynamics of LGBTQ+ populations. We will consider psychology's history of—and potential for—both contributing to and dismantling the inequities faced by LGBTQ+ populations.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): Psychology 110 – Principles of Psychology or GWSS 110 – Introduction to Gender, Women's & Sexuality or GWSS 200 – Gender, Sexuality and the Pursuit of Knowledge or GWSS 212 – Foundations of LGBTQ Studies with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Psychology AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Psychology IB exam.

Tags: GWSS Elective | PSYC Seminar | PSYC Upper Level | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Emma McGorray

PSYC 394 Directed Research in Psychology

Students work on a research project related to a faculty member's research interests, and directed by that faculty member. Student activities vary according to the field and stage of the project. The long-run goal of these projects normally includes dissemination to a scholarly community beyond Carleton. The faculty member will meet regularly with the student and actively direct the work of the student, who will submit an end-of-term product, typically a paper or presentation.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 1 – 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

PSYC 399 Capstone Seminar

Each of the three capstone seminars focus on a topic of interest to students in psychology. The goals of the course are to consider questions on a selected topic through reading primary research and discussion and review skills pertinent to scholarly investigation within the topic. Students are then mentored through a substantial paper related to the seminar topic.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student is a Psychology major and has Senior Priority.

Tags: PSYC Capstone

Faculty: Sharon Akimoto · Sarah Meerts · Julia Strand

PSYC 400 Integrative Exercise

Students independently revise and extend the fall term paper, integrating the feedback from their faculty advisor. Based on this work, students submit a final comps paper (approx. 20 pages) that makes original contributions to the field of psychology through critiquing existing psychology primary sources, applying

empirically-supported psychological theories to new questions, generating potential applied guidelines, and/or proposing new theories or empirical studies based on published theories and empirical research.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): PSYC 399 – Capstone Seminar with grade of C- or better.

Faculty: Julia Strand · Sarah Meerts · Sharon Akimoto

Other Courses Pertinent to Psychology

CGSC 232: Cognitive Processes

CGSC 236: Thinking, Reasoning, and Decision Making · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 267: Behavioral Economics

EDUC 234: Educational Psychology

MUSC 227: Perception and Cognition of Music

PE 332: Foundations of Sport Psychology and Performance Mentality

PSYC 232: Cognitive Processes

Public Policy

The Public Policy minor gives students a grounding in public service values that underscore the ethical pursuit of the public interest. These values include:

- Accountability
- Competence
- Efficiency
- Objectivity
- Respect
- Equity
- Fairness



About Public Policy

The public policy minor provides a grounding in public service values that underscore the ethical pursuit of the public interest with accountability, competence, efficiency, objectivity, respect, equity, and fairness. The minor seeks to serve students who wish to complement their training as liberal arts scholars with these public service values and competencies.

The public policy minor may be paired with any existing major at Carleton. No political science-economics double majors may add the public policy minor. Other double majors ought to discuss their plans with the director.

No more than four courses may be taken in the same department or program. Any course taken for the core cannot be applied towards the electives requirement.

Requirements for the Public Policy Minor

Minor Requirements: 48 credits (8 courses)

I. Required Courses (36 credits, 6 courses):

- Economics Core (18 credits)
 - [ECON 110](#) Principles of Macroeconomics
 - [ECON 111](#) Principles of Microeconomics
 - [ECON 270](#) Economics of the Public Sector
- Statistical Methods (6 credits)
 - [STAT 120](#) or [SOAN 239](#)

In cases in which students have AP Statistics credit, they are required to take one of the following additional methods or statistics courses with an applied focus: ECON 329, STAT 230, POSC 230, SOAN 240 or PSYC 200. Students with more advanced statistics training may substitute another course with the director's approval.

- Gateway Course (6 credits)
 - POSC 265 Public Policy and Global Capitalism
- Ethics (6 credits)

ENTS 215: **Environmental Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 213: **Ethics**

PHIL 221: **Philosophy of Law** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 213: **Religion, Medicine, and Healing**

RELG 219: **Religious Law, II/Legal Religions**

RELG 220: **Justice and Responsibility** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 269: **Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 270: **Philosophy of Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 274: **Religion and Biomedical Ethics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

II. Electives (12 credits, 2 courses):

At least one of the electives courses must be designated as including “advanced work.” All 300-level courses represent advanced work. Some 200-level courses may be designated as representing advanced work, or the director and the relevant department or professor may define a course for a particular student as advanced work. Normally, advanced work includes independent research or project-based learning beyond the classroom, including community-engaged work.

The electives are listed under the following “clusters.” Both courses may be taken in the same cluster or they may be divided between clusters.

- Economic Policy-Making and Development

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 241: **Growth and Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 268: **Economics of Cost Benefit Analysis** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 274: **Labor Economics**

ECON 275: **Law and Economics**

ECON 280: **International Trade**

ECON 281: **International Finance**

POSC 209: **Money and Politics** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 266: **Urban Political Economy**

POSC 361: **Approaches to Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 366: **Urban Political Economy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 227: **Liberation Theologies**

- Public Health

BIOL 234: Microbiology

BIOL 240: Genetics

BIOL 310: Immunology

BIOL 338: Genomics and Bioinformatics

BIOL 370: Seminar: Selected Topics in Virology

ECON 264: Health Care Economics

IDSC 235: Perspectives in Public Health · *not offered in 2024-25*

PSYC 260: Health Psychology

RELG 233: Gender and Power in the Catholic Church

SOAN 262: Anthropology of Health and Illness

- Environmental Policy and Sustainability

BIOL 210: Global Change Biology

BIOL 338: Genomics and Bioinformatics

ECON 269: Economics of Climate Change

ECON 271: Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment

ECON 273: Water and Western Economic Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 210: Environmental Justice · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 212: Global Food Systems · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 215: Environmental Ethics · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 244: Biodiversity Conservation and Development · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 288: Abrupt Climate Change · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 289: Climate Change and Human Health

ENTS 307: Wilderness Field Studies: Grand Canyon · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENTS 310: Topics in Environmental Law and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 205: American Environmental History

HIST 306: American Wilderness · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 308: American Cities and Nature

POSC 268: Global Environmental Politics and Policy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 333: Global Social Changes and Sustainability

POSC 335: Navigating Environmental Complexity—Challenges to Democratic Governance and Political Communication · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 243: Native American Religious Freedom · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 203: Anthropology of Good Intentions

SOAN 323: Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment

SOAN 333: Environmental Anthropology · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Social Policy and Welfare

ECON 246: Welfare Economics and Mechanism Design · *not offered in 2024-25*

ECON 257: Economics of Gender · *not offered in 2024-25*

PHIL 232: Social and Political Philosophy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 253: Welfare Capitalisms in Post-War Europe · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 257: Marx for the Twenty-First Century: Ecology, Technology, Dispossession · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 273: Race and Politics in the U.S.

POSC 274: Covid-19 and Globalization · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 289: Global Religions in Minnesota · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 206: Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 252: Growing up in an Aging Society

SOAN 288: Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 310: Sociology of Mass Incarceration · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 314: Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 325: Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Education Policy

EDUC 225: Issues in Urban Education · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 245: School Reform: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow · *not offered in 2024-25*

EDUC 250: Fixing Schools: Politics and Policy in American Education

HIST 203: American Indian Education · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 313: Legal Issues in Higher Education

- Foreign Policy and Security

POSC 231: American Foreign Policy

POSC 235: The Endless War on Terror

POSC 241: Ethnic Conflict · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 247: Comparative Nationalism · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 282: Terrorism and Counterterrorism

POSC 285: The U.S. Intelligence Community

POSC 328: Foreign Policy Analysis

RELG 329: Modernity and Tradition

- Other Comparative Public Policy Courses

POSC 261: The Global Crisis of Democracy · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 271: Constitutional Law I

POSC 272: Constitutional Law II

POSC 288: Politics and Public Policy in Washington, D.C., Program: Global Politics & Pub Policy in Washington DC · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 330: The Complexity of Politics · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 266: Modern Islamic Thought · *not offered in 2024-25*

- Off-Campus Programs at Carleton
 - ECON Microeconomic Development in Bangladesh (winter-break program)
 - ENTS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania
 - HIST Wilderness Studies at the Grand Canyon (spring-break program)
 - POSC Washington D.C. Program
 - POSC Political Economy and Ecology in Southeast Asia
 - IDSC Public Health in Practice: Washington, D.C. and the Twin Cities (winter-break program)

The OCS office and the Director of the minor can recommend other public policy-relevant off-campus programs. Application of courses from these programs to the minor must be approved by the director.

III. Recommended Additional Work

Students wishing to build further on their public policy training may pursue, with the support of the director or designated adviser, additional recommended work. Many of these opportunities will be listed on the [Public Policy website](#), but these and others will be available through the Career Center and civic engagement projects from the Center for Community and Civic Engagement.

Religion

Religion draws from many disciplines in the humanities and social sciences. We examine the existential, intellectual, and social problems to which religions respond. We probe the dynamic relationship between religion and society. We study a variety of world religions. These include Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and Native American traditions.



About Religion

The study of religion, in the context of a liberal arts education, draws upon multiple disciplines in the humanities and the social sciences. This is reflected in the variety of courses offered within the department:

- Some introduce a religious tradition and trace its development historically
- Others examine in a cross-cultural context the issues faced by various religious communities and individuals
- Still others explore and compare diverse theories and methods employed in the study of religions.

Carleton's Religion Department is concerned with traditional and contemporary forms of both major and more marginal religions, and with both "elite" and "popular" forms of religious expression. We examine the existential, intellectual, and social problems to which religions respond. And we probe the dynamic and often ambiguous relationship between religious beliefs and practices and the social order in which they are embedded. Throughout the curriculum, religion is approached as a significant and pervasive expression of human culture, both in the past and the present.

Requirements for the Religion Major

69 credits earned through courses in the department, and in Religion Pertinent courses offered by other departments, and in select courses from off-campus study programs.

Required courses:

- RELG 110 Understanding Religion, ordinarily taken by end of fall of the junior year
- RELG 300 Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion, winter term of the junior year
- RELG 399 Senior Research Seminar, winter term of the senior year
- RELG 400 Integrative Exercise 3 credits
 - Class of 2026 and onward: one credit in the fall term of the senior year, and two credits in the spring term of the senior year

- Class of 2025: either the above plan, or 3 credits in the spring term of the senior year
- 12 credits of 300-level seminars except RELG 300, RELG 359 or RELG 399
- **Breadth requirement**
 - Two 100-level survey courses numbered between 120-170
- **Depth requirement**
 - A minimum of two courses (12 credits) that are focused on the same tradition or region of the world

Other notes:

- Religion 100s (A & I Seminars) count toward the religion major.
- No cap on number of Religion Pertinent courses from other departments that can count toward the religion major.
- Courses taken for the Breadth and Depth requirements can be double-dipped, and such courses could also be used for another requirement in the major if applicable.

Requirements for the Religion Minor

The religion minor offers students a flexible and broad exposure to the discipline, emphasizing the diversity of religious practices and understandings, both within and among religious traditions, while providing opportunities to master theoretical tools and to apply these in the detailed study of specific themes or traditions.

These skills and perspectives enhance academic work in majors across the college and in numerous career paths after college. Whether entering fields related to public policy, health care, nonprofit advocacy and service, education, law, or more, a religion minor can nurture habits of mind and competencies that enable students to be professionals with a unique understanding of religion as a pervasive, significant, and complex dimension of human life.

36 credits, distributed as follows:

- **Introductory Level** (courses introducing the diversity within and among religious traditions) 6 credits:
 - RELG 100 (Any of the Religion A&I Seminars)
 - RELG 110 Understanding Religion
 - Any of the department's regular 100-level courses
- **Method and Theory** (courses providing theoretical grounding in the study of religion) 6 or 12 credits at the 300-level Religion courses. Either:
 - RELG 300 Theories and Methods, or
 - Two 300-level Religion seminar
 - This requirement cannot, however, be fulfilled by RELG 399 (the senior comps seminar) or RELG 359 (an off-campus studies course for Buddhist Studies in Bodh Gaya).
- **Electives** (courses exploring traditions, interdisciplinary themes, problems, and puzzles in the study of religion). 24 or 18 credits of any combination of 100-, 200-, or 300-level Religion courses.
- A maximum of 6 credits may be taken outside of the Religion Department.

Religion Courses

RELG 100 The Historical Jesus and the Christ of Faith

For nearly two thousand years, Christians have considered Jesus the unique, miracle-working Son of God who came to earth to save humanity from its sins. But does this picture hold up to historical scrutiny? Who do historians think Jesus was? This seminar introduces the tools of historical inquiry that scholars use to reconstruct Jesus's original message. It also surveys how Americans in different cultural contexts have imagined Jesus, from the liberating Christ of Black theology, to the eastern sage and hippie of the 1960s, to the rabbi who never intended a non-Jewish movement.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | RELG Christian Traditions | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting

Faculty: Sonja Anderson

RELG 100 The Qur'an as Literature

The Qur'an is best known as the sacred text of Islam, but it is also one of the most widely read, dynamic, and influential texts in human history. It is not every text that can compel people to regard it as divine revelation. In fact, Muslims consider the Qur'an's literary composition a miracle. This course explores the literary style and structure of the Qur'an through close reading of its English translation. It also introduces students to the history of the Qur'an and its significance in Muslims' everyday lives. No background knowledge is assumed; nor is this an introduction to Islam.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | MARS Supporting

Faculty: Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

RELG 100 Christianity and Colonialism

From its beginnings, Christianity has been concerned with the making of new persons and worlds: the creation of the Kingdom of Heaven on earth. It has also maintained a tight relationship to power, empire, and the making of modernity. In this course we will investigate this relationship within the context of colonial projects in the Americas, Africa, India, and the Pacific. We will trace the making of modern selves from Columbus to the abolition (and remainders) of slavery, and from the arrival of Cook in the Sandwich Islands to the journals of missionaries and the contemporary fight for Hawaiian sovereignty.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | RELG Christian Traditions

Faculty: Kristin Bloomer

RELG 100 Religion, Science, and the Moral Imagination

How do we imagine the relationship between religion and science? Are they at odds, in harmony, or different ways of imagining ourselves, our world, and our futures? This course explores historical understandings of religious and scientific thought, and asks how the two came to be separated in the modern world. We use the imagination to explore the power dynamics and moral judgments embedded in assumptions about matter, nature, bodies, persons, and progress. We draw on literature, philosophy, and theology to consider questions about authority, ethics, and existential hope, focusing on climate crisis, AI and personhood, racism, and the possibility of alternative futures. Argument & Inquiry

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | RELG Pertinent Course

Faculty: Lori Pearson

RELG 110 Understanding Religion

How can we best understand the role of religion in the world today, and how should we interpret the meaning of religious traditions—their texts and practices—in history and culture? This class takes an exciting tour through selected themes and puzzles related to the fascinating and diverse expressions of

religion throughout the world. From politics and pop culture, to religious philosophies and spiritual practices, to rituals, scriptures, gender, religious authority, and more, students will explore how these issues emerge in a variety of religions, places, and historical moments in the U.S. and across the globe.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Sonja Anderson · Chumie Juni · Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

RELG 111 Introduction to the Qur'an

This course aims to introduce students to the Qur'an as the sacred text of Islam. It assumes no background in Islamic Studies nor does it introduce students to the religion of Islam. Rather it familiarizes students with one of the most widely read, dynamic, and influential texts in human history. Topics in the course include the history of the Qur'an and its codex, the Qur'an's literary style and structure, its references to other religions, its commentarial tradition, and its roles and significance in Muslims' devotional, social, and political lives.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

RELG 120 Introduction to Judaism

What is Judaism? Who are Jewish people? What are Jewish texts, practices, ideas? What ripples have Jewish people, texts, practices, and ideas caused beyond their sphere? These questions will animate our study as we touch on specific points in over three millennia of history. We will immerse ourselves in Jewish texts, historic events, and cultural moments, trying to understand them on their own terms. At the same time, we will analyze them using key concepts such as 'tradition,' 'culture,' 'power,' and 'diaspora.' We will explore how 'Jewishness' has been constructed by different stakeholders, each claiming the authority to define it.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MARS Supporting | MEST Studies Foundation | RELG Breadth | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Chumie Juni

RELG 121 Introduction to Christianity

This course will trace the history of Christianity from its origins in the villages of Palestine, to its emergence as the official religion of the Roman Empire, and through its evolution and expansion as the world's largest religion. The course will focus on events, persons, and ideas that have had the greatest impact on the history of Christianity, and examine how this tradition has evolved in different ways in response to different needs, cultures, and tensions—political and otherwise—around the world. This is an introductory course. No familiarity with the Bible, Christianity, or the academic study of religion is presupposed.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MARS Supporting | RELG Breadth | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Lori Pearson

RELG 122 Introduction to Islam

This course is a general introduction to Islam as a prophetic religious tradition. It explores the different ways Muslims have interpreted and put into practice the prophetic message of Muhammad through analyses of varying theological, legal, political, mystical, and literary writings as well as through Muslims' lived histories. These analyses aim for students to develop a framework for explaining the sources and vocabularies through which historically specific human experiences and understandings of the world have been signified as Islamic. The course will focus primarily on the early and modern periods of Islamic history.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Pertinent | ASST Central Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Studies Foundation | RELG Breadth | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

RELG 130 Native American Religions

This course explores the history and contemporary practice of Native American religious traditions, especially as they have developed amid colonization and resistance. While surveying a broad variety of ways that Native American traditions imagine land, community, and the sacred, the course focuses on the local traditions of the Ojibwe and Lakota communities. Materials include traditional beliefs and practices, the history of missions, intertribal new religious movements, and contemporary issues of treaty rights, religious freedom, and the revitalization of language and culture.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Space and Place | RELG Breadth | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Michael McNally

RELG 140 Religion and American Culture

This course explores the colorful, contested history of religion in American culture. While surveying the main contours of religion in the United States from the colonial era to the present, the course concentrates on a series of historical moments that reveal tensions between a quest for a (Protestant) American consensus and an abiding religious and cultural pluralism.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Survey 1 | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | HIST Pertinent Courses | HIST US History | RELG Breadth | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 100 level

RELG 152 Religions in Japanese Culture

An introduction to the major religious traditions of Japan, from earliest times to the present. Combining thematic and historical approaches, this course will scrutinize both defining characteristics of, and interactions among, various religious traditions, including worship of the kami (local deities), Buddhism, shamanistic practices, Christianity, and new religious movements. We also will discuss issues crucial in the study of religion, such as the relation between religion and violence, gender, modernity, nationalism and war.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | EAST Core | MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG Breadth | RELG Buddhist Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

RELG 153 Introduction to Buddhism

This course offers a survey of Buddhism from its inception in India some 2500 years ago to the present. We first address fundamental Buddhist ideas and practices, then their elaboration in the Mahayana and tantric movements, which emerged in the first millennium CE in India. We also consider the diffusion of Buddhism throughout Asia and to the West. Attention will be given to both continuity and diversity within Buddhism—to its commonalities and transformations in specific historical and cultural settings. We also will address philosophical, social, political, and ethical problems that are debated among Buddhists and scholars of Buddhism today.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent
| ASST South Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | MARS Supporting | RELG
Breadth | RELG Buddhist Traditions | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | SAST Supp
Humanities | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Asuka Sango

RELG 155 Hinduism: An Introduction

Hinduism is the world's third-largest religion (or, as some prefer, "way of life"), with about 1.2 billion followers. It is also one of its oldest, with roots dating back at least 3500 years. "Hinduism," however, is a loosely defined, even contested term, designating the wide variety of beliefs and practices of the majority of the people of South Asia. This survey course introduces students to this great variety, including social structures (such as the caste system), rituals and scriptures, mythologies and epics, philosophies, life practices, politics, poetry, sex, gender, Bollywood, and—lest we forget—some 330 million gods and goddesses.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning
| WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Pertinent | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters | MARS Supporting
| RELG Breadth | RELG Hindu Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST
Humanistic Inquiry | SAST Supp Humanities | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 100
level

Faculty: Kristin Bloomer

RELG 162 Jesus, the Bible, and Christian Beginnings

Who was Jesus? What's in the Bible? How did Christianity begin? This course is an introduction to the ancient Jewish texts that became the Christian New Testament, as well as other texts that did not make it into the Bible. We will take a historical approach, situating this literature within the Roman Empire of the first century, and we will also learn about how modern readers have interpreted it. Along the way, we will pay special attention to two topics of enduring political debate: (1) Whether the Bible supports oppression or liberation and (2) What the Bible says about gender and sexuality.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | JDST Pertinent | MARS Core Course | MEST Studies Foundation | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Breadth | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 100 level

RELG 212 Black Religious Thought

Although Black thinkers are well-known for discussing religion, the relationship between Blackness and religious thought is ambiguous. Much like religion can be understood in numerous ways, so does “Black” carry several meanings. In this course, we will investigate this ambiguity by unpacking how Black thinkers have expanded upon, reimagined, and rejected various forms of religious practices, beliefs, and institutions. Particular attention will be paid to the ways in which these engagements are shaped by thinkers’ identification with, definition of, and politics surrounding Blackness and the African diaspora. The syllabus may include Baldwin, Hurston, Malcolm X, and Cone.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST America in the World | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | POSI Elective | RELG Breadth | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

RELG 213 Religion, Medicine, and Healing

How do religion and medicine approach the healing of disease and distress? Are religion and medicine complementary or do they conflict? Is medicine a more evolved form of religion, shorn of superstition and pseudoscience? This course explores religious and cultural models of health and techniques for achieving it, from ancient Greece to Christian monasteries to modern mindfulness and self-care programs. We will consider ethical quandaries about death, bodily suffering, mental illness, miraculous cures, and individual agency, all the while seeking to avoid simplistic narratives of rationality and irrationality.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | PPOL Ethics | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sonja Anderson

RELG 214 Irish Studies In Ireland Program: Sacred Place & Pilgrimage in Ireland

Encounters with the sacred on the landscape present a through line of Irish religion: pre-Christian, Christian, and post-Christian. Holy mountains, islands, stones, and wells materialize the sacred and organize the practices of lived religion. Such places are also charged sites of historical memory, colonization, and resistance. Long wellsprings of Irish cultural nationalism, they now capture spiritual imaginations of global seekers of earth-based spirituality. Through readings, field visits, and walking several pilgrimage routes, this course explores narratives and practices of sacred places, engages the blurry boundary between the sacred/secular entailed in pilgrimage, and queries the modern romance with “Celtic Spirituality.”

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS English Religion in Ireland Program.

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 216 Irish Studies in Ireland Program: Irish Landscape in Myth, Literature, History

The past is a strong presence in Ireland. People live with Iron Age tombs in their backyards and Irish language place names rehearse ancient epics. Places resound with collective memory as they have been storied through myth, literature, and folklore. So too are Irish political identities made and remade through evocations and practices of sacred place. This course explores the Irish epic *Táin Bó Cuailnge*, Celtic Revival spiritualizations of the landscape, and materials by and about “New Irish” communities. The course centers place-based learning: curated experiences at archaeological sites, historical walking tours of Galway and Dublin, and an immersive week in the politically charged cityscape of Belfast.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS English Religion in Ireland Program.

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 217 Faith and Doubt in the Modern Age

Is religion an illusion we create to explain what we don’t understand? An elaborate means to justify the violence we commit? Modern thinkers have put religion under the microscope and held faith to account. This class considers a number of historically significant critiques of religion in modern western thought and how those critiques have shaped the modern theological and literary imagination. Is God dead? Or only hiding—in aesthetic experience, solidarity with the suffering, projects of liberation, or the depths of human love?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | PHIL Pertinent | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 218 The Body in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam

Mind and body are often considered separate but not equal; the mind gives commands to the body and the body complies. Exploring the ways the three religious traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam think about the body will deepen our understanding of the mind-body relationship. We will ask questions such as: How does the body direct the mind? How do religious practices discipline the body and the mind, and how do habits of body and mind change the forms and meanings of these practices? Gender, sexuality, sensuality, and bodily function will be major axes of analysis.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | JDST Pertinent | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chumie Juni

RELG 219 Religious Law, II/Legal Religions

The concept of law plays a central role in religion, and the concept of religion plays a central role in law. We often use the word 'law' to describe obligatory religious practices. But is that 'law,' as compared with state law? Legal systems in the U.S. and Europe make laws that protect religious people, and that protect governments from religion. But what does 'religion' mean in a legal context? And how do implicit notions of religious law affect how judges deal with religion? We will explore these questions using sources drawn from contemporary religions and recent legal disputes.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | JDST Pertinent | PPOL Ethics | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chumie Juni

RELG 220 Justice and Responsibility

How have religious thinkers understood the demands of justice, the work of love, and the relation of both to power and politics? Is resistance or compromise the most appropriate way to bring justice to human relations? How should the ideals of faith inform questions about political authority, struggles for equality, and engagement with difference? This course draws on Christian theology, African American religious

thought, and Jewish thought to explore a range of questions about ethics and social change. Along the way, we encounter diverse models of human selfhood, moral obligation, and the role of religion in public life.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | PPOL Ethics | RELG Christian Traditions | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Social and Political Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

RELG 221 Judaism and Gender

How does gender shape the Jewish tradition, and how have Jewish historical moments, texts, and practices shaped Jewish notions of gender? Taking Judaism as a test case, this course will explore the relationship between historical circumstance, positionality, and the religious imaginary. We will examine the ways that Jewish gender and theology inform each other. We will see how gender was at play in Jewish negotiations of economic and social class, racial and ethnic status, even citizenship. Following the threads of practice and narrative, we will think about how intersectional gender has shaped the stories Jews tell, and the stories that are told about them.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | JDST Pertinent | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Chumie Juni

RELG 222 Trauma, Loss, Memory: Holocaust and Genocide

Building on the legacy of Holocaust memory and commemoration, this course considers how different losses touch and, in the process, illuminate each other in their similarities and in their differences. It asks questions about what it means to do justice to these legacies. Students will read works by James Young on monuments and memorials, Marianne Hirsch on postmemory, Michael Rothberg on multidirectional memory, and Svetlana Boym on diasporic intimacy and the possibility of connection after traumatic loss. Students will be encouraged to consider a range of texts and legacies of trauma and loss placing them in conversation with course readings.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | EUST Transnational Supp | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG Breadth | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 227 Liberation Theologies

Is God on the side of the poor? This course explores how liberation theologians have called for justice, social change, and resistance by drawing on fundamental sources in Christian tradition and by using economic and political theories to address poverty, racism, oppression, gender injustice, and more. We explore the principles of liberationist thought, including black theology, Latin American liberation theology, and feminist theology through writings of various contemporary thinkers. We also examine the social settings out of which these thinkers have emerged, their critiques of “traditional” theologies, and the new vision of community they have developed in various contexts.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CCST Encounters | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives
| LTAM Pertinent Courses | PPOL Econ Pol Makg & Devel | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Lori Pearson

RELG 231 From Luther to Kierkegaard

Martin Luther and the Reformation have often been understood as crucial factors in the rise of “modernity.” Yet, the Reformation was also a medieval event, and Luther was certainly a product of the late Middle Ages. This class focuses on the theology of the Protestant Reformation, and traces its legacy in the modern world. We read Luther, Calvin, and Anabaptists, exploring debates over politics, church authority, scripture, faith, and salvation. We then trace the appropriation of these ideas by modern thinkers, who draw upon the perceived individualism of the Reformers in their interpretations of religious experience, despair, freedom, and secularization.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

RELG 232 Queer Religions

Passions, pleasures, ecstasies, and desires bear on religion and sexuality alike, but intersections and tensions between these two domains are complicated. This course wagers that bringing the hotly contested categories “queer” and “religion” together will illuminate the diverse range of bodies, activities, and identities that inhabit both. The course explores religion and sexuality in Modern Western thought, erotic elements in religious texts and art, and novels and narratives of religious belief and practice in queer lives. The course combines concrete cases with theoretical tools that queer and feminist scholars have used to analyze religious and sexual communities, bodies, and identities.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | GWSS Elective | RELG Christian Traditions
| RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 233 Gender and Power in the Catholic Church

How does power flow and concentrate in the Catholic Church? What are the gendered aspects of the Church's structure, history, and theology? Through readings, discussions, and analysis of current media, students will develop the ability to critically and empathetically interpret issues of gender, sexuality, and power in the Catholic Church, especially as these issues appear in official Vatican texts. Topics include: God, suffering, sacraments, salvation, damnation, celibacy, homosexuality, the family, saints, the ordination of women as priests, feminist theologies, canon law, the censuring of "heretical" theologians, Catholic hospital policy, and the clerical sex abuse crisis.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | GWSS Elective | MARS Supporting | PPOL Public Health
| RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sonja Anderson

RELG 234 Angels, Demons, and Evil

Why do bad things happen to good people? Why do bad things happen, period? Could angels and demons have something to do with it? This course asks how cosmology—an account of how the universe is put together and the different entities that inhabit it—can be an answer to the problem of evil and injustice. We will start with a historical investigation of the demonology and angelology of ancient pagan, Jewish, and Christian texts and then move into modern practices such as exorcism and magical realist literature. Along the way, we will keep asking how these systems justify the existence of evil and provide programs for dealing with it.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CCST Encounters | GWSS Elective | JDST Pertinent | MARS Core Course
| RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course
| PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

RELG 235 Religion and Identity in the Medieval Middle East

This course explores the emergence and formation of Islam as a faith in the medieval Middle East (sixth-eleventh centuries) and its impact on social relations and identities in the complex and evolving cultural and religious communities that populated this multifaceted region. Through close reading and discussion of primary sources (in translation) (Arabic, Syriac, Ethiopic, Armenian, Persian, Greek, and Latin) and scholarship, we will situate the development of Islam in the context of religious and social change in this period and to understand Islam's role in the transformation of life in the region.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2 | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: HIST Ancient & Medvl | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 236 Black Love: Religious, Political, and Cultural Discussions

In 2021, the passing of Black feminist bell hooks led the scholarly journal Women's Studies Quarterly (WSQ) to publish a special issue on Black love: hooks' expertise. As is often the case in discussions of Blackness and love, the issue included many allusions to the divine and suggested some ties between race, love, and religion. Drawing inspiration from WSQ, this class will investigate the role religion, spirituality, and belief play in conversations about Blackness, love, and their intersection. The syllabus will include an array of academic essays, personal reflections, and creative works, including those by Lorde, Hartman, and Wonder.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | POSI Elective | RELG Breadth | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

RELG 237 Yoga: Religion, History, Practice

Historically, yoga's roots can be traced as far back as 1500 BCE. As for "religion," in the modern period, yoga has largely been unyoked from it. But the Sanskrit root *yuj* means to "add," "join," or "unite"—and in Indian philosophy and practice it has long been: a method of devotion; a way to "yoke" the body/mind; a means to unite with Ultimate Reality; a form of concentration and meditation. Over time, it has been medicalized into a form of public health. This course will concentrate on texts, images, and cultures old and new. Come prepared to wear loose clothing!

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | ASST South Asia | CCST Encounters

MARS Supporting | POSI Elective/Non POSC | RELG Buddhist Traditions
 RELG Hindu Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST Humanistic Inquiry
 SAST Social Inquiry | SAST Supp Humanities | SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL:
 200 level

RELG 239 Religion & American Landscape

The American landscape is rich in sacred places. The religious imaginations, practices, and beliefs of its diverse inhabitants have shaped that landscape and been shaped by it. This course explores ways of imagining relationships between land, community, and the sacred, the mapping of religious traditions onto American land and cityscapes, and theories of sacred space and spatial practices. Topics include religious place-making practices of Indigenous, Latinx, and African Americans, as well as those of Euro-American communities from Puritans, Mormons, immigrant farmers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

RELG 242 Oh My G*d: Christianity and Sexual Revolutions

This course introduces students to Western Christianity by studying Christian movements, theologies, communities, eschatologies, and sensibilities through the lens of marriage, sexual revolutions, and counter revolutions. Using a multidisciplinary approach, we will engage with scholarship from media theory, history, anthropology, sociology, and literary studies to consider the boundaries of “Christian traditions” and the transformation of religious and sexual cultures. While “sexuality” and “religion” are often imagined as oppositional social forces, this course will introduce students to a rich and complex range of practices, modes of embodiment, and territories of socio-cultural negotiation in which religion and sexuality are entangled, imagined, and co-constituted.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | MARS Supporting | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 243 Native American Religious Freedom

This course explores historical and legal contexts in which Native Americans have practiced their religions in the United States. Making reference to the cultural background of Native traditions, and the history of First Amendment law, the course explores landmark court cases in Sacred Lands, Peyotism, free exercise in prisons, and sacralized traditional practices (whaling, fishing, hunting) and critically

examines the conceptual framework of “religion” as it has been applied to the practice of Native American traditions. Service projects will integrate academic learning and student involvement in matters of particular concern to contemporary native communities.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST America in the World | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

RELG 246 Christianity and Capitalism

The Bible says that “the love of money is the root of all evil,” but the history of Christianity and mammon contains multitudes – voluntary poverty and acquisitive empires, radical utopian communities and the blessings of business, peace movement feasts and prosperity gospels, colonialism and humanitarian neo-liberalism, and commodity fetishism for Christ. This course will use a breadth of historical case studies alongside critical theories of modernity and capitalism to explore Christianity’s relationship with wealth, from pre-modern economic theologies, to faith in modern industrial capitalism and Christianity’s vexed entanglements with late capitalist ideologies and practices.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 250 It’s the End of the World: Religion, Moral Panics, and Apocalypses

Pandemics, global climate destabilization, the collapse of good order, the rise and fall of empires, and life at the edge of civilization — for many religious communities, in many historical moments, it has seemed clear that the world is ending. In this course, we will examine some of the ways that religious communities in the United States have imagined and narrativized impending apocalypse(es) and the problem of living when the world is falling apart. Emphasizing the cultural politics of apocalypticism, this course will explore race, gender, affect, ritual practice, epistemology, and community formation in contexts including nineteenth century millennialist movements, alien abductions, contemporary conspiracy theories, sex panics, indigenous resistance to colonialism, cold war apocalyptic literature, and Afro-futurist responses to climate collapse.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 257 Asian Religions and Ecology

How “eco-friendly” are Asian religious traditions? What does “eco-friendly” even mean? This course begins with an overview of the major religious traditions of South, Southeast, Central, and East Asia. From this foundation, we turn to modern and contemporary ecological thinkers, movements, and policies and discuss their indebtedness to, and divergence from, various religious heritages. We will also explore how modernity, capitalism, industrialization, climate collapse, and Western environmental movements have influenced eco-advocacy in contemporary Asia.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Central Asia | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent
| ASST South Asia | EAST Core | EAST Supporting | ENTS Society, Culture and
Policy | RELG Buddhist Traditions | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | SAST Supp
Humanities | CL: 200 level

RELG 261 Race & Empire in American Islam

From colonial times when Muslims were brought to America as slaves, to the aftermath of the Spanish-American War when the United States found itself ruling over a large Muslim population in the Philippines, to the more recent War on Terror, Muslims and Islam have long been entangled in the politics of race and empire in America. This course will examine these entanglements through primary and secondary sources to better understand the role that race, religion, and empire have played in the forging of American Islam today.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | AMST America in the World
| AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

RELG 265 Religion and Violence: Hindus, Muslims, Jews

Whether seen on TV screens or in history books, the horror of war, genocide, terrorism, communal violence, and land disputes often prompts the question: is religion the problem? Conversely, one may point to the peaceful aspirations and non-violent social movements that have been led by religious leaders, and motivated by religious philosophies and impulses and ask: can religion be the solution? This course will explore the complex, and sometimes paradoxical roles religious ideas, practices, communities, and leaders play in both the perpetuation and cessation of violence. Case studies will be drawn from Hindu, Muslim, and Jewish conflicts in recent history.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | ASST South Asia | GWSS Elective | MEST Supporting Group 1 | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Sonja Anderson

RELG 266 Modern Islamic Thought

Through close reading of primary sources, this course examines how some of the most influential Muslim thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in the Middle East and South Asia conceptualized God and the ideal God-human relationship to address such pressing questions as: How should religion relate to modern technological and scientific advancements? Can Islam serve as an ideology to counter European colonialism? Can Islam become the basis for the formation of social and political life under a nation-state, or does it demand a transnational political collectivity of its own? What would a modern Islamic economy look like?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 1 | PPOL Other Comparative | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST Humanistic Inquiry | SAST Supp Humanities | ASST South Asia | CL: 200 level

RELG 267 Black Testimony: Art, Literature, Philosophy

Throughout Black history, testimony—a discourse in which an individual uses personal stories to convey ideas of broader meaning—has played an essential role in Black religion, politics, and daily life. In this course, we will identify the significance, history, and particularities of Black people’s testimonies, and outline their presence and potential today. Remaining mindful of testimony’s religious dimensions will include particular attention to the role of religion and spirituality in the assigned materials. The syllabus may include testimonial art by Romare Bearden and Kenrick Lamar, writings by Angela Davis and Frederick Douglass, and films by Barry Jenkins.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | RELG Breadth | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

RELG 269 Food, Justice and Nonviolence: Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain Perspectives

This course introduces students to the history of the South and East Asian religious ethic of nonviolence (ahi?sa). We will discuss nonviolence and vegetarianism in Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain traditions, including critical perspectives from inside and outside of those traditions. The course will explore the

philosophical and cultural aspects of nonviolence, with a focus on its relationship to *karma*, self-purification, animal welfare, and food practices. We conclude by examining modern deployments of the ethic in charged discourses concerning agriculture, nationalism, environmental destruction and conservation, and social justice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | PPOL Ethics | RELG Buddhist Traditions
| RELG Hindu Traditions | CL: 200 level

RELG 270 Philosophy of Religion

Does God exist? What is religious experience? How do people make meaning and find hope in the face of uncertainty and suffering? What does it mean to be a self, and how do we live authentically? How do we imagine and create new worlds that are more just and expansive? This introductory course engages classic and contemporary sources in the philosophy of religion, and draws from multiple religious and cultural traditions, in order to explore religious perspectives on faith, reason, emotion, ethics, selfhood, justice, and salvation.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: CGSC Elective | PHIL Pertinent | PPOL Core | PPOL Ethics | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Traditions 1 | CL: 200 level

RELG 273 Religious Approaches to Death

As the inevitable conclusion of every human existence, our lives are profoundly shaped by death. Consequently, we are all in the process of approaching death—both our own and that of others. This course examines the stunning variety of ways in which humans have approached death and mortality throughout history and across the globe. We will (1) develop a vocabulary of human mortality and death that will allow us to (2) illuminate the structural and functional continuities/discontinuities present across human approaches to death and (3) think critically about mortality and death as we approach them in our own lives.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 274 Religion and Biomedical Ethics

This class examines the ethical principles that often guide decision-making in health care. It focuses on principles espoused by many religious and humanistic traditions, within the context of a modern, pluralistic society. Using plentiful case studies, we consider a number of issues in bioethics, including assisted suicide; maternal-fetal relations; artificial reproduction, including human cloning; the use of human subjects in research; health care justice and reform; triage and allocation of sparse medical resources; and public health issues surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: PPOL Ethics | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SDSC XDept Elective | PHIL Interdisciplinary 2 | PHIL Value Theory 1 | CL: 200 level

RELG 278 Love of God in Islam

As the chosen messenger of God's final revelation, Muslims consider Muhammad to be God's beloved par excellence. He is believed to have not only received God's words but to have also experienced the divine. For Muhammad's followers, love has been a central means of attaining experiential knowledge of God. The Islamic tradition, particularly in the form of Sufism, developed a highly sophisticated literature for understanding God through love. This course will trace and analyze the historical development of this literature and the practices associated with it from the Qur'an (600s) to Rumi (1200s).

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | MEST Pertinent | MEST Pertinent | RELG Islamic Traditions | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kambiz GhaneaBassiri

RELG 280 The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion

This course will explore the intersection of religion, sex, and power, focusing on Asian religions. Key questions include: In what ways do religions normalize certain constructions of sex, gender, and sexuality while marking others deviant and unnatural? How do they teach us to perform (and sometimes to overcome) “masculinity” or “femininity”? We will probe these questions by studying both traditional and contemporary examples—such as abortion and reproductive politics in Buddhism, Confucian-influenced practice of foot-binding, Buddhist masculinities and male-love, sati (widow burning) and same-sex marriage in Hinduism, and the concept of a “third sex” in these traditions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | EAST Supporting
| GWSS Elective | RELG Buddhist Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST
Supp Humanities | CL: 200 level

RELG 282 Samurai: Ethics of Death and Loyalty

This course explores the history of samurai since the emergence of warrior class in medieval times, to the modern developments of samurai ethics as the icon of Japanese national identity. Focusing on its connection with Japanese religion and culture, we will investigate the origins of the purported samurai ideals of loyalty, honor, self-sacrifice, and death. In addition to regular class sessions, there will be a weekly *kyudo* (Japanese archery) practice on Wednesday evening (7-9 pm), which will enable students to study samurai history in context through gaining first-hand experience in the ritualized practice of *kyudo*.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | ASST East Asia | ASST Humanities | EAST Supporting | MARS
Core Course | RELG Buddhist Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Asuka Sango

RELG 283 Mysticism and Gender

Love. Emptiness. Union. Ecstasy. These are some ways that humans have described “mystical experience,” often defined as an immediate encounter with God, ultimate reality, or the absolute—however those may be construed. This course interrogates “mysticism” across traditions, with close attention to issues of gender, sexuality, and race, through studying a number of famous female and male mystics across historical periods. Questions include: What, exactly, is mysticism? Is it gendered? Is it just the firing of a bunch of neurons? What is the role of the body in mystical practice? Are mystics critics of institutionalized religion? Radicals for social justice?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | GWSS Elective
| RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Hindu Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course
| SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 200 level

RELG 284 Art and Religion

For much of recorded history, what we now call “art” and what we now call “religion” were inseparable. In the modern period, art and religion have gone their separate ways. What, if anything, continues to connect them? Is art inherently religious? Can religion be considered a form of art? In this class, we look

at modern works of art (from Renaissance painting to contemporary performance art) alongside the sights and sounds of religion (including the symbols, rituals, and architecture of multiple religious traditions), seeking points of confluence and displacement between these apparently disparate areas of culture.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 285 Islam in America: Race, Religion and Politics

This course examines the history of Islam in America from the colonial period to the present. It contextualizes American Islam at the cross section of American religious history and modern Islamic history. While primarily focused on the politics of race and religion in America, the course also explores the influence of comparative theology and religious studies on conceptions of religious diversity; the relationship between race, religion and ideas of progress; the role of Islam in the civil rights movement and in nationalist movements in Muslim-majority societies; and the rise of militant Islam as a matter of global concern.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST America in the World | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Islamic Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

RELG 287 Many Marys

The history of Christianity usually focuses on Jesus: the stories and doctrines that have revolved around him. This course will focus on Mary and the many ways she has contributed to the various lived traditions of Christianity. We will, for example, consider the mother of Jesus (Miriam, as she was first called) as she has figured in literature, art, apparition, and ritual practice around the world. We will also consider Mary Magdalene, her foil, who appears in popular discourse from the Gnostic gospels to The Da Vinci Code. Case studies, texts, images, and film will be our fare.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | GWSS Elective | MARS Supporting | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Kristin Bloomer

RELG 289 Global Religions in Minnesota

Somali Muslims in Rice County? Hindus in Maple Grove? Hmong shamans in St. Paul hospitals? Sun Dances in Pipestone? In light of globalization, the religious landscape of Minnesota, like America more broadly, has become more visibly diverse. Lake Wobegon stereotypes aside, Minnesota has always been characterized by some diversity but the realities of immigration, dispossession, dislocation, economics, and technology have made religious diversity more pressing in its implications for every arena of civic and cultural life. This course bridges theoretical knowledge with engaged field research focused on how Midwestern contexts shape global religious communities and how these communities challenge and transform Minnesota.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST America in the World | ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia
CCST Encounters | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare
RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | SAST Supp Humanities
CL: 200 level

RELG 300 Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion

What, exactly, is religion and what conditions of modernity have made it urgent to articulate such a question in the first place? Why does religion exert such force in human society and history? Is it an opiate of the masses or an illusion laden with human wish-fulfillment? Is it a social glue? A subjective experience of the sacred? Is it simply a universalized Protestant Christianity in disguise, useful in understanding, and colonizing, the non-Christian world? This seminar, for junior majors and advanced majors from related fields, explores generative theories from anthropology, sociology, psychology, literary studies, and the history of religions.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Methodology | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Lori Pearson

RELG 322 Apocalypse How?

When will the world end, and how? What's wrong with the world that makes its destruction necessary or inevitable? Are visions of "The End" a form of resistance literature, aimed at oppressive systems? Or do they come from paranoid minds disconnected from reality? This seminar explores apocalyptic thought, which in its basic form is about unmasking the deceptions of the given world by revealing the secret workings of the universe. We begin with ancient Jewish and Christian apocalypses and move into modern religious and "secular" visions of cosmic collapse, including doomsday cults, slave revolts, UFO religions, and Evangelical fantasies about armageddon in the Middle East. We will also create a giant handwritten manuscript of the book of Revelation using calligraphy pens, paint, and gold leaf.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: JDST Pertinent | MARS Capstone | MARS Supporting | MEST Supporting Group 1 | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Jewish Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 300 level

RELG 329 Modernity and Tradition

How do we define traditions if they change over time and are marked by internal conflict? Is there anything stable about a religious tradition—an essence, or a set of practices or beliefs that abide amidst diversity and mark it off from a surrounding culture or religion? How do people live out or re-invent their traditions in the modern world? In this seminar we explore questions about pluralism, identity, authority, and truth, and we examine the creative ways beliefs and practices change in relation to culture. We consider how traditions grapple with difference, especially regarding theology, ethics, law, and gender.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | PPOL Forgn Policy & Security | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Lori Pearson

RELG 344 Lived Religion in America

The practices of popular, or local, or lived religion in American culture often blur the distinction between the sacred and profane and elude religious studies frameworks based on the narrative, theological, or institutional foundations of “official” religion. This course explores American religion primarily through the lens of the practices of lived religion with respect to ritual, the body, the life cycle, the market, leisure, and popular culture. Consideration of a wide range of topics, including ritual healing, Christmas, cremation, and Elvis, will nourish an ongoing discussion about how to make sense of lived religion.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Prdctn Consmpthn Cult | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG Traditions Americas | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Michael McNally

RELG 359 Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Meditation Traditions

Students will complement their understanding of Buddhist thought and culture through the study and practice of traditional meditation disciplines. This course emphasizes the history, characteristics, and approach of three distinct meditation traditions within Buddhism: Vipassana, Zen, and Dzogchen. Meditation practice and instruction is led in the morning and evening six days a week by representatives of these traditions who possess a theoretical as well as practical understanding of their discipline. Lectures and discussions led by the program director complement and contextualize the three meditation traditions being studied.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: RELG Buddhist Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST Supp Humanities
| CL: 300 level

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

RELG 362 Spirit Possession

This course considers spirit possession in relation to religion, gender, and agency. Through surveying a number of works on spirit possession—recent and past, theoretical and ethnographic—we will analyze representations of the female subject in particular and arguments about agency that attend these representations. This class will explicitly look at post-colonial accounts of spirit possession and compare them to Euro-American Christian conceptions of personhood. We will consider how these Euro-Christian conceptions might undergird secular-liberal constructions of agency, and contribute to feminist ideas about the proper female subject.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST Pertinent | ASST South Asia | GWSS Elective | RELG Christian Traditions | RELG Hindu Traditions | RELG Pertinent Course | SAST Supp Humanities | CL: 300 level

RELG 365 Mysticism

Love. Emptiness. Union. Ecstasy. These are just a handful of ways that humans have described “mystical experience,” often explicated as an immediate encounter with God, ultimate reality, or the absolute—however those may be construed. This comparative course will explore the phenomenon of “mysticism” across traditions as we try to understand (and interrogate) both the term and the plethora of experiences that fall under its rubric. Questions will include: What is mysticism? Is mystical experience gendered? What is the role of the body in mystical practice? Does mystical experience free us? Are mystics critics of institutional religion or social injustice?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Humanities | ASST South Asia | EAST Supporting | RELG Buddhist

RELG 379 Material Religion

While many people associate religions with spirituality and transcendence, religious beliefs and practices have always been mediated through objects, sensory experiences, bodies, and spaces. Broadly speaking these constitute the material dimensions of religion. This course will first introduce students to the major theoretical and methodological issues involved in the study of material religion. Students will then be asked to put what they have learned to practice by developing a research project around a religious thing or some other material aspect of religion.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course | CL: 300 level

RELG 399 Senior Research Seminar

This seminar will acquaint students with research tools in various fields of religious studies, provide an opportunity to present and discuss research work in progress, hone writing skills, and improve oral presentation techniques.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course

Faculty: Kristin Bloomer

RELG 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 3

Prerequisites: Student is a Religion major and has Senior Priority.

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course

Faculty: Kristin Bloomer

Other Courses Pertinent to Religion

ASST 285: **Mapping Japan, the Real and the Imagined**

CLAS 145: **Ancient Greek Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 202: **The Bible as Literature**

ENTS 249: **Troubled Waters** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 131: **Saints and Society in Late Antiquity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 201: **Rome Program: Building Power and Piety in Medieval Italy, CE 300-1150**

HIST 235: **Making and Breaking Institutions: Structure, Culture, Corruption, and Reform in the Middle Ages** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 267: **Muslims and Modernity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 269: **Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 288: **Reason, Authority, and Love in Medieval France** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 332: **Image Makers and Breakers in the Premodern World** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 360: **Muslims and Modernity** · *not offered in 2024-25*

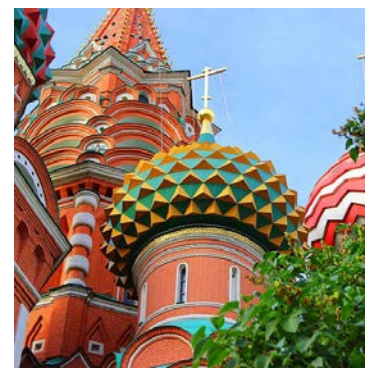
MELA 230: **Jewish Collective Memory**

SOAN 228: **Public Sociology of Religion**

SPAN 262: **Myth and History in Central American Literature** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Russian

Russian students don't just gain a thorough mastery of the language. Each student is also able to focus on a particular area of interest. Some choose a traditional literature major. Others pursue advanced coursework in such fields as history, sociology, or cinema. The department offers an immersive off-campus program in Moscow.



About Russian

Russian is the eighth most-spoken language in the world, with some 155 million native speakers—30 million of whom live outside the Russian Federation. In our first-year sequence we cover the fundamentals with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, writing, and reading. Traditional materials are supplemented by fairy tales, folk songs, rock music video, film clips and internet materials from across the Russophone world. By the end of Russian 204, students are able to read short prose by Chekhov, Dostoevsky, and Tolstoy, and to communicate functionally with native speakers. Language courses beyond 204 address contemporary cultural and social issues while focusing on skill development at the intermediate and advanced level. Students with pre-college Russian, either acquired or native, should consult the department for placement information.

Literature and Cultural Studies

We teach a variety of courses in English translation with no prerequisites (230-295). Topics courses at the 330-395 level are conducted entirely in Russian, providing opportunities for students to expand their linguistic range, as well as their understanding of analytical techniques and cultural contexts.

Requirements for the Russian Major

66 credits, including the following:

- RUSS 205 (6 credits);
- RUSS 207 or RUSS 307 or the equivalent (3 credits);
- 12 credits in English: Russian courses conducted in English numbered 150 or above or CAMS 237
- 18 credits numbered 330 or above
- CCST 245 Meaning and Power: Introduction to Analytical Approaches in the Humanities (6 credits) preferred, but in consultation with their advisor, students may substitute a comparable methods course in a different field.
- 15 credits of electives from the list below:

CCST 233: **The Art of Translation in the Age of the Machine** · *not offered in 2024-25*

GWSS 267: **Pagans, the Proletariat, Pussy Riot, and Putin: Gender and Sexuality in Russia**

HIST 240: **Tsars and Serfs, Cossacks and Revolutionaries: The Empire that was Russia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 241: **Russia through Wars and Revolutions** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 242: **Communism, Cold War, Collapse: Russia Since Stalin** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 341: **The Russian Revolution and its Global Legacies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 100: **From Underground Man to Invisible Man**

RUSS 110: **Russophone Studies: Intensive Beginning**

RUSS 204: **Intermediate Russian**

RUSS 207: **Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Intermediate Intensive Grammar**

RUSS 209: **Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Intermediate Conversation**

RUSS 228F: **Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Contemporary Kazakhstani Culture and Post-Colonial Identity in Russian**

RUSS 236: **“The Master and Margarita” in Context** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 237: **Beyond Beef Stroganoff: Food in Russian Culture** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 239: **The Warped Soul of Putin’s Russia** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 244: **The Rise of the Russian Novel** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 266: **The Brothers Karamazov**

RUSS 267: **War and Peace**

RUSS 280: **1917** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 301: **Current Events in the Russophone Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 307: **Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Advanced Intensive Grammar**

RUSS 309: **Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Advanced Practicum**

RUSS 331: **The Wonderful World of Russian Animation**

RUSS 332: **Chekhov in Film, Film in Chekhov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 342: **Post-Soviet Film** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 345: **Russian Cultural Idioms of the Nineteenth Century** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- the integrative exercise (6 credits)

Courses 101, 102 and 103 do not count toward the major. IB or other pre-matriculation credits do not count toward the major.

Study Abroad: Participation in foreign study programs is highly recommended. Consult the “Off-Campus Studies” section of the catalog for a description of the Carleton program in Kazakhstan. Departmental approval of credit for participation in non-Carleton overseas programs should be sought before leaving campus.

Language House: Students have the opportunity to immerse themselves in the language by living in Parish International House. A Language Associate who is a native speaker of Russian provides opportunities for conversation practice and assists students in organizing a variety of cultural activities.

Requirements for the Russian Minor

36 credits with a grade of C- or better, including:

- RUSS 205 and
- 12 credits numbered 330 or above.
- 18 elective credits may be chosen from among
 - other offerings in the Russian section,
 - CAMS 237 and
 - HIST 240, HIST 241, HIST 242, HIST 341
 - CCST 245

Courses 101, 102 and 103 do not count toward the minor. IB or other pre-matriculation credits do not count toward the major.

Russian Courses

RUSS 100 From Underground Man to Invisible Man

In 1864 Fyodor Dostoevsky created an unnamed character whose response to his own alienation was to retreat to a life under the floorboards, where he mused on the imperfectability of human society and the nature of free will. A century later, African-American writer Ralph Ellison, author of the novel *Invisible Man*, called Dostoevsky his “literary ancestor.” In this course we will study *Notes from Underground* in its original cultural context and then turn to how the book was adapted, contested, and reinterpreted by Dostoevsky’s literary descendants around the world, each in their own way investigating what it means to be human.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1 | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level | RUSS Elective

Faculty: Laura Goering

RUSS 101 Elementary Russian

For students with no previous training in or minimal knowledge of Russian. Simultaneous development of skills in speaking, reading, aural comprehension, writing. Students with prior instruction or who speak Russian at home should consult the department for placement information. Class meets five days a week.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Russian language experience exceeds the requirements of RUSS 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anna Dotlibova · Laura Goering

RUSS 102 Elementary Russian

Continues Russian 101.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 101 – Elementary Russian with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Anna Dotlibova · Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 103 Elementary Russian

Concludes introductory method of Russian 101-102.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 102 – Elementary Russian with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Laura Goering

RUSS 110 Russophone Studies: Intensive Beginning

For students with no previous training in or minimal knowledge of Russian. Simultaneous development of skills in speaking, reading, aural comprehension, and writing. Class meets four days a week for two hours. This course is conducted by members of Kazakh National University's Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Russophone Studies in Central Asia program.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian

Continued four-skill development using texts and resources from a variety of sources. Emphasis on communicative skills.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 103 – Elementary Russian with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 205 Russian in Cultural Contexts

Students will study Russian in the context of contemporary life and culture of the Russophoneworld. In this course, they will continue developing their proficiency in conversation, listening comprehension, and writing, as well improving their grammatical skills by studying topics in Russian syntax, morphology, verbal aspect and verbal governance. The course draws on a variety of sources for reading and discussion, including contemporary literature, the periodic press, film, and music.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 204 – Intermediate Russian with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CCST Encounters | EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 207 Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Intermediate Intensive Grammar

This course aims at vocabulary expansion and the assimilation and activation of everyday conversational structures and speech etiquette at the same time it develops familiarity with more complex principles of Russian grammar. This course is conducted by members of Kazakh National University's Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Russophone Studies in Central Asia program and student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 209 Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Intermediate Conversation

This course is taken in combination with Russian 207. Emphasis will be placed on socially relevant topics. This course is conducted by members of Kazakh National University's Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Russophone Studies in Central Asia program and student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 228 Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Contemporary Kazakhstani Culture and Post-Colonial Identity

In this course we will study how contemporary Kazakhstani post-colonial identity is expressed and negotiated in the works of Russophone prose and poetry, as well as in film, theater, contemporary art, and urban space. Other topics will include the changing role of the Russian language in Central Asia, linguistic, gender and cultural hybridity, trauma and (post)memory, cultural, ecological and gender activism. Taught in English.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Russophone Studies in Central Asia program.

Tags: CCST Encounters | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 228F Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Contemporary Kazakhstani Culture and Post-Colonial Identity in Russian

This course will offer readings and discussions of Russian-language materials and short speaking and writing assignments. Students taking RUSS 207, 209, 307, and 309 are required to enroll in this supplement to RUSS 228. Taught in Russian.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Russophone Studies in Central Asia program and student has

completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Context with a grade of C- or better.

Co-requisites: RUSS 228

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 236 “The Master and Margarita” in Context

In the 1930s Mikhail Bulgakov penned a novel that brought the devil and his sidekicks—including a giant talking cat—to Stalinist Moscow. Part political satire, part love story, part meditation on good and evil, *The Master and Margarita* has perplexed and delighted readers across the globe for almost a century. In this course we will study the novel in its literary, geographical, and political context, before tracing its path from a banned underground manuscript in the Soviet Union to its most recent incarnation as a 2024 film that drew ovations in Russian theaters and vilification from the Putin regime for its American director. Taught in English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

RUSS 237 Beyond Beef Stroganoff: Food in Russian Culture

How did the Russian peasant stove shape culinary culture? Why did Catherine the Great force her subjects to cultivate potatoes? How did the October Revolution change the way Soviet citizens ate? In this course we will study key aspects of Russian history and culture through the lens of culinary history. Topics will include: food and fasting in Russian Orthodoxy; food, class and power under the tsars; high Russian (or is it French?) culture of the nineteenth century; Soviet policies for feeding the worker; non-Russian cuisines in the Soviet Union; drinking culture and anti-alcohol campaigns; food and nationalism in the twenty-first century. Includes hands-on sessions on Russian food preparation. In English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

RUSS 239 The Warped Soul of Putin’s Russia

What is Russia’s problem? Why is the country famous for its great “soul” and culture waging a bloody war and becoming increasingly anti-Western? This course explores the cultural mythology that characterizes the state of contemporary Russian society and its “soul,” using critical approaches from trauma and memory studies, as well as theories of resentment and nostalgia. Authors to be studied

include ideologues of Putin's Russia (Surkov, Prilepin), its critics (Sorokin), and other writers, artists, and filmmakers who reflect, define, question, and challenge the direction in which country is moving and give it a cultural diagnosis. In English.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

RUSS 244 The Rise of the Russian Novel

From the terse elegance of Pushkin to the psychological probing of Dostoevsky to the finely wrought realism of Tolstoy, this course examines the evolution of the genre over the course of the nineteenth century, ending with a glimpse of things to come on the eve of the Russian Revolution. Close textual analysis of the works will be combined with exploration of their historical and cultural context. No prior knowledge of Russian or Russian history is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

RUSS 263 Madness and Madmen in Russian Culture

This course explores the theme of madness in Russian literature and arts from the medieval period to the present. Madness is a basic but controversial aspect of world culture that has preoccupied Russian minds since medieval times. It is reflected in numerous stories, plays, paintings, films, and operas, as well as in medical, political, and philosophical essays. Madness has been treated by great Russian authors and artists not only as a medical or psychological matter, but also as a metaphysical one, touching the deepest levels of human consciousness, encompassing problems of suffering, imagination, history, sex, social and world order, evil, retribution, death, and the afterlife. Taught in English. No knowledge of Russian is required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies | CX, Cultural/Linguistics

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

RUSS 266 The Brothers Karamazov

Fyodor Dostoevsky's last novel, *The Brothers Karamazov*, is many things: a riveting murder mystery, a probing philosophical treatise, one of the best known novels in world literature, and a complex book worth reading and discussing with serious readers of diverse backgrounds. We will familiarize ourselves with the historical and philosophical context in which it was written, while grappling with the fundamental questions it raises: What does it mean to act morally? Why do humans so often act against their own best interest? How do we reconcile a world of chaos and suffering with the notion of a benevolent god? Conducted entirely in English.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laura Goering

RUSS 267 War and Peace

Against the backdrop of the Napoleonic Wars, Lev Tolstoy challenges readers to confront some of the most confounding questions of human existence: How can we reconcile the notion of free will with the seemingly ineluctable forces of history? Is individual moral action possible in war? How can we live a meaningful life in the face of inevitable death? And what might lie after death? In this course we read *War and Peace* in its cultural and historical context, while also considering how it continues to be relevant to our lives today. Conducted in English. No knowledge of Russian literature or history required.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Laura Goering

RUSS 280 1917

Short texts in a variety of genres connected with the momentous events of 1917 provide the basis for continued development of reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts or received a Carleton RUSS placement score of 205. Not open to students who have taken any 300 level Russian courses.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 200 level

RUSS 301 Current Events in the Russophone Media

In weekly meetings we will discuss in Russian current events taking place in Russia and around the world as reported by the Russophone online media. Emphasis will be on reading, listening, and conversation. Vocabulary building by topics; grammar as needed.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

RUSS 307 Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Advanced Intensive Grammar

This course combines advanced work in Russian grammar, especially morphology and syntax, and fundamentals in composition, with conversational Russian. Expected preparation: Six credits of Russian at the 300 level.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Russophone Studies in Central Asia program.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 309 Russophone Studies in Central Asia: Advanced Practicum

This course aims at skill development in speaking and oral presentation as well as in limited forms of composition. It is taken in combination with Russian 307 and conducted by members of Kazakh National University Philological Faculty and supervised by the program director. Expected preparation: 6 credits of Russian at the 300 level.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Russophone Studies in Central Asia program.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Victoria Thorstensson

RUSS 331 The Wonderful World of Russian Animation

Beginning in the 1910's, Russian and then the Soviet Union was home to some of the most creative and innovative animated films in the world. In this course we will examine selected animated shorts in the context of Russian history and culture. Topics to be considered include the roots of animated film in the folk tale, the role of cartoons in educating the model Soviet child, the language of Soviet colonial discourse, and the ways in which post-Soviet animated films perpetuated or subverted past traditions.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anna Dotlibova

RUSS 332 Chekhov in Film, Film in Chekhov

Chekhov's literary oeuvre appeared at the same moment as the birth of cinematography, and the two are closely intertwined. His art rests on what Sergei Eisenstein called the central principle of film: montage, viscosity, the constant changing of shots, and dislocation in time and space. It is no wonder that Chekhov's stories were adapted for the screen in record numbers: to date we count 235 film adaptations plus 10 animated films. In this course we will read several of his best short stories, view films based on his works, and analyze the cinematographic qualities of Chekhov's prose.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed or is in the process of completing any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

RUSS 335 Oral History of Russian-Speaking America

Students will study the history of Russian-speaking immigration to America through readings and discussions of cultural texts which situate it at the intersection of history, memory, and life story narratives. They will listen to Russian-language oral histories and research archival materials that present personal life stories against the background of traumatic experiences of recent history: in the context of historical events and transformations, such as wars, revolutions, repressions, the Soviet era, and its collapse. We will also collaborate with a local community partner to record and preserve the oral history of Russian-speaking Minnesotans. Students will learn basic interviewing skills, and practice transcribing and translating oral texts. Taught in Russian.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | CL: 300 level

RUSS 342 Post-Soviet Film

This course focuses on the question of collective identity in post-Soviet cinema. Topics include the marginalization of “the other,” whether disabled, gay, hipster, migrant or elderly; the breaking down of the boundary between civil society and the criminal world; and the transformation of former “brothers” into outsiders. In light of current events in Ukraine, particular emphasis will be placed on films dealing with war. Conducted in Russian.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

RUSS 345 Russian Cultural Idioms of the Nineteenth Century

An introduction to the names, quotations, and events that every Russian knows—knowledge which is essential to understanding Russian literature, history, and culture of the last two centuries. We will study the works of Russian writers (Griboedov and Pushkin, Leskov and Dostoevsky), composers (Glinka, Mussorgsky, Rimsky-Korsakov, and Tchaikovsky), artists (Briullov, Ivanov, the Itinerants) and actors (Mochalov, Shchepkin) in the context of social thought and the social movements of the nineteenth century. Conducted in Russian.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | RUSS Elective | CL: 300 level

RUSS 351 Chekhov

A study of Chekhov’s short fiction, both as an object of literary analysis and in the interpretation of critics, stage directors and filmmakers of the twentieth century. We will also examine the continuation of the Chekhovian tradition in the works of writers such as Bunin, Petrushevskaya and Pietsukh. Conducted

in Russian.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): RUSS 205 – Russian in Cultural Contexts with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | THEA 300 Level | THEA Minor Playwriting | CL: 300 level

RUSS 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Russian major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Laura Goering

Sociology and Anthropology

Carleton's Sociology and Anthropology department explores how different parts of society affect each other. We study how society and environment interact, and we examine how coexisting nations influence each other. Our coursework includes research in laboratory facilities, and the department co-leads an off-campus program that explore social structures in India.



About Sociology and Anthropology

Joining two disciplines as it does, the Sociology and Anthropology Department at Carleton seeks to present a truly unified vision of its two disciplines, both in the major as a whole and in many of the individual courses. Our principal goal is to give students a comparative perspective on human societies, exploring the vast range of similarities and differences among them in space and time.

The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Requirements for the Sociology/Anthropology Major

The Sociology/Anthropology major is 72 credits.

It is *recommended but not required* that majors and students considering a major take both 110 and 111, preferably by the end of their sophomore year.

- SOAN 110 or SOAN 111

Before students can enroll in the major's research methods course Sociology/Anthropology 240, students must fulfill the statistics requirement.

- SOAN 239 or
- STAT 120 or
- STAT 250 or
- a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Math Statistics exam

Students should plan on taking the research methods course Sociology/Anthropology 240 and the theory courses, 330 and 331, no later than their junior year.

- SOAN 240
- SOAN 330

- [SOAN 331](#)

Students will work on their comprehensive exercise during their senior year, completing the comps writing course Sociology/Anthropology 396 in the fall and the comps independent work Sociology/Anthropology 400 in the winter.

- [SOAN 396](#)
- [SOAN 400](#)

A maximum of 12 credits can be applied toward the major from relevant courses in off-campus programs. The following courses may also be applied toward the major:

[AFST 120](#): **Blackness and Whiteness Outside the United States**

[AFST 215](#): **Contemporary Theory in Black Studies** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[AFST 220](#): **Color, Class, and Status in Black America**

[AFST 289](#): **Global Blackness and Social Movements**

[AFST 330](#): **Black Europe** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[ARCN 101](#): **The Human Story: Archaeology and the Anthropocene**

[ARCN 111](#): **Archaeology of the Americas** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[ARCN 112](#): **Archaeology of Native North America**

[ARCN 211](#): **Coercion and Exploitation: Material Histories of Labor** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[ARCN 246](#): **Archaeological Methods & Lab**

[ARCN 395](#): **Archaeology: Science, Ethics, Nationalism and Cultural Property** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[ENTS 250](#): **Food, Forests & Resilience** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[GWSS 200](#): **Gender, Sexuality & the Pursuit of Knowledge**

[GWSS 250](#): **Politics of Reproductive Justice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[LTAM 113](#): **Archeology of Ancient Latin America** · *not offered in 2024-25*

[LTAM 220](#): **Eating the Americas: 5,000 Years of Food**

[SOAN 125](#): **Southeast Asian Migration and Diasporic Communities**

[SOAN 312](#): **How Rude: (Im)politeness and (Dis)respect in Language**

In keeping with our philosophy of comparative studies and commitment to understanding human societies other than the one we live in, majors are strongly urged to develop an in-depth study of a culture other than their own. This may be done through regular courses, independent study, or an off-campus program. Early in their junior year, students should discuss ways of integrating such an in-depth study into their work in the major with their advisers.

Sociology/Anthropology Courses

SOAN 108 In & Out of Africa: How Transnational Black Lives Matter

In our contemporary world-on-the-move, people forge ties across countries and continents. This course introduces students to an Africanist transnational anthropology, emphasizing practices of care and connection among African migrants in both the U.S. and Europe. In families, migrant organizations, and workplaces, diasporic Africans circulate stories and strategies that respond to nationalist and often racist attitudes they encounter in their places of migration. Through readings by African/diaspora scholars and creative multi-method assignments, this course engages with the back-and-forth, profoundly transnational movement of connections, people, ideas, and institutions.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | AFST Survey Course | CCST Encounters | EUST Transnational Supp | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | CL: 100 level

SOAN 110 Introduction to Anthropology

Anthropology is the study of all human beings in all their diversity, an exploration of what it means to be human throughout the globe. This course helps us to see ourselves, and others, from a new perspective. By examining specific analytic concepts—such as culture—and research methods—such as participant observation—we learn how anthropologists seek to understand, document, and explain the stunning variety of human cultures and ways of organizing society. This course encourages you to consider how looking behind cultural assumptions helps anthropologists solve real world dilemmas.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | ARCN Pertinent | CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Cheryl Yin · Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg · Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

SOAN 111 Introduction to Sociology

Sociology is an intellectual discipline, spanning the gap between the sciences and humanities while often (though not always) involving itself in public policy debates, social reform, and political activism. Sociologists study a startling variety of topics using qualitative and quantitative methods. Still, amidst all this diversity, sociology is centered on a set of core historical theorists (Marx/Weber/Durkheim) and research topics (race/class/gender inequality). We will explore these theoretical and empirical foundations by reading and discussing influential texts and select topics in the study of social inequality while relating them to our own experiences and understanding of the social world.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMMU Music Foundations | CCST Seeing and Being Cross-Cult | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Wes Markofski · Liz Raleigh · Annette Nierobisz

SOAN 113 Sociology of Work & Organizations

Most of us “go to work” at some point in our lives. Whether it’s a summer job, a side hustle or a life-long career, people invest a lot of our time and energy into planning to be, preparing for, and operating as members of the “workforce.” Work shapes all aspects of people’s lives from their ability to provide for basic needs to their personal and social identities. In industrialized societies work is often characterized by membership in complex formalized organizations. However recent history and sociological theory raise a lot of questions about how work and organized labor may be changing. How do we define success? Who makes the most money and why? Have recent events like the pandemic changed the way we approach work? This course will cover classic and contemporary research into social organizations and the shifting landscape of work in post-industrial society. Topics will include the rise of complex for profit and nonprofit organizations, inequality in the workplace, sex work and illicit labor, and recent trends in the labor force.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 100 level

SOAN 114 Modern Families: An Introduction to the Sociology of the Family

What makes a family? How has the conception of kinship and the ‘normal’ family changed over the generations? In this introductory class, we examine these questions, drawing on a variety of course materials ranging from classic works in sociology to contemporary blogs on family life. The class focuses on diversity in family life, paying particular attention to the intersection between the family, race and ethnicity, and social class. We’ll examine these issues at the micro and macro level, incorporating texts that focus on individuals’ stories as well as demographics of the family.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective
| CL: 100 level

SOAN 125 Southeast Asian Migration and Diasporic Communities

2025 is the 50th anniversary of the end of the Vietnam War. Many Southeast Asian (SEAn) refugees resettled in the U.S. in the aftermath. First, we begin in Southeast Asia (SEA) to understand the social, political, and historical circumstances that have led to SEA migration. Then we will examine how SEAn

have adapted to life in the U.S. and how those communities—many are here in Minnesota—are thriving today. We'll work on a project in collaboration with SEAn organizations to commemorate the 50th anniversary and also travel to SEAn communities in the Twin Cities, dates TBD.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Applied | SOAN Pertinent | CL: 100 level | AMST America in the World
| AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place

Faculty: Cheryl Yin

SOAN 151 Global Minnesota: An Anthropology of Our State

The state of Minnesota, like the rest of the U.S., has been formed by the migration and settlement of peoples from across the world at different historical moments. Though often hidden from public view, the state is home to peoples with diverse cultural and religious practices, making Minnesota a microcosm of the global. This course will provide an anthropology of Minnesota by examining the different migration histories and experiences of Minnesota's varied population groups. Through a study of the making of Minnesota and its population groups, the course will examine borders and movement from a global and historical perspective, as well as explore the presence of different cultural and religious groups in Minnesota and the social relations they form. This course will help students see Minnesota and the people that call it home in new ways.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST America in the World | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | MEST Supporting Group 1 | CL: 100 level

SOAN 201 Colonialism, Oil, And The War On Terror: The Global Middle East

Through processes like colonialism, oil extraction, and the war on terror, the Middle East forms an important pivot, shaping global political and economic structures. This course will examine how the Middle East has developed in dynamic interaction with the wider globe. Yet, we will resist the urge to treat the Middle East merely as an object of Western intervention. Rather, we will explore how the West and wider globe are also shaped by this interaction. In particular, we will examine how ideas about modernity, secularism, and liberalism—key elements of contemporary Western identity—are shaped through dynamic interconnection with Middle East.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: MEST Supporting Group 1 | CL: 200 level

SOAN 203 Anthropology of Good Intentions

Is the environmental movement making progress? Do responsible products actually help local populations? Is international AID alleviating poverty and fostering development? Today there are thousands of programs with sustainable development goals yet their effectiveness is often contested at the local level. This course explores the impacts of sustainable development, conservation, and AID programs to look beyond the good intentions of those that implement them. In doing so we hope to uncover common pitfalls behind good intentions and the need for sound social analysis that recognizes, examines, and evaluates the role of cultural complexity found in populations targeted by these programs. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses
| PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

SOAN 206 Critical Perspectives on Work in the Twenty-first Century

The American employment landscape continues to shift rapidly. In this course, we explore how social statuses such as gender, race, social class, age, and disability impact different types of workers who find themselves also challenged by work overload, new technologies, downsizing, and an unstable economy that mandates a reconsideration of retirement goals. Both ethnographic and statistical accounts inform our study of the academic field called, “Sociology of Work, Occupations, and Organizations.” While reviewing course material you will concurrently investigate a career of personal interest, learning what your “dream job” encompasses and how it functions in the contemporary world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

SOAN 207 Sociology of Gender

What is gender and how do we make sense of it? Ideas about gender have a powerful influence on our lives and society but understanding this influence can be complex. From the recent women’s march and #MeToo movement to debates about transgender rights, our social landscape is full of pressing questions related to gender. Why does gender inequality persist? How is gender identification determined? Is it possible to eliminate gender categorization or is it inevitable? This course will offer students an overview of sociological theories that explain how societies think about and are built on gender and gender

differences. It will cover variations in how individuals experience and identify based on embodied and lived differences as well as the social forces that shape how society defines gender categories and gendered behavior. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

SOAN 208 Gentrification

Gentrification, a process of neighborhood-level class displacement, whereby devalued urban areas are redeveloped into trendy hubs, is one of the predominant modes of urban change in the twenty-first century. In this class, we will first develop a general understanding of how gentrification works. Then we will direct ethnographic attention to explore how gentrification takes place in specific contexts around the globe. We will examine how social boundaries, power relationships, and identities are reorganized through gentrification; how class and racial disparity are produced and enforced; how the social meaning of place impacts neighborhood change; and how communities have resisted gentrification. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

SOAN 209 Language, Culture, and Power

This course introduces linguistic anthropology, the study of language in social contexts. People use language to navigate the world and to make judgments about others. Has anyone ever correctly guessed your background after you used a specific word (pop vs. soda)? Have you ever been teased due to your accent? By surveying cross-cultural research from around the world, we ask: How do linguistic practices contribute to the construction of social identity and social difference? How might perceptions of language create and reinforce social divisions and inequality? Students will also consider ways they may advocate for linguistic social justice.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Cheryl Yin

SOAN 214 Neighborhoods and Cities: Inequalities and Identities

Inequalities and identities are well understood yet too often disconnected from the context of space and place. In this class, we discuss the ways that neighborhoods and cities are sites of inequality as well as identity. Neighborhoods are linked to the amount of wealth we hold; the schools we attend; the goods, services, and resources we have access to; and who our neighbors are. Neighborhoods are also spaces where identities and community are created, claimed, and contested. They can also be sites of conflict as they change through gentrification or other processes that often reflect inequalities of power, resources, and status. In this course, special attention will be paid to how race, gender and sexuality, and immigration shape inequalities and identity in neighborhoods and cities. This course will also include an academic civic engagement component, collaborating with local communities in Minnesota. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AFST Social Inquiry | CL: 200 level | AMST Space and Place

Faculty: Daniel Williams

SOAN 225 Social Movements

How is it that in specific historical moments ordinary people come together and undertake collective struggles for justice in social movements such as Black Lives Matter, Me Too, Standing Rock, immigrant, and LGBTQ rights? How have these movements theorized oppression, and what has been their vision for liberation? What collective change strategies have they proposed and what obstacles have they faced? We will explore specific case studies and use major sociological perspectives theorizing the emergence of movements, repertoires of protest, collective identity formation, frame alignment, and resource mobilization. We will foreground the intersectionality of gender, sexuality, race, and class in these movements.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Meera Sehgal

SOAN 226 Anthropology of Gender

We all lead gendered lives, in our felt identities as well as through how we are perceived, advantaged, and disadvantaged by others. This course examines gender and gender relations from an anthropological perspective, centering and contextualizing the global human diversity of gendered experiences. Key concepts such as gender, voice/mutedness, status, public and private spheres, and the gendered division of labor—and their intellectual history—let us explore intriguing questions such as how many genders there

are, and whether gender is mutable. The course focuses on two areas: 1) the role of sex, sexuality, and procreation in creating cultural notions of gender, and 2) the impacts of colonialism, globalization, and economic underdevelopment on gender relations. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

SOAN 228 Public Sociology of Religion

This course focuses on special topics in the public sociology of religion. We will look at the intersection of race, religion, and politics in the U.S.; the intersection of science and religion in Indigenous-led environmental movements; and varieties of public religion around the world—including Islamic feminism and democracy in Egypt and Indonesia, Coptic Christianity and the Muslim Brotherhood, orthodox Jewish movements in Israel, American evangelicals in the U.S., and Black church mobilization in the U.S. civil rights movement. As we do so, we will examine core theoretical perspectives and empirical developments in the contemporary sociology of religion. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Wes Markofski

SOAN 233 Anthropology of Food

Food is the way to a person's heart but perhaps even more interesting, the window into a society's soul. Simply speaking understating a society's foodways is the best way to comprehend the complexity between people, culture and nature. This course explores how anthropologists use food to understand different aspects of human behavior, from food procurement and consumption practices to the politics of nutrition and diets. In doing so we hope to elucidate how food is more than mere sustenance and that often the act of eating is a manifestation of power, resistance, identity, and community.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses
| CL: 200 level

SOAN 240 Methods of Social Research

When sociologists and anthropologists conduct their research, how do they know which method to choose? What assumptions guide their decision? What challenges might they encounter? And, even more importantly, what are their ethical obligations? In this course we will answer these questions through examining some popular sociological and anthropological research methods (e.g., interviews, surveys, and participant observation). Specific topics include: developing feasible research questions, selecting an appropriate research method, collecting and analyzing qualitative and quantitative data, and writing up research findings. By the end of the course, students will be better equipped to design and conduct a research study.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SOAN 110 – Introduction to Anthropology or SOAN 111 – Introduction to Sociology with a grade of C- or better AND STAT 120 – Introduction to Statistics or STAT 250 – Introduction to Statistical Inference with a grade of C- or better, or received a score of 4 or better on the Statistics AP exam.

Tags: RUSS Methods | SDSC XDept Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Annette Nierobisz

SOAN 252 Growing up in an Aging Society

Both the U.S. and global populations are trending toward a world with far fewer young people than ever before. So, what does it mean to grow up in a rapidly aging society? This course explores age, aging, and its various intersections with demographic characteristics including gender, sexuality, race, and social class. We situate age and aging within the context of macro-structural, institutional, and micro-everyday realms. Some topics we will examine include: media depictions and stereotypes; interpersonal relationships and caregiving; the workplace and retirement; and both the perceptions and inevitable realities of an aging population.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | WR2 Writing Requirement 2 | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Space and Place | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Annette Nierobisz

SOAN 256 Africa: Representation and Conflict

Pairing classics in Africanist anthropology with contemporary re-studies, we explore changes in African societies and in the questions anthropologists have posed about them. We address issues of representation and self-presentation in written ethnographies as well as in African portrait photography. We then turn from the visual to the invisible realm of African witchcraft. Initiation rituals, war, and migration place selfhood and belonging back in this-world contexts. In-depth case studies include, among others: the

Cameroon Grassfields, the Bemba of Zambia, and the Nuer of South Sudan. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | CCST Encounters | FFST Social Science | FREN Pertinent | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 200 level

SOAN 257 Culture and Politics in India

India is a region of immense diversity where more than one billion people live. We will explore social structures in India—through a focus on key areas of everyday life such as family, religion, economy, systems of stratification and social movements. Close attention will be given to religious nationalism, globalization and militarism as dominant trends affecting contemporary India. We will consider: How has India been represented in the Western imagination and why do such representations matter? What are the forces of modernity and tradition in India? What are the similarities and differences in systems of stratification in India and the United States?

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: ASST South Asia | GWSS Elective | POSI Elective/Non POSC | SAST Social Inquiry | CL: 200 level

SOAN 262 Anthropology of Health and Illness

An ethnographic approach to beliefs and practices regarding health and illness in numerous societies worldwide. This course examines patients, practitioners, and the social networks and contexts through which therapies are managed to better understand medical systems as well as the significance of the anthropological study of misfortune. Specific topics include the symbolism of models of illness, the ritual management of misfortune and of life crisis events, the political economy of health, therapy management, medical pluralism, and cross-cultural medical ethics. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: CX, Cultural/Linguistics | IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | PPOL Public Health | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg

SOAN 278 Urban Ethnography and the American Experience

American sociology has a rich tradition of focusing the ethnographic eye on the American experience. We will take advantage of this tradition to encounter urban America through the ethnographic lens, expanding our social vision and investigating the nature of race, place, meaning, interaction, and inequality in the U.S. While doing so, we will also explore the unique benefits, challenges, and underlying assumptions of ethnographic research as a distinctive mode of acquiring and communicating social knowledge. As such, this course offers both an immersion in the American experience and an inquiry into the craft of ethnographic writing and research. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Wes Markofski

SOAN 283 Immigration, Citizenship, and Belonging in the U.S.

Immigration has been a defining feature of the United States that is tied to legal and cultural forms of citizenship, and more broadly, to questions of belonging. This course explores these three concepts through multiple aspects of immigration, including the migration experience, immigration policy, community, education, culture, and others, for both immigrants and the children of immigrants. Special attention is given to how differences among immigrants—such as race, gender, class, national origin, and others—matter in all of these areas. These questions and issues are explored through academic readings, popular and public discourse, immigrant voices, and civic engagement in local communities.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Applied | AFST Social Inquiry | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | EUST Transnational Supp | CL: 200 level | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST America in the World

Faculty: Daniel Williams

SOAN 288 Diversity, Democracy, Inequality in America

Does social difference always lead to conflict and inequality? Can we forge common ground with justice across deep differences? What forms of respect, recognition, reciprocity, and redistribution do democratic citizens owe one another? We will explore these and related questions through a roughly equal mix of democratic theory and empirical studies of race/class/gender/religion diverse grassroots democratic movements in the U.S. We will consider the demands and challenges of "different types of difference" (racial-ethnic, gender-sexuality, class-culture, citizenship, language, and religion) for fighting inequity and pursuing ethical democracy in the United States (and beyond). The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | EDUC 2 Soc and Cult Context | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 200 level

SOAN 307 Human Trafficking

The FBI receives praise and criticism for shutting down Backpage.com. A conspiracy theory about online furniture company Wayfair goes viral. Jeffrey Epstein is arrested. What do these disparate events have in common? They are all recent incidents that raise the question: when and how will the United States respond to the crime of human trafficking? In the past several decades activists and governments around the world have been increasingly focused on addressing human trafficking. However, there is often disagreement about the best way to understand and attempt to prevent a crime that is tied to a complex host of social, political, and cultural forces. This course will cover how human trafficking is defined, measured and studied as well as the cultural and political factors that affect how it occurs and how we try to respond to it. Topics will include labor, sex and organ trafficking, globalization, migration and inequality, and the criminalization/decriminalization of sex-based labor. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 300 level

SOAN 310 Sociology of Mass Incarceration

Since the 1980s, the United States criminal justice system has embarked on a social experiment we now call, “mass incarceration.” The outcome – unprecedented rates of imprisonment, particularly in BIPOC communities – has had devastating consequences for individuals, families, neighborhoods, and American society. This course explores the causes and consequences of mass incarceration. Potential topics include: race, class, gender, and age in the prison system; the impacts of incarceration on children and intimate partners who get left behind; punishment strategies such as solitary confinement and the death penalty; the lucrative business of the prison industrial complex; and the promise of prison abolition. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | AMST Space and Place | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 300 level

SOAN 312 **How Rude: (Im)politeness and (Dis)respect in Language**

Expressions of politeness and impoliteness differ between societies. From smiling at strangers to addressing a woman as “ma’am,” what is polite in one setting can be strange or antagonistic in another. This course focuses on cross-linguistic expressions of (im)politeness and (dis)respect, but also touches upon non-verbal behavior and communication. Older cross-cultural literature has focused on the positive valuations of politeness, deference, and respect in language. By balancing past scholarship with recent works on linguistic impoliteness and disrespect, we’ll explore language’s role in social relations, from creating harmony to sowing conflict. Expected preparation: prior Sociology/Anthropology course or instructor permission is recommended.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: SOAN Pertinent | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Cheryl Yin

SOAN 313 **Woke Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Non-Human Beings**

The core of anthropological thought has been organized around the assumption that the production of complex cultural systems is reserved to the domain of the human experience. While scholars have contested this assumption for years, there is an emerging body of scholarship that proposes expanding our understandings of culture, and the ability to produce meaning in the world, to include non-human beings (e.g. plants, wildlife, micro-organisms, mountains). This course explores ethnographic works in this field and contextualizes insights within contemporary conversations pertaining to our relationship with nature, public health, and social justice movements that emerge within decolonized frameworks. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | ENTS Topical Seminar | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives
| CL: 300 level

Faculty: Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

SOAN 314 **Contemporary Issues in Critical Criminology**

In this course we examine contemporary criminological issues from the critical perspectives offered by sociologists. Topics under examination include: how crime is conventionally defined, measured, and theorized; societal reactions to crime; and punishment of those who are deemed criminal. While exploring these topics, we will consider the impact of race, gender, and social class in shaping individuals’ interactions with the U.S. criminal justice system. Students will also seek a cross-national comparative

understanding. Course readings primarily consist of theoretical and ethnographic accounts supplemented with statistical summaries. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | QRE, Quantitative Reasoning | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ACE Theoretical | AFST Social Inquiry | AMST Democracy Activism | DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 300 level

SOAN 322 Buddhist Studies India Program: Contemporary Buddhist Culture

This course introduces students to the complexity and plurality of Buddhist traditions that have flourished in diverse societies and cultures in the modern era. This course enables students to sympathetically understand and critically investigate various Buddhist traditions and their historically and culturally specific configurations of philosophical beliefs, cultural values, everyday practices, social institutions, and personal experiences. Focusing on Buddhist traditions of South and Southeast Asia, Japan, and Tibet, we explore topics including syncretism and popular religion, monasticism, gender, economic development, social movements, political violence, and religious revival. Students expand their research skills in anthropology through field assignments in Bodh Gaya.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Buddhist Studies in India program.

Tags: SAST Supp Social Inquiry | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Arthur McKeown

SOAN 323 Mother Earth: Women, Development and the Environment

Why are so many sustainable development projects anchored around women's cooperatives? Why is poverty depicted as having a woman's face? Is the solution to the environmental crisis in the hands of women the nurturers? From overly romantic notions of stewardship to the feminization of poverty, this course aims to evaluate women's relationships with local environments and development initiatives. The course uses anthropological frameworks to evaluate case studies from around the world. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | ENTS Topical Seminar | GWSS Elective | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | POSI Elective/Non POSC | PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

SOAN 325 Sociology of Adoption and Assisted Reproduction

Where do babies come from? Whereas once the answer was relatively straight forward, the growth of assisted reproductive technologies (ART) and adoption has changed the field of potential answers. Nowadays babies can come from birthmothers, egg donors, and surrogates. In this course we will examine the meaning and making of families across these different types of formations and contextualize the popularity of ART relative to the decrease in adoption. We will take a sociological approach to analyzing these issues, paying particular attention to questions surrounding women's rights, baby "markets," and the racialization of children placed for adoption in the U.S.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SOAN course excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | GWSS Elective | PPOL Social Pol & Welfare | CL: 300 level

SOAN 326 Ecology and Anthropology Tanzania Program: Cultural Anthropology of East Africa

The course introduces students to East Africa—its geography, people groups, and their cultures. The focus will be on the peoples of Tanzania and their linguistic groupings. We shall look at what scholars and the citizens themselves say about their origins, social, economic, ecological, and modern conditions. The course explores the history, social structure, politics, livelihood and ecology, gender issues, and the changes taking place among the Maasai, Arusha, Meru, Chagga, and Hadzabe cultural groups. Homestays, guest speakers, and excursions in northern Tanzania offer students and instructors enviable interactions with these groups and insights into their culture and socio-ecology. Students are required to have taken one Anthropology, Biology or Environmental Studies course or have instructor permission.

Offered: Fall 2024

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Ecology and Anthropology in Tanzania program.

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Anna Estes

SOAN 327 Greece at a Crossroads: History, Landscape, and Material Culture Program: The Culture of Modern Greece: The Ethnography of a Society in Transition

This course focuses on the culture(s) of Modern Greece from the 1960s onward, drawing on authors from across the social sciences to identify key realms that make life in Greece distinct. Theories and methods of anthropology will be discussed with special attention to how ethnographies in Greece have changed over the past decades. Students will try on different lenses as they conduct ethnographic research and

examine the world through theories of space, ritual, performance, gender, and symbol. This structure will allow students an understanding of contemporary Greek society and a developing awareness of their own cultural conditionings and ethnocentrisms.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Carleton OCS Greece at a Crossroads program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

SOAN 330 Sociological Thought and Theory

Many thinkers have contributed to the development of sociology as an intellectual discipline and mode of social inquiry; however, few have had the influence of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. This course focuses on influential texts and ideas generated by these and other theorists from sociology's "classical era," how these texts and ideas are put to use by contemporary sociologists, and on more recent theoretical developments and critical perspectives that have influenced the field. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ASST Disciplinary | ASST Methodology | CCST Princ Cross Cult-Anlys | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Wes Markofski

SOAN 331 Anthropological Thought and Theory

Our ways of perceiving and acting in the world emerge simultaneously from learned and shared orientations of long duration, and from specific contexts and contingencies of the moment. This applies to the production of anthropological ideas and of anthropology as an academic discipline. This course examines anthropological theory by placing the observers and the observed in the same comparative historical framework, subject to the ethnographic process and to historical conditions in and out of academe. We seek to understand genealogies of ideas, building on and/or reacting to previous anthropological approaches. We highlight the diversity of voices who thought up these ideas, and have influenced anthropological thought through time. We attend to the intellectual and political context in which anthropologists conducted research, wrote, and published their works, as well as which voices did/did not reach academic audiences. The course thus traces the development of the core issues, central debates, internecine battles, and diversity of anthropological thought and of anthropologists that have animated anthropology since it first emerged as a distinct field of inquiry to present-day efforts at intellectual decolonization.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student must completed any of the following course(s): SOAN 110 – Introduction to Anthropology or SOAN 111 – Introduction to Sociology AND one 200 or 300 level SOAN course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ASST Methodology | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Constanza Ocampo-Raeder

SOAN 333 Environmental Anthropology

Can we learn to use resources sustainably? Are there people in the world that know how to manage their environment appropriately? What are the causes behind environmental degradation? These questions are commonly asked in public and academic forums but what discussions often overlook is the fact that these are fundamentally social questions and thus social analysis is needed to understand them fully. This course aims at exploring key issues of human/nature interactions by using anthropological critiques and frameworks of analysis to show how culture is a critical variable to understanding these interactions in all their complexity. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENTS Society, Culture and Policy | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses
| PPOL Envir Pol & Sustainability | CL: 300 level

SOAN 335 The Politics of Public Art

In this class we will explore the politics of public art. While we will look at the political messaging of public art, we will also seek to understand how public art, through its integration into a social geography, has a political impact beyond its meaning. We will see how art claims public space and structures social action, how art shapes social groups, and how art channels economic flows or government power. By tracing the ways that art is situated in public space, we will examine how art enters into urban contest and global inequality. For the purposes of this class, we will focus primarily (but not exclusively) on public art in urban settings. Class activity will include exploration of public art and students will be introduced to key concepts of urban spatial analysis to help interrogate this art. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: CL: 200 level

SOAN 343 Advanced Ethnographic Workshop

This advanced methods course is designed to have students think about the complexities of ethnographic fieldwork by showcasing a powerful and rigorous mode of inquiry that informs societal questions in unique ways. The main goals are to explore classic ethnographies with an eye towards methods and experience ethnographic research in its entirety: from exploratory observations, into the process of defining cultural hypotheses, to the coding of various kinds of qualitative and quantitative ethnographic evidence. Ethnographic methods explored include: participant observation, semi-structured interviewing techniques, cultural mapping, pile sorting activities, photo-essays, and network analysis. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level

SOAN 353 Ethnography of Latin America

This course explores the origins and development of contemporary lived experiences in Latin America as interpreted through ethnographic works in anthropology. We will examine and analyze the structural processes that have shaped contact among indigenous, European, and non-European immigrants (e.g. African and Asian peoples) in Latin America since the Conquest and through colonial periods to understand today's Latin American societies. We will pay special attention to the impacts of global capitalist expansion and state formation, sites of resilience and resistance, as well as the movement of Latin American peoples throughout the world today. Course themes will address gender, identity, social organization, indigeneity, immigration, social inequality and environment. The department strongly recommends that Sociology/Anthropology 110 or 111 be taken prior to enrolling in courses numbered 200 or above.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Tags: LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | POSI Elective/Non POSC | CL: 300 level

SOAN 395 Ethnography of Reproduction

Using ethnographies, this seminar explores the meanings of reproductive beliefs and practices in comparative perspective, particularly the relation between human and social reproduction. It focuses on (but is not limited to) ethnographic examples from the United States/Canada and from sub-Saharan Africa (societies with relatively low fertility and high utilization of technology and societies with mostly high fertility and low utilization of technology). Topics examined include pregnancy and birth as rites of passage and sites of racialization; abortion; biological vs. social motherhood; maternal morality; stratified reproduction in reproductive technologies and care work; love and sexual economies. Expected preparation: Sociology/Anthropology 110 or SOAN 111 or GWSS 110, and an additional SOAN course, or instructor permission.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Social Inquiry | CL: 300 level

SOAN 396 Advanced Sociological and Anthropological Writing

This course explores different genres of writing and different audiences for writing in the social sciences, focusing particular attention on scholarly articles published in professional journals in sociology and anthropology. To that end, students both analyze sociological and anthropological articles regarding commonalities and differences in academic writing in our two sister disciplines. Students work on their own academic writing process (with the help of peer-review and instructor feedback). The writing itself is broken down into component elements on which students practice and revise their work.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student is a Sociology and Anthropology major and has Senior Priority.

Tags: CL: 300 level

Faculty: Liz Raleigh

SOAN 400 Integrative Exercise

Senior sociology/anthropology majors fulfill the integrative exercise by writing a senior thesis on a topic approved by the department. Students must enroll in six credits to write the thesis, spread as the student likes over Fall, Winter, and Spring terms. The process begins with the submission of a topic statement in the preceding spring term and concludes with a public presentation in spring of the senior year. Please consult the Sociology and Anthropology website for a full description.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

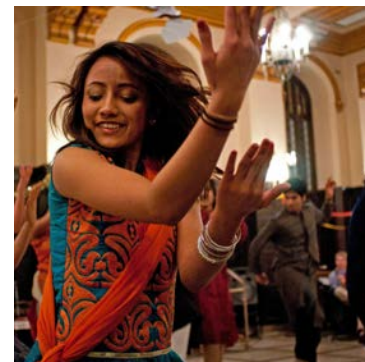
Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Sociology and Anthropology major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Wes Markofski · Liz Raleigh · Constanza Ocampo-Raeder · Pamela Feldman-Savelsberg · Cheryl Yin · Annette Nierobisz · Daniel Williams

South Asian Studies

South Asian Studies explores various countries, including Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. The minor includes language training, off-campus study, and courses drawn from several disciplines. Our goal is to understand this complex and significant region in both ancient and modern terms.



About South Asian Studies

South Asia, which contains nearly a quarter of the world's people, refers to the countries comprising the South Asian subcontinent: Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives, and sometimes Afghanistan, Myanmar, and Tibet. The minor consists of a program of study combining language training, off-campus study, required core courses in various disciplines and supporting courses, including a designated capstone course. The purpose of the minor is to provide cross-cultural interdisciplinary understanding of a complex civilization that is both ancient and modern, and of great significance in the contemporary world.

Requirements for the South Asian Studies Minor

A total of 42 credits, with at least 6 credits drawn from each of the three ASST distribution areas (Literary/Artistic Analysis; Humanistic Inquiry; Social Inquiry)

Normally, at least one term of off-campus study in South Asia

Usually, the closest equivalent to one year of study of a South Asian language, obtained through one or more of the following: off-campus study; summer programs at colleges, universities, or institutes; independent study at Carleton; native proficiency

- **Core Courses:** 18 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas:

Literary/Artistic Analysis

ENGL 250: **Indian Fiction 1880-1980** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 251: **Contemporary Indian Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Humanistic Inquiry

HIST 161: **From Mughals to Mahatma Gandhi: An Introduction to Modern Indian History**

HIST 262: **Borders Drawn in Blood: The Partition of Modern India**

HIST 269: **Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: **Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings**

RELG 153: **Introduction to Buddhism**

RELG 155: **Hinduism: An Introduction**

RELG 237: **Yoga: Religion, History, Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 257: **Asian Religions and Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 266: **Modern Islamic Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Social Inquiry

RELG 237: **Yoga: Religion, History, Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 257: **Culture and Politics in India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- **Supporting Courses:** 24 credits from among the following; courses must be from at least two distribution areas:

Literary and Artistic Analysis

ASST 101: **Buddhist Studies India Program: Elementary Hindi**

ASST 101: **Buddhist Studies in India Program: Elementary Tibetan**

ASST 103: **Buddhist Studies India Program; Intermediate Hindi**

DANC 265: **Performing the Orient** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 245: **Bollywood Nation**

ENGL 251: **Contemporary Indian Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 252: **Caribbean Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

MUSC 180: **Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music**

MUSC 181: **Sitar**

MUSC 280: **Raga: Vocal or Instrumental Study of Hindustani Music**

MUSC 281: **Sitar**

Humanities

ASST 130: **Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: Tourism and Development in India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ASST 319: **Buddhist Studies India Program: History of South Asian Buddhism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 268: **Globalization & Local Responses in India Program: History, Globalization, and Politics in Modern India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 269: **Religion, Race & Caste in Modern India** · *not offered in 2024-25*

HIST 270: **Nuclear Nations: India and Pakistan as Rival Siblings**

PHIL 318: **Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Philosophy**

RELG 122: **Introduction to Islam**

RELG 153: **Introduction to Buddhism**

RELG 155: **Hinduism: An Introduction**

RELG 237: **Yoga: Religion, History, Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 257: **Asian Religions and Ecology** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 265: **Religion and Violence: Hindus, Muslims, Jews**

RELG 266: **Modern Islamic Thought** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 280: **The Politics of Sex in Asian Religion** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 283: **Mysticism and Gender** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 289: **Global Religions in Minnesota** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 359: **Buddhist Studies India Program: Buddhist Meditation Traditions**

RELG 362: **Spirit Possession** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RELG 365: **Mysticism** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Social Inquiry

ECON 240: **Microeconomics of Development**

ECON 241: **Growth and Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 120: **Democracy and Dictatorship**

POSC 241: **Ethnic Conflict** · *not offered in 2024-25*

POSC 378: **Political Economy & Ecology of Southeast Asia: Social Changes in Southeast Asia**

POSC 379: **Political Economy and Ecology of S.E. Asia: Diversity of Social Ecological Systems in Southeast Asia**

RELG 237: **Yoga: Religion, History, Practice** · *not offered in 2024-25*

SOAN 322: **Buddhist Studies India Program: Contemporary Buddhist Culture**

- **Capstone Course:**

ENGL 251: **Contemporary Indian Fiction** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Courses taken on off-campus programs in South Asia may be applied to the minor.

Spanish

The Spanish Department seeks to provide students with proficiency in written and conversational Spanish. We offer in-depth study of the literature and culture of other peoples in Spanish. We encourage students to participate in off-campus study, and the department offers an annual program in Madrid.



About Spanish

Language Courses

Language courses 101, 102, 103, 204 are a sequential series of courses designed to prepare students in basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) through the study of grammar, literature, and culture. They also provide the foundation for pursuing advanced work in language and literature.

Spanish 205, 206 and 207 are designed to develop the student's spoken and written mastery of the language through compositions and intensive oral work based on cultural and literary topics. Admission to these courses is determined either by appropriate high school CEEB or Carleton placement test scores or by completion of the previous course in the sequence with a grade of C- or better.

Advanced Courses

We examine texts for both their aesthetic and human values. Our literature, film and cultural courses have a number of goals:

- To refine and expand students' linguistic ability
- To broaden their cultural understanding
- To improve their ability to engage in critical analysis
- To enhance their knowledge of history and criticism
- To help students better understand themselves and the human condition

In our discussions, we address universal themes and concerns, but we also try to uncover what is peculiarly Hispanic or Latin American about the works.

Programs Abroad

Participation in a Carleton or in another approved foreign study program is highly recommended for students majoring or minoring in Spanish. Students interested in study abroad should discuss program options with faculty in Spanish and with the Off-Campus Studies office.

Parish International House

The Spanish Language Associate organizes numerous cultural activities at Parish International House (films, discussions, game nights, cooking gatherings, holiday celebrations) that provide opportunities for speaking Spanish on campus. Students participate in numerous cultural activities in Parish International House organized by the Spanish Language Associate, who is a native speaker.

Requirements for the Spanish Major

The Spanish major requires 66 credits beyond SPAN 103. 60 in Spanish at least 30 of which must be taken in Spanish at the 300 level.

- **18 credits in Latin American Literature, film, and/or culture at the 200 or 300 level**
 - SPAN 220: Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative
 - SPAN 242: Introduction to Latin American Literature
 - SPAN 246: Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship
 - SPAN 369: The Carnival Trail: Carnival Literature in Latin America
 - SPAN 385: Riots, Rebellions & Revolutions in Latin America
- **18 credits in Peninsular literature, film, and/or culture at the 200 or 300 level**
 - SPAN 210: The Spanish Civil War Through Graphic Novels · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 213: Madrid Program: Pragmatics and Conversation in Context · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 230: Madrid Program: Urban Transformation and Cultural Tensions in a Global City · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 244: Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 247: Madrid Program: Muslim Spain
 - SPAN 301: Greek and Christian Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 318: Islamic Spain · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 320: Death and Dying under Capitalism: An Ecological and Humanistic Perspective
 - SPAN 330: The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' Don Quijote
 - SPAN 345: Culture, Capitalism and the Commons · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 347: Madrid Program: Welcome to the Spanish Revolution. From the "Spanish Miracle" to the "Indignant Movement" (1940-2021) · *not offered in 2024-25*
 - SPAN 349: Madrid Program: Four Masters of Spanish Art
- **6 credits in literature or film in translation from a language other than Spanish**
 - ENGL 118: Introduction to Poetry
- **18 credits in Spanish from courses number 204 or above**
 - Note: Students who place out of Spanish 204 via language placement exam, AP scores, or other pre-matriculation work must still complete 66 credits
- **6 credits of Spanish 400**

Majors should complete no more than twelve credits in the sequence 204-219, and no more than eighteen credits from the courses number 220-299. A limit of three 200-level literature courses within the range of 220-299 guarantees that our students will proceed in a timely fashion to the upper division seminars and yet allows both flexibility and transition. All of our courses demand that students learn and apply critical skills for literary and cultural analysis. However, it is at the 300 level that our majors complete a paper that can often form the basis for the senior comprehensive project, the capstone experience in our major. All majors need to have completed two 300-level courses by spring term of their junior year.

We limit the number of non-Carleton OCS credits that can be applied to the major to a maximum of 12, and these credits do not substitute for the 300-level courses that students must complete on campus or through the departmental OCS programs.

Requirements for the Spanish Minor

Students who pursue the Minor in Spanish are required to complete 36 credits with a C- or better beyond the 103 level.

- All courses must be taught in Spanish.
- Spanish 204 may count toward the minor.
- At least 12 credits in upper-level literature courses (300-395) are required.
- We limit the number of non-Carleton OCS credits that can be applied to the minor to a maximum of 12, and these credits do not substitute for the 12 credits at the 300-level that students must complete on campus or through the departmental OCS programs.

Students who place out of 204 must still complete the six-course requirement (36 credits).

Spanish Courses

SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish

This course introduces the basic structures of the Spanish language, everyday vocabulary and cultural situations. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish. Prerequisite: none (Placement score for students with previous experience in Spanish).

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Not open to students whose previous Spanish language experience exceeds the requirements of SPAN 101.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Claudia Lange · Vera Coleman · David Delgado Lopez

SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish

This course introduces complex sentences and various tenses and short literary and cultural texts. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 101 – Elementary Spanish with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Vera Coleman · Claudia Lange · Ingrid Luna · Fernando Contreras Flamand · Beatriz Pariente-Beltrán

SPAN 103 Intermediate Spanish

This course continues the study of complex sentence patterns and reviews basic patterns in greater depth, partly through the discussion of authentic short stories. Students practice all four skills (reading, writing, listening and speaking) in Spanish. Taught five days a week in Spanish.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 102 – Elementary Spanish with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Ingrid Luna · Vera Coleman · Beatriz Pariente-Beltrán · Fernando Contreras Flamand · Héctor Melo Ruiz

SPAN 203 Social Justice and Cultural Immersion in Mexico

This course is the second part of a two-term sequence, starting with a special section of SPAN 204 in the fall. The course offers an immersive experience in language and culture, focusing on boosting Spanish skills through instruction and immersion while exploring social justice issues. Participants connect with local leaders to deepen their understanding of Mexican culture. Upon returning to campus, students analyze their experiences through reflections and present their findings in a poster presentation. This program aims to equip participants with language proficiency and cultural sensitivity for a globalized world.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the Winter Break Spanish 204/203 Program.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Fernando Contreras Flamand

SPAN 204 Intermediate Spanish

Through discussion of literary and cultural texts and films, as well as a review of grammar, this course aims to help students acquire greater skill and confidence in both oral and written expression. Taught three days a week in Spanish.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LP Language Requirement | No Exploration

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 103 – Intermediate Spanish with grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ingrid Luna · Beatriz Pariente-Beltrán · Héctor Melo Ruiz · Fernando Contreras Flamand · Ariel Arjona Hernandez · Humberto Huergo · Vera Coleman · Jorge Brioso

SPAN 205 Conversation and Composition

A course designed to develop the student's oral and written mastery of Spanish. Advanced study of grammar. Compositions and conversations based on cultural and literary topics. There is also an audio-video component focused on current affairs.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | LP Language Requirement

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jorge Brioso · Humberto Huergo

SPAN 208 Coffee and News

An excellent opportunity to brush up your Spanish while learning about current issues in Spain and Latin America. The class meets only once a week for an hour. Class requirements include reading specific sections of Spain's leading newspaper, El País, everyday on the internet (El País), and then meeting once a week to exchange ideas over coffee with a small group of students like yourself.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Silvia López

SPAN 209 Radio and News in Spanish

Are you interested in talking about current news while practicing your oral skills in Spanish? Have you ever considered participating in a radio program? This course is an excellent way to keep in touch with your Spanish while collaborating with “El Super Barrio Latino” a radio program conducted by the Latinx community of Northfield. In each program we will explore international and domestic news and we will interview people in our community. Relying on international newspapers, students will discuss common topics and themes representing a wide array of regions. (Language of conversation is Spanish)

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | CCST Encounters | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | CL: 200 level

SPAN 210 The Spanish Civil War Through Graphic Novels

This course serves as a bridge between beginning (204-208) and advanced courses (220-300) in the Department of Spanish. Its main objective is to improve your written and oral skills by looking at some of the best examples of the graphic novel in Spain in recent years, including: Vida y muerte de Lorca (biography), Las Meninas (art history), Yo, asesino (detective novel), Homenaje a Cataluña (Spanish Civil War), Náufragos (urban tales of Madrid and Barcelona), Ardalén (autobiography), and others. Students will be expected to write several short compositions and to give oral presentations applying specific grammar skills in the context of texts and paintings examined in class.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 200 level

SPAN 212 Madrid Program: Navigating Madrid

This is an intense grammar/cultural workshop intended to help program participants navigate successfully through everyday situations such as ordering food at a restaurant, getting a haircut, describing your symptoms to a doctor, buying clothes or simply hanging out with your new Spanish friends. The course has two components—one strictly grammatical (“how do you say X exactly?”) and another cultural (“is it right to use the informal tú with a waiter?”).

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Humberto Huergo

SPAN 213 Madrid Program: Pragmatics and Conversation in Context

Pragmatics entails the relationship between language and context. This subfield of linguistics can help us become more aware and critical of what we say, whether it be in our native language or a second language. After reviewing some basic theoretical components, students will use their experiences in Spain as a “laboratory” to reflect on their own interactions and observations during their daily lives abroad. Although the concepts covered are applicable to any language, this class focuses primarily on Spanish, often contrasted with cultural and linguistic differences in English regarding conversational styles, speech acts, politeness and verbal interaction in general.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: No Exploration | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 200 level

SPAN 218 Introduction to Latin American Cinema

This course will introduce the student to several production systems and aesthetic traditions in Latin American cinema, from silent cinema to current Netflix productions, allowing students to engage cinematic debates by situating them in their national, regional and global cultural contexts. Be prepared to

be immersed in the moving image and its cultural significance through the viewing of many films and critical work on them. Recommended as a foundation course for further study.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level

SPAN 220 Racism, Immigration, and Gender in Contemporary Latin American Narrative

This course focuses on contemporary short stories and short novels. We will read some of the most relevant living authors from Latin America including Carlos Gamarro, Pilar Quintana, Kike Ferrari, Yeniter Poleo, Antonio José Ponte, among others. This will expose students to the most pressing issues in today's Latin America, ranging from gender, violence, racism, and immigration. We will interview at least one of the authors read during the term and discuss the social implications of their literature in today's world.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: LTAM Electives | CL: 200 level | SPAN Latin Amer Literature

Faculty: Héctor Melo Ruiz

SPAN 229 Madrid Program: Current Issues in Spanish Politics

This course offers a fresh look of Spain's current political and economic life. Discussion topics include the rise of Podemos and the new Spanish political scene, the Catalan separatist movement, political corruption, illegal immigration, and the role of the European Union.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Humberto Huergo

SPAN 230 Madrid Program: Urban Transformation and Cultural Tensions in a Global City

This course proposes an exploration of Madrid in a historical perspective to track those tensions between the persistence of the city and the pulsion of modernity, between the local traditions and peculiarities and the influences arriving as an effect of globalization. In this journey we will study the transformation of Madrid from Middle Ages to the present, focusing on the struggles and strategies of the community adapting to the new circumstances. In more general terms, we will understand Madrid's way of life, the problems and particularities of its community, and as well as an introduction to the threats to urban society in a global world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 200 level

SPAN 242 Introduction to Latin American Literature

An introductory course to reading major texts in Spanish provides an historical survey of the literary movements within Latin American literature from the pre-Hispanic to the contemporary period. Recommended as a foundation course for further study. Not open to seniors.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or equivalent AND does not have Senior Priority.

Tags: CCST Encounters | ENGL Foreign Literature | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | CL: 200 level | SPAN Latin Amer Literature

Faculty: Silvia López

SPAN 244 Spain Today: Recent Changes through Narrative and Film

Since the death of Franco in 1975, Spain has undergone huge political, socio-economic, and cultural transformations. Changes in the traditional roles of women, the legalization of gay marriage, the decline of the Catholic church, the increase of immigrants, Catalan and Basque nationalisms, and the integration of Spain in the European Union, have all challenged the definition of a national identity. Through contemporary narrative and film, this course will examine some of these changes and how they contribute to the creation of what we call Spain today.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn
| EUST Country Specific | GWSS Elective | SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 200 level

SPAN 246 Not by Blood: Family Beyond Kinship

Motherhood is central in Latin-American literature of the twenty-first century. Beyond the tendency to represent motherhood as a paradise of love and snuggles, Latin-American writers have been proposing new reconfigurations of family. Families that are not bonded by blood. In this class we will study novels, poems, and short stories about these non-traditional families, for example, families that are led by trans-women, families that are formed between species (with plants or animals), among others. We will analyze what insights these fictional families can offer on topics such as race, reproductive rights, legalization of abortion, marriage equality, and new feminisms.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition with a grade of C- or better or equivalent.

Tags: ACE Applied | LTAM Electives | SPAN Latin Amer Literature | AFST Humanistic Inquiry | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Ingrid Luna

SPAN 247 Madrid Program: Muslim Spain

This course examines the Islamic influence in the Iberian Peninsula between the 8th and the 16th centuries. The theoretical sessions will cover different periods (emirate, caliphate, taifa kingdoms, Almoravid, Almohad, and Nasrid) focusing on material culture, including the Mosque of Cordoba, Medina Azahara, Toledo, and the Alhambra. The course also aims to offer a more current vision of how Spaniards have integrated (or rejected) this Islamic past into their own national identity. These topics will address debates that have emerged within Spanish historiography over the past years: Was it an invasion or a conquest? Coexistence, tolerance, or confrontation?

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 200 level

Tag: ENGL Foreign Literature | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Humberto Huergo

SPAN 262 Myth and History in Central American Literature

In this course we study the relationship between myth and history in Central America since its origins in the Popol Vuh, the sacred texts of the Mayans until the period of the post-civil wars era. The course is organized in a chronological manner. We will study, in addition to the Popol Vuh, the chronicles of Alvarado, some poems by Rubén Darío and Francisco Gavidia, some of the writings of Miguel Ángel Asturias and Salarrué. The course will end with a study of critical visions of the mythical presented by more contemporary authors such as Roque Dalton and Luis de Lión.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | RELG Pertinent Course | RELG XDept Pertinent | CL: 200 level

SPAN 263 History of Human Rights

This course proposes a genealogical study of the concept of Human Rights. The course will begin with the debates in sixteenth century Spain about the theological, political and juridical rights of “Indians.” The course will cover four centuries and the following topics will be discussed: the debates about poverty in sixteenth century Spain; the birth of the concept of tolerance in the eighteenth century; the creation of the modern political constitution in the United States, France and Spain; the debates about women’s rights, abortion and euthanasia, etc.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): SPAN 204 – Intermediate Spanish with a grade of C- or better or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Literature AP exam or received a score of 4 or better on the Spanish Language AP exam or received a score of 6 or better on the Spanish IB exam or equivalent.

Tags: LTAM Pertinent Courses | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jorge Brioso

SPAN 301 Greek and Christian Tragedy

This course is a comparative study of classical and Christian tragedy from Sophocles to Valle Inclán and from Aristotle to Nietzsche. Classes alternate between lectures and group discussions. Course requisites include a midterm exam and a final paper. All readings are in Spanish, Sophocles and Aristotle included.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Country Specific | MARS Capstone | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting | SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level

SPAN 318 Islamic Spain

Muslims conquered Spain in 711 and lived in the country roughly until 1614. This course will examine the Islamic origins of Spain from a variety of disciplines, including literature, religion, history, and art history. Topics covered include: Hispano-Arabic literature, the fall of Granada, the repression of Moriscos under Philip II, *aljamiado* literature (literature written in Spanish with Arabic characters), the expulsion of Moriscos, and the diaspora in Tunisia. We will also devote two weeks to the study of the representation of Turks, Muslims, and Moriscos in Cervantes' plays and novels, including several chapters of his famous *Don Quixote*. All texts are in Spanish, including Arab sources by Ibn Hazm, Wallada, Muhya, and other Hispano-Arabic and Morisco writers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: EUST Transnational Supp | MARS Capstone | MARS Core Course | MEST Supporting Group 2 | SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level

SPAN 319 Works on Work: Films and Literature on Labor in Latin America

This course studies the cultural representation of labor in Latin America. It focuses on the racial division of labor over the colonial, industrial, and neoliberal periods. We will analyze a wide range of visual and literary representations of Native, Black and women workers under the Encomienda labor system; peonages during the period of independence and specific national contexts (i.e. rubber tapper); industrial workers throughout the twentieth century (blue-collar workers); as well as the role of unemployment and precarized labor within the context of globalization.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: LTAM 300 Literature Course | LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level

SPAN 320 Death and Dying under Capitalism: An Ecological and Humanistic Perspective

Within the capitalist system, the concept of dying well (*Ars moriendi*) has progressively lost its collective sense and meaning, relegated instead to the realm of individual responsibility. Simultaneously, the notion of a dignified death has ceased to be an inalienable right for all individuals, becoming contingent upon inherited privileges and access to private resources. Death, transformed into a taboo, coexists with an apocalyptic culture and a state of eco-anxiety stemming from ecological crises and the looming extinction of numerous species, potentially including humans. Some of our guiding questions will be: What implications does dying under capitalist conditions entail? Can cultural representation do more than merely comply with, comment or oppose these scenarios? Our exploration will encompass a diverse array of texts, films, and workshops featuring various guest speakers.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | ACE Theoretical | SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level
| CCST Encounters

Faculty: Palmar Álvarez-Blanco

SPAN 330 The Invention of the Modern Novel: Cervantes' *Don Quijote*

Among other things, *Don Quijote* is a "remake," an adaptation of several literary models popular at the time the picaresque novel, the chivalry novel, the sentimental novel, the Byzantine novel, the Italian novella, etc. This course will examine the ways in which Cervantes transformed these models to create what is considered by many the first "modern" novel in European history.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | LTAM Electives | LTAM
Pertinent Courses | MARS Capstone | MARS Core Course | MARS Supporting
| SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Jorge Brioso

SPAN 345 Culture, Capitalism and the Commons

Have you ever wondered if not capitalism, then what? In this course we will critically approach the historical background, the causes and, most importantly, the consequences of the civil and ecological crisis unleashed globally in 2008. Both in its origin and its consequences, this crisis went beyond the financial field, extending into the realms of politics, economics, culture, media and ecology. In light of this context, we will take a transdisciplinary approach to the study of capitalist culture and analyze the main changes that have developed from the cycle of social mobilizations surrounding the “indignados” movement or Spanish 15M in 2011. With a primary focus on Spain, we will concentrate on analyzing cultural artifacts that mark a paradigm shift from a capitalist culture towards the development of a culture of the commons that seeks to improve the living conditions of the social majority, defending both human rights and ecological justice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | CCST Encounters | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | EUST Country Specific | SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level

SPAN 347 Madrid Program: Welcome to the Spanish Revolution. From the “Spanish Miracle” to the “Indignant Movement” (1940-2021)

The 'Spanish economic miracle' refers to the period of accelerated economic growth in Francoist Spain from 1959 to 1973. This unprecedented economic expansion laid the groundwork for the rapid development of a capitalist system within a dictatorship, resulting in a profound transformation of Spanish social structure. This course will analyze the underlying factors that supported this structural transformation, the subsequent 2008 financial crisis, the *Indignados* Movement and the rise of the Commons—a system promoting equitable and sustainable life for all. This course features engaging workshops with expert guest speakers, exciting travel opportunities, and meaningful interactions with diverse social collectives.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: SPAN Peninsular Literature | CL: 300 level

SPAN 349 Madrid Program: Four Masters of Spanish Art

This course offers an in-depth view of four of the greatest Spanish masters of all time—El Greco, Velázquez, Goya, and Picasso. The course combines class lectures at the Complutense University in Madrid with weekly museum visits and excursions outside Madrid to study, in person, iconic works

of Western art such as El Greco's *The Disrobing of Christ* in Toledo's cathedral, Velázquez' *Las Meninas* and Goya's *Black Paintings* at the Prado Museum, and Picasso's *Guernica* at the Reina Sofia Museum. Special attention will be given to artistic theory in the seventeenth and twentieth centuries.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry

Prerequisites: Acceptance in the Spanish Studies in Madrid Program and student has completed the following course(s): SPAN 205 – Conversation and Composition or a higher course with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ARTH Pertinent | SPAN Peninsular Literature | EUST Country Specific | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Humberto Huergo

SPAN 356 The Political and Cultural History of the Cuban Revolution

In 2014 Obama and Castro simultaneously announced the end of an era: the Cold War. This announcement was a turning point for one of the most influential and symbolically important political movements in Latin America: The Cuban Revolution. We will study the political and historical background that sustained this revolution for over fifty years. We will read historical, political, philosophical, and cultural texts to understand this process and the fascination that it commanded around the world. We will also examine the different exoduses that this revolution provoked and the exile communities that Cubans constructed in different parts of the world.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | LTAM 300 Literature Course | LTAM Pertinent Courses | LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level

SPAN 366 Jorge Luis Borges: Less a Man Than a Vast and Complex Literature

Borges once said about Quevedo that he was less a man than a vast and complex literature. This phrase is probably the best definition for Borges as well. We will discuss the many writers encompassed by Borges: the vanguard writer, the poet, the detective short story writer, the fantastic story writer, the essayist. We will also study his many literary masks: H. Bustoc Domecq (the apocryphal writer he created with Bioy Casares) a pseudonym he used to write chronicles and detective stories. We will study his impact on contemporary writers and philosophers such as Foucault, Derrida, Roberto Bolaño, etc.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ENGL Foreign Literature | EUST Country Specific | LTAM 300 Literature Course
| LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | CL: 300 level

SPAN 369 **The Carnival Trail: Carnival Literature in Latin America**

Carnivals are frequently associated with colourful crowds, merrymaking and excess. But what role do carnivals play in the construction of national and collective identities? We will try to answer this and other questions focusing on films, paintings, and literary texts from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries that represent some of the most popular carnivals in Latin America: Candombe (Uruguay), Yawar Fiesta (Peru), Blacks and Whites (Colombia), Oruro (Bolivia), and Rio (Brazil). We will analyze them from an interdisciplinary perspective that includes literary criticism, anthropology, and history. Students will engage with debates about nation, popular culture, modernity/modernization, and intangible cultural heritage.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | SI, Social Inquiry

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better. Not open to students that have taken SPAN 250 – The Carnival Trail: Carnival Literature in Latin America.

Tags: ACE Theoretical | LTAM Electives | SPAN Latin Amer Literature

Faculty: Ingrid Luna

SPAN 370 **Indigeneity and Gender in Latin America**

This course will examine representations of Indigenous peoples in Latin America during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with special attention to constructions of race and gender. We will explore topics such as the racial and gendered associations used to construct indigeneity, the exclusion of alternative indigenous gender subjectivities, and the double subordination indigenous women have historically experienced. Some questions we will explore are: How has indigeneity been understood in nineteenth and twentieth-century Latin America? How have nineteenth-century Latin American nations imagined and disciplined female indigeneity? What new forms of indigenous gender identities became visible during the twentieth century? The course includes materials related to Central America (Mexico, Guatemala), the Andes, and the Amazon.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: LTAM 300 Literature Course | CL: 300 level

SPAN 376 Mexico City: The City as Protagonist

This seminar will have Mexico City as protagonist, and will examine the construction of one of the largest urban centers of the world through fictional writing, cultural criticism, and visual/aural culture. We will critically engage the fictions of its past, the dystopias of its present, the assemblage of affects and images that give it continuity, but which also codify the ever-changing and contested view of its representation and meaning. From Carlos Fuentes to Sayak Valencia, in the company of Eisenstein and Cuarón, among others.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: LTAM 300 Literature Course | LTAM Electives | LTAM Pertinent Courses | CL: 300 level

SPAN 385 Riots, Rebellions & Revolutions in Latin America

Latin American cultural history is one of agitation and turmoil. Since colonial times, Riots, Rebellions, and Revolutions are not only at the center of Latin America's politics, but also its art, literature, and culture. Through a survey of a representative selection of canonical and non-canonical Latin American texts (including literary pieces, films, pamphlets, periodicals, photographs, among others), this course will examine the intersections between literature, politics of unrest, and intellectuals in Latin America. Students will gain an understanding of fundamental topics of Latin American cultural and political history, including colonialism, modernity, racism, and political resistance.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): One SPAN course numbered 205 or higher excluding Independent Studies with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: LTAM 300 Literature Course | LTAM Electives | CL: 300 level | SPAN Latin Amer Literature

Faculty: Héctor Melo Ruiz

SPAN 400 Integrative Exercise

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Credits: 6

Prerequisites: Student is a Spanish major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Humberto Huergo

Theater and Dance

Carleton combines Theater and Dance into a single department. **Theater** covers three main areas: design and technical, acting and directing, and literature and criticism. **Dance** gives students at all levels opportunities for participation in the areas of technique, choreography and analysis, and performance.



About Theater and Dance

The Department of Theater and Dance offers courses spanning the major areas of interest in both disciplines. Theater offerings include acting, voice, movement, directing, design-technical, and devised performance as well as courses in literature, history and criticism. In all of our courses our goal is to examine the intersection of critical thought and creative practice. Theater is an ever-changing art, and we strive to expose students to its most recent innovations and the cultural currents that influence them.

Dance gives students at all levels opportunities for active participation in three basic areas: movement practice, choreography and analysis, and performance. The broadest goal of these offerings is to increase understanding of the art of dance as a contribution to a liberal arts education and to connect theory and practice through embodied learning. Goals that are more specific are the development of body knowledge; somatic research; cultural awareness of movement and performing practices; and the experience of Dance Studies as a way to understand current issues and art from a global and social justice perspective.

While there is a regular major in Theater Arts, advanced students may apply to the chair of Dance for a special major in Dance.

Requirements for the Dance Minor

The Minor in Dance is for the student who is interested in continuing and deepening their focus on dance. It can provide an opportunity for cross disciplinary work and connecting dance studies with another major. Acceptance to the program is based on personal interviews with the program director.

The minor has three components and requires 36 credits for completion:

Movement Practice and Performance: A minimum of 12 credits

- It is recommended that at least one movement practice class be taken per term. Additional movement practice classes offered at Carleton or through OCS may qualify with permission from the program director.

At least one credit of each of the following:

- DANC 205 Winter Dance (1 credit)

- DANC 206 Spring Dance (1 credit)
- DANC 215 Winter Dance, Student Choreography (1 credit)

With at least nine additional credits from:

DANC 107: Ballet I

DANC 147: Moving Anatomy

DANC 148: Modern Dance I: Technique and Theory

DANC 150: Contact Improvisation

DANC 158: Contemporary Dance Forms I

DANC 170: Dance Improvisation · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 172: Contemporary Experiments · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 200: Modern Dance II: Technique and Theory

DANC 205: Winter Dance

DANC 206: Spring Dance

DANC 208: Ballet II

DANC 210: Contemporary Dance Forms II

DANC 215: Winter Dance, Student Choreography

DANC 253: Movement for the Performer · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 254: Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves

DANC 300: Modern Dance III: Technique and Theory · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 301: West African Dance

DANC 309: Ballet III

DANC 310: Contemporary Dance Forms III

DANC 350: Semaphore Repertory Dance Company

Choreography: a minimum of 12 credits

DANC 190: Fields of Performance

DANC 268: The Body as Choreographer

DANC 295: Dance Lab · *not offered in 2024-25*

History, Theory, and Literature: a minimum of 6 credits

DANC 211: Cultures of Dance

DANC 254: Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves

DANC 265: Performing the Orient · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 266: Reading the Dancing Body

Required Elective: a minimum of 6 additional credits in any of the three categories:

- Movement Practice and Performance

- Choreography
- History, Theory, and Literature

Dance Courses

DANC 107 Ballet I

A beginning course in ballet technique, including basic positions, beginning patterns and exercises. Students develop an awareness of the many ways their body can move, an appreciation of dance as an artistic expression and a recognition of the dancer as an athlete.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Jennifer Bader

DANC 147 Moving Anatomy

This course seeks to provide an underlying awareness of body structure and function. Using movement to expand knowledge of our anatomy will encourage participants to integrate information with experience. Heightened body awareness and class studies are designed to activate the general learning process.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

DANC 148 Modern Dance I: Technique and Theory

A physical exploration at the introductory level of the elements of dance: time, motion, space, shape and energy. Students are challenged physically as they increase their bodily awareness, balance, control, strength and flexibility and get a glimpse of the art of dance.

Offered: Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Daphne McCoy

DANC 150 Contact Improvisation

This is a course in techniques of spontaneous dancing shared by two or more people through a common point of physical contact. Basic skills such as support, counterbalance, rolling, falling and flying will be taught and developed in an environment of mutual creativity.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform | THEA Practical

Faculty: Kristin Van Loon

DANC 158 Contemporary Dance Forms I

This course provides an introduction to a variety of movement approaches that develop an awareness of the body in space and moving through space. Students will learn approaches designed to strengthen muscles, support joint mobility, find breath support, enhance coordination, and encourage embodied learning.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Elayna Waxse

DANC 170 Dance Improvisation

In this course we will explore spontaneous moving, sourcing inspiration from our senses, our environment, and each other. Students will work on creating movement, improvisationally, and sharing that movement with each other. Open to all levels of experience.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform | CL: 100 level

DANC 172 Contemporary Experiments

This class is a workshop in improvisation using the individual body as a site/map for exploration. Through an embodied exploration of ancestral memory, tracing and thought to increase physical range and capacity, we will engage movement within empathetic exchanges as a collaborative process. Open to all movers.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

DANC 190 Fields of Performance

This introductory course in choreography explores games, structures, systems and sports as sources and locations of movement composition and performance. Readings, viewings and discussion of postmodernist structures and choreographers as well as attendance and analysis of dance performances and sports events will be jumping off point for creative process and will pave the way for small individual compositions and one larger project. In an atmosphere of play, spontaneity and research participants will discover new ways of defining dance, pushing limits and bending the rules. Guest choreographers and coaches will be invited as part of the class. Open to all movers. No previous experience necessary.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Choreography | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 200 Modern Dance II: Technique and Theory

A continuation of Level I with more emphasis on the development of technique and expressive qualities.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Daphne McCoy

DANC 205 Winter Dance

Intensive rehearsal and performance of a work commissioned from professional guest choreographer. The class will culminate in a performance in the Spring Term, so students taking this course should plan to register for DANC 206 in Spring. Open to all levels.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 206 Spring Dance

Rehearsal and full concert performance of student dance works created during the year and completed in the spring term. Open to all levels.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): DANC 205 – Winter Dance or DANC 215 – Winter Dance, Student Choreography or DANC 350 – Semaphore Repertory Dance Company with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 208 Ballet II

For the student with previous ballet experience. This course emphasizes articulation of technique and development of ballet vocabulary.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Jennifer Bader

DANC 210 Contemporary Dance Forms II

This course is intended for students seeking to refine and deepen their awareness of embodied movement approaches. Through these approaches, students will work to develop an alert and articulate body. In both standing and floor work, momentum, dynamic shifts and spatial challenges are introduced.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

DANC 211 Cultures of Dance

In this class we will look at dance from a global viewpoint, investigating forms, styles and contexts through various lenses (feminist, ethnographic, Africanist). We will examine and broaden the definition of dance and situate it within the discourse of “performance,” recognizing the larger meaning of “performance” to include all bodily movements, acts and gestures, whether onstage or off. We will ask questions about the performance of culture and ethnography, race and gender in the various dance cultures presented. Reading, writing, moving, discussing, and viewing live performance will shape class inquiry. No prior dance experience needed.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IS, International Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Prerequisites: Not open to students that have completed DANC 115 – Cultures of Dance with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: DANC History Theory Lit | THEA Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 215 Winter Dance, Student Choreography

For students enrolled in Dance 205, supervised student choreography with two public showings.

Offered: Winter 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Co-requisites: DANC 205

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 253 Movement for the Performer

This course investigates the structure and function of the body through movement. Applying a variety of somatic techniques (feldenkrais, yoga, improvisation, body-mind centering). The emphasis will be to discover effortless movement, balance in the body and an integration of self in moving.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform | THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

DANC 254 Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves

This course positions jazz and related social dance styles as forms with African diasporic roots and American branches. Composed of 60% in-class movement investigation and 40% both in-class and out of class reading, viewing, writing, and creating, *Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves* will ask students to invest in how the elements of groove, improvisation and interaction unite different approaches to jazz and make it a form that appreciates the past, centers the present and innovates for the future. Some dance experience recommended.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: AFST Arts Practice | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign
| DANC History Theory Lit | DANC Movmnt Practic Perform | THEA Practical
CL: 200 level

DANC 265 Performing the Orient

Magic carpets, glittering pagodas, harem fantasies...Orientalism dominated Europe's creative landscape and imagination since the 1700s, but what purpose did it serve? This class will explore over 300 years of "exotic" portrayals of "Orientals" on the Western ballet and opera stages, and geopolitics that impacted how we view Asian people and cultures to this day: from Genghis Khan, the Opium Wars, Chinese Exclusion, to Japanese Internment and #StopAsianHate. The course will also examine the creative process of shifting a Eurocentric work of art for a multiracial audience and provide practical frameworks for how to create art outside of your own cultural experience.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IS, International Studies

Tags: ASST Arts & Literature | DANC History Theory Lit | EAST Supporting | SAST
Supp Lit/Art Analys | CL: 200 level

DANC 266 Reading the Dancing Body

Dance is a field in which bodies articulate a history of sexuality, nation, gender, and race. In this course, the investigation of the body as a “text” will be anchored by intersectional and feminist perspectives. We will re-center American concert dance history, emphasizing the Africanist base of American Dance performance, contemporary black choreographers, and Native American concert dance. Through reading, writing, discussing, moving, viewing videos and performances the class will “read” the gender, race, and politics of the dancing body in the cultural/historical context of Modern, Post Modern and Contemporary Dance.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | DANC History Theory Lit | GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 268 The Body as Choreographer

"The pleasure of the text is that moment when my body pursues its own ideas-for my body does not have the same ideas I do." -Roland Barthes. Through guided movement sessions we will explore the body as a source for ideas. Using "Authentic Movement," experiential anatomy practices and compositional strategies, students will generate several small compositions and one larger gallery project exploring alternative spaces and the influx of various media (movement, text, images, technology, objects, sites, fabric). This choreography "lab" will help answer the question: How do you make a dance? For both beginning and advanced dance students.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Choreography | THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Judith Howard

DANC 279 Tap Dance, Intermediate/Advanced

Tap is an energetic form of dance that focuses on rhythm and percussion. Classes will include across the floor exercises that teach dynamics, shading, phrasing, and musicality along with extended rhythmic phrases and improvisation exercises. Tap dance originated in the southern United States as a fusion of West African dance roots and Europeanist influences. In this course students will learn tap skills as well as important aspects of tap dance history. Some previous experience with Tap dance is recommended.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CL: 200 level

Faculty: Daphne McCoy

DANC 295 Dance Lab

DANCE LAB will provide an adventurous and practical space where students of various levels can explore body-based performance with an emphasis on the solo form. Students will examine the choreographic elements of space, time, energy, action, framing, and environment as they discover personal aesthetics and investigate how to organize physical ideas in both immediate and virtual spaces. A community of deep listening will support creative acts that can effect change – socio-political-personal. Performance solos will be developed through discussion, peer feedback, and regular meetings with the faculty mentor. Work for the class will include your own rehearsals and, outside readings and viewings. The ability to record your work is required and access to a camera is recommended (phones are fine).

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Choreography | CL: 200 level

DANC 300 Modern Dance III: Technique and Theory

Intensive work on technical, theoretical, and expressive problems for the experienced dancer.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

DANC 301 West African Dance

In this class you will be introduced to traditional West African dance movement accompanied by live drumming. A variety of dynamics such as grounding, centeredness, and footwork will be addressed. Each class will cover the cultural background of the rhythm as well as the conversation between drummer and dancer. All levels are welcome to join in this vigorous experience of West African dance forms.

Offered: Fall 2024

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 2

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: AFST Arts Practice | DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Whitney McClusky

DANC 309 Ballet III

This is an advanced class for students who have some capabilities and proficiency in ballet technique. Content is sophisticated and demanding in its use of ballet vocabulary and musical phrasing.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

Faculty: Jennifer Bader

DANC 310 Contemporary Dance Forms III

This advanced course will continue to focus on a variety of embodied movement approaches to refine the awareness of the moving body and prepare for the rigors of performance and physical research. The aim will be on finding a personal connection to movement through subtlety, speed and effort.

Offered: Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | PE, Physical Education

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform

DANC 350 Semaphore Repertory Dance Company

Provides advanced dance students with an intensive opportunity to develop as performers in professional level dances. Skills to be honed are: the dancer as contributor to the process of art-making; defining individual technical and expressive gifts; working in a variety of new technical and philosophical dance frameworks. In addition to regular training during the academic terms, participation in a "preseason" rehearsal period before fall term is required. A few pieces of student choreography will be accepted for repertory. The group produces an annual concert, performs in the Twin Cities and makes dance exchanges with other college groups. Recommended Preparation: Admission by audition.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DANC Movmnt Practic Perform | CL: 300 level

Faculty: Judith Howard · Daphne McCoy

All courses may be taken any number of terms at the appropriate level. A maximum of 24 credits from dance technique classes may be counted toward graduation.

Requirements for the Theater Major

Note: any single course may satisfy only one requirement.

69 credits distributed as follows:

- 12 credits in theater history and theory:

THEA 225: **Theater History and Theory**

THEA 242: **Modern American Drama** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 6 credits from the following courses in design or technical theater:

THEA 115: **Principles of Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 229: **Makeup Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 234: **Lighting Design for the Performing Arts**

THEA 237: **Scenic Design for the Performing Arts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 238: **Costume Design for the Performing Arts**

THEA 257: **Costume Pattern Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 320: **Live Performance and Digital Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 18 credits from the following courses in practical theater:

DANC 150: **Contact Improvisation**

DANC 253: **Movement for the Performer** · *not offered in 2024-25*

DANC 254: **Jazz Dance: Roots and Grooves**

DANC 268: **The Body as Choreographer**

THEA 110: **Beginning Acting**

THEA 185: **The Speaking Voice**

THEA 195: **Acting Shakespeare**

THEA 199: **Theater Practicum**

THEA 211: **Intermediate Acting**

THEA 226: **Avant-garde Theater and Performance**

THEA 227: **Theatre for Social Change** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 245: **Directing**

THEA 246: **Playwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 345: **Devised Theater and Collective Creation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 18 credits at the 300 level, at least six of which should be English 310 (additional courses may be added to this group as approved):

ENGL 310: **Shakespeare II** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 351: Chekhov · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 309: Project Course

THEA 314: Advanced Acting · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 320: Live Performance and Digital Media · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 345: Devised Theater and Collective Creation · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 6 additional credits, in literature, criticism, or history courses from the following list:

CLAS 116: Greek Drama in Performance

ENGL 116: The Art of Drama: Passion, Politics, and Culture · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 144: Shakespeare I

ENGL 206: William Shakespeare: The Henriad · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 209: Project Course

ENGL 214: Revenge Tragedy · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 219: Global Shakespeare · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 244: Shakespeare I

ENGL 258: Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 281: Reading Multicultural London

ENGL 282: Living London Program: London Theater

ENGL 381: Reading Multicultural London

THEA 209: Project Course

THEA 228: Performing Women · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: August Wilson: History and the Blues · *not offered in 2024-25*

- 2 credits of THEA 190, Players Production
- 6 credits of THEA 400, Integrative Exercise

Requirements for the Theater Minor

The Theater minor requires 38 credits. It is designed for students who are interested in extending and deepening their exploration of Theater Arts. Theater is inherently cross disciplinary. Its sub-disciplines include acting, directing, design, playwriting, and literary analysis. The Minor has four tracks and two required courses. Students may choose one track or a combination of tracks to arrive at the minimum of 38 credits.

1. Two required courses:

THEA 225: Theater History and Theory

THEA 242: Modern American Drama · *not offered in 2024-25*

2. One of the following tracks:

Acting:

18 credits, one course must be THEA 110 or THEA 195 and 12 additional credits from the list. Other courses may be used with approval of the minor coordinator.

CLAS 116: **Greek Drama in Performance**

THEA 110: **Beginning Acting**

THEA 185: **The Speaking Voice**

THEA 195: **Acting Shakespeare**

THEA 314: **Advanced Acting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 345: **Devised Theater and Collective Creation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Directing:

18 credits, all three of these courses are required

THEA 115: **Principles of Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 245: **Directing**

THEA 345: **Devised Theater and Collective Creation** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Design:

18 credits, one course must be THEA 115 and 12 additional credits from the list. Other courses may be used with the approval of the minor coordinator.

THEA 115: **Principles of Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 229: **Makeup Design** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 234: **Lighting Design for the Performing Arts**

THEA 237: **Scenic Design for the Performing Arts** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 238: **Costume Design for the Performing Arts**

THEA 257: **Costume Pattern Development** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 320: **Live Performance and Digital Media** · *not offered in 2024-25*

Playwriting and Research:

18 credits, one course must be THEA 246 and 12 additional credits from the list. Other courses may be used with approval of the minor coordinator.

ENGL 144: **Shakespeare I**

ENGL 214: **Revenge Tragedy** · *not offered in 2024-25*

ENGL 258: **Playwrights of Color: Taking the Stage** · *not offered in 2024-25*

RUSS 351: **Chekhov** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 246: **Playwriting** · *not offered in 2024-25*

THEA 255: **August Wilson: History and the Blues** · *not offered in 2024-25*

3. Six course credits outside the chosen sub-disciplinary track approved by the minor coordinator or department chair.

4. Two credits of THEA 190 Carleton Players Production

or

Three credits of THEA 199 Theater Practicum.

A student participating in a department production is automatically enrolled in THEA 190, which is allotted one academic credit. Students with significant roles in a production can earn three credits in THEA 199 with permission and must waitlist for the class.

Theater Courses

THEA 100 Performing Social Change

This course examines the role of theatre in envisioning and enacting social change in the United States. Students will analyze the dramatic texts, live performances, and manifestos of influential theatre artists from the 1960s to today. Throughout the term, students will also practice embodied learning through theatre games, improvisational activities, and devised theatre-making.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: AI/WR1, Argument & Inquiry/WR1

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the First Year First Term class level cohort. Students are only allowed to register for one A&I course at a time. If a student wishes to change the A&I course they are enrolled in they must **DROP** the enrolled course and then **ADD** the new course. Please see our Workday guides Drop or 'Late' Drop a Course and Register or Waitlist for a Course Directly from the Course Listing for more information.

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Andrew Carlson

THEA 110 Beginning Acting

Introduces students to fundamental acting skills, including preliminary physical training, improvisational techniques, and basic scene work. The course includes analysis of plays as bases for performance, with a strong emphasis on characterization.

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Minor Acting | THEA Practical | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeanne Willcoxon

THEA 115 Principles of Design

Explores the process of communicating ideas and experience through visual means. Whether that process begins with a written text, choreographed movement or abstract idea, such elements as color, shape, space, value and balance inevitably come into play in its visual representation. This course teaches these fundamental principles and how to apply them in practice. Principles of Design is an essential course for students interested in any aspect of theater, dance, or performance.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Design/Technical Thea | THEA Minor Directing | CL: 100 level

THEA 185 The Speaking Voice

This course seeks to provide a practical understanding of the human voice, its anatomy, functioning and the underlying support mechanisms of body and breath. Using techniques rooted in the work of Berry, Linklater and Rodenburg, the course will explore the development of physical balance and ease and the awareness of the connection between thinking and breathing that will lead to the effortless, powerful and healthy use of the voice in public presentations and in dramatic performance.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Minor Acting | THEA Practical | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Nubia Monks · David Wiles

THEA 190 Carleton Players Production

Each term students may participate in one Players production, a hands-on, faculty-supervised process of conceptualization, construction, rehearsal, and performance. Credit is awarded for a predetermined minimum of time on the production, to be arranged with faculty. Productions explore our theatre heritage from Greek drama to new works. Students may participate through audition or through volunteering for production work.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 1

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the THEA 190 Student Cohort

Tags: CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeanne Willcoxon · Andrew Carlson

THEA 195 Acting Shakespeare

Though widely read, Shakespeare's plays were written to be performed. This acting class, designed for students with no prior experience with Shakespeare, will explore approaches to performance with an emphasis on the use of the First Folio. Students will create performances using Shakespeare's approaches to rhetoric, imagery and structure while examining some of the plays' principal themes. Video and audio recordings will be used to develop a critical perspective on acting Shakespeare with an emphasis on the differing demands of live and recorded performance.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: MARS Supporting | THEA Minor Acting | THEA Practical | CL: 100 level

Faculty: David Wiles

THEA 199 Theater Practicum

This course is designed for students who have major responsibilities in Carleton Players productions as Stage Managers, Actors and Designers. Students enrolled in this class will have more responsibility and be expected to commit to more time than the students registered in Theater 190, including additional time for research, design and role preparation. Students in this course will get in-depth learning experiences in the processes most central to the discipline; the creation of performances. Students will waitlist for the course; enrollment in the course will be by instructor's permission depending on the responsibilities students have.

Offered: Fall 2024, Spring 2025

Grading: S/CR/NC

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student is a member of the THEA 199 Student Cohort

Tags: THEA Practical | CL: 100 level

Faculty: Jeanne Willcoxon · Andrew Carlson

THEA 209 Project Course

This interdisciplinary course, taught in conjunction with a full-scale Carleton Players production, will explore one of Shakespeare's greatest and most complex works, *Twelfth Night*. We will investigate the play's historical, social, and theatrical contexts as we try to understand not only the world that produced the play, but the world that came out of it. How should what we learn of the past inform a modern production? How can performance offer interpretive arguments about the play's meanings? Mixing embodied and experiential learning, individual and group projects may involve dramaturgy, stagecraft, literary analysis, music, and research in Special Collections.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 1 | ENGL Tradition 1 | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Carlson · Pierre Hecker

THEA 211 Intermediate Acting

This course builds on the core principles of THEA 110 through scene study, improvisational exercises, and script analysis. Students will practice the techniques of Sanford Meisner, Uta Hagen, and Stella Adler as they deepen their ability to live truthfully in imaginary circumstances. Expected preparation: Theater 110 or significant acting experience.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Andrew Carlson

THEA 225 Theater History and Theory

Throughout history, theatrical performance has been both a reflection of cultural values and a platform for envisioning social change. In this course, students will examine the theatre of the people: popular theatre, theatre that directly engages with the community in which it lives, and theatre that is woven into the rituals of the culture. This includes ancient Greek tragedy, medieval cycle plays, Yoruban Egungun Masquerade, commedia dell'arte, Japanese Kabuki, Elizabethan theatre, and American popular and grassroots performance. Class sessions will combine lecture, discussion, and performances of historical texts.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: THEA History and Theory | THEA Pertinent Course | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeanne Willcoxon

THEA 226 Avant-garde Theater and Performance

"Make it new!" was the rallying cry of the modernists, and ever since, the theater has never ceased its efforts to break both aesthetic and social conventions, boundaries, and taboos. Beginning with some of the important precursors of the twentieth century—Artaud, Brecht, and Meyerhold—this course will explore the history and theory of the avant-garde, charting the rise of interdisciplinary "performance." Students will both analyze and perform work written and inspired by these avant-garde artists.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Jeanne Willcoxon

THEA 227 Theatre for Social Change

This class is an examination of significant artists who use theatre as a tool for envisioning and enacting social change. We will study the justice-making strategies of a variety of artists, including Augusto Boal, Cherríe Moraga, Anna Deavere Smith, among many other contemporary artists whose work continues to shape American society. We will also examine influential methods of using theatre for social change, including documentary theatre, Theatre of the Oppressed, theatre for young audiences, and theatre in prisons. The class will include a number of guest artist visits from people making work in the field. The final project will be an original theatrical creation that uses the strategies studied in class to address a contemporary social issue.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ACE Applied | AMST Democracy Activism | AMST Prdctn Consmptn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

THEA 228 Performing Women

Through a performance studies lens, this course analyzes performances of gender and race in American theatre, focusing on female-identified artists of color. Our starting questions are: How do we read “woman” on stage and how have artists disrupted or supported dominant understandings of “woman” through theatrical performances? Additionally, how have artists intentionally challenged this gender binary in performance? Among other artists, we examine the work of Angelina Weld Grimké, Kristina Rae Colón, Larissa FastHorse, Teatro Luna, Young Jean Lee, and Aditi Brennan Kapil. At the end of the course students move from an analysis of performance to creation of their own performance pieces.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: GWSS Elective | THEA Lit Critical History | CL: 200 level

THEA 229 Makeup Design

Theory and practice of two and three dimensional makeup design for the performer. This course explores corrective, character and specialized makeup techniques as well as rendering techniques.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 200 level

THEA 234 Lighting Design for the Performing Arts

An introduction to and practice in stage lighting for the performing arts. Coursework will cover the function of light in design; lighting equipment and technology; communication graphics through practical laboratory explorations. Application of principles for performance events and contemporary lighting problems will be studied through hands-on application.

Offered: Winter 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: DGAH Cross Disc Collaborn | THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 200 level

Faculty: Tony Stoeri

THEA 237 Scenic Design for the Performing Arts

This course will focus on the art and practice of creating scenic designs for the performing arts. It will introduce basic design techniques while exploring the collaborative process involved in bringing scenery from concept to the stage. The course will include individual and group projects utilizing collage, sketching, and model-making.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 200 level

THEA 238 Costume Design for the Performing Arts

An introductory course in costume design. This course will examine the basic concepts of costume design and how they apply to the performing arts. The collaborative process, basic rendering techniques and clothing history will also be studied. In depth analysis of script, characters and choreography will lead to an exploration of how the principles of costume design can be used to enhance a production. The course will include individual projects, group projects and attendance at live performances.

Offered: Fall 2024

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 200 level
Faculty: Stacey Palmer

THEA 242 Modern American Drama

A study of significant American plays from the early twentieth century to the present, including playwrights such as Tennessee Williams, August Wilson, Alice Childress, Suzan Lori-Parks, and Lauren Yee. We will read plays from a theatrical lens, discussing them as blueprints for performance by examining their structure, characters, language, and theatricality. We will also discuss how these plays are in conversation with contextual historical events and notions of American identity.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: ENGL Historical Era 3 | THEA History and Theory | CL: 200 level

THEA 245 Directing

Although many directors begin their artistic careers in some other discipline (usually acting), there is a set of skills particular to the director's art that is essential to creating life on stage. Central is the ability to translate dramatic action and narrative into the dimensions of theatrical time and space: the always-present challenge of "page to stage." In this course, students will learn methods of text analysis strategic to this process as well as the rudiments of using that analysis to generate effective staging and powerful acting. Having mastered the fundamentals, students will then explore and enhance their theatrical imagination, that creative mode unique to the medium of live performance. Class time will be devoted to work on three major projects and almost daily exercises.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Minor Directing | THEA Practical | CL: 200 level

Faculty: David Wiles

THEA 246 Playwriting

A laboratory to explore the craft of playwriting, concentrating on structure, action and character. The class uses games, exercises, scenes, with the goal of producing a short play by the end of the term.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: ENCW Creative Wtg Workshop | THEA Practical | THEA Minor Playwriting | CL: 200 level

THEA 255 August Wilson: History and the Blues

This course will explore the ten plays that comprise August Wilson's "Century Cycle." Wilson wrote one play for each decade of the twentieth century, exploring the movement of African-Americans, in critic John Lahr's words, "from property to personhood." Wilson's work, inspired by the Black Arts movement of the 1960's-70's is rooted musically in the Blues, the African American musical form at the root of modern American popular music. We will read these plays, informed by the Blues, against the major historical events in African-American life during each of the decades they represent.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies | LA, Literary/Artistic Analysis | WR2 Writing Requirement 2

Tags: AFST Humanistic Inquiry | AFST LitArtistic Analysis | AMST Prdctn Consmpn Cult | AMST Race Ethnicity Indign | ENGL Historical Era 3 | ENGL Tradition 2 | THEA Lit Critical History | THEA Minor Playwriting | CL: 200 level

THEA 257 Costume Pattern Development

Costume Pattern Development is an in-depth exploration of flat patterning techniques. These techniques will be used to translate a costume or clothing design to a pattern that can be used to create the designed garment. Each student will pattern and create a garment of their own design. Knowledge of sewing is beneficial but not required.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 3

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 200 level

THEA 270 Art and (Un)Freedom

Underpinned by women of color feminisms, abolitionism, and socially engaged performance practices, this course unpacks how art is a vehicle for social change in spaces of unfreedom such as: jails, prisons, ICE facilities, detention centers, and group home facilities. Work for the class will include readings and creative reading responses, researching case studies, and reflective assignments. As a culminating project, students will create individual performance-based works informed by critical understandings of punishment, crime, enslavement, surveillance, and/or state violence.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: HI, Humanistic Inquiry | IDS, Intercultural Domestic Studies

Tags: GWSS Elective | CL: 200 level

THEA 309 Project Course

This interdisciplinary course, taught in conjunction with a full-scale Carleton Players production, will explore one of Shakespeare's greatest and most complex works, *Twelfth Night*. We will investigate the play's historical, social, and theatrical contexts as we try to understand not only the world that produced the play, but the world that came out of it. How should what we learn of the past inform a modern production? How can performance offer interpretive arguments about the play's meanings? Taken at the 300 level, this course requires a major scholarly or creative term-long project.

Offered: Spring 2025

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice | IS, International Studies

Prerequisites: This course requires permission from the instructor.

To request permission, click this link and fill out the request form.

Please note: the link will open in a new window. Once you have received permission from the instructor, you will be able to return to this page to register for the course.

Tags: CL: 300 level | EUST Country Specific | MARS Supporting | THEA 300 Level

Faculty: Andrew Carlson · Pierre Hecker

THEA 314 Advanced Acting

Advanced Acting focuses on in-depth scene study, auditioning, and acting for the camera. While Beginning Acting THEA 110 is recommended, students with other previous acting experience may also register.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: THEA 300 Level | THEA Minor Acting | CL: 300 level

THEA 320 Live Performance and Digital Media

We live in a world where the presence of digital technology is ubiquitous. Our reality is augmented by portals that open up universes of undiscovered possibilities for expanding, creating, archiving and documenting art. Yet these media have a physical presence that demands the artist find new ways of negotiating space and time on a stage. This class explores the ways in which digital media shape the everyday and ways in which they relate to performing and performance art in a historical, cultural and technological sense. Students will experiment with processes for incorporating digital technologies into

their performances, while engaging in conversations around embodiment, identity and space.
 Recommended Preparation: Any course in Theater Arts, Dance, Cinema and Media Studies, Studio Art, creative writing or musical composition.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Tags: CAMS Extra Departmental | DGAH Critand Ethical Reflectn | THEA 300 Level
 | THEA Design/Technical Thea | CL: 300 level

THEA 345 **Devised Theater and Collective Creation**

A usual evening in the theater consists of seeing a text—the play—staged by a director and performed by actors. While this is certainly a collaborative endeavor, recent decades have seen a marked increase in “devised theater,” a mode intended to upset the traditional hierarchies of theatrical production. In practical terms, this means the abandonment of the extant text in favor of a performance “score”—sometimes textual, often physical—developed improvisationally in rehearsal by the performers. This course will explore the methods and approaches used to work in this collective and highly creative manner, and will culminate in a public performance. We will also discuss the history and cultural politics that inform devised practice.

Not offered in 2024-25

Credits: 6

Liberal Arts Requirements: ARP, Arts Practice

Prerequisites: Student has completed any of the following course(s): THEA 110 – Beginning Acting or DANC 150 – Contact Improvisation or DANC 190 – Fields of Performance with a grade of C- or better.

Tags: ACE Applied | THEA 300 Level | THEA Minor Acting | THEA Minor Directing
 | THEA Practical | CL: 300 level

THEA 400 **Integrative Exercise**

Offered: Fall 2024, Winter 2025, Spring 2025

Grading: S/NC

Prerequisites: Student is a Theater major and has Senior Priority.

Faculty: Andrew Carlson

Transfer Credits and Credit by Examination

Carleton accepts any combination of up to 18 pre- or post-matriculation credits toward the Carleton degree from the following:

- College Board Advanced Placement,
- Higher Level International Baccalaureate,
- select British A-level Examinations (GCE) with grades of B or higher,
- credits earned in college-level courses taken at a regionally accredited college or university, including courses taken as PSEO or College in the Schools.

Transfer of Credits

Pre-matriculation credits may not be applied to distribution requirements. Additional information on transferring college-level work can be found in our [Transfer of Credits Policy](#).

Credit by Examination

Advanced Placement

The following policies regarding the College Board's Advanced Placement examination scores apply for the 2024-25 academic year:

Africana Studies

- African American Studies – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.

Asian Languages and Literatures

- Chinese Language and Culture – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the [Carleton Chinese placement](#) exam.
- Japanese Language and Culture – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the [Carleton Japanese placement](#) exam.

Art and Art History – A maximum twelve credits granted from 2-D Art and Design, 3-D Art and Design, and Drawing. Credits from AP do not apply to the major. [Placement](#) awarded beyond ARTS 110, but only after departmental review of the portfolio.

- Art History – Score of 5: 6 credits granted.
- 2-D Art and Design – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.

- 3-D Art and Design – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.
- Drawing – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted.

Biology

- Biology
 - Score of 3 or 4: 6 credits granted, credits do not apply to the major. Both introductory courses (Biology 125 and Biology 126) are required for upper-level courses in biology.
 - Score of 5: 6 credits granted that count toward the biology major and placement is awarded into Biology 126; Biology 125 is not required for upper-level courses in biology.

Chemistry – Students receiving this AP credit cannot also get credit for Chemistry 123 or 128. The Chemistry Department strongly encourages students receiving AP credit to wait until their sophomore year to take Chemistry 233 (Organic Chemistry I).

- Chemistry
 - Score of 3: Placement is awarded into Chemistry 123 or 128. No course credit offered.
 - Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted that count toward a chemistry major and placement is awarded into Chemistry 224 or Chemistry 233. Students receiving this AP credit cannot also get credit for Chemistry 123 or 128.

Classics

- Greek – There is no Greek Advanced Placement Test, however, placement and fulfillment of the Language Requirement may be awarded to new students with the appropriate knowledge of ancient Greek. Students who need to take a Greek placement exam should contact the department chair.
- Latin
 - Score of 1-4: No credit granted. Placement determined after taking the on-line Latin exam.
 - Score of 5: 6 credits granted and the Language Requirement fulfilled either by passing the departmental on-line Latin Placement Test or by placing into and successfully completing Latin 204 with a grade of C- or above.

Computer Science

- Computer Science A – Score of 4 or 5: exemption granted for Computer Science 111; 6 credits granted which count toward a computer science major (for Computer Science 111).
- Computer Science Principles – Score of 5: 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to toward the computer science the major.

Economics – A maximum six credits granted from Macroeconomics and Microeconomics. Students receiving AP credit cannot also get credit ECON 110 or ECON 111.

- Only Macroeconomics – Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Economics 110.
- Only Microeconomics – Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Economics 111.
- Both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics – Score of 5: 6 credits and exemption granted from Economics 110 and 111.

English

- English Language and Composition – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to toward English major.

- English Literature and Composition
 - Score of 4 : 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to toward English major.
 - Score of 5: 6 credits granted for English major and exemption from “Foundations” requirement.

Environmental Studies

- Environmental Science – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. Credits from AP do not apply to the major.

European Studies

- Italian Language and Culture – No course credit offered.

French and Francophone Studies

- French Language and Culture
 - Score of 1, 2, 3: No credit or placement awarded. If the Language Requirement is to be fulfilled with the French language or placement in the French course sequence is desired, take the French Placement Test.
 - Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled.

Geology

- Human Geography – No course credit offered.

German and Russian

- German Language and Culture
 - Score of 1, 2, 3: No credit or placement awarded. If the Language Requirement is to be fulfilled with the German language, or placement with the German course sequence is desired, take the German Placement Test.
 - Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

History – The History department will count no more than 12 pre-matriculation credits total toward the major from approved exams (AP and/or IB), and majors are strongly encouraged to count no more than 6 such credits toward the major.

- European History – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted which count toward a history major for Modern/Modern European field.
- United States History – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted which count toward a history major for United States field.
- World History: Modern -Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to toward history major.

Mathematics and Statistics

- Calculus AB – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted which count toward the Mathematics major (for Mathematics 111)
- Calculus BC Score of 3 and Calculus AB subscore 4: 6 credits granted which count toward the Mathematics major (for Mathematics 111)
- Calculus BC- Score of 4 or 5: 12 credits granted which count toward the Mathematics major (for Mathematics 111 and 120)

- Precalculus – No course credit offered.
- Statistics- Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. Credits do not apply to the Statistics major. Suggested placement into Statistics 230, but enrollment in Statistics 120 Introduction to Statistics is allowed.

Music

- **Music Theory** – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted. This does not grant students automatic exemption from Music 103 (Musicianship Lab I) and/or Music 110 (Theory I); exemption in these courses is determined by departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the AP exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

Physics – No more than 6 total credits can be granted for AP Physics exams.

- Only Physics 1: Algebra-Based – Score of 3, 4, or 5: 3 credits granted.
- Both Physics 1: Algebra-Based and Physics 2 Algebra-based – Score of 3, 4, or 5 on both exams: 6 credits granted. Score of 3 suggested placement into Physics 131 (five weeks course) or Physics 143 or Physics 145 (ten week courses). Score of 4 or 5 suggested placement into Physics 144 (10 week course) with appropriate math preparation.
- Only Physics C: Mechanics – Score of 3, 4, or 5: 3 credits granted.
- Only Physics C: Electricity and Magnetism: Score of 3, 4, or 5: 3 credits granted.
- Both Physics C: Mechanics and Physics C: Electricity and Magnetism: Score of 3, 4 or 5 on both exams: 6 credits granted. Score of 4 or 5 suggested placement into Physics 144 (10 week course). Placement into higher courses possible, but will be determined individually upon consultation with the department.

Political Science and International Relations

- United States Government and Politics – Score of 5: 6 credits granted.
- Comparative Government and Politics – Score of 5: 6 credits granted.

Psychology

- Psychology – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits and exemption from Psychology 110 requirement.

Spanish

- Spanish Language and Culture – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled.
- Spanish Literature and Culture – Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted and placement awarded into any course above Level 204; Language Requirement fulfilled.

International Baccalaureate

Carleton's policy for the 2024-25 academic year on awarding credit for International Baccalaureate higher level examinations is as follows:

Asian Languages and Literatures

- Chinese A: Language and Literature – Score of 5, 6 or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Carleton Chinese placement exam.

- Japanese A: Language and Literature – Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Carleton Japanese placement exam.

Art and Art History

- Studio Art, General: Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted. Placement awarded beyond ARTS 110, but only after departmental review of the portfolio. Credits do not apply to the major.

Biology

- Biology
 - Score of 4 or 5: 6 credits granted, both introductory courses are required for upper-level courses in biology.
 - Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted that count toward the biology major and placement is awarded into Biology 126, Biology 125 is not required for upper-level courses in biology.

Chemistry

- Chemistry – Students receiving this IB credit cannot also get credit for Chemistry 123 or 128. The Chemistry Department strongly encourages students receiving IB credit to wait until their sophomore year to take Chemistry 233 (Organic Chemistry I)
 - Score of 4: Placement is awarded into Chemistry 123 or 128.
 - Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits are granted that count toward the chemistry major and placement is awarded into Chemistry 224 Principles of Chemistry II or CHEM 233 Organic Chemistry I.

Economics

- Economics – Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits and exemption granted from Economics 110 and 111.

English

- English Language A: Language and Literature – Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted.
- English Language A: Literature – Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted for English major and exemption from “Foundations” requirement.

French and Francophone Studies

- **French: Language B** —Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

German and Russian

- German: Language B – Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; Language Requirement fulfilled.

History – The History department will count no more than 12 pre-matriculation credits total toward the major from approved exams (AP and/or IB), and majors are strongly encouraged to count no more than 6 such credits toward the major.

- History—Score of 5, 6 or 7 in any test, 6 credits granted, which may be applied toward a major field and/or total major credits with approval by the History Department Chair.

LATIN—No course credit offered. Placement subject to Carleton Placement Exam.

MATHEMATICS and STATISTICS—Analysis and Approaches Higher Level: Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits are granted which count toward the Mathematics major (for Mathematics 111).

MUSIC—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted. This does not grant students automatic exemption from Music 103 (Musicianship Lab I) and/or Music 110 (Theory I); exemption in these courses is determined by departmental placement exam. Credits earned via the IB exam do not count for elective credit in the major or minor.

PHILOSOPHY—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted.

PHYSICS—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted. Placement into courses will be determined individually upon consultation with the Department.

PSYCHOLOGY—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits and exemption from Psychology 110.

RUSSIAN—Score of 5, 6, or 7: 6 credits granted if student successfully fulfills the language requirement through the Russian placement exam.

SPANISH—Score of 6 or 7: 6 credits granted; placement awarded into any course for which the level 204 language class is a prerequisite; language requirement fulfilled.

A-Level Examinations

Carleton will grant credit for selected High-Level (HL) A-Level (Cambridge) examinations with grades of B or higher. A laminated score card must be presented to the Registrar's Office for credit to be awarded; the Office will make a copy of your card and return the card to you.

Other Exams

Students who have completed international college-level examinations comparable to AP or IB exams may be eligible for course placement. To determine eligibility, please contact the Registrar's Office.

Class of 2025 and Earlier

Carleton accepts up to 36 credits toward the Carleton degree from the following:

- College Board Advanced Placement,
- Higher Level International Baccalaureate,
- select British A-level Examinations with grades of B or higher
- Approved pre-matriculation credits (credits earned in college-level courses taken before graduation from high school or before matriculation at a college or university).

These credits may not be applied to distribution requirements. Additional information on transferring college-level work can be found in our [Transfer of Credits Policy](#).

Off-Campus Study

Learn more about off-campus study opportunities and about specific programs by visiting Carleton's [Off-Campus Studies website](#).

Approximately 70% of Carleton students participate in at least one off-campus study program during their years at Carleton. To meet the needs of individual students, Carleton offers and supports a wide variety of off-campus study programs:

- Carleton faculty-led programs during term or break periods
- Carleton Global Engagement programs open to both Carleton and non-Carleton students
- Programs sponsored by other organizations

Students expecting credit for participation in an off-campus program, whether in the United States or abroad, during the academic year or the summer, must check with the [Off-Campus Studies Office](#) for procedures, required forms, applications, and deadlines.

Carleton Off-Campus Study Programs

Carleton offers a changing selection of terms, winter break, and spring break programs every year. These programs offer a related group of courses designed and led by Carleton faculty for Carleton students, using the resources of a site other than the Northfield campus. Students are selected by application two to three terms preceding the actual program. Students pay the Carleton comprehensive fee, which covers room, board, tuition, plus excursions and social events at the program site. Transportation to the site, books, and personal expenses are the responsibility of each student. Financial aid applies to these programs.

In addition to the Carleton term programs and break programs, students can choose a Carleton Global Engagement program. These programs enroll students from institutions nationwide.

- Carleton summer program participants must take a required leave of absence during the following winter term.
- Cancellation Policy: Carleton College shall have the right, at its option and without liability, to make cancellations, changes, or substitutions in cases of emergency or changed conditions or in the interest of the program.

Learn about current and upcoming Carleton Off-Campus Study Programs

Other Programs for Off-Campus Study

Students can also select from hundreds of non-Carleton programs. Students who plan to participate in non-Carleton programs must complete the OCS Application for Approval prior to participation. Students participating in these programs pay a \$500 administrative fee. The fee will be charged to the student's Carleton account after the Off-Campus Studies Office has approved the application.

Students who are approved for off-campus study by the College may earn up to 54 credits (one year's worth) to be applied to their Carleton degree. Financial aid applies to one non-Carleton off-campus study program approved by the College. Summer non-Carleton off-campus study programs do not receive financial aid.

Learn about Non-Carleton Off-Campus Study Programs

Admissions

Students interested in applying for admission should visit [Carleton's Admissions website](#).

Admission to Carleton

Admission to Carleton is based on several considerations. Of importance are superior academic achievement, as demonstrated in the applicant's school record and other supporting academic materials; a depth of personal qualities and interests; participation in extracurricular activities; and potential for development as a student and a graduate of the College. The admissions committee weighs all factors to ensure that those students offered admission are not only adequately prepared for the academic work, but also will benefit from their total experience at Carleton and add significantly to the College through their individual talents, personal qualities, and perspectives.

Carleton strives to enroll a diverse student body in the fullest sense: varied racial, gender, ethnic, socio-economic, religious, cultural and political backgrounds, as well as geographic origins of its students. The College believes such diversity promotes spirited classroom discussion, provides an opening to a variety of viewpoints and life experiences, helps prepare students for a diverse and more inclusive workplace, and develops interpersonal skills for a pluralistic world.

There is no composite Carleton student. They possess a variety of qualities not measurable in grades: warmth, openness, a sense of humor, an active interest in service and broader community involvement, initiative, resourcefulness, motivation and courage. Although many applicants numerically rank among the very best of their high school cohorts, many attractive candidates do not. A significant number come from secondary schools where such numbers are not made available on transcripts, or emerge from contexts where such restrictive quantitative measures do not adequately assess the characteristics and drive which are so important to student success in Carleton's residential liberal arts environment.

Early Decision

Those who decide that Carleton is their first choice college are encouraged to apply under the Early Decision program. Early Decision is a commitment to attend if accepted. Students may submit applications to other colleges or universities, but *not* under another early decision plan. Those accepted will be expected to withdraw all other applications. Early Decision candidates are reviewed at two different times of the year, but whenever the student applies the criteria for selection are identical. Students electing the Early Decision option should submit all necessary materials by one of the following dates:

- November 15. Applicants will receive decisions by December 15, and admitted candidates will have until January 15 to submit their enrollment deposit.
- January 15. Applicants will receive decisions by February 15, and admitted candidates will have until March 1 to submit their enrollment deposit.

Regular Decision

Application deadline is January 15. Applicants on Regular Decision will receive notification from the College by April 1 of the senior year. Those offered admission will have until May 1 to confirm their enrollment.

Application Schedule for Fall Term Admission

	All Application Materials Must Be submitted by:	Complete Testing by:	File CSS Financial Aid Profile Application by:	Notification of Admissions Decisions On or Before:	Applicant's Reply Date:
Fall Early Decision	Nov. 15	Nov. 15	Nov. 15	Dec. 15	Jan. 15
Winter Early Decision	Jan. 15	Dec. 31	Jan. 15	Feb. 15	March 1
Regular Decision	Jan. 15*	Feb. 1	Jan. 15	April 1	May 1
Transfer	March 31*	Feb. 28	March 31	May 15	June 1

** Applications may be submitted after this date, but priority will be given to those applying on or before the deadline.* Initial enrollment deposits are returned to students upon graduation from the College (minus expenses), and are otherwise nonrefundable.

Late Applicants

Students who submit applications after January 15 each year must recognize they are applying on a space-if-available basis. In some years, the College is able to offer admission to late applicants; in other years, the first-year student class may be filled and students to whom we would like to offer admission must be placed on a waiting list to see if vacancies occur in late spring or early summer.

Early Admission

Each year, a number of students apply for admission following the junior year of high school. Some may be graduating early, others may be willing to forego the senior year to begin college early. The College will consider such applications with the following understanding: Successful early admission candidates almost always display a high degree of social and emotional maturity, present unusually strong academic credentials and have exhausted their secondary school curricular possibilities.

Deferred Admission

Deferred admission is not for an alternative college academic experience. If a deferred student chooses to study elsewhere, credit will not be transferred to Carleton. Deferred students who take post-secondary courses elsewhere cannot do so on a full-time basis or as a degree-seeking student without violating the terms of their deferral. Candidates who wish to defer college for a year (a gap year) following completion of secondary school may apply for undergraduate

admission during their senior year. The request for a gap year is submitted after an offer of admission has been accepted, and should be accompanied by a statement describing the candidate's reasons for desiring a gap year, plans for the interim year and perceived benefits of the delay. Such requests should be made by May 1.

Transfer Students

Carleton accepts a number of transfer students for each fall term. Students wishing to apply for the fall term should submit applications prior to March 31 and will be notified of the admissions committee's decision before May 15. To qualify for the Carleton degree, students must spend at least two years in residence including the senior year.

Requirements for Admission

The strongest candidates for admission to Carleton have taken four years of English, four years of mathematics, three or more years of science, and three or more years of social science. At a minimum, applicants should have three or more years of English (with a stress on writing), algebra, geometry, and precalculus, three years of social science, and one year of a laboratory science. Most Carleton students go well beyond this minimum, and the admissions committee is usually attracted to candidates who take advantage of the opportunity to do honors, advanced placement work, international baccalaureate work, or other equally rigorous coursework.

Normally, students will be expected to take two or more years of a foreign or classical language unless it is not offered in the school. The greater the number of courses in the subjects listed above, the more the applicant's qualifications for admission are strengthened. An applicant of unusual ability and interest whose secondary school program does not include all of these courses may be granted admission on the basis of his or her school record, scores on standardized tests, and the recommendations of school officials.

Carleton recognizes achievement in the arts, and encourages students to submit an art portfolio of their work with their application. Once a student has applied to Carleton, they will receive a link and password to their own application status page. They can submit supplementary material on their application status page at go.carleton.edu/appstatus.

By mid-August, enrolling students must provide a final high school transcript, or its equivalent, showing successful completion of their secondary course work. Additionally, students must have maintained an academic and personal record consistent with the records on which their admission to Carleton was granted.

High School Diploma/GED Validation Policy

In the event Carleton College has reason to believe a high school diploma is not valid or was not obtained from an entity providing secondary school education, the Office of Admissions will conduct additional research to determine if the diploma is valid. Additional research may be performed when:

- No apparent state legal authority for high school or GED.
- Limited curriculum/instructors
- High school diploma given for a fee within a short period of time
- High school diploma date/place not consistent
- High school diplomas/transcripts/GED's that were issued by a school that bears a non-traditional name that does not end in "high school", such as "academy", or "center"
- High school diplomas/transcripts/GED's that were purchased and/or completed online
- High school diplomas/GED's that have names and/or dates that have been written on the diploma, and those where "white out" type corrections have been made

Should any of the above exist, the Office of Admissions will conduct additional research to include:

- Checking the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) website for information relative to the validity of the school, and if the school in fact provides secondary school education. If the Office of Admissions is unable to obtain the required information, they will contact the state the school is located in an attempt to obtain the appropriate documentation.
- Determining if the school has previously been identified as a high school diploma mill, via internet research and existing lists the school maintains.
- Determining if the diploma or transcript was purchased online with little work expected by the student, or if it was earned via brick and mortar traditional high school by requiring adequate documentation from the high school that includes transcripts, written descriptions of course requirements, or written statements from the high school attesting to the rigor and quality of its coursework offered.

Ultimately, if the College is not reasonably certain a high school diploma or GED is valid, the College will revoke the student's admissions decision. Carleton's decision relative to the validity of a particular high school diploma or GED is final, and not subject to appeal.

Admissions Testing

Carleton has adopted a test-optional policy through 2025, in the belief that admissions committee can and does make sound judgments about candidates' academic abilities and ability to succeed at Carleton without such data points. Candidates for admission who wish to share their test scores may do so, and they will be taken into account. However, it is not an application requirement.

Students whose first or native language is not English should submit official scores from either the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language), IELTS (International English Language Testing System), or DET (DuoLingo English Test).

Interviews and Visits

When possible, each applicant may have a personal interview with a member of the admissions team, an alumni admissions representative or a designated representative of the College. Information on campus visit hours and options is detailed at our admissions website at go.carleton.edu/visit. The admissions office is located in Scoville Hall, One North College Street (GPS address: 105 College Street North, Northfield, MN).

Rooms

In the summer, all new students are assigned rooms which will be held until the first day of registration. The College reserves the right to change students' room assignments whenever such changes are deemed advisable and to use student rooms for its own purpose during vacation periods.

Financial Assistance

Carleton meets 100 percent of every student's demonstrated need. Visit the [Student Financial Aid](#) website for details.

We approach financial aid as a partnership between Carleton, our students, and their families. When you apply, we start by determining what your family can reasonably pay. We use a combination of need-based grants, student employment, and manageable loans to cover the rest.

There is no separate Carleton application for financial aid. Carleton requires financial aid applicants to complete both the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the College Board's Financial Aid CSS Profile. International aid applicants also have the option of submitting the International Student Financial Aid Application.

Fees

Comprehensive Fee

Students attending Carleton pay an all-inclusive fee, called a comprehensive fee, which is regarded as an annual charge rather than the sum of charges for each term covering tuition, housing, food service plan and student activities. There are no special fees charged for laboratory work or field trips, or for diplomas upon graduation. All students are entitled to admission without charge to most athletic contests, concerts, plays, movies, lectures and other campus events. These activities as well as subscriptions to the student publications are covered by the Carleton Student Association (CSA) activity fee.

For 2024-25 the comprehensive fee totals \$86,478 and it is allocated as follows:

- Tuition: \$68,457
- Housing: \$9,282
- Food: \$8,304
- CSA Activity Fee: \$435

Special Fees

The department of music offers private lessons in applied music. The fees for 2024-25 per term for individual instruction in all instruments, and use of practice facilities are:

- After the drop/add deadline, a term fee of \$396 is billed to each student for weekly (normally 9) half-hour lessons (1 credit) per term, or \$792 for weekly (normally 9) hour lessons (2 credits).
- Class Guitar and Class African Drum are \$109 each.
- Junior and senior music majors receive up to 4 credits per term of lessons free of charge and music minors up to 2 credits per term free of charge.
- Students on financial aid who experience difficulty in meeting the cost of private lessons may apply for financial assistance for such expenses directly to the [Student Financial Aid](#) office.

Many art classes and various other classes require consumable materials and supplies which are not included in the comprehensive fee; special fees may apply to these classes. Contact the Student Financial Aid office for financial assistance eligibility requirements.

Student health insurance is available at additional cost for those not covered by another plan. Note: proof of health insurance is required. For possible financial assistance to cover the cost of health insurance, contact the Student Financial Aid office for eligibility requirements.

For off-campus independent study, including summer reading not required for a fall term course, the fee for each two credits or fraction thereof is the tuition for one credit during the academic year in which the credit is granted.

Students participating in non-Carleton off-campus programs will be assessed a \$500 administrative fee. The fee will be charged to the student's Carleton student account after the Off-Campus Studies Petition has been approved.

Enrollment Deposit

In addition to the comprehensive fee, all enrolling students are required to pay and maintain an enrollment deposit of \$300, which functions as a confirming admissions deposit. \$250 of this total becomes a continuing enrollment deposit for subsequent years and the remaining \$50 of the deposit is used as a lifetime transcript fee, where students may request college transcripts from the Registrar without cost. The deposit (\$250) will be returned upon graduation. Any unpaid student account obligation will be applied against this deposit at the time of graduation.

Calendar of Payments

When accepted (enrollment deposit)	\$300
August 15	\$28,826
December 15	\$28,826
March 15	\$28,826
Comprehensive Fee TOTAL	\$86,478

Students are held responsible for payment of their college fees. Students receive email notifications, using the student's Carleton email address, when the term bills are available on-line.

Penalties

A student will not be permitted to register for the following term until his or her account has been cleared by the Business Office. The student will be withdrawn from the College if the Business Office has a financial block on the student's account for a prior term's past due balance. The student will not be permitted to return to campus when classes start for the upcoming term. If otherwise eligible, the student may apply for readmission for the subsequent term.

College policies on deposits and refunds apply to off-campus studies. For Carleton Off-Campus Programs, a \$500.00 penalty is assessed for late withdrawals before the start of the program plus any costs incurred on their behalf. See the [Carleton Program Withdrawal Policy](#), which is part of the Carleton College Off-Campus Study Agreement Form.

Tuition Refunds

Refunds before a term starts

Students are eligible for a 100% refund of tuition, housing, food service plan and student activity fees if they have paid for the upcoming term and subsequently withdraw or take a leave of absence with notification to the Dean of Students before the term starts.

Refunds after a term starts

If a student withdraws during the first ten days of classes and notifies the Dean of Students Office by 5:00 p.m. on the tenth day of class a 25% tuition refund is available.

Term	Last day for a 25% tuition refund
Fall 2024	September 27, 2024
Winter 2025	January 17, 2025
Spring 2025	April 11, 2025

If a student leaves due to illness starting with the first day of class until the Monday of mid-term break, as defined by the academic calendar, and notifies the Dean of Students Office by 5:00 p.m. on the Monday of mid-term break, a 50% tuition refund is available.

Term	Last day for a 50% tuition refund
Fall 2024	October 16, 2024
Winter 2025	February 10, 2025
Spring 2025	May 5, 2025

Tuition Refund Conditions

Reason for leaving	When Requested	Tuition amount refunded
Any	Prior to start of term	100%
Withdraw	Any day during the first ten days of class up to 5:00 pm on the tenth day of class	25%
Withdraw	Any time after 5:00 pm on the tenth day of class and the end of term	0%
Illness	Any time during the first day of class up to 5:00 pm on the Monday of mid-term break	50%
Illness	Any time after 5:00 pm on the Monday of mid-term break and the end of the term	0%
Suspended, Dismissed, or Expelled	After the start of the term	0%

Housing charges will not be refunded if a student leaves after the term starts.

Food Service Plan charges will be refunded for the remaining weeks of the term.

Financial aid will be reduced according to the [Return of Title IV Federal Student Aid Policy](#).

Applied music fees will not be charged to students who drop by the end of the drop/add period. After the drop/add period music fees will be refunded pro-rata when a late drop is made for medical reasons or in similar emergency situations.

Special provisions for [military service](#) are addressed by the Registrar.

If a student wishes to transfer to another institution he or she must settle their student account in the Business Office by making necessary payments or arrangements.

No refunds will be made to students suspended, dismissed or expelled from the College.

A more restrictive refund policy governs withdrawal from Carleton off-campus programs. The terms are explained in the Carleton Program Withdrawal Policy.

Credit Balance

If a credit balance is created by federal Title IV funds, it will be sent to the student within 10 business days.

Financial Aid

Carleton is committed to meeting 100 percent of every student's demonstrated financial need. Learn more at the [Student Financial Aid](#) website.

Financial Aid Philosophy

Carleton's tradition of extending educational opportunities to academically qualified students and meeting their financial need is based on a deep commitment to the belief that a true liberal arts education exposes students to varying backgrounds and points of view outside as well as inside the classroom. For this reason, in addition to the more pragmatic one that many parents cannot afford the cost of education today, Carleton encourages high school students to apply for admission without regard to their financial circumstances.

The basic philosophy underlying the student financial aid program at Carleton is that families have the primary responsibility to finance their children's education to the extent that they are able. When a family cannot afford our costs, Carleton is committed to meeting a student's need with various types of aid for all those admitted, for all four years.

How to Apply

Carleton is a member of the College Scholarship Service (CSS), a division of the College Board, which processes the confidential statements submitted by families in support of their application for financial assistance. The many colleges using the service join in the belief that financial aid should be awarded to students only after careful consideration of the family's ability to contribute to the cost of their children's education and determination of their demonstrated financial need.

All families who wish to be considered for financial aid must complete the CSS Profile. In addition, the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) must be completed to be considered for any applicable federal and state assistance. No separate Carleton specific aid form is required for students. However, all student applicants and their parents must submit completed copies of the appropriate year's W-2's. Carleton reserves the right to request copies of tax returns from the family or directly from the IRS.

Terms of Assistance

When financial need is demonstrated, assistance will be granted under the following conditions:

All financial aid offers are made for only one year at a time. It is customary to meet the student's total demonstrated need by utilizing a combination of Carleton grants/scholarships, student employment, and student loans. With the exception of student employment, financial aid is usually distributed equally at the beginning of each term (i.e. fall, winter, spring

terms). Student employment earnings are direct deposited to the student and are paid according to the number of hours worked at the end of each pay period. The student may arrange with the Business Office to have all or part of these earnings applied directly to their tuition account.

Receipt of any financial assistance from sources other than Carleton College must be reported to the Student Financial Aid. These outside awards will result in an adjustment in the financial aid package in order to remain within a student's calculated financial need and to utilize all resources available to that student. Under Carleton's outside aid policy, outside or private scholarships first reduce the student's self-help awards (student loans and/or student employment) on a dollar-for-dollar basis. This way, students benefit directly by reducing their loan debt and/or their work hours.

It is the College's policy to not reduce Carleton grants/scholarships until all self-help components of the aid offer have been eliminated. The exception to this policy involves Federal Pell Grants, Minnesota State Grants, and other need-based federal or state grant programs. Adjustments to the student loan or student employment awards resulting from outside aid are made in succeeding years upon receipt of those funds.

It is the responsibility of the student to submit a complete financial aid application (CSS Profile, FAFSA, parent and student federal tax returns and follow-up forms) before established deadlines. Deadline dates are "priority deadlines" and will be enforced according to the availability of aid funding for that year. Those that meet the deadline will be given consideration for assistance first. Other applications will be considered according to the date received and current funding levels.

Renewal of Aid

Financial aid forms must be completed each year. A student and family may assume that the College will continue to provide comparable assistance for subsequent years insofar as the family's financial circumstances remain stable. As those circumstances change, financial aid may also change. It is important to understand that financial aid administered by the College is not renewed automatically. Parents and students must complete and submit the necessary forms and need analysis documents each year (i.e. CSS Profile, FAFSA, parent and student W2's and if requested, their federal tax returns). At Carleton, financial aid is related to demonstrated financial need rather than academic measures. However, students must make satisfactory academic progress toward graduation in order to have their aid renewed.

Types of Financial Aid Available

Merit Aid

A small proportion of Carleton's financial aid is given as non-need or merit based aid. The scholarship that is merit based is the National Merit Scholarship. Those students who select Carleton as their first-choice college with the National Merit Scholarship Corporation will receive a scholarship worth \$2,000 per year, for four years. The Bailey Instrumental Music Scholarship is also considered merit based aid available to students majoring or intending to major in music and who study and perform on orchestra strings, woodwinds, or brass instruments. Auditions are required and the scholarship is worth a minimum of \$2,000 per year, plus approved music lessons. Bailey scholars are eligible to apply for a summer of music study at a national or international music institute.

Need-Based Aid

There are two major categories of need-based aid: gift aid and self-help aid. Gift aid is given to the student in the form of grants/scholarships and does not need to be repaid. Self-help aid needs to be either earned (student employment) or repaid (student loans).

Gift Aid

Gift aid includes grants and scholarships. The majority of the dollars received by students at the college is in the form of Carleton grants and Carleton scholarships. To the student, there is no difference whether they have received a grant or scholarship from the College. Any student who is eligible for need-based aid is reviewed to determine if they have the appropriate characteristics for one of the many Carleton scholarships (no separate scholarship application is required). Students receiving a Carleton scholarship are informed of the donor or source of their scholarship and may be asked to recognize them for their gift. All students are also reviewed for eligibility for federal and state grants.

To be eligible for gift aid, a student must apply for financial aid by completing the CSS Profile and FAFSA and submitting parent and student federal tax forms before the established deadline. The majority of gift aid that Carleton distributes includes the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG), Minnesota State Grant, and Carleton grants/scholarships. A description of each of these types of aid can be found on the [Student Financial Aid website](#).

Self-Help Aid

Self-help aid comes in two forms. The first is **student employment**. Most students receiving need-based financial aid are offered student employment, with first-year students authorized to work up to eight hours per week and returning students up to ten hours per week. The dollars awarded for the hours worked represent an opportunity for students to earn money toward college expenses, and represent a maximum that can be earned during the academic year. The exact dollars earned may be influenced by the hours available from the employer and student schedule for a term. Hours not worked and awarded dollars not earned may be converted to additional self-help aid (i.e. loans).

Students are usually assigned campus jobs, although some students are assigned off-campus jobs at non-profit organizations. Student employees may choose to apply all or a portion of their earnings to their tuition account through the Business Office website. Otherwise, earnings are directly deposited into the student's checking or savings account at the end of each pay period.

The second form of self-help aid is **student loans**. Loans allow students to finance a portion of their education through utilization of future earnings resulting from and enhanced by the benefits of their college education. These loans must be repaid after the student has graduated or enrollment has ceased. Most student loans may be deferred if the student continues their education beyond their Bachelor's Degree.

The self-help aid distributed most commonly at Carleton College includes student employment, Federal Direct Loans (subsidized and unsubsidized) and Federal Direct PLUS (Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students). A description of each loan, including eligibility, annual loan limits, current interest rates, and repayment terms can be found on the [Student Financial Aid website](#).

Return of Title IV Federal Student Aid

A student recipient of Federal Title IV funds (i.e., Federal Pell, SEOG or TEACH grants or Direct or PLUS loans) who withdraws or takes a leave of absence from the school before completing 60% of the term is subject to the Return of Title IV Calculation to determine the percentage of Title IV funds required to be returned to the federal government. The Return of Title IV calculation is a federally mandated formula to determine how much federal funding was "earned" up to the time of withdrawal.

The Title IV funds that were disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned to the federal government by the school and/or the student. If you received a refund/credit balance from financial aid, which was to be used for education-related personal expenses or housing expenses, you may be required to return a portion of those funds to the school. This

portion represents funds that were intended to pay your education-related expenses through the end of the term. The amount to be returned to the school will be determined by your institutional costs, refunds you might have received for non-school expenses and the funds that must be returned to the government.

If a student has an existing Title IV credit balance, the 14-day payment requirement is put on hold while Carleton College determines the final amount of the Title IV credit balance with consideration of the R2T4 calculation. The amount to be returned to the federal government will be calculated from the date you officially withdrew from classes or, in the case of an unofficial withdrawal, the last date you were involved in an academically related activity. An official withdrawal occurs when a student follows the published process for withdrawing from the school prior to the end of the term.

To determine the amount of aid you earned up to the time of withdrawal, Carleton College Student Financial Aid (SFA Office) will determine the percentage of the term you attended. The percentage used to determine the return of federal student aid funds is equal to the number of calendar days remaining in the term divided by the number of calendar days in the term. Scheduled breaks of more than five consecutive days are excluded. The resulting percentage is then used along with your school costs and total federal funds that you received (funds that were disbursed directly to your school student account and possibly refunded to you) or that you were eligible to receive, to determine the amount of aid that you are allowed to keep.

Any unearned Title IV aid must be returned to the federal government within 45 days of the date of the determination of your withdrawal. Carleton College SFA Office will notify you with instructions on how to proceed if you are required to return funds to the government. Any funds returned after the Return of Title IV Aid calculation is completed and processed are then used to repay Carleton College funds, state funds, other private sources, and the student, in proportion to the amount received from each non-federal source, as long as there was no unpaid balance at the time of withdrawal. All aid sources are repaid accordingly before any funds are returned to the student.

Funds that are returned to the federal government are used to reduce the outstanding balances in individual federal programs. Financial aid returned by you and/or your parent or the school must be allocated in the following order: A student may be eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement if, prior to withdrawing, the student earned more federal financial aid than was disbursed. If a student is eligible for a post-withdrawal disbursement for Title IV funds, it will be processed for the student and a refund will be issued within 14 days of the credit balance.

If the post-withdrawal disbursement includes loan funds, Carleton College must get the student's permission before it can disburse the loan. Students may choose to decline some or all of the loan funds so that they do not incur additional debt. A notice will be sent out to the student, and the signed, original document must be returned to the School within 14 days. Carleton College may, at their discretion, still disburse if the signed document is returned after 14 days.

Carleton College may automatically use all or a portion of the post-withdrawal disbursement of grant funds for tuition and fees. However, the school needs the student's permission to use the post-withdrawal grant disbursement for all other school charges. If the student does not give his/her permission, the student will be offered the funds. However, it may be in the student's best interest to allow the school to keep the funds to reduce the student's debt at the school.

- Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loan
- Federal Subsidized Direct Loan
- Federal Direct Parent Loan (PLUS)
- Federal Direct Grad Plus
- Federal Pell Grant
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)
- Federal Teach Grant

It is also important to understand that accepting a post-withdrawal disbursement of student loan funds will increase a student's overall student loan debt that must be repaid under the terms of the Master Promissory Note. Additionally, accepting the disbursement of grant funds will reduce the remaining amount of grant funds available to the student should

the student continue his/her education at a later time.

Official Withdrawal Policy

Students must contact the Dean of Student Office to withdraw or take a leave of absence.

For tuition refunds and financial aid refunds, the date of withdrawing is the date the student notifies the Dean of Student Office they are withdrawing or requesting a leave.

Unofficial Withdrawal Policy

In the event a student leaves campus without notifying the institution, all efforts are taken to re-establish contact. In the unlikely event contact is not re-established, the institution will consider it an unofficial withdrawal. The last date of academic activity will be used as the effective date of the withdrawal.

If you have any questions about refund calculations, please contact Student Financial Aid at 507-222-4138 or financialaid@carleton.edu.



Carleton

2024–25 Academic Catalog

<https://www.carleton.edu/catalog/2024/>
exported October 3, 2024